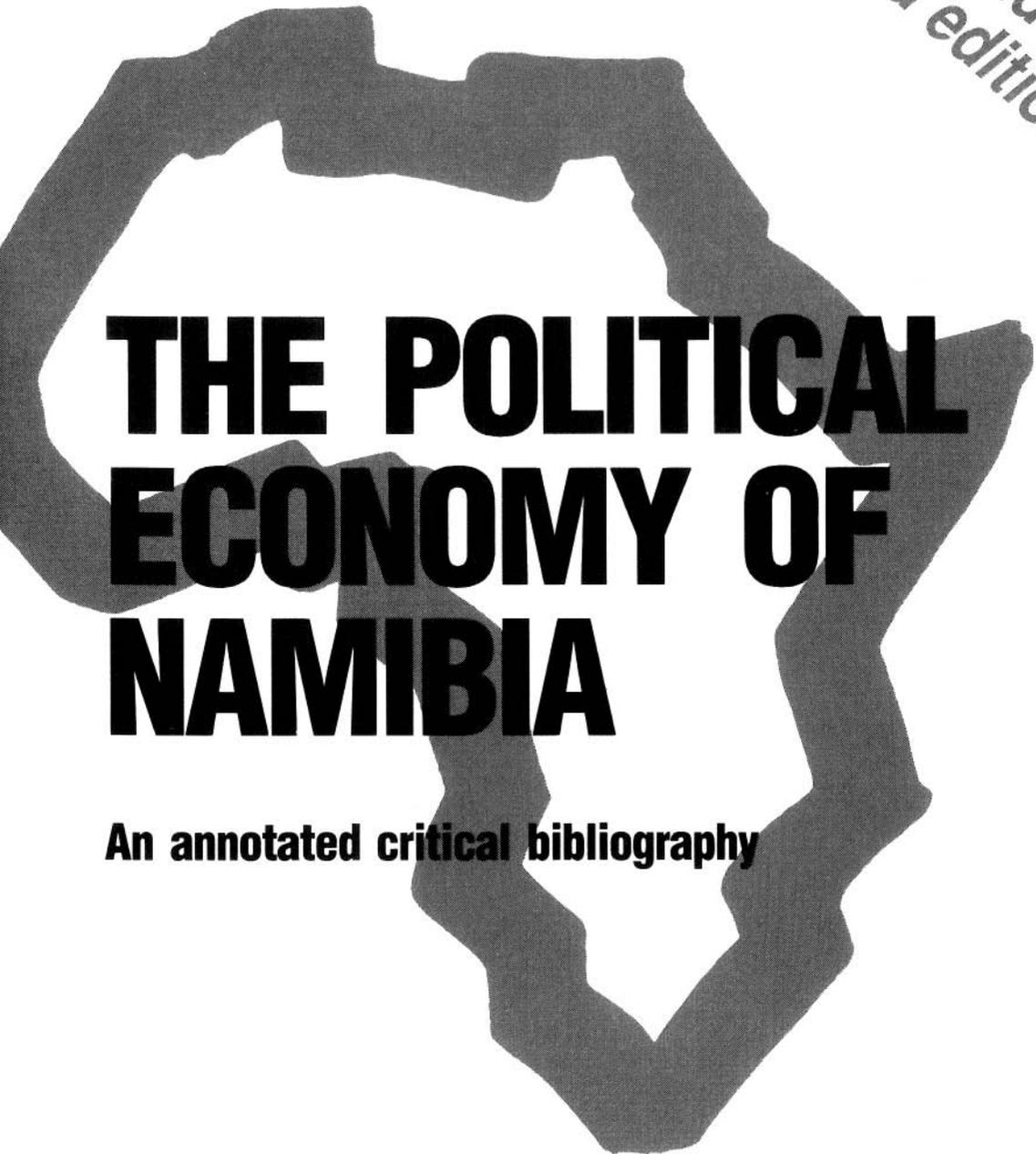


Tore Linné Eriksen

with Richard Moorsom

*New and
enlarged edition*



**THE POLITICAL
ECONOMY OF
NAMIBIA**

An annotated critical bibliography

The Scandinavian Institute of African Studies

in cooperation with

United Nations Institute for Namibia

Norwegian Institute of International Affairs

This book is published as
Norwegian Foreign Policy Studies, No. 69
(Norwegian Institute of International Affairs, Oslo)

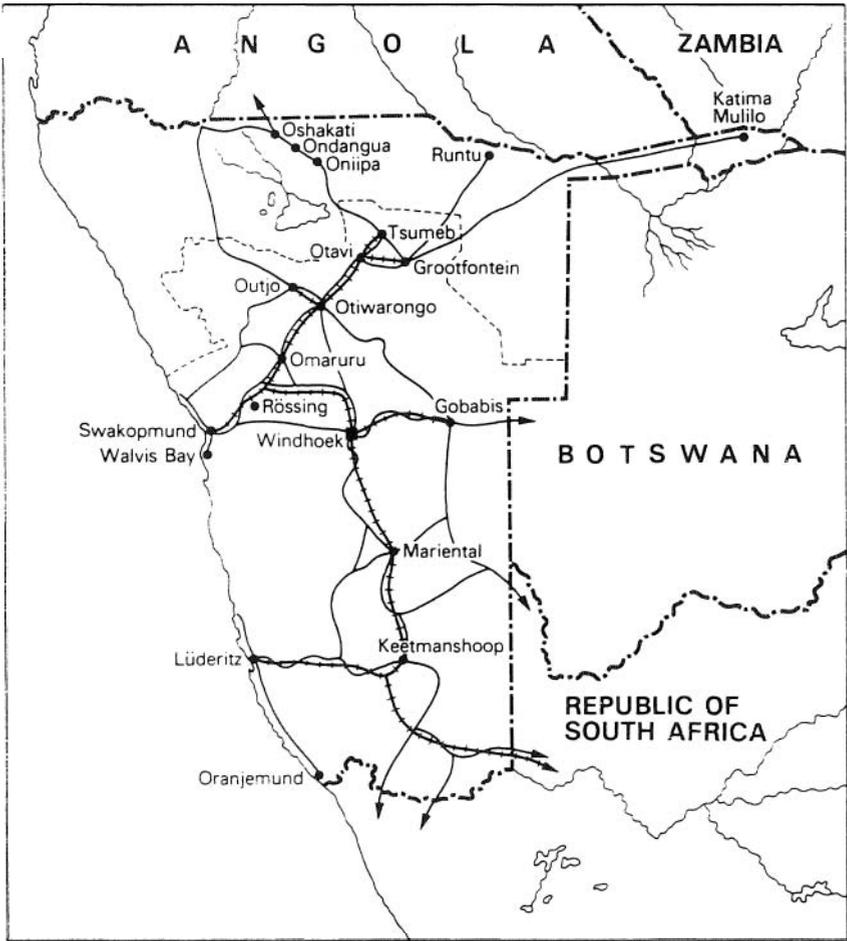
First published 1985
(ISBN 91-7106-234-3)

© Tore Linné Eriksen and
the Scandinavian Institute of African Studies, 1985 and 1989
ISBN 91-7106-297-1
Printed in Sweden by
Bohuslaningens Boktryckeri AB, Uddevalla 1989

Finagle's Law of Information

The information you have
is not what you want
The information you want
is not what you need
The information you need
is not available

Of making many books there is no end
The Preacher



Map from: *Namibia — The Last Colony*. Edited by Reginald H. Green, Kimmo Kiljunen, Marja-Liisa Kiljunen. Longman 1981.

Contents

Acknowledgements	7
Preface to the second edition	9
Introduction to the first edition (1985)	11
Introduction to the second edition (1989)	29
1. General and introductory	39
2. Geography, water and energy	57
3. Pre-colonial Namibia	65
4. Under German rule (1884-1915)	78
A. The German empire	78
B. Colonisation and resistance	83
5. Under South African rule	95
A. A trust betrayed (1915-1966)	95
B. Illegal occupation (1966-1984)	108
6. The Namibian economy	117
A. Conquest and land theft (1884-1915)	117
B. Under the mandate (1915-1966)	125
C. Under military occupation (1966-1984)	134
D. Planning for an independent Namibia	148
7. The primary sectors	158
A. Agriculture	158
B. Fisheries	172
C. Mining	178
8. Workers and peasants under colonial rule	187
A. Anthropology and peasant society	187
B. Migrant labour, repression, worker resistance	195
9. Women	204
10. Education and culture	206
11. Health	211
12. Namibia as an international issue	215
A. UN and international law	215
B. International relations	224
13. The struggle for national liberation	234
A. African nationalism, SWAPO and the liberation movement	234
B. Other political organisations	239
C. The churches	242

14. Bibliographies	246
A. Bibliographies on Namibia	246
B. Current bibliographies	256
15. Periodical publications	258
A. The German colonial period	258
B. Namibian	260
C. South African	264
D. Outside South Africa/Namibia	266
E. Government publications	272
F. Company reports	274
G. New periodicals	275
16. Theses	276
17. Conference papers	299
18. New titles (1985–1989)	313
19. Addresses	352
20. Author index	357

Acknowledgements

It is hardly necessary to stress that preparing an annotated bibliography of this size and scope is not a one-person task, and that I owe a great deal to many friends and colleagues who have helped me with documentation, encouragement and criticism.

The work has been made possible by a generous research grant from the Norwegian Agency for International Development (NORAD). I have been employed by the Norwegian Institute of International Affairs since January 1982, and special thanks go to Liv Høivik and Tore Gustavsson for all their practical assistance to my project. Since June 1983 I have had the great pleasure of working closely with the United Nations Institute for Namibia. I should like to thank the staff of UNIN's Information and Documentation Division, and Christine Kisiedu in particular, for their encouragement and I also wish to record my gratitude to the Scandinavian Institute of African Studies for taking on the daunting task of turning so bulky a manuscript into a book, and to Tore Gustavsson for preparing the index.

Richard Moorsom (Oxford) has been a great stimulus and a friend, and has written the drafts of a proportion of the manuscript, especially relating to agriculture and fisheries. Neither he nor the Institutes I have been privileged to work with, however, are in any sense responsible for the selection of entries and the views expressed in the annotations.

I am also very grateful to Werner Hillebrecht (Bremen) and Henning Melber (Kassel) for guiding me through the vast array of literature and sources in the German language. I have enjoyed the warm hospitality of Carl Schlettwein during two visits to his outstanding collection of Namibiana (Basler Afrika Bibliographien). I have also greatly benefitted from information and criticism of parts of the bibliography by Brigitte Lau (Windhoek) and Reginald H. Green (Sussex). Peter H. Katjavivi (Oxford), Susanne Linderos (Uppsala), Paul Spray (London), Peter Manning (London), Bettina Gebhardt (Frankfurt), Margaret Ling (London), Barbara König (London), David Simon (Leeds), Robert Gordon (Burlington), André du Pisani (Pretoria), Wolfgang Werner (London/ Windhoek), Justin Ellis (London), Eckard Karben, Sholto Cross (University of East Anglia), Kirsten Alnæs (London), Neville Alexander (Cape Town), amongst many, many others have supplied me with valuable information.

I have made use of the services of many libraries, research institutes, archives and organisations, especially in Great Britain and the Federal Republic of Germany. A brief presentation of some of the major resource centres will be found in the introduction, but I should like to express my special appreciation to the Catholic Institute for International Relations (London) and the research department of the International Defence and Aid Fund for Southern Africa (London) for their moral as well as practical support. Apart from the libraries and institutions already mentioned, the following libraries deserve a special thanks for their generous assistance: Institut für Weltwirtschaft (Kiel), Institut für Afrika-Kunde (Hamburg), Stadt- und Universität-

bibliothek (Frankfurt), Royal Commonwealth Society (London), Overseas Development Group (University of East Anglia) and the School of Oriental and African Studies (University of London).

Finally, I must attribute my major source of inspiration to Agnete Eriksen and to friends in SWAPO of Namibia who are struggling for an independent Namibia.

Lusaka, July 1984

Tore Linné Eriksen

Preface

to the second edition

The passage of almost five years since the original version has made a fairly extensive revision seem appropriate. The objects of the revised and expanded edition are threefold: to correct mistakes and printing errors (and to give an opportunity to express my second thoughts as to some of the annotations); to prepare a comprehensive list of titles (books, papers, reports, articles, theses etc.) which have appeared since 1985; and to take note of recent developments relating to research, documentation and bibliographical work, including databases.

The guide to archives, libraries, organisations, research and documentation centres holding materials on Namibia, which was provided in the introduction to the first edition, has been expanded and updated. This includes a brief section on Portuguese and Catholic missionary sources for a study of Namibian history, based on information given by Gervase Clarence-Smith. In order to highlight recent developments, the most important changes and additions have been treated separately in the new introduction (p. 29-36). The introduction to the second edition also provides an — admittedly rather sketchy — assessment of some of the major new publications.

Chapters 1-17 are basically unchanged, except for a revision of some of the annotations in order to take new information into account. Whenever appropriate, references to more recent publications by the respective authors are included. The cross-references following each chapter have also been expanded to include a substantial number of references to new titles, mainly books.

The list of ca. 650 new titles is given in chapter 18. The author index has also been revised in order to include all new entries in the second edition. Furthermore, several new institutes, organisations and individual scholars have been added to the list of addresses (ch. 19).

This edition has benefited from advice, comments and new titles offered by a wide range of friends and colleagues. In addition to those who already have been listed above, many thanks are also due to Ngila Mwase (Lusaka), David Pieters (Windhoek), Christopher Saunders (Cape Town), Elizabeth Landis (New York), Allan D. Cooper (Raleigh, North Carolina), Donald Sparks (Sullivan's Island, South Carolina), Kaire Mbuende (Stockholm), Gervase Clarence-Smith (London) and Richard Dale (Carbondale).

The new edition would hardly have been possible without the assistance and encouragement of Werner Hillebrecht and Richard Moorsom, who gave generously access to their Namibiana collections (and databases). At the Norwegian Institute of International Affairs, Eilert Struksnes has carefully read the manuscript, Gro Skaaren-Fystro has provided secretarial assistance during critical stages of the project, and the new author index has been prepared by Oddny Rusten. The librarians at the institute have—as always—been extremely helpful. A travel grant from the Ministry of Development Cooperation/NORAD has made possible visits to Uppsala,

London, Oxford and Bremen. The Scandinavian Institute of African Studies has computerised the original manuscript by using a scanner. This technological improvement will certainly make further revisions less time-consuming.

A more thorough revision of the bibliography, based on visits to archives and libraries in Namibia, as well as cooperation with Namibian colleagues, will have to wait until Namibia achieves its independence. At the time of writing, the illegal occupation has entered its final stage, although the conditions surrounding Namibian independence—as well as the exact date—are still undecided.

Oslo, August 1989

Tore Linné Eriksen

Introduction

to the first edition (1985)

A. Aims, scope and structure of the bibliography

When I was preparing a Namibia survey for the Norwegian Institute of International Affairs/Swedish International Development Authority (SIDA) back in 1981-82, I soon came to appreciate from my own direct experience the need for an up-to-date bibliography on Namibia. Although several substantial bibliographies were indeed available at the time (see chapter 14), they were, in my view, either too narrowly focused or too outdated to serve as reliable guides. I must also admit that more often than not I found the annotations too brief, superficial and uncritical to be really useful.' Upon later discussing this situation with friends and colleagues I was encouraged to undertake a systematic collection of material, and to use this as a basis for a select and more analytically annotated bibliography. During a visit to Lusaka in June 1982 I was also informed that a bibliography of this kind would fit well into the research and documentation programme of the United Nations Institute for Namibia. The final decision to go ahead with the project was taken after several meetings with the UNIN Information and Documentation Division and the UNIN Management Committee.

At the time when I agreed to embark upon such a project, and a research grant for this purpose was secured, I had a much more modest and limited work in mind. The original idea was to spend about a year on the bibliography as a first step towards a comprehensive research project on Namibian economic history (1945-1955). As soon as the bibliography started to live its own life, it proved to be a far more time-consuming and demanding task. Its scope was broadened, and much more effort was put into the laborious process of identifying, locating and tracing the relevant material. The main reasons for this were that the volume of extant material was far greater than had been anticipated, that a large number of new publications had appeared in recent years and that I wanted the bibliography to be a useful tool both for the academic community and for a more general audience. When revising the original outline, the immediate needs of people involved in planning and preparing for an independent Namibia also came to figure more prominently in my mind. Thanks to the interest which many friends and colleagues have taken in the project, I have also been urged to expand the bibliography to include academic theses and conference papers, as well as a list of periodicals and current bibliographies.

¹ It is, for example, not particularly instructive when all that is said about a major book on Namibian history is that it "examines the development of the territory", or that one of the most blatant pro-apartheid propaganda pamphlets "gives background information on the territory". Both examples are taken from Elna Schoeman: (no. 906), which is one of the better bibliographies.

Since my aim has been to read, assess and review the literature more critically than usually is the case with bibliographies, the bibliography necessarily had to be a *select* one. Selection is always subjective—and sometimes arbitrary.² It could not be otherwise when the decision was made to restrict the number of entries to some 900, exclusive of theses, conference papers and periodicals. There is no overall consensus of agreement on the criteria for what is "useful" or "important" and not even the standard of what is considered to be a "scholarly" work gives any clear-cut set of guidelines.

I was also faced with the difficult task of defining more specifically the subjects to be included within the broad framework of "political economy". Some had necessarily to be excluded, others more briefly covered than the principal sections. I have, for instance, deliberately been very restrictive where Namibia as an "international issue" is concerned. A large research effort has gone into international law, diplomacy, international relations and related disciplines, while history (especially economic and social history), basic economic structures and social formations have remained neglected or underresearched. In addition, voluminous literature on the international status of Namibia has already been covered in Elna Schoeman's recent bibliography: *The Namibian Issue, 1920-1980. A Select and Annotated Bibliography* (no. 906).

With the exception of a few standard reference works and studies closely related to ecology and economic geography (especially water and energy), geography and natural sciences have generally been defined as being outside the scope of the present work. For recent publications in these fields, as well as in a wide range of other subjects, the reader will find valuable information in the three volumes of Eckhard Strohmeier: *Namibische National Bibliographie/Namibian National Bibliography*, covering the period 1971-1979. The NNB appears to have come to a standstill with the 1978/79 issue. The same author has also compiled a basic reference bibliography mainly concerned with anthropology and linguistics: *Umfassende Bibliographie der Völker Namibiens und Südwestangolas* (no. 912-13). On German colonialism and Namibia under German rule, *German Africa. A select annotated bibliography* (no. 871) is still a useful guide to literature published before 1963. *Bibliographie deutscher Kolonialzeitschriften* (no. 1610) is a recent bibliography on periodicals published during the period of the German empire.

Although none of the bibliographies mentioned above are without major flaws, their existence nevertheless justifies my cursory treatment of certain disciplines and subjects. The decision to put less emphasis on literature already covered reasonably well also makes it possible to focus more attention on areas which have for a variety of reasons been neglected or not given due attention. Furthermore, I have purposely given fuller coverage to publications from the liberation movement (SWAPO of Namibia) or written more or less from the same perspective. Some of the existing bibliographies are based mainly on material available in South Africa and Namibia itself, and thus reflect a manifest lack of familiarity with literature arising from liberation movements, solidarity groups and the more progressive sections of the

² To give a few examples. The reader interested in ecology will find Hartmut Leser: *Landschafts-ökologische Studien im Kalaharisandgebiet* (no. 94), but not the many studies which have been published on the South African ostrich, *Sfruthio camelus australis*, in the arid veld. (See, *infer alia*, E.G.F. Sauer: "Aberrant sexual behaviour in the South African ostrich", *The Auk*, 89, no. 4, (October) 1972: 717-37). Likewise, the reader hunting for information on German colonialism in Namibia will find Helmut Bley: *SouthWest Africa under German rule* (no. 179), but not Arthur von Creyzt: *Der Hund im Diensfedes Farmers, der Schutz- und Polizeitruppe in Deutsch-Süd-West Afrika* (Berlin: Schoetz, 1913, 80 p.).

international academic community. Some of them are also heavily biased against the struggle for Namibian independence, a notable example being Richard F. Logan: *Bibliography of South West Africa. Geography and related fields* (no. 893).³ This major weakness is also evident in a more recent bibliography published in a renowned series of bibliographies, see Elna and Stanley Schoeman: *Namibia* (no. 1646). The decision to try to redress this imbalance also, of course, stems from my own position, which is politically identified with the liberation struggle and academically inspired by materialist historiography and radical political economy.

In order to provide a supplement—as well as an alternative—to existing bibliographies, I have also tried to be as up-to-date as possible, even at the risk of including items which may well be of no more than passing interest. About two in every five items have been published in the period 1980-1984. This fact is in itself a clear indication of a growing research effort into Namibian history and society, as well as of increasing international awareness of the sufferings of the Namibian people under South African occupation and of the issue of Namibia as one of the world's last remaining colonies. Since some of the more recent publications and studies are not well known, and since they often provide new insight and fresh interpretations, I have in general written lengthier annotations in order to present and discuss the new—and often more radical—perspectives of the 1980s. In this respect my hope has been to provide a modest contribution to a historiographical discussion.

Despite this desire to be as up-to-date as possible, small items published in current affairs periodicals are, with a few rare exceptions, not included. Most of these publications are readily available in libraries, and a systematic inclusion of news items of this kind, however valuable for an understanding of current developments they might be, would certainly have overwhelmed the bibliography. As a compensation, chapter 15 contains an annotated list of relevant magazines, journals, bulletins, newspapers, press digests, yearbooks and annual reports.

Adhering faithfully to the principle of "autopsy", I have struggled my way through all the items included in the bibliography. It goes without saying that in a number of cases I have had to rely on the advice and comments of colleagues with expert knowledge in certain fields or languages (especially Afrikaans and Finnish). It is also unavoidable that the quality of the annotations should vary according to my own (restricted) familiarity with the different subjects, disciplines and specific works.

Despite these obvious limitations, my hope is that the annotations in all cases give the reader a fair introduction to the items they present. What I have tried to do is, firstly, to provide a straightforward *summary* of the content and ideas of a publication. This can be done at varying length, depending on the character of the work in question—in other words, the length of an annotation cannot in itself be taken as an indication of how significant the *item* is considered to be.

Secondly, I have wanted to say a few words about what I have perceived to be the *purpose* of the publication. For instance: is it a scholarly study **prepared** for a university degree, a polemical piece distributed as a public relations effort on behalf of the occupying regime, an official SWAPO document, a serious discussion of alternative development strategies for an independent Namibia, or personal settler reminiscences written with the purpose of attracting immigrants?

Thirdly, wherever appropriate, I have tried to assess what *use* researchers can make of the publication, irrespective of the purpose of the author. This applies above

³ The writings by Heinrich Vedder are described as "excellent" and "thorough", while a book by Ruth First is depicted as "emotional anti-South African prejudice" and "distortions of the truth".

all to the quantity, quality and presentation of hard data, both statistical and descriptive, which it contains and to the sources on which it relies and the way in which it uses them.

Fourthly, in many cases I have given *biographical information* on the author, including references to other published or unpublished works. A principal reason for doing so is the opportunity it will give the reader to approach the author directly.

Fifthly, I have also included in the bibliographical references which head each annotation details on the number of tables and illustrations, as well as on internal bibliographies and guides to further reading. Hopefully, this information will assist the reader in assessing the character and usefulness of a work. From my own experience, it is often a help to know if a work contains statistical information and a substantial bibliography before embarking upon the arduous task of trying to acquire it through a library or through direct enquiries to a university or an organisation. This is also one of the reasons for including a certain amount of unpublished theses, the value of which often lies more in the bibliography and references to archives than in the amount of original insight.

B. The arrangement

The entries have been listed under broad subject categories, beginning with items which either serve as a general introduction to Namibia or which address themselves to issues which are not easily categorised. The subject divisions are followed by an annotated list of bibliographies exclusively or mainly concerned with Namibia. For a list of more general, current bibliographies, see chapter 14 B.

As is always the case with bibliographies of this kind, a considerable number of entries could fit different sections. Readers are, therefore, strongly recommended to hunt for material in the text as a whole. I have also made a number of cross-references at the end of each chapter. To give an example: a book on Walvis Bay (no. 420) is listed under chapter 6 C ("The Namibian economy under military occupation, 1966-1984"), but cross-references are given at the end of chapters concerned with international law, the colonial economy, fisheries and international relations.

Bibliographies (ch. 14) and periodical publications (ch. 15) are also included in the cross-reference system when they are found to be particularly relevant to a specific subject, but theses (ch. 16) and conference papers (ch. 17) are not included since these two chapters contain unannotated lists of items which have not necessarily been examined. This means that the reader has to consult these sections of the bibliography in addition to making use of the broad subject division into chapters and the cross-reference system.

One of the most awkward problems has been to decide where to place literature whose principal purpose is to discuss development strategies or to provide sectoral reviews of importance to planners and decision-makers in a future, independent Namibia. I have tried to solve this dilemma by filing the items under the appropriate subject where clearly defined chapters already exist, as in the cases of mining, agriculture, fisheries, education and health. More general surveys on the economic future of Namibia are put in a separate chapter 6 D ("Planning for an independent Namibia"), and the readers will find that more specific sectoral studies are also referred to at the end of this chapter. It should also be mentioned that as a rule entries on Ovamboland before 1915 are listed under chapter 3 ("Pre-colonial Namibia").

I would also like to admit that some sections reflect the conventional academic and politico-administrative departmentalisation, but I do hope for an understanding of one of the basic dilemmas of a bibliographer: simultaneously to reflect and to try to transcend the given literature, the commonly used concepts and the established subject divisions. In one particular case, chapter 9 on women in Namibia, I have chosen to make a separate section although the number of items is extremely limited. This is deliberately done in order to demonstrate the lack of both popular and scholarly work in this field, and to make it possible to give cross-references to literature which has some information on the position of women in Namibian society and in the struggle for national liberation.

Although a fair number of academic theses have been incorporated in the main text, chapter 16 presents a more extensive list of theses relating to the study of the political economy of Namibia, including some registered theses in progress. This is, of course, a select list, and those readers interested in a wider range of subjects are referred to Werner Hillebrecht: *Namibia in theses and dissertations. A bibliography on all aspects of Namibian concern, including German colonial policy and international law 1851–1984* (no. 882). An expanded and revised edition is expected to be published in 1989/90. See also the *Central register of theses on South West Africa/Namibia* (no. 1679) and *American and Canadian doctoral dissertations and Master's theses on Africa, 1974–1989* (Atlanta, GA: Crossroads Press, 1989).

Since the mid-sixties there has been a succession of international conferences concerned with Namibia. Chapter 17 lists the papers submitted to some of these conferences, presenting valuable material which to a large extent still remains unpublished. Many of these conference papers are also annotated where they merit separate inclusion. The same is the case for theses.

The main entries (chapters 1-15), as well as the lists of theses and conference papers, are organized alphabetically according to the general Anglo-American cataloguing rules. South African names are listed under their prefix: DE VRIES, DU PISANI, VAN DER WAAL etc. When filing, the German *Umlaute* (ä, ö, ü) are treated as 'ae', 'oe', 'ue'. Governmental publications are listed under, *South Africa (Union or Republic)*, and under *South West Africa (Admin.)* if the colonial administration in Windhoek or the local representative of the South African occupying regime is the author or publisher.

In the case of a publication written by two or more authors, it is listed under the name of the author who appears first on the title page of the given item, but with cross-references to the other authors where appropriate. If two or more works by separate authors are annotated together, the entry is under the author of the first of the publications, with cross-references to the other(s). An institution like, for instance, *The Chamber of Mines* is listed under *Chamber*, which is the first substantive word. Wherever there is reasonable doubt on classification, I have tried to make cross-references. As mentioned above I also hope that the author index at the end will be a useful tool.

C. The sources

It is outside the scope of the present work to provide a comprehensive guide to archives, libraries, documentation centres and organisations which hold material relating to a study of Namibia. One of the reasons for this is that I have—for various reasons—not been in a position to visit South Africa and Namibia itself. What I

intend to do in the following is mainly to indicate some of the sources I have used in compiling the bibliography, in the hope that this will provide readers with some ideas on how to go about acquiring material.

It is a striking consequence of the general indifference towards Namibia in the Western academic community that few collections of any substance exist outside the major colonial reference libraries and that the latter are usually weak in coverage of the past two decades and on material from within Namibia itself. In this regard the gaps have been partially filled by specific projects (Basler Afrika Bibliographien), private institutions (International Defence and Aid Fund for Southern Africa, Catholic Institute for International Relations) and campaigning organisations (Namibia Support Committee, Informationsstelle Siidliches Afrika). Also of significance are the private resources of scholars engaged in serious research on Namibia, not all University-based, who are generally willing to assist and advise on research resources. In many cases it is necessary to approach an author, an organisation or a publisher directly. For this purpose, a list of addresses is given in chapter 18. Addresses to most academic institutions can be found in *The World of Learning*, *International Guide to African Studies and Research*, *The African Studies Companion*, *The African Book World & Press*, and *Directory of African and Afro-American Studies in the United States* are also indispensable reference works which provide a wealth of information on libraries and archives, including addresses.⁴

Western Europe

To start with England, I have made extensive use of several major resource centres in London.⁵ The library of the *London School of Economics and Political Science* (LSE) specialises both in official publications and on the countries of Southern Africa. It has complete runs of parliamentary printed papers (commissions, select committees, departmental annual reports) for South Africa and the pre-Union states stretching back well into the 19th century, as well as a range of official economic and statistical publications, including censuses. On the publications of the South African administration in Namibia it is less complete, although more so than most other UK libraries. It has a continuous run of the SWA Administration's annual *Estimates of Revenue and Expenditure* from 1945 and incomplete series of the annual reports of state bodies such as the Grain Board and the Promotion of Farming Interests Board. Although under the SCOLMA Area Specialization Scheme the LSE is responsible for South Africa in the fields of economics and politics, its stock of books and documents on Namibia is rather weak.⁶

⁴ *The World of Learning* 1988, 38th edition (London: Europa Publications, 1987); Philip Baker/ The International African Institute: *International Guide to African Studies and Research* (München: Saur, 1987); Hans M. Zell: *The African Studies Companion: A resource guide and directory* (Kent: Saur, 1989); Hans M. Zell: *The African Book World & Press. A Directory*, 4th revised and expanded edition (Kent: Bowker/Saur, 1989); and Hanif M. Rana and John A. Distefano (Comp.): *Directory of African and Afro-American Studies in the United States*, 7th edition (Atlanta, GA: Crossroads Press, 1989).

⁵ See note 4 as well as T.L. Eriksen: *Resources for Namibian studies: report from a visit to United Kingdom, May 1982* (Oslo: Norwegian Institute of International Affairs, 1982, 13 p.).

⁶ The Standing Conference on Library Materials on Africa (SCOLMA) and its Area Specialization Scheme is presented in Harry Hannam (ed.): *The SCOLMA Directory of Libraries and Special Collections in Africa in the UK and Western Europe* (Oxford: Zell, 1983). SCOLMA has also published *UK Library resources for Southern African studies* (London: SCOLMA, 1984, 35 p.). The papers in this publication represent a statement on the current status and collection policies for Southern African materials in several British libraries. See also the SCOLMA Bulletin: *Africa Research and Documentation*.

The second major London library, still privately run, is that of the Royal Commonwealth Society. In terms of books, periodicals and official publications, it is undoubtedly the best for the German period, and is generally strong on South Africa and Namibia, though rather less so after the Second World War. It has an extensive collection of the 19th century travel accounts and a rare complete run of the SWA Official Gazette until the late 1950s. The holdings are made readily accessible by a uniquely detailed card index, in which entries are organised by country, sub-divided by subject and arranged in date order of publication. The index includes articles from a wide range of 19th and early 20th century periodicals and is thus a major bibliographic reference in its own right.

Amongst other institutional libraries, the School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London, has a broad range of Africanist journals, a substantial collection of political and historical literature on South Africa and Namibia, primarily post 1945, and one of the best sets of bibliographic resources on Southern Africa in the UK, although few official publications are stocked. Namibia is more sparsely represented in the holdings of the Institute of Commonwealth Studies, but SWAPO and SWANU appear in the special collection of documents from Commonwealth political parties.⁷ The Institute's card index of thesis titles registered at UK Universities provides an up-to-date checklist of research in progress. The central Senate House Library of the University of London is most valuable for its extensive international range of journals. The British Library is not so accessible a research environment for work on Namibia, but together with the Public Records Office stocks official documents, including a number from the SWA Administration. Important for current economic research is the City Business Library, which stocks key business literature and journals, specialised data sources on trades and businesses, trade directories and company reports, including those of a large number of British and South African companies operating in Namibia.

For effective research on contemporary Namibia, three private resource centres are indispensable. The first is the research, information and publications department of the International Defence and Aid Fund for Southern Africa (IDAF), which collects a wide range of books, pamphlets, official reports, UN documents and conference papers on Namibia, many of them difficult or impossible to obtain through the research libraries. Above all, for the last 15 years IDAF has maintained extensive subject files of cuttings from the South African, Namibian and UK press, building a current affairs data bank unique in its depth of coverage. In the past five years its scope has been considerably broadened to embrace economic as well as political affairs. The cuttings files are the chief foundation for IDAF's extensive range of publications of Namibia. The Namibia collection of the Catholic Institute for International Relations (CIIR), built in part to support its publications series *A Future for Namibia*, is at least as comprehensive as IDAF's in books, reports and journals, especially from inside Namibia itself, but much less so in UN documentation and press cuttings.⁸ Of more recent origin is the Namibia Communications Centre (see p. 31). In addition to these, both the Namibia Support Committee and SWAPO's Western European Office are significant sources of current documentation and information.

Outside London, the principal library for research on Namibia is Rhodes House, Oxford. Part of Oxford University's decentralised Bodleian Library, it specialises on

⁷ ICS has recently decided to pay more attention to Namibia, and for this purpose a symposium on research priorities in Namibian studies took place in London 23-25 July 1984.

⁸ 5 vols. have been published in the outstanding *A Future for Namibia* series, see 9,532,562,580,695.

the British Empire/Commonwealth and has extensive holdings of official publications, periodicals, books, theses and manuscripts on and from South Africa and Namibia, especially up to ca 1950. Included are a substantial unpublished review by Lord Hailey of the South African mandate administration and a major private archive, the papers of the late Rev. Michael Scott. The library is well organised and possesses a card index arranged by country and subdivided by subject. Additional material, notably periodicals, specialised literature and departmental annual reports, is scattered through other libraries in the Bodleian network.

The Centre for Southern African Studies of the University of York is responsible under the SCOLMA scheme for gathering material on Namibia, but to date has progressed little further than a collection of political documents from the 1970s and a few microfilms, including a run of the *Windhoek Advertiser* (1919-45) and the SWA Administrator's *Annual Report* to the League of Nations (1918-46).⁹ A more specific and quite substantial Namibia collection is housed in the *School of Development Studies of the University of East Anglia*. It was assembled to support the FAO study on food security in post-independence Namibia (see no. 514), which was produced by the School's *Overseas Development Group*, and contains a wide range of books, articles, reports and theses—mainly but not exclusively on agriculture—some of them not available elsewhere outside Namibia itself. Unfortunately the collection is not integrated with the University library and is accessible only by privately arranged visits. Most of the items are, however, indexed in a bibliography produced by the ODG (see nos. 888-89).

Reflecting Namibia's history as a German colony, as well as the high standard of libraries in general, there are rich Namibia collections to be consulted in the Federal Republic of Germany.¹⁰ The main university library for literature on Africa south of the Sahara is the *Stadt- und Universitätsbibliothek*, Frankfurt, which contains more than 100,000 volumes concerned with Africa.¹¹ The Frankfurt University Library also holds the extensive library of the former *Deutsche Kolonialgesellschaft* (1890-1940). This collection consists of more than 20,000 books, theses, pamphlets, official reports and works of fiction. The main catalogue of the Frankfurt university library contains ca 1,500 entries on Namibia, general literature on German colonialism not included. The library also has a complete run of a large number of colonial journals and magazines (*Deutsche Kolonialzeitung*, *Koloniale-Rundschau*, *Deutsches Kolonialblatt* etc.), Namibian newspapers and the records of the Legislative Assembly up to 1939. The *Deutsche Bibliothek*, which also is situated in Frankfurt, has a fine collection of more recent literature on Namibia, including academic theses from both German states.

⁹ See Jane Heqley: "Library provision for Southern African studies at the University of York", p. 26-29 in *UK library resources for Southern African studies* (see note 6).

¹⁰ The reference works cited in note 4 serve as a guide to the major West German libraries and archives, p. 137-49. Although partly out-of-date, valuable information can still be found in *Dokumentationsdienst Afrika. Vol. 1: Institutionen der Afrika-Arbeit in der Bundesrepublik und Berlin (West); Vol 2: Afrika-bezogene Literatursammlungen in der Bundesrepublik und Berlin (West)*. (Hamburg: Deutsches Institut für Afrika-Forschung, 1971). For an inventory of archives, see also *Quellen zur Geschichte Afrikas südlich der Sahara in den Archiven der Bundesrepublik Deutschland. Guide to the Sources of the History of Africa, vol; 1*. (Zug/London: International Council on Archives, 1970).

¹¹ The extensive catalogues of the Frankfurt university library are in the process of being published. So far, the *Fachkatalog Afrika/ Subject Catalogue Africa, vols. 1-7* (München: Saur, 1976-82) and several regional catalogues have appeared

Several libraries other than Frankfurt can also be recommended, especially Göttingen (Niedersächsische Staats- und *Universitätsbibliothek*), Berlin (Staatsbibliothek Preussischer *Kulturbesitz*), Hamburg (Staats- und *Universitätsbibliothek*), München (Bayerische Staatsbibliothek), Bremen (Universitätsbibliothek *Bremen, Übersee-Museum Bremen/Bremer Afrika* Archiv) and Stuttgart (*Landesbibliothek* including *Bibliothek für Zeitgeschichte, Institut für Auslandsbeziehungen*).¹²

In the Federal Republic of Germany there are also several research institutes and libraries specialising on literature related to economic development. The library at the Institut für Weltwirtschaft (Institute for World Economy), Kiel, is a case in point. The main focus of this library is on economics, statistics, official publications and the annual reports of companies, and the holdings on South Africa and Namibia are rich in respect of both historical material and current literature. The library is well organised and easy to use. The Namibia catalogue contains ca. 1,200 entries, which includes articles in periodicals and chapters in books.¹³ The Institut für Wirtschaftsforschung/Hamburgisches Weltwirtschaft-Archiv (HWWA) is another research institute specializing in documentation. As its origins lie in the old colonial institute before World War I, there is a particularly large collection of literature on Namibia, including theses and articles from colonial journals. HWWA is also famous for its vast collection of ca. 15 million newspaper clippings on raw materials, corporations and the economics of all countries of the world sub-divided by sectors. The collection has been microfilmed up to 1960. Deutsches Institut für Tropische und Subtropische Landwirtschaft, Wissenhausen, has a lot of agricultural literature not available elsewhere in Europe.

In the Federal Republic of Germany there are also several research institutes devoted to the study of Africa. Centre for African *Studies/Namibia* Project at the University of Bremen is specialising on documentation and research on Namibia. CAS has a substantial collection of books and documents, and is also operating the highly impressive Namibia Literature Database (*NAMLIT*) in conjunction with Werner Hillebrecht's Namibia Bibliographical Database Project (see below). The CAS staff members are also involved in the preparation of textbooks on Namibia for West German as well as for Namibian schools and refugee settlements. (For a further presentation of the Bremen project, see p. 29.)¹⁴

Institut für *Afrika-Kunde* is a research institute and a publisher (see nos. 702 and 822), which also forms part of a special documentation centre, *Übersee-Dokumentation* Hamburg. For a catalogue of its rich holdings on Africa, see *Länderkatalog Afrika der Übersee-Dokumentation* Hamburg, which contains close to 60 000 titles. The catalogue covers accessions in the period 1971 to 1984 from all countries, and is especially strong in grey literature, articles and contributions to collections.¹⁵

¹² For the Staatsarchiv Bremen there exists a comprehensive guide: *Führer durch die Quellen zur Geschichte Afrikas im Staatsarchiv Bremen*. Bearbeitet von Sabine Birkenstock und Hartmut Müller. Mit einem Register von Horst Vogel. (Bremen, 1982, 245 p.).

¹³ See Institut für Weltwirtschaft: *Regionenkatalog*, Band 41 (no. 883).

¹⁴ The project is presented in *Diskurs*, no. 6 (August) 1982, Thema: Namibia Die Aktualität des kolonialen Verhältnisses (no. 16).

¹⁵ Deutscher Übersee-Institut (comp.). *Länderkatalog Afrika der Übersee-Dokumentation* Hamburg, 1971-1984. München: Saur, 1986. The bibliography is available in I-V/231 microfiche. By the same publisher, see also *Ausgewählte neuere Literatur* (a quarterly bibliographical bulletin) and *Aktueller Informationsdienst Afrika* (a bi-weekly compilation of clippings from African newspapers, see no. 997).

In 1979 the German Development Institute completed a number of sectoral studies on the Namibian economy (see no. 464), and the library is said to be well stocked in literature and documents, including material collected during study trips to Namibia. Institut für Afrikanistik and Institut für Ur- und Frühgeschichte, both at the Köln University, have quite substantial holdings on Namibian languages, culture and archeology, reflecting their longstanding research commitment.

Source material from the German colonial period is to be found in several archives in both the Federal Republic of Germany and the German Democratic Republic. Unfortunately, I have not had the opportunity to consult the Deutsches Zentralarchiv Potsdam, which holds the record of the Reichskolonialamt (Ministry of Colonial Affairs).¹⁶ This collection contains a vast quantity of official reports and correspondence, and is invaluable for a study of Namibia under colonial rule. The documents of the Imperial Governor's Office in Windhoek have now been made available on microfilm in the Bundesarchiv in Koblenz, while the originals are kept in the State Archives in Windhoek. The Bundesarchiv also contains important collections of former colonial officials as well as a collection of photographs. Material relating to "German South West Africa" is also to be found in Archiv des Auswärtigen Amtes in Bonn, in the Bundesarchiv/Militärarchiv in Freiburg and in the Sfaatsarchiv Bremen. The archives of the Vereinigte Evangelische Mission (United Evangelical Mission, formerly the Rhenish Missionary Society) in Wuppertal contain a wide range of general literature on Namibia as well as a comprehensive collection of source material relating to the activities of the mission since the early 1840s.¹⁷ There is also a set of documents microfilmed from the missionary archives in Windhoek.

In the Federal Republic of Germany I have also benefitted very much from consulting two unique private bibliographical projects. Eckhard Strohmeier (Karben) is, as mentioned above, the long-standing compiler of Namibia National Bibliography (nos. 914-16). His remarkable collection of Namibiana, partly based on acquisition of material in Namibia itself, is particularly valuable with regard to anthropology, linguistics and various Namibian publications in the vernacular. Werner Hillebrecht (Bremen) has for some years been working on a large scale project, Namibian Bibliographic Data Project, whose ambitious purpose is to register all items related to Namibia to be found in West German libraries. The register, which is approaching completion, now contains some 25,000 entries. Hillebrecht's project is run in close cooperation with the United Nations Institute for Namibia (Documentation Unit) and the Namibia Literature Database (NAMLIT), see p. 29.

The Basler Afrika Bibliographien/Basel Africa Bibliography (BAB), run by Carl Schlettwein, is also a unique institution which offers a wide range of services for research on Namibia.¹⁸ On Namibia it contains more than 1000 monographs in addition to xero-copied material and numerous off-prints. Of special value is a complete run of periodicals, such as *SWA Annual*, *Namib und Meer* and *Afrikanischer Heimatkalender*, as well as publications from the SWA Scientific Society, The State Museum,

¹⁶ See *Übersicht über die Bestände des Deutschen Zentralarchivs Potsdam* (Berlin: Rütten & Loenig, 1957, 232 p.). See also the guide to the Namibia files given in the dissertations of, among others, Drechsler (no. 188), Loth (no. 140) and Wege (no. 346).

¹⁷ Two major studies by Lothar Engel (nos. 192,233) contain a guide to the Namibia holdings.

¹⁸ For a brief presentation of BAB, see K. Peter Johanson: "An African reference centre in Switzerland: the Basler Afrika Bibliographien", *Mitteilungen der Basler Afrika Bibliographien*, no. 16, 1976.

and several of the bantustan "legislative assemblies". The collection of material published in Namibia since the early 1950s is probably more extensive than in any other libraries outside Southern Africa. BAB is also the publisher of the *Namibia National Bibliography* as well as other books relating to Namibia. It distributes an informative newsletter (*Nachrichten/Newsletter*) and is associated with a small antiquarian bookshop specialising on Namibia as well as other African countries.¹⁹

In addition to the libraries and archives already covered, Portuguese and Catholic mission sources for Namibian history also merit a mention. Official Portuguese records are utilisable roughly to the 1920s and give information of two kinds. For an early period, there are vague and sparse indications which need to be deciphered with care. From the 1840s, one gets much more detailed information on northern Ovamboland, and more rarely on southern Ovamboland and the Okavango and Kaokoveld, with the greatest density of information from the 1890s to 1915, a period in which the Portuguese were in almost constant struggle with the Ovambo. Huge amounts of very detailed information are tucked away in the recesses of the military sections of the *Arquivo Historico Ultramarino*, Lisbon. The best Portuguese library collection by far is that of the *Sociedade de Geografia de Lisboa*.

The private archives of the French Holy Ghost Fathers, or Spiritans, are held in the *Archives Générales de la Congrégation du Saint-Esprit* outside Paris. They are well catalogued, and almost entirely in French, with an occasional document in Portuguese. There is information for the whole of Namibia for a brief period in the late 1870s, but the principal interest of the collection is the extremely detailed information on the Kwanyama. Again, this is particularly important for the late 19th and early 20th centuries, and can be used to check the information from the Rhenish and Finnish missionary sources.

The records of the *Oblates of Mary Immaculate* are in Rome. The Oblates were assigned Northern and Central Namibia as their field, but they did not commence work until about the turn of the century, initially along the Okavango. The missionaries were from the German province, and parts of their records are in German.

Archival sources in *Finland* are of particular interest for a study of the northern part of Namibia, as the Finnish Missionary Society has worked in Ovamboland since 1870.²⁰ The sources are in the *Archives of the Finnish Missionary Society* as well as in the possession of several individuals. An inventory of the Finnish material has been made in Martti Eirola et al.: *The cultural and social change in Ovamboland 1870-1915* (no.126), which also contains a discussion of sources and literature on the same topic in the Federal Republic of Germany and the German Democratic Republic. The missionary archives have now been microfilmed up to 1938, and copies are available at the Finnish Missionary Society, the UN Institute for Namibia and the Department of History at the University of Joensuu. The latter institute has obtained on microfilm

¹⁹ Antiquariat am Klosterberg, Klosterberg 21, CH-4051 Basel, Switzerland.

²⁰ I have not yet had the opportunity to visit the University of Joensuu. The information in this section is taken from Martti Eirola et al.: *The cultural and social change in Ovamboland 1870-1915* (no. 126). I have, however, consulted the material which has been microfilmed for the UN Institute for Namibia. See also Martti Eirola: "Archives and other sources on Namibian history in Finland", *Nytt från Nordiska afrikainsfifutef* (Uppsala), no. 11, 1983, and Susanne Linderos: *Scandinavian studies on Namibia*, presented to the International Conference on Namibia, London, 10-13 September 1984. For more recent information on Finland, see p. 30-31.

from the Potsdam archives the documents of the German Colonial Office (Reichskolonialamt) dealing with Ovamboland, the Ovambo collections of the Archiv der Vereinigten Mission in Wuppertal and from Koblenz the source material of the Bundesarchiv concerning the northern part of Namibia up to 1915.

Before leaving the Nordic countries, it should be mentioned that in recent years the *Scandinavian Institute of African Studies* (Uppsala) has taken a keen interest in collecting material on Namibia.²¹ The library of the Development Research and Action Programme (DERAP) at the *Christian Michelsen Institute* (Bergen) has a substantial collection on the economy and development strategy. The collection at CMI is indexed in *Namibia: A provisional list of titles...* (no. 896) and *Namibia in transition* (no. 1739). Both institutes also have a wide range of literature on the Southern African region in general. For literature on Namibia, the *Norwegian Institute of International Affairs* (Oslo) should also be consulted. A major collection is now deposited at the institute, consisting of close to 2500 items concerned with Namibia (see no. 1696).

The United States

In the United States, I have especially benefited from information supplied by the *African Studies Association* (ASA). A generous invitation to the annual ASA conference in 1986 made it possible to discuss Namibian documentation with prominent representatives of the ASA Archives Libraries Committee. Apart from current bibliographies (see nos. 923 and 925), information may be found in *ASA News*, *African Studies Review*, *Issue* and *African Libraries Newsletter*, all published by ASA. The principal reference works are *Directory of African and Afro-American studies in the United States* and *Guide to non-federal records in United States depositories relating to Africa*. The *Directory* is the first update since 1981 of an essential guide to some 400 programmes of African and Afro-American studies, including addresses, course offerings and library holdings of Africana. The *Guide* describes materials on Africa located in public and private manuscript and archival depositories in the U.S. Another valuable reference work is *American and Canadian doctoral dissertations and Master's theses on Africa, 1974-1989*, which is arranged by country and region and indexed by subject and author.²²

There are valuable Southern Africa and Namibia collections at several US libraries, notably the university libraries of Yale, Northwestern, Boston and California, the Library of Congress, and the Hoover Institution on War, Revolution, and Peace (Stanford University). The *Joint Acquisition List of Africana* (no. 930) is a bi-monthly publication listing books, journals and microfilm acquisitions from 20 leading African studies libraries.

²¹ The Institute convened a seminar on Namibia and the Nordic countries in Helsinki, March 1981, and the bulletin *Nytf från Nordiska afrikainstitutet* has carried several articles on Namibia and Namibian studies in Scandinavian languages as well as in English.

²² Hanif M. Rana and John A. Distefano (comp.), *Directory of African and Afro-American studies in the United States*. 7th ed. Atlanta, GA: Crossroads Press, 1989; Aloha P. South. *Guide to non-federal records in United States depositories relating to Africa*. München: Saur, 1989; and Joseph Lauer et al. (comp.). *American and Canadian doctoral dissertations and Master's theses on Africa, 1974-1987*. Atlanta, GA: Crossroads Press, 1989.

Namibian publications have been assigned to Yale University Library as a special collecting responsibility under the Association of Research Libraries Foreign Acquisitions Plan and also under an agreement among members of the Research Libraries Group.²³ The Yale libraries' holdings on Southern Africa are among the most extensive in the world outside South Africa, and include most English language publications on Namibia and a high proportion of German language items. They also have broken runs of official publications of the SWA Administration and most South African official publications on Namibia, as well as German Colonial and Foreign Office reports on the area. Wartburg College, Iowa, is building a special collection on Namibia, mainly focusing on materials published in the past decade, which promises to be one of the best collections on Namibia in the US.

For research on the German colonial period, there is an extensive collection of literature and microfilmed primary sources at the Hoover Institution. A select annotated bibliography based on this collection has been published, see Jon Bridgman and David E. Clarke: *German Africa* (no. 871). Mention should also be made of the unique collection of conference papers at the Melville J. Herskovits Library of African Studies, Northwestern University, indexed in The Africana Conference Paper index (no. 894).

The Cooperative Africana Microform Project (CAMP) was created in 1963 to bring together in microform a collection of research materials related to Africa.²⁴ Acquisitions are made both through filming rarely held materials (e.g. newspapers, official documents and archival and primary sources) and by purchasing positive copies of material which has already been filmed by some other organisations. The CAMP collection includes a wide range of Southern African materials, including a complete run of Windhoek Advertiser from 1919.

As one of the main protagonists in the struggle for Namibian independence since 1945, the United Nations (New York) is itself a major repository of documents and information on Namibia, though it is usually more easily found through the national UN deposit libraries. The Office of the commissioner for Namibia has a rich but poorly organised collection, including most of the many consultancy reports prepared under the UN Nationhood Programme.

The Southern African region

Not unexpectedly, several major libraries, research centres and archives in South Africa hold extensive collections on Namibia.²⁵

²³ See the *Guide to library resources for the study of Southern Africa*, compiled by Beverly Grier for the Yale Southern Africa Research Program, edited by J.M.D. Crossey. (New Haven: African Collection, Yale University Library, 1977). The Yale Southern African Research Program also issues a newsletter.

²⁴ See *CAMP catalog: 1977 cumulative edition* (Chicago: The Cooperative Africana Microform Project and the Center for Research Libraries, 1977, 203 p.) and *CAMP catalog: 1981 cumulative supplement* (Chicago: The Cooperative Africana Microform Project and the Center for Research Libraries, 1982, 151 p.).

²⁵ The major reference works (see note 4) comprises a useful list, including addresses, of South African university and public libraries as well as special libraries and institutional publishers. See also *Directory of Manuscript collections in Southern Africa* (Cape Town: South African Library, 1986), and H. M. Feinberg: "Research in South Africa: To know an archive", *History in Africa*, 13, 1986: 391-98.

The *State Library* (Pretoria) is one of the two principal national libraries and a clearing house for interlibrary loans. There is a fully computerised national bibliographic system, including periodicals and theses, to which all university libraries are linked. The State Library is the compiler of the ongoing *South African National Bibliography (SANB)* (see no. 932). Being the national deposit library, by law it is supposed to receive all material published in Namibia, but in practice its collection is far from complete and this is reflected in the SANB. The library contains a number of important documents, such as annual South African administrative reports on the reserves in Namibia. It is also coordinating the systematic microfilming of a complete run of Namibian newspapers. So far the filming of the *Allgemeine Zeitung* and the *Windhoek Advertiser* has been completed, and the idea is to include the other Namibian journals and newspapers.²⁶ These films will also be available in the Windhoek State Archives.

The other national library, the *South African Library* (Cape Town), has a large Namibia collection which comprises the major part of the published literature and periodicals, as well as historical manuscripts in the substantial Grey Collection. It also holds complete runs of Cape newspapers. The South African Library is also the centre for retrospective bibliography, which so far has been indexed up to 1925.²⁷

Of the municipal libraries, the *Johannesburg Public Library* has a valuable collection. It is noteworthy for its extensive coverage of newspapers and journals from the Cape, which are especially relevant for a study of the links to Nama- and Damara-land from mid-19th century onwards. This library compiles an index to periodical literature, which also indexes some Namibian periodicals (see no. 928).

There is no South African research institute or university which specialises on Namibia, but an increasing number of scholars have recently been involved in research on various aspects of Namibian history, economy and current affairs.²⁸ Information on ongoing research in South Africa is provided by the Human Sciences Research Council (HSRC), which issues a register of research in the human sciences as well as a list of newly registered doctoral theses in its quarterly journal, *Humanities*. The annual supplement to the catalogue of theses and dissertations accepted for degrees by South African universities is compiled at the *Ferdinand Postma Library, University of Potchefstroom*.~.

Of the universities, Cape Town has served as a base for several scholars working on Namibia. At intervals it has organised symposia and summer schools on

²⁶ The microfilming is partly coordinated with CAMP, see note 24.

²⁷ See *A South Africa bibliography to the year 1925. Being a revision of Sidney Mendelssohn's South African Bibliography* (1910). Edited at the South African Library, Cape Town. vols. 1-4 (London: Mansell, 1979). To mark the 10th anniversary of the publication, the South African Library hopes to publish a supplement in 1989. This will contain (a) corrections to the main work; (b) additional information on libraries' holdings; and (c) additional titles recorded (over 1600 new items at March 1988).

²⁸ For stimulating historiographical reviews, see Christopher Saunders (no. 69) and Brigitte Lau (no. 136).

²⁹ South African theses are recorded in A.M.L. Robinson: *Catalogue of theses and dissertations accepted for degrees by the South African Universities, 1918-1941* (Cape Town, 1950), and S.I. Malan: *Union catalogue of theses and dissertations of South African Universities, 1942-1958* (Potchefstroom, 1959). Since 1957 annual supplements have been published by the Potchefstroom University Library. The catalogues and the supplements have been out of print for some time, but in 1978 a cumulative edition, covering the years 1918-1977, was published on microfiche. This catalogue consists of an author catalogue and a subject catalogue. Annual supplements for the years after 1978 are also available on microfiche from the Ferdinand Postma Library, University of Potchefstroom.

Namibia, the most recent being a series of lectures in 1982, which together with supplementary contributions were published in *Perspectives on Namibia: past and present* (no. 68). The *J.W. Jagger Library at the University of Cape Town* has a substantial collection of literature on Namibia, partly indexed in a series of subject bibliographies prepared by students at the School of Librarianship. The Library is amply provided with finding aids. Its Special Collection Department is particularly strong on periodicals and theses, and also holds official publications from Namibia. It is complemented by the *Parliament Library of Cape Town*, which is strong on official publications and serials from Namibia.

Attention should also be drawn to the *Instituut vir Contemporêre Geskiedenis* at the University of the Orange Free State (Bloemfontein), which has published a three-volume bibliography and register of private document collections on the political history of South Africa, which partly includes Namibia. The Institute itself has a remarkably comprehensive press clipping archive covering the post-1945 period. The collection has been thoroughly indexed and computerized. The separate index of its holdings on Namibia is also available on microfiche in the Windhoek State Archives. The Institute also holds a rich collection of primary source material on contemporary history, including the archives of the Namibia branch of the National Party (1939-1966) as well as the papers of South Africans prominent in Namibian administration and politics.³⁰

Of the other universities, the *Cory Library for Historical Research* at Rhodes University (Grahamstown) holds the archives of the Wesleyan Missionary Society on microfilm. The *University of Stellenbosch's* library contains a wide range of theses and some important items, including a duplicate copy of the 30-volume collection of Heindrich Vedder's papers and source extracts, which are otherwise only available at the State Archives, Windhoek. In view of their active role in government commissioned consultancy work on Namibia, one may also expect that a considerable quantity of material has been collected by the University's Institute for Planning Research, Transport Research Centre and the Institute for Cartographic Analysis. The archives section of the *University of Witwatersrand's* library (Johannesburg) holds several relevant collections, including the archives of the South African Institute of Race Relations and most importantly of the Anglican Church's Diocese of Damaraland. Mention should also be made of the Documentation Centre for African Studies at the *University of South Africa* (Pretoria), which has a collection of documents and source material mainly concerned with political developments in Namibia in the 1970s (see no. 918).

Of the South African Archives Depots, the *Central Archives* (Pretoria) stands out as the most important source for the study of Namibian history. All the most important central government records are deposited here, and a fifty-year rule is strictly adhered to. A modernization process is under way, which relies on computerized inventories. For the period up to 1910, there is also a valuable collection in the *Cape Archives* Depot, of which a preliminary synopsis is given in Brigitte Lau: "Sources for the study of Namibian history in the Cape Archives".³¹ A consolidated list of finding aids in the Archives Depots was published in 1969, and supplements to this list

³⁰ The IFHC collection includes the papers of, among others, J.D. du Basson, J. von S. von Moltke, D.T. du P. Viljoen, W.C. du Plessis and J.P.S. Bruwer.

³¹ *South African Archives Journal*, vol. 27, 1985.

have since been issued. See also the *Bibliography of South African Government Publications (BISAGO)*, published by the Department of National Education.³²

Among private institutions, the *South African Institute of Race Relations* prepares the annual *Survey of Race Relations* (see no. 979), which also includes a separate section on Namibia. The Jan Hofmeyr Library at the Institute is generally strong on legislation, labour, education, health and social conditions.³³

The Jan Smuts House Library at the *South Africa Institute of International Affairs* (Braamfontein) specializes in international relations in Southern Africa, and has an extensive collection of press clippings in addition to books and documents. The Institute is the publisher of several journals and bibliographies, including Elna Schoeman: *The Namibian Issue, 1920-1980* (no. 906).

The reference library of the *Africa Institute of South Africa* (Pretoria) has one of the most comprehensive and specialised collections of books, periodicals, newspaper clippings and microfiches on Southern Africa. The Institute has been involved in Namibian studies, and has, inter alia, compiled a semi-official survey of the Namibian economy (no. 415).

The *State Archives*, Windhoek, is well organized, easily accessible (for researchers who are allowed to enter South Africa/Namibia) and largely untapped.³⁴ It holds the substantial records of the German colonial administration as well as of the South West African Administration after 1915.³⁵ Its *List of Archivalia* gives a broad indication of the range of the records, and there are also numerous, very detailed finding aids.³⁶ More than two-thirds of the collection have so far been computerised and indexed by key words. The Archives also embraces the C.J. Lemmer collection of more than 1000 books, many of them rare, as well as ca. 9000 indexed photos and ca. 7000 maps and plans. Of particular value is the collection of all the background documents to the Administrator's reports to the League of Nations (see no. 258), which contain departmental and district reports on an annual basis. In recent years the Archives has received reports, gazettes and other documents from the second-tier

³² 10 volumes have so far been published, covering, *inter alia*, Department of Statistics, 1910-1977; Department of Agriculture, 1910-1978; Sea Fisheries Branch, 1920-1980, with volumes on Mines and Commerce scheduled for publication in 1984. For a detailed list of these volumes, see *Africa Research and Documentation*, no. 33, 1983, p. 6.

³³ See *Records of the South African Institute of Race Relations. Part I*. Compiled by A.M. Cunningham. (Johannesburg: University of the Witwatersrand Library, 1981, 227 p.). This first volume spans the years 1930-1950.

³⁴ For a general survey of libraries and archives in Namibia, see Carl Schlettwein and Lisa Gebhardt: "Libraries and archives in South West Africa", *Mitteilungen der Basler Afrika Bibliographien*, no. 13, 1975: 3-20. There are also brief sections concerned with Namibian libraries, including addresses in *Directory of Southern African Libraries. 1975* (Pretoria: The State Library, 1976) and in *The African Book World & Press. A Directory* (see note 4). Namibian libraries and the critical bibliographical situation in the 1970s are discussed in the introduction to Eckhard: *Namibische National Bibliographie | Namibian National Bibliography* (nos. 914-16).

³⁵ The Archives are open up to 1955, and in 1990 his period will be extended to 1960. For the 1970s a substantial part of the records are kept in South Africa.

³⁶ *List of Archivalia in South West African Archives Depots*. (Windhoek: State Archives, rev. ed., 1983, 43 p. See also *Guide to accessions in the South West Africa Archives Depot*. (Windhoek: Archives Service, 1983, 136 p.) and the *Annual Report of the Director of Archives*.

"Representative Authorities", set up by South Africa on a tribal basis in 1980, complementing the material previously acquired on the bantustans and the reserves. The Archives has acquired material relevant to Namibia from the Cape Archives Depot, and is in the process of strengthening its holdings by cooperation and exchange agreements with other archives and libraries in South Africa as well as in Western Europe. The compilation of a Central Register of Theses on Namibia has also been completed in conjunction with the Library Services Division (no. 1679). A series of source editions in now well established with 12 volumes up to 1989 (see p. 32).

One of the most urgent tasks in terms of documentation, bibliographical work and the collection of primary source material in an independent Namibia will undoubtedly be to incorporate the holdings of the *Estorff Reference Library* ("Administrative Library") in Windhoek into a national library and documentation system. Established in 1926 as the library of the Legislative Assembly, its collection of books, pamphlets and periodicals is reputed to be outstanding. In the 1960s a serious effort was made to reorganize the Africana Section, to update the library to a national library and to compile a national bibliography. For various reasons these efforts were not followed up in the 1970s, and after the administrative reorganization in 1978 the Library was strictly controlled by the White second-tier administration and was later stored away and made inaccessible. It has now been reopened with open access (see p. 32).

The *South West Africa Scientific Society*, which publishes an annual *Journal* as well as several newsletters and other publications, also runs a substantial library. It is especially strong on botany, zoology and ecology, but also has a certain amount of more general literature. Of special historical interest is the Fritz Jaeger Collection, which includes ca 2000 photos, manuscripts and material gathered during his research visits and travels in Namibia in the early part of this century.

There is also a most valuable library (the Sam Cohen Library) attached to the *Society for Scientific Development and Museum*, Swakopmund, which was established in the early 1950s. The content of the Ferdinand Stich Africana Collection, which forms part of this library, is given in a special issue of *Bibliotheka* (no. 879). The library is also worth consulting for its collection of newspapers, which is said to be largely complete from the late 1890s, as well as for its local periodicals which are now being indexed.

The *State-Museum*, Windhoek, has a library dating from the German colonial period. Apart from science, it has a significant collection on history, ethnology and archaeology.

The *Windhoek Public Library* is presently the major lending library in Namibia. In addition to the general literature it has a separate Africana collection of books and pamphlets mainly related to Namibian history. The library also files current clippings from local newspapers by subject. The special Africana section contains a few items which are not found elsewhere in Namibia.³⁷ Mention should also be made of the library at *Windhoek College of Education*.

The archives of the former *Rhenish Missionary Society* in Windhoek is only partly organised and catalogued, but researchers working on the archives have found it very rewarding.³⁸ It comprises missionary reports, conference papers and minutes, as well as correspondence between missionaries and African leaders. There are also a

³⁷ An example is the background material to Fragebogen... (no. 638).

³⁸ See, among others, Engel (nos. 192, 233) and Diehl (no. 1096).

number of unpublished manuscripts by Heinrich Vedder and parts of his library.

Not so well-known is a private museum and a rich archive in Tsumeb, which contains the records of the Otavi Minen- und Eisenbahngesellschaft (OMEG). The collection offers a wide range of documents, photos and other material relating to early land sales, railway construction, migrant labour and pre-colonial and colonial copper mining. A more substantial research project on Namibian history has also to take into account numerous other libraries, archives and collections, such as company records, farm records, town libraries, churches, newspapers, economic interest groups, private and official boards and municipal archives.

In the Southern African region, attention should also be focused on the *United Nations Institute for Namibia*. UNIN was set up in Lusaka in 1976, under the aegis of the UN Council for Namibia, to enable Namibians to develop the necessary skills required for manning the public service of an independent Namibia, to carry out research and prepare studies on future policy options, and to serve as an information and documentation centre on Namibia. The Information and Documentation Division of UNIN provides services for the Institute's teaching and research programmes and has a small but growing collection with emphasis on the social sciences, Namibiana and UN material. The special collection on Namibia comprises a number of rare manuscripts, political documents and consultancy reports. In November 1985 the institute held a conference on Namibian bibliography and documentation (see nos. 2049, 2052 and 2067). The UNIN Documentation Unit has in recent years worked closely with the Christian Michelsen Institute (Bergen) and Namibia Bibliographical Data Project/Namibia Literature Database (Bremen).

Introduction

to the second edition (1989)

A. *The sources*

With respect to documentation and bibliographical services, the years since 1985 have seen major improvements both within Namibia and abroad. In addition to information given in the updated introduction to the first edition, I will in this section focus attention on some of the institutes, libraries and projects which have been in the forefront in recent years.

The Centre for African Studies (CAS) has as its major component the Namibia Project, a Bremen University solidarity project in cooperation with the United Nations Institute for Namibia and SWAPO of Namibia. The Namibia Project is active in legal research, human rights issues, preparations of textbooks and other educational material on and for Namibia (see nos. 64,1622,1623). The Centre also publishes a rapidly growing series of "Namibia Papers—Working Documents" with material from its field of activity, *Namibian bibliography and documentation bulletin* as well as *Internationaler Namibia-Brief*, which is the German version of the London-based *International newsbriefing on Namibia* (no. 1013).

Apart from research and publishing, the Centre also concentrates on documentation and bibliographical activities. It has an extensive library and document collection, including much "grey" literature, pictorial and audiovisual material. Newspaper cuttings from Namibia and the Federal Republic of Germany are filed in a detailed system. The library collection is especially strong on history, geography, education (including school textbooks) and legal affairs.

The documentation unit at CAS is run by Werner Hillebrecht in close cooperation with his own Namibia Bibliographical Database Project (see p. 20). It maintains the *Namibian Literature Database (NAMLIT)* which combines features of a national bibliography, a subject bibliography and a union catalogue of ca. 100 libraries, mainly in the Federal Republic of Germany. In May 1989, it contained 15,000 entries from all fields of knowledge on Namibia, indexed with a thesaurus of 1700 keywords, and supplying library locations. The Namibian Bibliographical Data Project has nearly completed its ca. 25 000 catalogue cards to the NAMLIT database.

NAMLIT can serve enquiries with printouts, and a series of subject bibliographies, based on NAMLIT, was introduced in 1989 (see no. 1709). It is planned to supply copies of NAMLIT to other centres involved in Namibian research. It is to be installed in the United Nations Institute for Namibia's Documentation Unit in late 1989.

Other databases at CAS include NAMLOC on Namibian geographical names with additional data, and PILOT with information on international library, archival and museum resources on Namibia.

In the Federal Republic of Germany, a bookshop specialising on Namibia is also worth mentioning. *Namibiana Buchdepot* (Kronshausen 18,2932 Zetel 1) issues a regularly updated book list for mail orders, with a broad coverage of titles published in Namibia itself.

Originating from *Staatliches Museum für Völkerkunde* in Dresden (GDR), the *Bibliographie deutschsprachiger Literatur zur Ethnographie und Geschichte der Ovambo, Nord-Namibia, 1840-1915: annotiert* (no. 1617) is a major bibliographical achievement. Covering German titles concerned with northern Namibia up to 1915, it comprises the impressive figure of 1 400 entries. This most valuable bibliographical tool is a reflection of the large number of sources contained in the libraries and archives of many GDR institutions.

In terms of documentation and research on Namibia, *Chr. Michelsen Institute* in Bergen (Norway) has considerably expanded its activities in recent years. The CMI library has a substantial collection on the economy and development strategy, concentrating especially on Nationhood Programme research and on recent reports and policy documents from the Windhoek administration, aid agencies and international institutions. Holdings since 1986 are indexed in the *Bibelation* computerised library system, which is shared with several other Nordic development and Africanist libraries. The CMI collection is partly based on the extensive holdings of Richard Moorsom, who since 1984 has been associated with CMI.

Under the *Namibia Socio-economic Database Project*, run in cooperation with the UN Institute for Namibia and scheduled for completion by the end of 1989, the great bulk of available recent economic, social and demographic statistics in Namibia are being computerised in a database designed to serve research and planning purpose. A considerable quantity of data has been extracted from documentary sources obtained from within Namibia and abroad. Most of the sources are now located at CMI and are shared with UNIN's Documentation Unit, for which they will provide a major resource. A more or less complete account of the resources held at CMI can be found in Richard Moorsom's *Namibia in transition: A select list of titles on economic, political and development themes* (no. 1738), comprising 770 titles, mostly from 1980s. The list is a sequel to his earlier CMI working paper (no. 896).

Research and documentation services in Finland, mainly concerned with northern Namibian history in the 1870-1915 period, have so far resulted in several books and theses (nos. 126, 191, 1649, 2137-8). A pilot study for a proposed new phase of research and a training programme on "colonial rule and underdevelopment in Namibia, 1915-1970" was completed at the University of Juensuu in 1987, with Peter H. Katjavivi as project coordinator. A bibliography, mainly concentrating on the subject of the pilot study, was also prepared as an appendix (no. 1724). The bibliography, at nearly 1000 titles, was compiled on a microcomputer database and in 1988 was combined by Richard Moorsom with other bibliographic records and installed on microcomputer in the History Department. This simplified *Namibia bibliographical database* (no. 1738) is also available at CMI and UNIN (currently 2300 titles).

Research for the pilot study generated a large and diverse collection of documentary material, the bulk of it in the form of photocopies, which forms a substantial bibliographic resource. A printout of Richard Moorsom's database with introductory user's manual is housed in the History Department, and a copy of the Namibia Bibliographical Data Project's index cards as of early 1987 is in the University library. The History Department's collection also contains inventories, finding aids lists of accessions and copies of card indexes for archives and research libraries in Western Europe and North America, as well as in South Africa (Cape Archives; Central

Archives, Pretoria) and Namibia (State Archives, Windhoek). One of the foundations of the current Namibia history project at Joensuu is a large collection of copied records: principally the archives of the Finnish Missionary Society (fiche), selections from the German colonial serials and newspapers (film) and extracts from the Potsdam (film) and Rhenish Missionary Society (photocopies) archives.

A preliminary catalogue of The Finnish Missionary Society library's holdings on Namibia has been compiled by Werner Hillebrecht (no. 1708), amounting in all to some 1300 entries.

In the UK, two database systems in process should be mentioned, although they have so far not made any significant progress. At the University of Liverpool, the *Southern African computerised data/text (SACDT)* system has been designed by researchers at the Centre of African Studies to organise and retrieve large quantities of primary textual information from various media sources. At the Centre for Southern African Studies, University of York, a *Southern African Studies Information Database (SASID)* has been proposed. The aim is to develop a regionally orientated multi-disciplinary bibliographical database in association with a few other Yorkshire universities.

Where documentation and dissemination of information from inside Namibia is concerned, the *Namibia Communications Centre (NCC)* in London is a most welcome addition in recent years. NCC works closely with the Namibia Council of Churches, and is a project of the Namibia Christian Communications Trust, an ecumenical agency working in cooperation with churches in Africa, Europe and North America. Since 1989 NCC also runs an office in Windhoek.

The information newsletter and other background material distributed by NCC have proved especially critical in the period following April 1, 1989. NCC has also published an indispensable collection of UN documents on Namibia (no.1628), and is in the process of making back issues of its information material available in several volumes (no. 1629). The NCC staff, directed by Rev. John A. Evenson, has over a long period supplied information on the atrocities of the South African army, especially the "Koevoet". This material forms the basis for a book-length study: *The Devils are among us: the war for Namibia* (no. 1594), which contrasts sharply with the adulatory propaganda works on SADF and the "Koevoet". (See, inter alia, nos. 1564, 1601, 1653).

The Namibia Communication Centre also serves as a documentation centre, with a large collection of documents, papers and newspaper cuttings organised by subject. In this respect it supplements—and partly surpasses—the International Defence & Aid Fund library and research division. (Access is by arrangement only.)

The *Southern African Research & Documentation Centre (SARDC)* is an independent, non-governmental organisation based in Harare with a sub-office in Maputo. SARDC is not intended to be an open library or a public access institution, but a centre for specific areas of specialised research, for dissemination of information—particularly regarding South African aggression, destabilisation and sanctions against its neighbours—for consultation by Frontline governments and institutions, and for training cadres from the region in research, documentation and use of information. SARDC also aims at assisting with international mobilisation, facilitating visits and briefings for parliamentarians, support groups, journalists etc. Its interest in Namibian documentation is reflected in two recent papers (nos.1751-2).

In South Africa, a new bibliographical journal, aiming at providing scholars with current references to Southern African issues, deserves to be mentioned. *Southern African update. A bibliographical survey* is published bi-annually by the University of

the Witwatersrand Library, commencing with vol. 1 in 1986. The compilation is based, in the first instance, on the holdings of the Jan Smuts House Library. The coverage is then complemented by online information searches of the appropriate world data bases. Southern African Update survey focuses on specific subjects—such as "The Namibian settlement question and related issues"—and is presented in the form of consolidated bibliographical surveys, each of which is subsequently updated.

As to recent developments within Namibia itself, the Namibian branch of South African Institute for Librarianship and Information Science (SAILIS) in 1989 compiled a guide to all the library and information services in the country, which supplies basic information, eg. addresses, stock, main subjects of collections, accessibility, and a short historical review. Libraries in *SWA/Namibia-Biblioteke in SWA/Namibie* is available from SAILIS-SWA/Namibia Branch (P.O. Box 11023, Windhoek 9000).

The Namibia Institute for Social and Economic Research (NISER), with the stated aim of serving as a research and documentation centre on contemporary Namibia, commenced its activities on April 1, 1989. The institute is under the directorship of Gerhard Totemeyer, Dean of the Faculty of Economic and Management Science, and is part of the Academy ("University of Namibia") with an autonomous status. NISER is developing its own data bank and a reference library, and also intends to publish Occasional Papers and Research Reports. According to a newspaper report, "one of the immediate tasks will be the collection of information reflecting the independence process from April 1, 1989, till independence, on a day to day basis. Such information will be documented, analysed and made available to interested persons and institutions such as academics, journalists, churches, trade unions, community organisations and other societal organisations inside and outside the country". (The Windhoek Advertiser, May 16, 1989).

Another newcomer in Namibia is CORE (Collective Resources (*Pty*) Ltd). CORE is set up in Windhoek as an independent Southern Africa research and resource collective, offering consultancies and/or applications in research and allied services in the information, publishing and development fields. It consists of a multi-disciplinary team of professional researchers, social scientists, computer programmers and data analysts. CORE has a considerable collection of newspaper clippings and other published material, and regularly assists visiting researchers and students. It is also the publisher of *Information*, a new periodical launched in 1988.

The National Archives in Windhoek has continued its major programme of publishing source editions. Carefully edited by Brigitte Lau, the set of 5 volumes of C.H. Hahn's missionary diaries was completed in 1985 (no. 1591), to be followed by two volumes of C.J. Andersson papers concerned with mining, trade and politics in mid-19th century (nos. 1550-51). Together with Brigitte Lau's own academic studies on pre-colonial Namibia (see nos. 1616, 1898-1903), the source editions are a welcome contribution to the study of the most neglected and distorted part of Namibian history. A source edition of Hendrik Witbooi diaries is also forthcoming. This task has become even more urgent because of the fundamental weaknesses and flaws of the two other editions which have appeared in recent years (nos. 219, 1590). The National Archives has also published a Central register of theses on *South West Africa/Namibia* (no. 1679).

B. New titles

The literature on Namibia has expanded considerably since the first edition of the bibliography was published in 1985. This is a reflection both of the flowering of academic research and of work undertaken in a solidarity context. The increasing number of publications written by Namibians is also a striking feature. Because of this rapid expansion, it has not been possible in a short period of time to prepare a new edition which is fully annotated. What is offered is instead a rather comprehensive list (ca. 650 entries) of new books, reports, articles, conference papers and theses which have appeared over the last five years. In addition, I will in this introduction focus attention on some of the major publications, mainly books.

Namibia 1884-1984 (no. 1672), edited by Brian Wood/Namibia Support Committee, is a particularly rich and wide-ranging collection of papers on Namibian history and society. The compendium is based on papers presented to an international conference held in 1984, marking Namibia's 100 years of occupation and struggle, and is an indispensable tool for researchers and activists as well as for the general reader. Containing more than 80 chapters of varying length and scholarly rigour, it also demonstrates the increasingly important role of Namibian scholars and activists. This is also reflected in *Namibia in perspective* (no. 1663), edited by G. Totemeyer, V. Kandetu and W. Werner and published in Windhoek by the Namibian Council of Churches. This a highly stimulating anthology, in which 24 contributors—mainly Namibians—discuss the political, economic and cultural realities of colonial occupation, as well as the role of trade unions, churches, youth organisations and SWAPO in the struggle for liberation.

In German, there are also two major readers which cover a wide range of subjects. Originating from the Namibia Project at the University of Bremen, *Ein Land, eine Zukunft. Namibia auf dem Weg in die Unabhängigkeit* (no. 1622) is edited by Nangolo Mbumba, Helgard Patemann and Uazawara Katjivena. It consists of 30 chapters on Namibian history, political economy and resistance, supplemented by a large number of illustrations and primary documents. *1884-1984—Vom Schutzgebiet bis Namibia* (no. 1560) is published by the Interessengemeinschaft deutschsprachiger Siidwester, and is—not surprisingly—to a great extent concerned with the history and the present status of the German-speaking community. It consists of more than 80 brief chapters of uneven quality and political orientation, including a number of informative contributions focussing on various aspects of economic history.

For readers looking for a brief and readable introduction, *Namibia. The facts* (no. 1606) is an up-to-date and handy reference work from International Defence & Aid Fund (London). It is a well illustrated guide to a diversity of critical issues, such as the impact of the South African occupation, main features of the economy, living conditions, the apartheid structure of oppression and the history of the liberation struggle. The basic text is supplemented by a large number of graphs, tables, photographs and maps. IDAF is also the publisher of booklets on working conditions, health and South African repression (nos. 1605, 1717, 1718). *Namibia. A violation of trust* (no. 1651) is written by Susanna Smith (OXFAM) from a similar perspective. Another reference work is *Political who's who of Namibia*, compiled by three Namibian journalists (1639).

Namibia in history (no. 1623), prepared by the Namibia Project in Bremen in conjunction with the UN Institute for Namibia, aims at giving a general introduction to the country and its people. The book, which essentially follows the curriculum worked out for SWAPO Secondary Schools, is written by Nangolo Mbumba and Norbert H. Noisser on the basis of contributions from a large number of scholars.

Among a growing body of scholarly monographs, *Apartheid! La cassure: La Namibie, un peuple, un devenir* (no. 1573), written by Ingolf Diener, is one of the books which merits special mention. This is certainly one of the best accounts of Namibia in a single volume, regrettably only available in French. It offers a critical and stimulating survey of Namibian recent history, economic structures and the role of the liberation movement. The scarce literature in French has also been enhanced by two recent books by Christine von Garnier (nos. 1584, 1586).

Namibia, the broken shield. Anatomy of imperialism and revolution (no. 51), written by a Namibian scholar, Kaire Mbuende, is a published version of a PhD thesis submitted to the University of Lund (Sweden). It attempts to outline the main features of the Namibian "social formation" over the last hundred years, including a brief discussion of pre-colonial societies. In spite of its high theoretical ambitions, it is more a descriptive account (and useful as such) than a stringent analysis of colonialism, state and class. Edited by Na-Iem Dolli, *A political review of Namibia: Nationalism in Namibia* (no. 1575), is a bold and highly controversial attempt to tackle intricate questions of nationalism and class in the Namibian context.

Peter H. Katjavivi's *A history of resistance in Namibia* (no. 1612) is a readable introduction to the recent history of Namibia, written with a broader audience in mind by a prominent scholar and SWAPO activist. Its main focus is on African resistance from the German occupation onwards, placing the emergence and the struggle of the nationalist movement in a historical perspective. It is also notable for its willingness to grapple with controversial issues. The book is partly based on the author's PhD thesis (no. 2118), which in a revised and updated version is scheduled for publication in 1990.

Peter H. Katjavivi is also one of the editors of *Church and liberation in Namibia* (no. 858), which provides the readers with information about the distinct role of the churches in the struggle for freedom. It also discusses the process through which the churches have been transformed from being agents of colonialism to being Namibian institutions working for change, and looks at the social and theological basis for this transformation.

Based on a number of pioneering academic studies in the field of pre-colonial history, Brigitte Lau's *Namibia in Jonker Afrikaner's time* (no. 1616) focuses on social transformation in Southern Namibia in the early and mid-19th century. (For a perceptive and critical review, see no. 1826). With its emphasis on the expansion of merchant capital, the book represents a challenge to the "tribal" and ethnic themes predominant in colonial historiography. By the same author, see also nos. 1898-1903.

As for northern Namibian pre-colonial history, a group of Finnish scholars are engaged in a major project on "cultural and social change in Ovamboland, 1870-1915". An introduction to their work is given in *Studying the Northern Namibian past* (no. 1649). The history of the "Bushmen"/San people of Namibia, including their recent militarisation, has been highlighted in various articles by Robert Gordon (nos. 1853-61). A book-length study by the same author is due for publication. For a brief "state-of-the-art" review of historical writing on Namibia, see Christopher Saunders (no. 1966).

SWA/Namibia. The politics of continuity and change (no. 1578) is a massive study by

André du Pisani, a prolific writer and political scientist of Namibian origin. Its value lies mainly in the survey of South Africa's relations to Namibia at a political, legal and administrative level, documenting the changing strategies in detail. A large number of important documents—with special emphasis on the 1970s—are cited and discussed, making the book a useful reference work. The study is, however, rather weak in analysis, and the author's narrow concept of "politics" leads him to underestimate the role played by black nationalism and resistance in contemporary Namibian history.

Several major studies on pre-colonial Namibia and Namibia during colonial occupation are in gestation or awaiting publication, such as PhD theses by Keith Gottschalk (no. 1124), Wolfgang Werner (no. 1332), Tilman Dederling (no. 2102) and Lynne Berat (no. 2097). Anthony B. Emmett's thesis on the resistance to South African rule (no. 819) is being revised for publication in 1990. A growing number of African scholars have completed their dissertations concerned with history, economy and international law: Sacky Akweenda (no. 2090), Elia M. Kaakunga (no. 2116), Albert J. Kawana (no. 2119), Brian Mokopakgoti (no. 2125), Fanuel Tjingaete (no. 2140) and others.

Namibia—the violent heritage (no. 1652) also deserves to be mentioned in this sketchy bibliographical overview. It is written by David Soggot, a lawyer who for many years has been concerned with the defence of Africans detained and put on trial by the apartheid regime. It is a many-faceted book which traces the history of ruthless suppression, records the stories told by the victims of colonial occupation and provides an account of the principal events in the struggle for national independence. Based on personal experience is also Vinni Ndadi's *Breaking contract* (no. 1631), the classic autobiography of a Namibian contract worker, which has now been reprinted.

The literature concerned with international law, diplomacy and role of UN (see ch. 12) has also expanded rapidly in recent years. A well documented overview is given in *Namibia. A direct United Nations responsibility*, (no. 1666), a standard reference work prepared by UN Institute for Namibia. Apart from providing a historical perspective on the various aspects of Namibia as an international issue, it also gives background information on the land and the people, the economy, the development of the struggle for liberation etc. Texts of important resolutions, treaties and documents are reproduced as appendices.

More recent documents are to be found in *Namibia. Essential documents of the United Nations' independence plan, 1976-89*, compiled by the Namibia Communications Centre. This comprehensive collection contains copies of 145 documents, divided into five sections: the primary texts of Resolution 435 of 1978; official interpretation of the above texts up to 1 April 1989; the "linked agreements between Angola, Cuba and South Africa; background texts on the Walvis Bay dispute; and texts recording the implementation of the UN plan since 1 April 1989. Some of the major documents, with clarifying comments, are also to be found in Peter Manning: *The United Nations Plan for elections in Namibia* (no. 1732).

For a more thorough analysis of the political and economic interests of the major Western powers and corporations, *Allies in apartheid. Western capitalism in occupied Namibia* (no. 1570) is a most useful anthology. Edited by Allan D. Cooper, it offers a historical introduction to the "establishment of colonial-capitalist relations" in Namibia during German rule as well as separate studies on Canada, France, West Germany, Japan, the UK, U.S.A., the Netherlands and the Scandinavian countries. Further documentation is provided in the UN *Reference book on major transnational cor-*

porations operating in Namibia (no. 1664).

Another "growth industry" is studies and commissioned reports related to preparations for an independent Namibia. This is an activity which, not surprisingly, will flourish as the date for independence is approaching. This is also a field in which much "grey" literature is circulating among aid agencies and international finance institutions, not infrequently based on information and reports provided by the Windhoek administration of the occupying power. Official statistical information has also become somewhat more sophisticated in recent years, as can be witnessed by the *Statistical/Economic Review* (no. 1757).

In addition to the *Future for Namibia*—series, published by the Catholic Institute for International Relations, the UN Institute for Namibia has been the main centre for future-oriented studies. The standard reference work is *Namibia—Perspectives for national reconstruction and development* (no. 1665), a massive study amounting to some 1000 pages, published in 1985. This is an interdisciplinary and comprehensive document covering nearly all aspects of socio-economic planning. One of the principal authors and consultants, R.H. Green, has in recent works provided more up-to-date information on Namibian economy and manpower planning (nos. 1676, 2043-47). Since 1985, a number of sectoral studies have also originated from UNIN (nos. 1555, 1557, 1562, 1627, 1662, 1681, 1743, 1798).

From a geographical perspective, David Simon has recently contributed several important publications of relevance to planning and societal transformation (nos. 1973-83). In the field of culture and education in the past, present and future Namibia, a number of studies by Henning Melber deserve to be mentioned (nos. 1923-33, 2061-64).

Material on Namibia can increasingly be found in literature covering Southern Africa as a whole, both in academic works and in books of a more general nature. Examples of such books are, inter alia, Mary Benson (no. 2149), Gavin Cawthra (no. 2152), Deon Geldenhuys (no. 2154), R. S. Jaster (no. 2156), Phyllis Johnson & David Martin (no. 2157) and UNICEF (no. 2167). Further examples are given in chapter 18, section VI.

Sample entries

22. FIRST, RUTH. *South West Africa*. Harmondsworth: Penguin, 1963, 269 p. Bibl.: 255-61. (Penguin African Library AP 10).

Author or editor:	Ruth First
Title of the book:	South West Africa
Place of publication:	Harmondsworth
Publisher:	Penguin
Date of publication:	1963
Number of pages:	269
Page numbers of the bibliography:	255-261
Additional information:	Penguin Africa Library AP 10

503. BRANDT, HELMUT. "Perspektiven der Agrarentwicklung eines unabhängigen Namibia". *Afrika Spectrum*, 14, no. 2, 1979: 203-17

Author:	Hartmut Brandt
Title of article:	Perspektiven der Agrarentwicklung eines unabhängigen Namibia
Title of periodical:	Afrika Spectrum
Volume number:	14
Part of volume:	No. 2
Date of publication:	1979
Page numbers of article	203-17

248. PEARSON, PATRICK. "The Rehoboth rebellion". In *Working papers in Southern African studies*, vol. 2, edited by P. Bonner, p. 31-51. Johannesburg: Ravan Press, 1981.

Author:	Patrick Pearson
Title of article:	The Rehoboth rebellion
Title of the book/anthology in which the article is published:	Working papers in Southern Africa studies, vol. 2
Editor of the book/anthology:	P. Bonner
Page numbers of article:	31-51
Place of publication:	Johannesburg
Publisher:	Ravan Press
Date of publication:	1981

662. LOFFLER, JOHN. *Labour and politics in Namibia in the 1970s*. York: Centre for Southern African Studies, 1979, 68 p. Bibl.: 66-8 (MA thesis).

Author:	John Loffler
Title of the thesis:	Labour and politics in Namibia in the 1970s
Place of publication:	York
University/institution:	Centre for Southern African Studies
Degree date:	1979
Number of pages:	68
Page numbers of the bibliography:	66-68
Degree:	MA thesis

1. General and Introductory

ABRAHAM, KENNETH (ed.). *Seminar on Namibian history*. Windhoek: Namibian Review Publications, 1983, 119 p. (Namibian Review Publications, no. 2).

This important contribution to the study of Namibian history consists of six essays and talks presented to a seminar on Namibian history in Windhoek 10-12 December 1982. The seminar was sponsored by the *Namibian Review* (no. 955), and provided scholars with an opportunity to present their works to a wider audience and to undertake a critical evaluation of recent research. Most of the contributions reflect the efforts of the small group of committed researchers based in Namibia and South Africa to assist in laying the foundations for a radical reinterpretation of Namibian history. For separate annotations, see Lau (no. 134), Alexander (no. 177), Gottschalk (no. 237), Ngavime (no. 246), and Werner (no. 550).

AFRICA CONTEMPORARY RECORD, see no. 985.

2. ANTI-APARTHEID MOVEMENT/UNESCO. *Racism and apartheid in southern Africa. South Africa and Namibia*. Paris: UNESCO, 1974, 156 p. 11 maps, 13 photos, 16 tables, bibl.: 153-56.

Based on material prepared by the British Anti-Apartheid Movement, this well illustrated popular account of the apartheid system is mainly concerned with South Africa. Although only 25 pages long, the section on Namibia summarizes a wide range of information on the economic and political situation up to the beginning of the 1970s.

3. AUSTRALIA (THE PARLIAMENT OF THE COMMONWEALTH OF AUSTRALIA/JOINT COMMITTEE ON FOREIGN AFFAIRS AND DEFENCE). *Report on Namibia*. Canberra: Australian Government Publishing Service, 1982, 170 p. 19 tables, 4 figures.

Prepared by an Australian parliamentary committee, this report is a factual and balanced introduction to the Namibian issue. It is evidently based on a wide range of books and documents, and deals with the history of the legal dispute, the struggle for independence and current socioeconomic conditions. There is a particularly detailed chapter on the 1977-82 period, as well as a separate chapter concerned with Walvis Bay and the Penguin Islands. The report is supported by documentary appendices and a large number of tables. The Committee concludes that the linking of a withdrawal of Cuban troops from Angola with a Namibian settlement only serves further to delay Namibian independence,—that South Africa's preferred—but unlikely—solution is "the establishment of a stable, ethnically-based and friendly government which would allow Namibia to remain a buffer against external attack by nationalist forces and which would permit continuing South African domination of the Namibian economy", and that there is an overwhelming case for Walvis Bay and the Penguin Islands to become part of an independent Namibia.

4. BABING, ALFRED and HANS-DIETER BRÄUER. *Namibia. From the Waterberg to Ongurumbashe. Persian lamb and diamonds. Hendrik Witbooi's heirs*. Dresden: Verlag Zeit im Bild, 1981, 372 p. 102 photos. (German original: *Namibia. Vom Waterberg nach Ongurumbashe—Kampf um Diamanten und Persianer—Die Erben*

Hendrik Witboois. Berlin (GDR): Verlag der Nation, 1979, 368 p. Also published as *Namibia. Kolonialzeit, Widerstand, Befreiungskampf heute. Ein Report*. Köln: Pahl-Rugenstein Verlag, 1980, 221 p.).

Written by two East Germans involved in the solidarity campaign for the liberation movements in Southern Africa, the purpose of this rather polemical book is to provide a popular introduction to Namibia's history and the present struggle for independence. The first part, which is somewhat fragmented and anecdotal, is mainly concerned with the German colonial period and the Nazi colonial revanchism in the 1930s. The role played by the German-speaking community and the West German corporations in the 1970s is then described very schematically in the second part. An interview with the SWAPO president, Sam Nujoma, concludes the book.

5. BANNISTER, ANTHONY and PETER JOHNSON. *Africa's harsh paradise. Namibia*. London: Country Life Books/Hamlyn, 1979, 224 p. 264 photos. (Original edition: Cape Town: Struik, 1978. German edition: *Afrikas herbes Paradies. Namibia*. Hannover: Landbuchverlag, 1979, 224 p.).

This lavishly illustrated book—there are more than 250 colour photographs—is an impressive visual introduction to "the natural splendour" of Namibia. The text consists of contributions by different authors on ecology, wildlife, the Namib Desert, Etosha Pan and anthropology. The book is mainly concerned with wildlife and breathtaking landscapes, but it also gives a certain amount of information on the history, culture and living conditions of the Namibian people. By no means an account of suffering and struggle, the book nevertheless avoids the paternalistic and esoteric excesses commonly found in books of this kind. The two photographers have received international acclaim for other books, such as *Okavango, Sea of land. Land of wafer*. (Cape Town: Struik, 1978, 202 p.).

6. BEYERS, C.J. (ed.) *Dictionary of South African biography*. Cape Town: Tafelberg. Vol. 1, 1968 (sec. print 1978), 895 p. Vol. 2, 1972, 870 p. Vol. 3, 1977, 861 p. Vol. 4, 1982, 803 p. + index.

Initiated by the Human Sciences Research Council, this is the standard South African historical dictionary of biographies. It does not, however, include anybody who has died after 1970. Among the more than 3500 entries there are also a number of biographies of relevance to the study of Namibian history. The dictionary is strongest on European travellers, German and South African military officers and colonial administrators, and leading missionaries. Some of these biographical accounts are rather uncritical, even hagiographic, praising the "civilizing role" of prominent colonizers. There are also biographies of a few African leaders, among them Jonker Afrikaner, Samuel Maharero, Jakob Morenga (Marengo), Abraham Morris, Hendrik Witbooi and Amraal Lamberts. All biographies include sources and suggestions for further reading, and vol. 4 has a very useful cumulative name index.

BRÄUER, HANS-DIETER, see no. 4.

THE BRITISH COUNCIL OF CHURCHES, see no. 9.

7. BRITTAN, MICHAEL. *Discover Namibia*. Cape Town/Johannesburg: Struik, 1979, 304 p. 84 photos, bibl.: 285-94.

Written by a South African chemical engineer and businessman with an obvious fascination for Namibian geology, wildlife, botany and history, this is a collection of well-informed accounts on a wide range of subjects such as rock paintings of the Stone Age, the Namib Desert, the wildlife of Etosha Pan, the petrified forests and the Hoba meteorite. There are also two chapters of interest for the study of the economic history of mining and minerals: on diamonds (p. 163-201) and on Tsumeb (p. 232-61). The book is beautifully illustrated and has an extensive bibliography.

8. BRUWER, JOHANNES PETRUS VAN SCHALKWYK. *South West Africa: the disputed land*. Cape Town: Nasionale Boekhandel, 1966, 147 p. Bibl.: 133-36.

Based on the author's experience as an ethnologist and "Commissioner-General for the Bantu Population of South West Africa" this book takes the South African standpoint on Namibia for granted. Professor Bruwer was a prominent member of the *Commission of Enquiry into South West African Affairs* (Odendaal Commission) during 1962-63, the author of an anthropological study of the Kwanyama in Ovamboland (no. 617), and an influential Afrikaner academic until his early death in the mid-1960s. His analysis is the best informed and most sophisticated of the crop of pro-apartheid publications on Namibia which appeared during the 1960s. The major part of the book deals with the history and peoples of Namibia before the colonization. Although it is admitted that South Africa is not above criticism, it is maintained that the period under South African rule is characterized by the "civilised rule of law" and by remarkable economic progress. The book ends with a chapter arguing the South African case against the United Nations and the International Court of Justice.

9. CATHOLIC INSTITUTE FOR INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS and THE BRITISH COUNCIL OF CHURCHES. *Namibia in the 1980s*. London: CIIR/BCC, 1981, 84 p. (In German: *Namibia in den achtziger Jahren*. Hamburg: Evangelisches Missionswerk im Bereich der Bundesrepublik Deutschland und Berlin West e.v., 1982, 82 p. The text is also translated into French by Comité Catholique contre la Faim et Pour le Développement, and published in *Demain la Namibie. L'Afrique du Sud dans l'impasse?* Paris: Editions Karthala, 1983, 163 p.).

Although not representing official church policy, this is an important statement of progressive Christian opinion. The authors have consulted widely amongst Namibians at home and in exile, Christian and non-Christian, as well as other experts on the country. The prime mover, CIIR, has been actively involved with contemporary economic and political issues in Southern Africa for some years, and published in the late 1970s an influential series of booklets on the problems of transition from colonialism to independence in Zimbabwe. The booklet is the first of a similar series on Namibia, see nos. 532, 580, 562, 695. It develops a concise and closely argued critique of economic exploitation and political and military repression under South African rule, concentrating on recent years, on which the benefits of its contact with grassroot Namibian sources are strongly evident. Particularly valuable is its penetrating analysis of the political motives and strategic manoeuvres of South Africa and the Western Contact and of the problem and priorities in the transition to independence. In its final section the booklet assumes and implicitly endorses the leading role and commitment to social justice of the liberation movement, SWAPO. Documentary appendices include several important statements by the churches in Namibia and Britain. For a new edition, see no. 1569.

10. CENTRE D'INFORMATION ET DE DOCUMENTATION SUR LE MOZAMBIQUE ET L'AFRIQUE AUSTRALE (C.I.D.M.A.A.). *Towards Namibian independence: prospects for development and assistance*. Montréal, Québec: 1984, 72 p. 4 maps, 11 photos. (Also published in French).

Prepared by a Namibia Study Team of C.I.D.M.A.A. for the Canadian Council for International Cooperation, this general introduction to Namibia is based on a visit to the territory in 1983 as well as on extensive consultations with SWAPO leaders, UN agencies and non-governmental organizations (NGOs) in Europe and Canada. Written in a popular style, the major part of the booklet describes the basic features of Namibian colonial society, the main sectors of the economy, the critical problems facing an independent Namibia, and SWAPO's position on a wide range of issues. It also reviews the Namibia solidarity activities of the Canadian NGOs since the 1970s, including projects situated inside Namibia and in the refugee settlements in Angola and Zambia, and recommends the creation of a Namibia Coordinating Committee to set sectoral priorities, to choose the projects, to plan information and educational campaigns among the Canadian public, and to present NGO requests to the Canadian government.

11. THE CENTRE FOR EXTRA-MURAL STUDIES, UNIVERSITY OF CAPE TOWN. *South West Africa: problems and alternatives*. Cape Town, 1975, 210 p.

A compendium of very uneven quality, based on the lectures and background papers prepared for a course on Namibia at the Summer School, University of Cape Town in February 1975. The papers reflect the concern with Namibia as an international issue, but there are also contributions on the economy (W.H. Thomas, Francis Wilson) and labour (John Kane-Berman). Apart from South African scholars, a number of Namibians of different political persuasions are represented in statements on the churches, the liberation struggle, the black theology of liberation, and the political future of Namibia.

12. CROCKER, CHESTER A. and PENELOPE HARTLAND-THUNBERG. *Namibia at the crossroads: economic and political prospects*. Washington DC: Georgetown University, 1978, 55 p. 7 tables. (Center for Strategic and International Studies Monograph).

Based on the assumption that Namibia would achieve independence in 1978, the purpose of this booklet was to stimulate discussion on the economic and political future of the territory. The fact that one of the authors later was appointed Assistant State Secretary for African Affairs in the Reagan Administration lends added significance, especially in view of its naive optimism over South African intentions. The assessment of the political forces at work in Namibia is more well-balanced, and both the strength of SWAPO and the ethnic particularity which serves as the principal focus of political loyalty of nearly all the anti-SWAPO forces are duly recognized. The section on the Namibian economy is mainly based on the official *South West Africa Survey 1974* (no. 306), and apart from an attempt to compare Namibia to Botswana it adds nothing to the existing literature.

13. CROS, GÉRARD. *La Namibie*. Paris: Presses Universitaires de France, 1983, 127 p. Bibl.: 126-7. (Que sais-je?).

This is one of the very few publications on Namibia in French, written for a general audience and published in the prestigious "Que sais-je?" series. The book opens with two brief and straightforward chapters on the geography and economy of the country, followed by a historical introduction. The legal conflict, the constitutional development, the liberation struggle and the international negotiations are also covered by separate chapters, and important UN documents and resolutions are reproduced. Although the author attempts an unbiased approach, the bibliography reflects the lack of familiarity with progressive literature.

14. CULLINAN, SUE. "The Namibian dispute". *Work in Progress*, no. 24, (October) 1982: 28-39.

15. ----- "Military policy and the Namibian dispute". In *South African Review I*, p. 33-41. Johannesburg: Ravan Press, 1983.

The first of these two perceptive articles provides a brief overview of the diplomatic, political, military and economic situation between the Geneva conference in early 1981 and mid-1982, written from a progressive standpoint. It describes and analyses South African and Western attempts to sabotage the UN peace plan and introduce "constitutional guarantees", South African efforts to "namibianise" the army of occupation, military aggression against Angola, the dissension amongst pro-South African political parties and the deteriorating capitalist economy. The contribution to *South African Review I* discusses the military aspects in more detail. The author is a South African scholar and journalist who is preparing a PhD thesis on SWAPO and political developments in Namibia since 1960. (University of Cape Town).

16. DISKURS. *Thema: Namibia: Die Aktualität des kolonialen Verhältnisses. Beiträge aus dem Projekt "Politische Landeskunde Namibias"*. Universität Bremen, 1982, 276 p. (*Diskurs*, Bremer Beiträge zu Wissenschaft und Gesellschaft, no. 6, August 1982).

This special issue of DISKURS is devoted to the project "Politische Landeskunde Namibia", which is a joint initiative of the University of Bremen and the UN Institute for Namibia to prepare textbooks and teaching materials for Namibian as well as West German schools. The background and the aims of the project are explained by Manfred O. Hinz, Helgard Patemann presents a critical analysis of German textbooks concerned with Namibia, colonization and decolonization, and Hartmut Müller gives an account of the colonial movement in Bremen with special emphasis on the role of the colonial pioneer F.A. Luderitz. The major contribution to the issue is an extended and stimulating essay on Namibia under German rule, by Henning Melber (no. 202).

17. ERIKSEN, TORE LINNE. *Namibia. Kolonialisme, apartheid og frigjøringskamp i det sørlige Afrika*. Oslo: Universitetsforlaget/Uppsala: Nordiska afrikainstitutet, 1982, 251 p. 5 maps, 13 tables, bibl.: 222-34.
18. ----- *Namibia. Landanalys*. Stockholm: SIDA, 1982, 97 p. 5 maps, 7 tables, bibl.: 72-9.
19. ----- *Namibia — hindringer og muligheter for utvikling*. Oslo: Norsk Utenrikspolitisk Institutt, 1981, 72 p. (Forum for Utviklingsstudier, nos. 1-3, 1981).
20. ----- "Råvarer, gruveselskaper og politikk: Namibia som eksempel." *Internasjonal Politikk*, no. 2, 1981: 237-66.

Written in Norwegian and intended for a Scandinavian audience, *Namibia* is a comprehensive and factual introduction to the history of colonialism, the apartheid economy and the struggle for liberation. There is a separate chapter dealing with Namibia in the context of SADCC and South African regional destabilization, and the book ends with a discussion of the political and economic prospects for an independent Namibia. Several documents, a chronology, a list of foreign companies, tables, and an extensive bibliography are included as appendices. *Namibia. Landanalys* is a translation into Swedish of a shortened version of the book, published in the SIDA series of "country studies". *Namibia — hindringer og muligheter for utvikling* provides a brief outline of the economic structure, followed by a more detailed discussion of the possibilities for, and constraints on, economic development and socialist transformation in an independent Namibia. *Råvarer, gruveselskaper og politikk* is a case study of the role played by the international mining corporations in the exploitation of Namibia and the protracted diplomatic manoeuvres of recent years. Written from a standpoint of solidarity with the struggle for Namibian independence, these works provide one of the most comprehensive general introductions to the situation and key issues in contemporary Namibia. For a revised edition of *Landanalys*, see no. 1581.

21. ERMACORA, FELIX. *Namibia/Südwestafrika*. München: Bayerische Landeszentrale für Politische Bildungsarbeit, 1981, 187 p. Tables, maps.

This general introduction to Namibia, one of many of its kind, focuses on Namibia mainly as an international political and legal issue. It also outlines the main features of the apartheid system. The first half is written by a leading Austrian expert on international law, while the second part contains a large number of UN and other documents, maps and tables.

22. FIRST, RUTH. *South West Africa*. Harmondsworth: Penguin, 1963, 269 p. Bibl.: 255-61. (Penguin Africa Library AP 10).

Ruth First, political journalist, leading member of the South African liberation movement and inspiration to generations of activists, was a major figure in postwar radical African scholarship until her assassination by a parcel bomb in Maputo in 1982. She was the first to attempt a book-length account of Namibian history and politics from a progressive point of view. Researched in depth from local sources and interviews and written for a popular readership with admirable analytical clarity, the resulting study remains one of the best and most readable introductory presentations of its kind, and differs from most in giving prominence to the views of Namibians themselves. It surveys more than a hundred years of Namibian history, with special emphasis on the repressive methods of German and South African rule and their impact on the Namibian people. A central section discusses economic and social conditions, focusing on the every-day life of migrant workers, the crowding of

Africans into small reserves, the oppressive labour regulations and the exploitative role played by the mining corporations. There is also a chapter concerned with the liberation movements and their origins, which to a great extent is based on information given by the SWANU leader at that time, J. F. Kozonguizi. The book ends with an informative survey of reference and sources.

FIRST, RUTH, see no. 71.

23. FRAENKEL, PETER and ROGER MURRAY. *The Namibians of South West Africa*. London: Minority Rights Group, 4. ed. 1985, 31 p. Maps, 10 photos. (MRG Report no. 19).

Prepared on the basis of a trip to Namibia in the mid-70s, this is a short and well-written introduction, which has been updated and revised. The sections on the bantustans and on labour are still relevant, deploying information on wages and living conditions, put together from press cuttings and the author's own observations. The booklet is strong on maps and photos, reflecting the author's experience as a free-lance journalist and photographer. He has travelled extensively in Asia and Africa, and is currently associated with the Intermediate Technology Development Group. The first (1974) edition has been translated into French: *Les Namibiens*. (Paris: Editions Entente, 1976, 147 p.).

24. GOLDBLATT, ISRAEL. *History of South West Africa from the beginning of the nineteenth century*. Cape Town: Juta, 1971, 273 p. 8 tables, bibl.: xi-xiii.

This narrative history is one of the few in English to cover the whole of the period for which documentary sources are available. Written by a liberal lawyer, recently deceased after a lifetime's residence in Namibia, it is sharply critical of the most extreme aspects of colonial repression. The main focus is on political events, but there are also several chapters on economic history, notably the mining and land companies, land settlement and diamond mining (chs. 22, 28, 34, 41, 44), and an appendix contains tables of post-1920 economic and demographic data. The author's principal interest is in the precolonial and German colonial period and coverage becomes very sketchy after 1920. This approach is, however, antiquarian, the text consisting of a series of factual statements unified by little more than chronological sequence and cut up into a large number of short chapters. This feature, together with the lack of an index, makes it difficult to make full use of the extensive range of archival and published sources which the author has consulted and frequently quotes in the text. Goldblatt also published an early assessment of the dispute between South Africa and the UN over Namibia's international legal status (*The Mandated Territory of South West Africa in relation to the United Nations*. Cape Town: Struik, 1961, 67 p.).

25. GREEN, LAWRENCE G. *The coast of treasure*. London/New York: Putnam, 1933, 269 p. (Reprinted, Cape Town: Timmins, 1983).
26. ----- *Where men still dream*. Cape Town: Timmins, 1945, 280 p.
27. ----- *Lords of the last frontier. The story of South West Africa and its people of all races*. Cape Town: Timmins, 1952, 369 p. (Also published: London/New York: Stanley Paul, 1953, 237 p.).
28. ----- *Like diamond blazing. The story of the diamonds of South Africa and the men who sought and found and stole diamonds in strange places*. London: Robert Hale, 1967, 206 p.

Written by an adventurer, journalist and prolific popular author who travelled extensively in and around Namibia, these four well illustrated books make fascinating reading. L.G. Green was one of the very few to write books on Namibia in English before 1960, and his accounts are based on wide reading, but above all on personal observation and historical anecdotes picked up from sailors, farmers, miners, and colonial administrators. The paradigm is very much that of colonial rule, but his descriptive accounts show him to be a perceptive observer and carry a certain conviction. His first book, *The coast of treasure*, describes a voyage mostly by sea down the coast from Walvis Bay to Cape Town, covering fishing, guano collec-

tion and diamond mining. *Where men still dream* deals in part with a *trek* from Cape Town to Ovamboland; *Lords of the last frontier* is a more ambitious--and less successful--general introduction to the history and people of Namibia; and *Like diamond blazing* describes diamond mining in Namibia (p. 75-192). Material on Namibia appears in several other books by the same author, amongst others *Old Africa untamed* (London: Paul, 1940, 260 p., reprint Cape Town: Timmins, 1974); *Panther Head: the full story of the Bird Islands of the southern coast of Africa, the men of the islands and the birds in their millions* (London: Paul, 1955, 256 p.); *So few are free* (Cape Town: Timmons, 1946, 250 p.); *Strange Africa* (London: Paul, 1938, 288 p.); *To the river's end* (Cape Town: Timmins, 1945, 280 p., reprinted 1981); and *On wings of fire* (Cape Town: Timmins, 1967, reprinted 1982, 249 p.).

29. GREEN, REGINALD H., MARJA-LIISA KILJUNEN and KIMMO KILJUNEN (eds.). *Namibia. The last colony*. London: Longman, 1981, 310 p. 56 tables, 11 maps, bibl.: 293-303.

Together with SWAPO: *To be born a nation* (no. 74), this is still the best English-language introduction to the history, politics, economy and liberation struggle of Namibia. A wide-ranging introduction is followed by essays covering the colonial economy, the role of South African capital, living conditions under apartheid, the role of the churches, contract work through Ovambo eyes, national resistance and the ideology of the liberation struggle, agrarian changes and transnational corporations. Important aspects, such as class relations, Namibia in the Southern Africa/SADCC context and the devastating effects of the war are, however, not covered. Apart from the editors, who have themselves written two-thirds of the text, there are contributions by Duncan Innes (no. 366), Justin Ellis (no. 857), Sam Nujoma (no. 826), Constantine Vaitos, Rauha Voipio (no. 679) and Robert Chambers (no. 516). The book also contains a very valuable and extensive statistical appendix, based on the work of Reginald H. Green, as well as a comprehensive bibliography. The English version is a revised edition of Kimmo Kiljunen and Marja-Liisa Kiljunen (eds.): *Namibia viimeinen siirtoma*. Helsinki: Tammi, 1980, 322 p.

30. GREEN, REGINALD H. and JEAN DE LA PAIX. "A nation in agony: the Namibian people's struggle for solidarity, freedom and justice." *Development Dialogue*, nos. 1-2, 1982: 141-64.

Essentially an extended review essay of four major publications on Namibia (nos. 9, 29, 74, 470), this article serves also as a lucid introduction to the history of "the economy of theft" and the course of the struggle for liberation in Namibia. The authors assess South Africa's strategy for control and the diplomatic manoeuvres during 1982, and update the description and analysis of current economic developments given by R.H. Green in other articles and books (see, *inter alia*, no. 470).

31. GROTPETER, JOHN J. *Historical dictionary of Namibia*, Metuchen, N.J./ London: The Scarecrow Press. (African Historical Dictionaries). In preparation.

HARTLAND-THUNBERG, PENELOPE, see no. 12.

32. HAYTHORNTHWAITE, FRANK. *All the way to Abenab*. London: Faber & Faber, 1956, 288 p. 31 photos, 2 maps.

Based on the author's experience as an Anglican priest in Namibia in the 1950s, this is an interesting source on a wide range of subjects in a period which is poorly covered in the literature. The author was an informed and acute observer, and writes in a popular style. Apart from the activities of the churches, the book covers geography, social history and economic conditions (mining, fisheries, industry and transport). Although the main focus is on Walvis Bay and Swakopmund, there are also descriptions of areas such as Tsumeb, Grootfontein, Otjiwarongo and Outjo. There is a detailed index.

33. HELBIG, HELGA and LUDWIG HELBIG. *Mythos Deutsch-Südwest. Namibia und die Deutschen*. Weinheim/Basel: Beltz, 1983, 284 p. 11 maps, 50 photos, bibl.: 276-84.

This book provides a lucid, perceptive and well illustrated introduction to Namibian history and the present political situation, written in a popular style for a general German readership. The authors were teachers in the German school in Lüderitz in the early 1960s, and have paid several later visits to the country. The book is at the same time a travel account, a historical survey and an analysis of the current situation. There are also separate chapters on SWAPO and on the South African strategy for control through an "internal solution". Special emphasis is put on the German missionaries and traders, German colonialism and the role played by the German community both in the interwar period and today. There is also a fascinating chapter on the past and present of Lüderitz, based on the authors' visit during the celebration of its 100th anniversary in 1983. The book is weaker on the economic structure of Namibia and the living conditions of the black majority, but remains on a whole a significant contribution to the literature on Namibia in German. It serves also as a most welcome corrective to the wide range of right-wing books set in a cold-war perspective (see no. 786).

34. HILLEBRECHT, WERNER, HENNING MELBER and MARY MELBER (eds.). *In Treue Fest, Südwest!—Ein kolonialpolitisches Lesebuch von der Eroberung Namibias über die deutsche Fremdherrschaft bis zur Kolonialapologie der Gegenwart*. Bonn: Informationsstelle Südliches Afrika (ISSA), 1985, 188 p. (edition südliches Afrika, 19).

35. HODGSON, BRYAN. "Namibia. Nearly a nation?" *National Geographic*, 161, (June) 1982: 755-97. 33 photos by Jim Brandenburg.

Published in a magazine with a very wide circulation, this is a journalistic account of Namibia, lavishly illustrated in the typical "one day in the human zoo" fashion of the magazine. Apart from a brief geographical background and some glimpses of Etosha Pan and everyday life, the article is mainly concerned with explaining the virtues of the South African-controlled economy and the policies of the pro-South African "Democratic Turnhalle Alliance". The author, a senior National Geographic staffer, seems to believe that all apartheid laws have been abolished.

36. HUBRICH, HEINRICH-GEORG and HENNING MELBER. *Namibia-Geschichte und Gegenwart zur Frage der Dekolonisation einer Siedlerkolonie*. Bonn: Informationsstelle Südliches Afrika, 1977, 274 p. Bibl.: 265-74.

This excellent introduction to Namibia, which is still one of the best general works in any language, originated from a joint thesis presented at the Free University, Berlin. It has been revised and updated for publication, but there remains unfortunately too much of what the authors themselves describe as the "academic-elitist jargon of left-wing intellectuals". The main sections of the book deal with the history of Namibia, the socio-economic structure, the Turnhalle-strategy for "decolonization" and the international negotiations in 1977. The study is analytically strong and deploys a wealth of detailed information, drawn partly from the authors' careful reading of the Namibian press. There is also an extensive bibliography.

37. HUNKE, HEINZ. *Namibia: the strength of the powerless*. Rome: IDOC International, 1980, 161 p.

Describing itself as a "dossier", this book is in effect a set of seven essays complemented by a detailed chronology. They cover in turn the policies of the US, West Germany, the UK, Scandinavian and Communist governments towards Namibia; military and nuclear collaboration with South Africa; arguments for and against the economic boycott and disinvestment; the liberation movement and the main political parties in Namibia; the struggle over Namibian independence; the role of the churches; and South Africa's moves towards an "internal settlement". The analysis of the Namibian churches' attitude and response to colonialism and the liberation struggle is particularly authoritative. The book is richly docu-

mented with a mass of illuminating details, but is often poorly organized. The author, a radical catholic who is now employed by the IDOC documentation centre, was expelled from Namibia in 1979 because of his courageous exposure of South African repression and torture.

38. HURLICH, SUSAN and RICHARD L. LEE. "Colonialism, apartheid and liberation. A Namibian example." In *Challenging anthropology*, edited by David H. Turner and Gavin A. Smith, p. 353-69. Toronto: McGraw-Hill Ryerson, 1979.

Taking Namibia as a case, the authors of this study argue that just as no student could hope to understand African societies of yesterday without a firm grasp of kinship theory, today the student must understand the wider system of political economy and class struggles. After a brief introduction to the colonial history of Namibia and the development of apartheid, it is demonstrated how the !Kung San in a space of twenty-five years have been transformed from an independent hunting and gathering people into an appendage of the apartheid system. The final section is concerned with the dynamics of African resistance to colonialism and apartheid, both in the early stage and in the more recent liberation struggle led by SWAPO.

39. IDOC. *Namibia now!* Rome: IDOC, 1973, 116 p. Bibl.: 113-6. (IDOC International documentation participation project on "The Future of the Missionary Enterprise", no. 3).

A collection of documents on political and economic issues as well as on the role of the churches. Areas of coverage include appeals to the UN, the contract labour system, the general strike in 1971-72 and multinational corporations. Two of the most interesting documents are the full text of the influential letter sent by the Lutheran church to the South African prime minister, J. B. Vorster, in 1971, followed by excerpts and part of the transcript—nowhere else published—of the subsequent meeting between Vorster and the church leaders. See also no. 1714.

40. IDS BULLETIN. *Southern Africa: the political economy of inequality*. Sussex: Institute of Development Studies, 1980, 80 p. (*IDS Bulletin*, 11, no. 4, (September) 1980).

Several of the contributions in this special issue of the *IDS Bulletin* are of interest for an understanding of Namibia in its regional context, and two articles address themselves directly to Namibia, Kimmo Kiljunen: "Namibia: The ideology of national liberation", p. 65-71, and Reginald H. Green: "The unforgiving land—basis for a post-liberation programme in Namibia", p. 72-76.

41. INFORMATIONSDIENST SÜDLICHES AFRIKA. *Schwerpunkt: Namibia 1983*. Bonn: ISSA, 1983, 32 p. (*Informationsdienst südliches Afrika*, no. 7-8, (July-August) 1983).

A special issue of the journal of the West German anti-apartheid movement, concerned with the recent development of the struggle for Namibian independence. The articles cover such important topical themes as the diplomatic manoeuvres of the Western powers, the deteriorating social and economic conditions in Namibia, the present crisis in agriculture, the activities of the multinational corporations, the role of the churches and the South African military escalation. There are also penetrating reviews of several books on Namibia in German. See also nos. 1715-1716.

42. INTERNATIONAL DEFENCE AND AID FUND FOR SOUTHERN AFRICA. *Namibia. The facts*. London: IDAF, 1980, 100 p. Bibl.: 98-9.

Bringing together a wide range of information, this is a well organized compilation of facts and figures on Namibian history, international status, economy, labour force, the apartheid system, the war and the liberation struggle. It contains also a selected bibliography and suggestions for further reading. For a brief updating of information on poverty, living conditions and racial segregation, see *Apartheid* in *Namibia Today* (IDAF, Briefing Paper No. 4,

March 1982). The recent development of the armed struggle is covered by *Fighting for Namibia. Documentation on the guerilla war* (IDAF, Briefing Paper, No. 8, July 1983) and the international negotiations are discussed in *Namibia: settlement negotiations* (IDAF, Briefing Paper, No. 12, July 1984). A revised edition of *Namibia. The facts* was published in 1989, see no. 1606.

43. INTERNATIONAL UNIVERSITY EXCHANGE FUND. *Namibia Dossier*. Geneva: IEUF, 1978/79, 127 p.

During 1978 the National Union of South African Students (NUSAS) published *Focus on Namibia* which brought together material on Namibia normally not accessible to the South African public. The publication was banned by the authorities, but was later reproduced by IUEF under another name for distribution inside South Africa. The major part of the collection consists of UN publications, church statements, reports documenting the atrocities of the South African troops and comments on the Turnhalle conference. Also included are several SWAPO documents and interviews with SWAPO leaders.

44. JENNY, HANS. *South West Africa. Land of extremes*. Windhoek: SWA Scientific Society, 1976, 299 p. Bibl.: 280-84. (German original: *Siidwestafrika — Land zwischen den Extremen*. Stuttgart: Kohlhammer, 1966, 298 p.).

Written by a Swiss journalist specializing in African affairs, this is — unfortunately — one of the very few general introductions to Namibia available both in German and English. The report is based on six journeys to Namibia as well as extensive reading, and offers a well-written account from a colonialist/paternalistic perspective. Apartheid and occupation is generally regarded as "an experiment in black-white co-existence", "egalitarian conformity" is seen as the most immediate danger to the "poor but happy tribesmen" and the author's main concern is how to "keep SWA free" from "the revolution of black Pan-Africanism and the red dictatorship of the proletariat". There is, however, a certain amount of information on agriculture, fisheries, mining and water supply (p. 141-83), and on European politics and administration.

JOHNSON, PETER, see no. 5.

45. KATJAVIVI, PETER H. *Some aspects of Namibia's political sociology*. University of Warwick, 1980, 164 p. Bibl.: 157-64. (MA thesis).

Written by a Namibian scholar who served as SWAPO representative to Western Europe and subsequently as Secretary of Information, this dissertation deserves wider attention. The first part examines the nature of colonialism in Namibia, summarizing recent writings on the economy and social and working conditions. The second part is concerned with the development of anti-colonial forces from the turn of the century, with special emphasis on SWAPO and the role of the churches in the liberation struggle. The research is based on a wide range of Namibian sources, not widely accessible, including material from private collections. The author has extended his research on the origins and rise of nationalism in Namibia for submission as a PhD thesis to St. Antony's College, Oxford (no. 2118). See also no. 1612.

46. KERINA, MBURUMBA. *Namibia. The making of a nation*. New York: Books in Focus, 1981, 314 p. Bibl.: 301-06.

Written by a controversial Namibian political figure who has over the years belonged to numerous different groupings, this is a fragmented and disappointing book which adds little to the literature on Namibia. It is essentially a collection of old notes and documents which have been written over the last 20 years, mainly concerned with history and diplomacy. The list of foreign companies operating in the early 1960s (p. 214-37) contains some interesting information on the fishing companies, which was included to show "the economic potential of the country under the sort of stable black coalition government which will emerge at the end of 1978". It is remarkable that the account of the struggle for independence fails to give a single reference to SWAPO.

KILJUNEN, KIMMO, see no. 29.

KILJUNEN, MARJA-LIISA, see no. 29.

LA PAIX, JEAN DE, see no. 30.

47. LAZAR, LEONARD. *Namibia*. London: The Africa Bureau, 1972, 107 p. The purpose of this book is to give a first introduction to Namibia.

Apart from a historical survey from the German colonial conquest to 1972, which contains no original material, the chief merit of the publication is the reproduction of important documents, excerpts from treaties and laws, UN resolutions and petitions. Prepared by Roger Murray, there is also a well researched section on the history and current operations of the mining sector.

LEE, RICHARD L., see no. 38.

48. LEUMER, WOLFGANG. *Namibia—auf dem Weg zur Unabhängigkeit*. Bonn: Forschungsinstitut der Friedrich Ebert-Stiftung, 1976, 53 p. (Arbeiten aus der Abteilung Entwicklungslanderforschung, no. 60).

Published by the Ebert Foundation, which is connected to the West German Social Democratic Party, this paper gives a brief description of history, economic structure and the struggle for national liberation. Some of the problems and possibilities facing Namibia at independence are discussed, with some critical comments on the works of W. Schneider-Barthold (no. 430) and W.H. Thomas (no. 75). The report also includes a German translation of the SWAPO political programme, two important UN resolutions, and comments on the role of the German-speaking community in Namibia and the activities of the churches.

49. LEVINSON, OLGA. *Story of Namibia*. Cape Town: Tafelberg, 1978, 155 p. 104 photos, bibl.: 141-42.

Originally published as *The ageless land. The story of SWA* (1961), this is a revised and updated version of an impressionistic introduction to Namibian history. The writer is well-informed about politics, parties and personalities, and also provides some glimpses of pre-colonial and colonial history. There are several brief chapters on the "black diamonds" (karakul), fisheries, mineral riches, diamonds, tourism and conservation, which although not scholarly economic history, offer a variety of detailed information. Due attention is also paid to the growth of African nationalism, although the author is clearly hostile to the liberation movement (SWAPO). The book as a whole is badly organized and lacks references, but has a good index.

50. LOTH, HEINRICH. *From insurrection to an organised liberation struggle. Namibia's struggle against racism, colonialism and imperialism*. Berlin (GDR): Solidarity Committee of the German Democratic Republic, 1979, 56 p.

A brief, popularized account of Namibian history over the last hundred years, written with the aim of making the struggle for independence, led by SWAPO, more widely known in the GDR as well as internationally. The author is a prominent East German historian and a prolific writer on Southern African affairs (see no. 140).

51. MBUENDE, KAIRE. *Namibia — the broken shield: anatomy of imperialism and revolution*. Lund (Sweden): Liber, 1986, 213 p. (PhD thesis), University of Lund, Department of Sociology. (See p. 34.)

52. MELBER, HENNING (ed.). *Namibia. Kolonialismus und Widerstand*. Bonn: Informationsstelle Südliches Afrika (ISSA), 1981, 320 p. Bibl.: 311-20. (edition südliches Afrika 8).

This is a comprehensive collection of background articles and source material on Namibia, which serves as an introduction to Namibian history and the struggle for liberation. The book is especially valuable for schools and includes an annotated list of other publications on

Namibia available in German. The first part is devoted to the period of German colonialism, in which racism and ruthless exploitation are revealed through contemporary sources such as official reports and memoirs written by colonial administrators and settlers. There is also a section on labour and working conditions, mainly based on interviews with Namibians, as well as a collection of documents related to SWAPO and the struggle for independence.

53. MELBER, HENNING (ed.). *Our Namibia. A social studies textbook*. Osnabriick: terre des hommes (F.R.G.), 1984, 167 p. Illus., bibl.: 166-67. Revised edition, London: Zed, 1985.

This is a stimulating textbook for teaching social studies to Namibian pupils in upper primary and lower secondary classes, written within the framework of a new educational system that is helping in the making of an independent Namibia. Together with *Lernbuch Namibia* (no. 64), it originates from an extensive project of cooperation between the University of Bremen and the UN Institute for Namibia (Lusaka), in consultation with the Department of Education and Culture of SWAPO. The book covers the basic features of Namibian geography and economy, Namibian history and the main characteristics of contemporary society and the struggle for liberation. It is well illustrated with photos, maps and drawings, and a substantial part of the book consists of poems and excerpts from documents, books, and letters written by young Namibians in Health and Education Centres in Angola and Zambia. It also provides some inspiring examples of the use of oral history.

MELBER, HENNING, see no. 36.

MELBER, HENNING, see no. 34.

MELBER, MARY, see no. 34.

54. MOLEAH, ALFRED T. *Namibia. The struggle for liberation*. Wilmington, DE: Disa Press/Moleah Publishers, 1983, 341 p. 18 photos, bibl.: 325-29.

Written by a South African scholar based in the United States, the aim of this committed and somewhat rhetorical work is to provide US readers with a comprehensive introduction to Namibian history and the struggle for liberation. The author makes use of a wide range of secondary sources in presenting the major features of the settler-colonial system, African resistance and the evolution of South African strategy from incorporation to "internal settlement". The chapter on "The African condition" (p. 42-88) offers a valuable summary of the literature on African workers and the migrant labour system, but the book is otherwise disappointingly weak in description and analysis of the economic and social structure of Namibia. The final chapters concentrate on the recent development of the conflict up to early 1983. The author argues strongly that South Africa's efforts to create an alternative to SWAPO are doomed to failure, and that the effects of the Reagan Administration's policy of "constructive engagement" have been to prolong the misery and agony of the Namibian people rather than to move South Africa towards a settlement.

55. MOORSOM, RICHARD. *Colonisation and proletarianisation: an exploratory investigation of the formation of the working class in Namibia under German and South African colonial rule to 1945*. University of Sussex, 1973, 257 p. 26 maps, 12 tables, bibl.: 229-57. (MA thesis).

This is a pioneering study in Namibian history, the main value of which lies in the construction of an analytical framework inspired by underdevelopment theory and historical materialism, in particular the writings by Martin Legassick and Harold Wolpe on the role of the reserve system in the evolution of the capitalist economy of South Africa. The dissertation progresses from an outline of the precolonial "subsistence" modes of production and social formations to an analysis of incipient class formation and the destructive impact of the "informal colonizers" (traders, miners, missionaries). The chapters devoted to the German and South African period concentrate on capital formation and labour demand, on the evolution of reserves and labour repression in southern and central Namibia, and of the imposition

of the contract labour system in the north. The discussion of the complex process of proletarianisation ends with a brief account of the composition, consciousness and organization of the working class. There are also 80 pages of informative references, several maps and tables and an extensive bibliography. The thesis served as a basis for further and more refined research by the same author, paying more attention to class formation and class struggle (see nos. 123, 664, 667).

56. MOORSOM, RICHARD. "Namibia in the frontline: the political economy of decolonization in South Africa's colony." *Review of African Political Economy*, no. 17, (January-April) 1980: 71-82.

A brief but concentrated analysis of the political and economic interests at stake in the struggle for and against Namibian independence. The first section gives a general description of the economic structure, concluding that "the perfect harmony of exploiters" has begun to break up in dissension. The critical divide is seen to be between those who are strong enough to hope to salvage and perhaps enhance their long-term stake by accommodating themselves to a reformed or neo-colonial regime (the mining multinationals), and those who cannot afford even minimal concessions (the local settlers/ranchers). It is also argued that the systematic and extreme nature of colonial exploitation has left little space for the rise of a class of potential black collaborators in a neo-colonial solution. The conclusion is that both the South Africans and the Western powers find themselves confronted with contradictions they are not yet willing to resolve, and that SWAPO, therefore, has good reason to downgrade any expectation that diplomatic pressure on South Africa will be either seriously applied or yield results.

57. NACHTWEI, WINFRIED. *Namibia. Von der antikolonialen Revolte zum nationalen Befreiungskampf. Geschichte der ehemaligen deutschen Kolonie Südwestafrika*. Mannheim: Verlag Jürgen Sendler, 1976, 187 p. Bibl.: 182-87.

Written from a progressive standpoint, the purpose of this book is to provide the general reader with a popular account of colonialism and the liberation struggle in Namibia. The historical section gives a summary of the German literature, while the treatment of the contemporary scene is at times too polemical and simplified to be particularly useful.

58. NAMIBIA SUPPORT COMMITTEE. *Turnhalle: South Africa's neo-colonial solution for Namibia*. London, 1977, 12 p.
59. ----- *Namibia... a nation held hostage*. London, 1979, 8 p. (Occasional paper, no. 1).
60. ----- *Foreign companies in Namibia. A skortlist of Western firms*. London, 1980, 8 p. (Occasional paper, no. 2).
61. ----- *Postponed indefinitely. Free elections in Namibia. A briefing on the failure of Western diplomacy*. London, 1980, 22 p. (Occasional paper, no. 3).
62. ----- *Namibia. A Guide to action*. London, 1983, 34 p. (*Action on Namibia*, nos. 3-4, 1983).

Together these five pamphlets, produced by the foremost solidarity group on Namibia in Western Europe, provide a basic briefing on the general situation in Namibia, with special emphasis on Western diplomacy, South African repression, the role of international capital, the South African neo-colonial strategy and the need for solidarity campaigning in Western Europe.

63. PALMBERG, MAT (ed.). *The struggle for Africa*. London: Zed Press, 1983, 286 p. (Swedish original: *Befrielsekampen i Afrika*. Stockholm: AGIS, 1980).

A revised English edition of a popular Swedish introduction to colonialism and the struggle for independence in Africa. The book is primarily intended for schools, study circles and organizations, but as a readable and well illustrated account it can also be recommended to individual readers. It opens with three general background chapters on the colonization of Africa, decolonization and the nationalist movements, and neo-colonialism, followed by sepa-

rate chapters devoted to Guinea-Bissau, Mozambique, Angola, Zimbabwe, Namibia and South Africa. The chapter on Namibia (p. 206-36) is a concise presentation of the economics of exploitation and the history of the struggle for liberation.

THE PARLIAMENT OF THE COMMONWEALTH OF AUSTRALIA, see no. 3.

64. PATEMANN, HELGARD. *Lernbuch Namibia. Deutsche Kolonie 1884-1915. Ein Lese- und Arbeitsbuch*. Wuppertal: Hammer, 1984, 264 p. Illus., bibl.: 263-64. (First edition: Osnabriick: terre des hommes Deutschland e.v./Bremen: Projekt "Politische Landeskunde Namibias").

Together with *Our Namibia* (no. 53), this textbook for West German schools is one of the results of a joint project between the UN Institute for Namibia (Lusaka) and the Namibia Project Group at the University of Bremen. Its main focus is on the German colonial period, the German-speaking community today and the relations between the Federal Republic of Germany and Namibia. But there are also chapters on pre-colonial Namibia, the basic features of the present apartheid society (bantustans, migrant labour, economic exploitation) and the struggle for liberation. A separate chapter relates the colonization process to German history in the second part of the 19th century. The book is well illustrated with pictures, drawings, maps and excerpts from contemporary sources, and is intended for use at various levels and in various disciplines (e.g., history, geography, social science and religion).

65. PENDLETON, WADE and WOLFGANG H. THOMAS. *The people of Namibia*. Cape Town: David Philip. (In the series "The People of Southern Africa".) In preparation.

66. RHOODIE, ESCHEL. *South West: the last frontier in Africa*. Johannesburg: Voortrekkerpers, 1967, 284 p. 31 photos, 5 maps, 8 tables, bibl.: 273-75.

Written by a leading protagonist in South Africa's clandestine propaganda efforts in the 1960s and 1970s—the so-called "Muldergate" scandal—this book is an interesting reflection of the official view on Namibia prevailing in South Africa in the mid-1960s. The major part is concerned with arguing the case for South Africa against the UN "onslaught" in the aftermath of the revocation of the mandate in 1966, but there are also sections which offer a semi-official interpretation of the history, the contemporary socio-economic structure and the strategic importance of Namibia in the cold war. The final chapter summarizes the proposals of the Odendaal Commission, supporting the idea of a regional "Community of South African States" and opposing democratic self-determination, going so far as to assert that "anyone who talks about an independent South West Africa under a system of one-man-one-vote... reveals abysmal ignorance of the history of South West Africa".

67. ROTBERG, ROBERT I. (ed.). *Namibia: political and economic prospects*. Lexington: Lexington Books, D.C. Heath/Cape Town: David Philip, 1983, 133 p. Bibl.: 115-22.

This uneven collection of papers flows in part from a conference organized in 1981 by the World Peace Foundation of Boston and the Ditchley Foundation of Britain, which drew diplomatic, economic and academic participants from Southern Africa, Western Europe and the United States. The only substantial—although controversial—contribution to the discussion of the prospects for an independent Namibia is made by Wolfgang H. Thomas, whose economic analysis occupies nearly half the book. (For a separate annotation, see no. 480.) Two brief background papers by N.H.Z. Watts and R.I. Rotberg add little to the established liberal perspective. Kate Jowell's paper is mainly a summary of the consensus of the conference concerning the economic priorities for an independent Namibia, and strongly argues the need for maintaining the confidence of the white commercial farmers, the mining multinationals, the colonial civil servants, the South African state-run transport corporation and potential Western donors. A brief final chapter, by veteran South African liberal journalist Stanley Uys,

adopts a perspective more sympathetic to the liberation movement. The South African economic grip on Namibia is essentially regarded as a stranglehold, which, according to the author, one cannot expect SWAPO to maintain or stabilize. It is also pointed out that SWAPO would be more concerned with establishing genuine independence than with subordinating itself to either South Africa or to the Soviet Union. The editor of this book, who is professor of political science and history at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology, has previously published a general introduction to Namibia, see p. 171-227 in his *Suffer the Future. Policy Choices in Southern Africa* (Cambridge, Mass./London: Harvard University Press, 1980).

68. SAUNDERS, CHRISTOPHER (ed.). *Perspectives on Namibia: past and present*. Cape Town: Centre for African Studies, University of Cape Town, 1983, 162 p. Bibl.: 156-61. (Occasional Papers, no. 4/1983).

This very stimulating, although somewhat uneven, collection of recent essays on Namibia stems from a series of lectures delivered at the University of Cape Town during 1982. The original contributions are strengthened with two additional papers, an informative introduction by the editor and a select bibliography. The section on history comprises three substantial contributions by Brigitte Lau (no. 134), Neville Alexander (no. 177) and Keith Gottschalk (no. 237), reflecting the emergence of a new generation of South African-based historians committed to a radical reinterpretation of Namibian pre-colonial and colonial history. There is also a chapter on the historical evolution of Windhoek, written by David Simon (no. 104), followed by two comments on current political affairs: "Strategic Options on the Independence Dispute" (Ottilié Abrahams) and "Prospects for an International Settlement" (André du Pisani). The book ends with a discussion of the economic prospects by Wolfgang H. Thomas.

69. SAUNDERS, CHRISTOPHER. "Towards the decolonization of Namibian history: notes on some recent work in English." *The Namibian Review*, no. 25, (January-March) 1983: 29-36. Also presented to the African Studies Association, 26th Annual Conference, Boston, December 7-10, 1983, 18 p. See also no. 1966.

This is one of the few serious attempts to discuss Namibian historiography, and is exceptionally well informed on current research. The author, a senior lecturer at the University of Cape Town, makes the point that although Namibian history is under-researched, a new momentum was gained in the 1970s. He draws attention to some recent works in English, by, *inter alia*, Kienetz, Lau, Werner, Moorsom, Alexander, Bley and Drechsler, and argues on this basis that the colonialist perspective has been **profoundly challenged** by new **scholarly** interpretations. He considers that the focus has shifted from Eurocentricity and "ethnic" explanations to an explicitly Namibian focus and a growing awareness of social differentiation, social relations and modes of production. The survey contains a large number of references to papers, theses and books.

70. SEELEMANN, MARTIN. *Ich liebe Siidwest. Aus Siidwestafrikas Geschichte, von seinen Menschen und Tieren, vom Land und seiner Verwaltung, seiner Wirtschaft und Industrie sowie seiner Stellung in der Weltpolitik. Erlebnisse auf mehreren Studienreisen*. Goslar: H. Hiibener Verlag, 1971, 278 p.

The aim of this propagandist book is to serve as a general introduction to Namibia for West German readers. It covers history from the German colonization onwards, as well as the economic structure and the international dispute over the territory. The book is written from the perspective of the conservative elements of the German-speaking community in Namibia, and reflects the official South African position in the chapters on the United Nations, the liberation struggle ("Die Terroristen") and the bantustan policy. The sections on agriculture contain information on farm labour and karakul breeding.

71. SEGAL, RONALD and RUTH FIRST (eds.). *South West Africa: A travesty of trust*. London: Deutsch, 1967, 352 p.

This valuable collection of expert papers was produced for the first ever international conference on Namibia, held in Oxford in March, 1966, and is clearly based on a formidable research effort. Together with First (no. 22) it is by far the best early introduction to Namibia and was an important contribution to the international campaign against South African colonialism at a time when a number of simplistic, popularized propaganda accounts were produced by the apartheid regime. The papers cover a wide range of subjects, including the history of the German period, the origins of the Mandate, South African techniques of domination, the Namibian economy and the economic relationship with South Africa, the legal apparatus, education, social conditions of the black population, the Odendaal Report, and the labour force. For separate annotations, see Bley (no. 181), Louis (no. 244), Bradford (no. 225), Simons (no. 254), Gervasi (no. 358), Sutcliffe (no. 390), Rogaly (no. 383), McGill (no. 701), Ngavirue (no. 331) and Vilakazi (no. 276). The other contributors are J.F. Kozonguizi, A. O'Dowd, E. Mondlane, R. Gott, G.H. Geingob and I. McGibbon.

72. SIMON, DAVID. *Contemporary Namibia: the political geography of decolonisation*. Oxford: School of Geography, 1983, 36 p. (Research Paper 31).

The aim of this research paper, which is based on a recent D. Phil. thesis mainly concerned with urbanization (no. 102), is to provide a general introduction to the political geography of Namibia. It describes the economic system as inherently inefficient, financially unviable, unacceptable to a large proportion of the population as well as being an instrument for exacerbating socio-economic inequalities. It depicts the purpose of South African political strategy since 1975 as being to retain as much as possible of the status quo while giving the appearance of meaningful change away from white and South African control. The paper also discusses Namibia in a wider regional context, especially in the light of cooperation among SADCC states. The geo-political analysis is thus more sophisticated than the crude cold-war framework employed by Brohman/Knight (no. 770), although the author seems to believe that it is still possible to reach a compromise "which meets the major demands of the contending interest groups".

SOUTH AFRICAN INSTITUTE OF RACE RELATIONS. *A survey of race relations in South Africa*, see no. 979.

73. STUDENTS AFRICAN MOVEMENT. *Namibia review*. Johannesburg: 1979 (?), 87 p.

Prepared by the Namibia Study Group of the Students African Movement from a progressive standpoint, this well-informed introduction to Namibia is directed to a South African readership. Separate chapters are devoted to history, labour, SWAPO and the liberation struggle, a critical analysis of other parties and groups, foreign interest, the Kassinga massacre, the "elections" in 1978 and the role of the churches. A wide range of documents and press reports are reproduced partly or at full length.

74. SWAPO OF NAMIBIA (SOUTH WEST AFRICA PEOPLE'S ORGANISATION). *To be born a nation. The liberation struggle for Namibia*. London: Zed Press, 1981, 357 p. 6 maps, 27 figures, 31 tables, bibl.: 349-55.

Originating from a research and publicity drive by SWAPO in the late 1970s, this is a popular history and a general introduction to Namibia and the liberation struggle from a radical nationalist point of view. The sections on the economy and on the living conditions for blacks under apartheid are both informative and clearly structured, offering a sharply anti-imperialist and classbased analysis. The major part of the book is devoted to a detailed political history of the liberation struggle over the last 20 years with a retrospective overview covering the different forms and stages of popular resistance before 1960. The statistical appendix incorporates and partly reworks some of the original calculations by R.H. Green, as well as other sources, and the extensive bibliography serves as a guide to further reading. Several SWAPO documents and statements are reproduced as appendices, enhancing the value of the

book as a historical source. Important information is also concentrated in a large number of box inserts and graphs. Ch. 6 ("Traditions of popular resistance") has appeared in a slightly different form under the same title in *Race & Class*, 22, no. 1, 1980: 23-46. For a brief account of the history of SWAPO and the liberation struggle, see: *20th Anniversary of the Founding of SWAPO, 1960-1980. Two Decades of Heroic Struggle* (Luanda: SWAPO, 1980, 16 p.). See also nos. 828-34.

75. THOMAS, WOLFGANG H. *Economic development in Namibia. Towards acceptable development strategies for independent Namibia*. München: Chr. Kaiser Verlag/Mainz: Matthias-Griinewald-Verlag, 1978, 368 p. 6 diagrams, 52 tables, bibl.: 316-50.

This is one of the most widely used and quoted accounts of the economic potential of Namibia, written by a West German economist now back at the University of Western Cape after his expulsion from South Africa in 1977. The author was a member of a committee of financial experts responsible to the Turnhalle conference, and his theoretical framework is largely the "free-market" perspective of that conference. The book contains a great deal of detailed and occasionally original economic data, partly reflecting the author's access to confidential sources, and is undoubtedly the most effective statement of a neo-colonial economic strategy. Despite his official role, the author's analysis impels him to dispute the South African contention that the Namibian economy is not independently viable and has no economic development potential, although he also stresses the need for close future cooperation between the two countries. The major part of the book is devoted to a political discussion of development strategies regarded by the author as "acceptable"—to whom is never clearly defined. His highly questionable assumption is that common ground for pro- and anti-colonial forces can be found, and that flexibility, cooperation with South Africa and foreign aid can lead to "socio-economic development and structural change". There is also a large number of tables and a full bibliography. For more recent works, see nos. 480-2, 1764, 1995.

THOMAS, WOLFGANG H., see no. 65.

76. UNITED NATIONS. *Decolonization. Issue on Namibia*. New York, 1977, 72 p. (A publication of the UN Department of Political Affairs, Trusteeship and Decolonization. No. 9/Revised edition, December 1977).

This special issue on Namibia gives a useful background to the situation prevailing in the territory in the mid-1970s, covering economic conditions, legislation and the growth of the national liberation struggle as well as the Turnhalle conference and the diplomatic undertakings by the Western powers. The second part deals with the history of the relations between the UN and South Africa concerning Namibia, and includes the texts of the relevant General Assembly and Security Council resolutions from the termination of the mandate (1966) up to 1977. The SWAPO Central Committee Declaration of September 1977 is reproduced as an appendix.

77. UNITED NATIONS. *Namibia. Working paper prepared by the Secretariat*. New York, 1983, 21 p. (Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples. A/AC. 109/748, 22 August 1983).

Updated annually, this is a UN report which provides a general introduction to Namibia. Special attention is paid to the illegal occupation by South Africa, the oppression of the Namibian people, the struggle for national independence and the efforts to achieve a peaceful settlement. There is also a brief review of recent economic developments.

78. UNITED NATIONS INSTITUTE FOR NAMIBIA. See no. 1666.

UNIVERSITÄT BREMEN, see no. 16.

79. VAN ROOYEN, INA (ed.). *SWA/Namibia Today = SWA/Namibië Vandag = SWA/Namibia Heute*. Windhoek: SWA/Namibia Information Service, 1979, 120 p.

Published as three separate booklets in English, Afrikaans and German, this is an introduction to Namibia whose purpose is to paint a rosy picture of economic, social and cultural conditions. The text is supported by numerous colour photos and basic official facts and figures.

80. VIGNE, RANDOLPH. *A dwelling place of our own. The story of the Namibian nation*. London: International Defence and Aid Fund for Southern Africa, rev. ed. 1975, 52 p.

First published as early as 1973, *A dwelling place...* remains one of the clearest and best-written short introductions to Namibian history. It highlights the essential features of colonial repression and exploitation and makes graphic use of hitherto untouched original material. The sections concerned with international negotiations and the prospects for independence are updated in "The Namibia file", *Third World Quarterly*, 5, no. 2, (April) 1983: 345-60. A South African in exile, the author has been actively involved with the solidarity movement over the years, and is honorary secretary of the Namibia Support Committee. The role of SWAPO is discussed by the same author in no. 2005.

81. WELLINGTON, JOHN H. *South West Africa and its human issues*. London: Oxford University Press, 1967, 461 p. 7 tables, 18 figures, 25 photos.

Written by a leading South African geographer, this book is one of the weightiest contributions to Namibian geography and history. The treatment of Namibia's geography, especially its physical and ecological aspects, is wide-ranging and authoritative. The background chapter on the economy, although analytically rather weak, provides a useful factual survey of the main features in the 1960s. The historical sections on the 19th and early 20th centuries reflect extensive and committed research and present a classic liberal indictment of German and early South African colonialism, which is neither so dry as Goldblatt (no. 24) nor so blatantly racist as Vedder (no. 157). On the interwar period the author's account is enhanced by a thorough examination of the annual reports of the SWA Administrator (no. 258), as well as some key unpublished sources. Beyond 1945 the text is thinner and more selectively preoccupied with the international dispute. Although the general framework is far from anti-colonialist, there is some trenchant criticism of the apartheid system and the inequitable distribution of land and resources.

See also:

95, 111, 304, 312, 407, 740, 756, 765, 903, 906, 914-916, 964, 977, 979, 985, 987, 991, 992, 1013, 1017, 1554, 1559, 1563, 1569, 1573, 1580, 1581, 1588, 1602, 1604, 1606, 1622, 1625, 1639, 1641, 1651, 1654, 1655, 1660, 1663, 1665, 1669, 1672, 1677, 1678, 1680, 1686, 1713, 1748.

2. Geography, Water and Energy

82. BAHR, JLRGEN. "Windhoek—eine stadtgeographische Skizze." *Erdkunde*, 24, no. 1, 1970: 39-59.8 maps, 5 photos, 8 tables.

Written by a West German geographer at the University of Kiel, this brief descriptive account sets Windhoek in its historical and geographical perspective. The article outlines the history of Windhoek from the pre-colonial period up to the late 1960s, stressing the town's rapid expansion and diversification after the Second World War. It also covers the implementation of the policy of apartheid, in particular in the form of segregated townships for Africans and Coloureds outside the city centre. There are also several informative maps and tables.

83. BARNARD, W.S. *Die Streekpatrone van Suidwes-Afrika*. University of Stellenbosch, 1964, 393 p. 79 figures, 79 tables, bibl.: 384-93. (PhD thesis).

The primary concern of this geographical study is to determine the regional divisions for each of a range of categories: physical landforms, climate, natural resources, population, agriculture, mining, industry and transport. Each is discussed in consecutive chapters organized under three main headings: physical background, natural and social resources, and economic geography. In pursuing his analysis the author presents a wide range of data, much of it covering the 1950s and early 1960s but sometimes also earlier periods. The sources from which the tables are derived are unfortunately in most cases not attributed, but there is a full bibliography which is of particular value for the range of the South African publications listed. There is a copy of the thesis in the University of Frankfurt Library.

84. BRANDMAYR, JOSEF. *Eine Landeskunde von Sudwestafrika mit besonderer Berücksichtigung der ethnisch und historisch-politisch bedingten Raumprobleme*. Univ. Salzburg, 1977, 553 p. 68 figures (maps, diagrams), bibl.: 540-53. (Dissertation).

This long thesis aims to provide a general introduction to the history, geography and geopolitics of Namibia as a background to a discussion of the development of the "homelands". These sections contain a fair amount of data, partly based on field research, but have been largely superseded by more recent works, see, for example, Leser (no. 95). Accepting the colonial framework, the major part of the thesis outlines the main structures of each of the "homelands", with emphasis on geography, administration, economy and infrastructure. The author seems to accept the Turnhalle rhetoric, believes that the apartheid system was dissolved in 1977 and maintains that the creation of "homelands" provided adequately for the economic and social security of the African "peoples".

85. BRETSCHER, J.B. *Energy survey*. New York: UN Department of Technical Cooperation, 1982, 46 p. 25 tables, 2 maps. (UN Nationhood Programme for Namibia, NAM/79/011, draft).

This general overview of the present uses and future requirements for energy in the national economy was intended to do no more than provide a preliminary assessment, but in a field almost untouched in the planning literature it is probably the most competent study to date. Starved of hard data both by South African secrecy and lack of opportunity for extensive research, the author relies extensively on comparative analogy, especially to Zambia in respect of mining and to Zimbabwe in respect of manufacturing and construction. The method at least yields rough estimates of energy demand, which the author's expertise in the fields helps to

set in their Namibian context. Discussion of sources of energy supply, infrastructure and transport is concluded with brief remarks on high-grade personnel requirements for an Energy Department in an independent Namibia.

86. CHRISTIE, RENFREW. *The political economy of the Kunene hydro-electric schemes*. University of Cape Town, 1975, 242 p. Tables, maps, diagrams. Bibl.: 220-42. (MA thesis).

87. ----- "Who benefits by the Kunene hydroelectric schemes?" *Social Dynamics*, 2, no. 1, 1976: 31-43.

One of the few studies of the material infrastructure in Namibia, this is an important contribution to the analysis of the political economy of South African—and to a lesser extent Portuguese—colonial rule. The author, now serving a long prison sentence in South Africa for his commitment to the political and economic liberation of his country, researched extensively in the published literature, both historical and recent, and interviewed several of the South African officials directly involved. The first part of the thesis, an expansion of a BA (Hons) dissertation the previous year, presents the economic and political setting in a historical perspective. The second part gives a detailed analysis of the evolution, scope and purposes of the Kunene scheme itself, concluding with an assessment of the distribution of benefits from its completion. This analysis, in particular the final chapter, is summarized in the subsequently published article in *Social Dynamics*.

88. COMMITTEE FOR FREEDOM IN MOZAMBIQUE, ANGOLA & GUINÉ. *White power. The Cunene River Scheme*. London, 1975, 24 p. 3 maps, illus.

Although some of the information is outdated, this pamphlet still serves as a brief introduction to the Cunene River Scheme and in particular the Calueque barrage and the power station at the Ruacana Falls. The information given supports the contention that Portugal and South Africa embarked upon this large project in order to intensify their exploitation of the region's agricultural and mineral resources, to reinforce their political control over the population and to attract international capital (and military support) to the area. The long-term aims of the Cunene River Scheme are also seen in the context of South Africa's expansionist policy in Southern Africa as a whole.

89. CUBITT, GERALD and GARTH OWEN-SMITH. *Namibia—the untamed land*. Cape Town: Dan Nelson, 1981, 208 p. 171 photos.

This is a lavishly illustrated "coffee-table" book on Namibia, concentrating on its ecosystems and the exceptional variety of wildlife. The photos (Cubitt) are complemented by six brief essays (Owen-Smith), which are mainly concerned with ecology and the need for conservation. To judge from the photos, there seem to be no human beings in Namibia. Gerald Cubitt has previously published another book with equally splendid illustrations, see Gerald Cubitt and Johann Richter: *South West* (Cape Town: Struik, 1976).

90. DINTEIL, KURT. *Die vegetabilische Veldkost Deutsch-Sudwest-Afrikas*. Okahandja: Selbstverlag, 1912, 47 p. c 13 photos. (Also published by Kommissionsverlag E. Riihls, Bautzen).

Written by a prominent botanist in the German colonial service, this booklet describes the vegetable "veldkost" which formed a considerable part of the diet before colonial times, then slowly decreasing in importance. The register covers tuberous plants, fruits, mushrooms, onions, and leafgreens. See also by the same author: *Deutsch-Südwest-Afrika. Flora. Forst- und landwirtschaftliche Fragmente*. Leipzig: Weigel, 1909, 191 p. and W. Geiss: "Veldkost in S.W.A.", *Journal-SWA Wissenschaftliche Gesellschaft*, 20, 1965-66: 59-68.

91. FAO. *Assessment of potential land suitability, Namibia. Satellite imagery analysis for reconnaissance survey of natural resources*. Rome: FAO, 1981, 40 p. 4 figures, 13 maps, bibl.: 38-40. (AG: DP/NAM/ 78/004, Technical report 1, based on the work of C. Travaglia and J. Schade, Remote Sensing Centre, Land and Water

Development Division).

Based on frames taken by the Landsat satellite during the dry seasons of 1972 and 1973, this survey covers the northwestern quarter of Namibia. Following an explanation of the remote sensing technique and its uses, the study describes in some detail, with supplementary maps, the geology, surface drainage, climate, soil, vegetation, types of farming, mines and transport network. The analysis demonstrates the potential of this new form of geographical research for enhancing and even supplementing ground data, indicating, for example, zones of land use and areas of severe overgrazing. It also breaks new ground in demonstrating that much of the groundwater that underlies the Ovambo floodplain derives from large-scale seepage from the middle Kunene. The lack of correlation with published ground data leads to occasional errors of fact or judgement, but the utility of this new research method is convincingly demonstrated.

92. FERREIRA, EDUARDO DE SOUSA. "Namibia and the Cunene project in Angola." In *Portuguese colonialism from South Africa to Europe*, p. 91-121. Freiburg: Aktion Dritte Welt, 1972. (German original: "Namibia und das Cunene-Project in Angola", p. 81-114 in E. de Sousa Ferreira: *Portugiesischer Kolonialismus zwischen Sudafrika und Europa*. Freiburg: Aktion Dritte Welt, 1972).

This chapter forms part of a revised edition of articles, originally published in German in 1970 and 1971. The author, who at the time was living in West Germany and was actively involved in solidarity campaigns for the liberation movements in the Portuguese colonies, presents a brief general analysis of the political economy of Namibia. The argument, although informed by anti-imperialist theory, is rather simplistic and thinly researched, and there are also factual errors. There is, however, substantive information on the Cunene hydro-electric scheme and on the background to West German economic interests in Namibian uranium.

93. FINKELDEY, HELMUT. "Kostenlose Energie von der Sonne. Anwendung der photovoltaischen Solarenergie in SWA." *SWA Annual* 1983: 33-42.

This short review (Probably intended as a public relations drive by SWE Power & Pumps (Pty) Ltd, Windhoek), is the first survey of the already widespread utilization of solar energy in Namibia. The article is also published as an annex to *Newsletter of the SWA Scientific Society*, vol. XXXIV, no. 7.

FOOD AND AGRICULTURAL ORGANISATION, see no. 91.

INSTITUTE FOR CARTOGRAPHIC ANALYSIS, see no. 111.

94. LESER, HARTMUT. *Landschaftsökologische Studien im Kalaharisandgebiet um Auob und Nossob (östliches Südwestafrika)*. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner Verlag, 1971, 243 p. 96 illus., 9 maps, bibl.: 229-35.

Although the bulk of this monograph comprises a technical study of vegetation and landscape, its final section gives a detailed, perceptive and partly historical analysis of the relationships between ecology and farm economy in its study area, a section of the eastern sandveld south of Gobabis. The author links the clear degradation of the natural vegetation with a number of economic, managerial and administrative factors, including the clearance of bush cover for grazing and dryland cropping, the inappropriate and incomplete introduction of fenced pasture rotation, the inadequate capital resources of many of the smaller settler farmers, inadequate transport, and the area's peripheral position in the South African marketing system. Even by the yardstick of successful commercial farming and land-use planning, both settler farming practices and official colonial policy come in for serious criticism. Aspects of this critique are developed in a comparative framework in a separate article ("Landschaftsökologische Grundlagerecherche in Trockengebieten. Dargestellt an Beispielen aus der Kalahari und ihren Randlandschaften", *Erdkunde*, 25, 1971: 209-33). A later article ("Weidewirtschaft und Regenfeldbau im Sandveld: westliche Kalahari um Schwarzen Nossob

und Epukiro, ostliches SWA, *Geographische Rundschau*, 27,1975: 108-22), based on a questionnaire survey of farmers in the same area during 1971, develops the logical and economic analysis in greater depth. All three publications are well supported by original diagrams and maps; of particular value are those specifying the structure of land ownership.

95. LESER, HARTMUT, *Namibia*. Stuttgart: Ernst Klett, 1982, 259 p. 36 tables, 42 illus., bibl.: 249-56. (Länderprofile-Geographische Strukturen, Daten, Entwicklungen).

96. ----- *Südwestafrika. Eine geographische Landeskunde*. Windhoek: SWA Wissenschaftliche Gesellschaft, 1976, 247 p. 40 maps and figures, 30 photos, tables.

Written by a prominent physical geographer, who has published a wide range of scholarly studies, *Namibia* is a standard introduction to Namibian geography. The most valuable and authoritative part of the book is the third (p. 75-171), which is devoted to natural resources, ecosystems, climate, vegetation, agriculture, fisheries and mining. This section also contains a critical discussion of the exploitation of water resources, especially by the mines. The value is enhanced by numerous well-organized tables, often of some historical depth, as well as nearly 50 maps, diagrams etc. The cursory treatment of precolonial history is mainly based on the "missionary-colonialist" interpretation (Vedder *et al.*), and the development perspectives are largely discussed within a neo-colonial framework. The lack of familiarity with parts of the recent literature, especially by authors who are more critical of South African rule, is also evident in the sections on economic history, spatial structure and geo-political aspects. There are also several serious mistakes—for instance, identifying the "SWAPO-Democrats" as the internal wing of SWAPO—which cast doubts on the author's reliability when he moves beyond his professional fields. The 1976 edition is largely superseded by this new book, but the wide range of maps and statistics, which are mainly concerned with the first half of the 1970s, are still a useful source. This edition has also extensive bibliographies at the end of each chapter. For a detailed critique of past and present cartography in Namibia, see by the same author *Namibia, Südwestafrika: Kartographische Probleme der neuen topographischen Karten 1:50 000 und 1:250 000 und ihre Perspektiven für die Landesentwicklung* (Basel: Basler Afrika Bibliographien, 1982, 56 p.).

97. LOGAN, IUCHARD F. *The Central Namib desert, South West Africa*. Washington: National Academy of Sciences, National Research Council, 1960, 162 p. 32 tables, 15 figures, 16 maps and charts.

A district geography with arbitrarily defined boundaries, this study by a well-known US geographer concentrates on physical and environmental relationships, but has descriptive information on the economy of Walvis Bay and its hinterland. It also notes the ecologically damaging spread of settler stock-farming into the inner Namib shortly before it was halted by the implementation of the Odendaal Report. See also "The geography of the Central Namib desert" in *Arid lands in perspective*, edited by W G. McGinnies and B. Goldman, p. 127-44 (Tucson: The University of Arizona Press, 1969), and "The utilization of the Namib desert, South West Africa" in *Coastal deserts: their natural and human environments*, edited by D.H.K. Amiran and A.K. Wilson, p. 177-86 (Tucson: The University of Arizona Press, 1973).

98. LOGAN, RICHARD F. "The geographical divisions of the deserts of South West Africa". In *Impulse eines Landes extremer Bedingungen für die Wissenschaft. Festschrift zum 80. Geburtstag von Fritz Gaerdes, Okahandja, Südwestafrika*, p. 46-65. Basel: Basler Afrika Bibliographien, 1972.

A brief, readable and informative survey of the deserts of Namibia. The author argues that despite their diversity the deserts are all vulnerable to overexploitation. His conclusion is, consequently, that protection of their surfaces, soils, vegetation and animals is essential, and that drastic and thoroughly enforced conservation planning is urgent.

99. LOGAN, RICHARD F. 'Namibia'. In *African perspectives: an exchange of essays on the economic geography of nine African states*, edited by Harm de Blij and Esmond Martin, p. 173-92. New York/London: Methuen, 1981.

Appearing in a collection of academic essays, this is an introduction to the economic geography of Namibia which completely ignores the bantustan policies, the inequitable land distribution, the effects of the contract labour system, the ravages of the war and the extraction of large profits by the transnational corporations. The purpose of the article is quite clearly to tell the "success story" of Namibia under colonial rule, concluding that an impressive improvement in the social and economic conditions for "Non-Europeans" has taken place. The author, who has published several studies on the Namib desert, was one of the witnesses called to support the South African case before the International Court of Justice in the 1960s.

100. MITCHELL, M.P. *The politics of water. The significance of dams and river valley development projects in the political and economic history of Southern Africa, with particular reference to the Cunene river schemes*. York: Centre for Southern African Studies, 1976, 101 p. 6 tables, 9 maps, bibl.: 97-101. (B. Phil thesis).

This dissertation is based on the premise that the great river schemes in Southern Africa of the 1960s and early 1970s have broad political ramifications, and that the massive Cunene River Schemes must be seen in the context of the Odendaal plan for separate development, the supremacy of the South Africa-controlled economy and the maintenance of the existing social structures. It is more specifically argued that the Cunene River Schemes were a necessary result of the claim the mining sector makes on water resources in Namibia and that a huge hydro-electric project will serve the expansion of the mining industry at the expense of the agricultural sector. The thesis does not add much to the study conducted by Christie (nos. 86-7), but the lack of literature on water and power supply makes it interesting reading.

101. OLIVIER, H. "Angola/S.W. Africa" and "South West Africa". In *Great dams in southern Africa*, p. 123-37 (ch. 8+9), 3 maps, 8 diagrams, 11 photos. Cape Town: Purnell, 1979.

A summary history of the construction of the Kunene River dams and hydro-electric scheme in Namibia and Angola, and of the von Bach and Naute dams inside Namibia, in a book devoted largely to South Africa. There is much useful technical information, supplemented by maps of the catchment areas, site diagrams and detailed technical drawings.

OWEN-SMITH, GARTH, see no. 89.

102. SIMON, DAVID. *Aspects of urban change in Windhoek, Namibia, during the transition to independence*. Oxford: Linacre College, 1983, 546 p. 88 tables, 34 figures, 10 photos, bibl.: 530-34 (D. Phil. thesis).

This thesis is one of the most impressive examples of recent postgraduate scholarship on Namibia, combining a wealth of empirical data with an analysis based on resistance to apartheid and South African occupation. The author, a South African geographer who has undertaken extensive field research in Windhoek, supports his analysis with numerous tables and citations of primary sources. The study is broad in scope and methodology, succeeding chapters covering the historical geography of Windhoek, the city's position within the reorganization of government since 1977, statutory desegregation and residential mobility, the political geography of housing, the urban economy, and social services and public amenities. An introductory chapter outlines the basic features of Namibian colonial history and economic dependency. The detailed examination of the period after the installation of the Administrator General in September 1977 demonstrates clearly that the changes have been cosmetic rather than structural. The author's rather pessimistic conclusion that the new post-colonial order may not be as radically different as anticipated, reflects a wide reading of contemporary literature on urbanization and social change in African and other Third World countries. Parts of this thesis have been published in journals and anthologies, see nos. 103, 104, 719. For more recent contributions by the same author, see nos. 1973-1983.

103. SIMON, DAVID: "Recent trends in Namibian urbanization". *Tijdschrift voor economische en sociale geografie*, 73, no. 4, 1982:37-49.

Based on extensive research conducted for a D. Phil thesis (no. 102), this essay focuses on demographic aspects of urbanization in Namibia since World War II. The author shows how urbanization in this period has been closely related to the expansion of mining (Tsumeb, Swakopmund) and the fishing industry (Walvis Bay), and that economic centres in the "white" areas have grown increasingly dominant at the expense of the "homelands". A detailed examination of the racial **composition** of the urban population reveals a steady urbanization of blacks, despite the elaborate repressive influx and migrant labour controls. Several tables have been derived from the population censuses in 1951, 1960, 1970.

104. SIMON, DAVID. "The evolution of Windhoek". In *Perspectives on Namibia: past and present*, edited by Christopher Saunders, p. 83-108. Cape Town: Centre for African Studies, 1983.

Based on the author's D. Phil. thesis (no. 102), this is a narrative account of the development of Windhoek from pre-colonial occupation through German colonialism and South African rule. It points out that only since 1970 have whites been in the minority in the capital, reflecting the degree of control they exercise over the colonial political economy. It also clearly documents how the implementation of a rigid apartheid policy in the 1950s led to three racial settlements and "a city divided against itself", with the black ghetto of Katutura designed as a deprived, bleak urban dormitory for temporary residents staying in Windhoek only to provide labour.

SOUTH WEST AFRICA (ADM.), DIRECTORATE OF DEVELOPMENT CO-OPERATION, see no. 111.

SOUTH WEST AFRICA (ADM.). *Report of the Secretary for Water Affairs*, see no. 1038.

105. SOUTH WEST AFRICA (ADM.), THE GEOLOGICAL SURVEY. *The geology of South West Africa/Namibia*. Windhoek, 1982, 7 p. 1 map.

A brief summary of the geology of Namibia, providing important technical information, especially on mineral occurrences and potential mineralization. See also *Geological map of South West Africa/Namibia* (Pretoria: The Government Printer, 1980.)

106. SOUTH WEST AFRICA (ADM.), SWA/NAMIBIA, DIRECTORATE OF WATER AFFAIRS. *25 years of water supply to South West Africa, 1954-79*. Windhoek, 1980, 28 p. 4 tables, 4 diagrams, 1 map, 28 photos. (Afrikaans edition: *25 Jaarvan Watervoorsiening aan Suidwes-Afrika 1954-1979*. Windhoek, 1980, 28 p.).

An unusually detailed and lucid historical review of state water policy, planning and infrastructural investment. The review covers all major aspects of the activities of the Water Affairs Branch, including dam and pipeline construction, the exploitation of groundwater, bulk water supply, maintenance and services, quality control, staff, finance, and legislation. The Branch also occasionally publishes booklets on specific topics, for instance, *Wafer qualify in SWA* (1977) and *Underground water in South West Africa* (1978), and on projects, such as major dams.

107. STENGEL, HEINZ WALTER. "Die wasserwirtschaftliche Entwicklung einer Farm in Siidwestafrika". *Journal-SWA Wissenschaftliche Gesellschaft* 17, 1962/63: 37-102. Diagrams, maps, tables, photos.

A detailed case study of the development of water infrastructure on one of the oldest commercial farms in Namibia, presented largely in historical sequence. The author, the foremost state water engineer in Namibia for many years, is primarily concerned with technology and hydrology, but economic aspects are not ignored.

108. STENGEL, H.W. (ed.). *Wasserwirtschaft—Waterwise—Water affairs in S.W.A.* Windhoek: Afrika-Verlag der Kreis, 1963, 467 p. Tables, photos.

This book, part celebration and part exposition of the works of one of the most technically competent and informative branches of the colonial state, was published by a newly established local publisher in whose journal (*Der Kreis*) several of its chapters first appeared as articles. Being trilingual, the substantive text is shorter than might first appear (English p. 327-467); but the chapters are thoroughly researched, well written and packed with factual information. The topics covered include the water supply and infrastructure at Walvis Bay, hydrography and water planning in Ovamboland, the uses of perennial and seasonal rivers, evaporation and sedimentation in storage dams, and a general overview of water resources and planning in Namibia. The book offers both a detailed insight into the planning and programmes of the Branch—unique before or since in official publications—and scholarly contributions of considerable historical depth. Of the two principal authors, Otto Wipplinger was then Director of the Branch and Heinz Stengel was to become its principal water engineer and planner.

109. STENGEL, HEINZ WALTER. *Der Schwarze Nossob. Eine wasserwirtschaftliche Studie über die Entwicklung eines Flussgebietes in Südwestafrika in Vergangenheit und Zukunft.* Windhoek: SWA Wissenschaftliche Gesellschaft, 1965, 60 p. Diagrams, maps, tables, photos. (English edition: *The Black Nossob.* Windhoek: SWA Scientific Society, 1966, 60 p.).

This is a largely technical study of the development of the water infrastructure in the catchment area of the Black Nossob, which drains the plateau and sandveld west of Gobabis. It concentrates on the commercial farms, although the town of Gobabis is also featured. Brief sections on transport, stockfarming and landownership are followed by appendices on geology and vegetation and an extensive collection of plans and maps.

110. TURNER, TERISA. *Energy and Namibian independence.* New York: International Oil Working Group Inc., 1983. Document presented to the International conference in support of the struggle of the Namibian people (Paris, 25-29 April 1983). 89+19 p. 11 tables, 4 figures, 7 maps.

This consultancy study was presented to a major conference on Namibia, convened by the UN Council for Namibia, together with a shorter paper which represents a condensed version (*Namibian independence and oil embargo against South Africa*). It describes the Namibia energy system, showing that Namibia's energy infrastructure has been engineered not only to render profitable the exploitation of mineral resources but also to service the white farming sector and a massive military occupation. The study also reviews the ways in which existing energy relations are obstacles to independence: by fueling the South African military occupation, by providing energy for lucrative and strategic mining operations, by providing electricity from the Kunene hydro-electric scheme at Ruacana for export to South Africa, and by constituting attractive prospects for extraction of fuel minerals, especially uranium. The paper concludes that the territory, and above all the South African military machine, is highly vulnerable to oil sanctions. The study remains, however, rather thin in empirical detail and substantive analysis; and only cursory attention is devoted to policy issues in general and to non-industrial and renewable Sources of energy in particular. These aspects are being taken up more systematically in a report now in preparation for the UN Office of Technical Cooperation and Development.

111. VAN DER MERWE, J.H. (ed.). *National Atlas of South West Africa (Namibia) = Nasionale Atlas van Suidwes-Afrika (Namibië).* Windhoek: Directorate of Development Cooperation/Stellenbosch: Institute for Cartographic Analysis, University of Stellenbosch, 1983, 202 p. 92 maps, 28 tables, 54 diagrams. (Distributed by Department of Civic Affairs and Manpower, Windhoek).

The publication of the National Atlas marks a partial but significant departure from the general stream of official political propaganda: it is primarily a textbook; and it contains a

wealth of hard information, important parts of it from unpublished official sources. The project was initiated by the former SWA Administration, taken up by the new central government under the Administrator-General, and assigned to Stellenbosch whose Institute for Cartographic Analysis had done excellent map work for the three **bantustan** studies of the 1970s (see nos. 450-2). The result is a technically superb general atlas whose cartographic quality stands international comparison. Each map is complemented by an explanatory or illustrative text, more often than not with references to sources and/or a diagram or table summarizing some of the data it contains. The maps are divided under seven thematic heads: orientation (4), natural environment (24), settlement structure, in effect the history of land theft (12), population structure (11), economic structure (15), infrastructure (15) and urban structure (10). Of greatest value amongst the new data will be those on population (since even the preliminary results of the 1981 census remain unpublished), infrastructure, and several branches of economic activity, although because most of the base statistics are not given in the text the reader is reduced to measuring from the maps to derive actual quantities. For all its technical excellence, though, politics loom large through much of the atlas. Walvis Bay is religiously excluded even from historical maps of pre-colonial times; the text is blatantly although not always consistently supportive of the official view of Namibian history and constitutional evolution; and several of the maps are tendentious, notably "pre-colonial conflict" and the endless sub-divisions by "population groups". The political objective is clearly to show a sound capitalist economy under wise and generous colonial stewardship. But the obvious bias does not seriously detract from the atlas' empirical and cartographic value.

VOLK, OTTO HEINRICH, see no. 112.

112. WALTER, HEINRICH and OTTO HEINRICH VOLK. *Grundlagen der Weidewirtschaft in Südwestafrika*. Stuttgart: Eugen Ulmer, 1954, 281 p.

Based on several study trips and visits to more than 60 farms all over the country, this is a revised and modernized version of a four-volume work: *Die Farmwirtschaft in Deutsch Südwest-Afrika* (Berlin: Verlag von Paul Parey, 1940-41). A wide range of issues of relevance to **karakul** and cattle breeding are discussed, with the main emphasis on climatic conditions and the natural vegetation which serves as pasturage. The first chapter contains valuable information on climate and rainfall, followed by a close examination of the different forms of soil erosion and prospects for the reclamation of the *veld*. The second part of the book (p. 183-281) is a detailed classification of the forage plants of Namibia, with more than 100 drawings of the various kinds of grasses, herbs, shrubs, bushes and trees. See also a more recent publication by O.H. Volk: *Gräser des Farrngebietes von Südwestafrika* (Windhoek: SWA Wissenschaftliche Gesellschaft, 1974). *Bekennnis eines Ökologen* (Stuttgart, 1982) contains chapters based on Heinrich Walter's field trips to Namibia.

See also:

5, 7, 35, 44, 68, 72, 81, 336, 341, 476, 489, 498, 515, 516, 532, 536, 562, 579, 594, 603, 609-10, 612, 623, 770, 815, 849, 870, 893, 908, 952, 1038, 1560, 1582, 1583, 1592, 1595, 1600, 1608, 1615, 1626, 1640, 1644, 1645, 1647, 1665, 1711, 1745, 1754.

3. Pre-Colonial Namibia

113. ALEXANDER, JAMES E. *An expedition of discovery into the interior of Africa, through the hitherto undescribed countries of the Great Namaquas, Boschmans, and Hill Damaras*. London: Henry Colburn, 1838. Vol. 1: 302 p. Vol. 2: 306 p. 15 illus., 1 map. (Facsimile reprint: Cape Town: Struik, 1967. Vol. 1: 302 p. Vol. 2: 331 p. Africana Collecteana Series vol. XXII & XXIII./New York: Johnson, 1967).

The first published account in English by a European visitor to Namibia. Backed by the Royal **Geographical** Society and the British government, Sir James Alexander, a well-to-do British army officer, undertook a year-long overland expedition in **1836-7** from Cape Town to Walvis Bay and Windhoek, the first European to reach central Namibia. The narrative is disappointingly thin on social observation and the author's cultural chauvinism is at times obtrusive. It does nevertheless contain much social, economic and political detail from what was a formative early phase in the integration of pre-colonial Namibia into the world capitalist economy. It also has the first detailed map of the Namibian interior.

114. AL-NAGAR, UMAR. *African initiative in the pre-colonial period*. Paper presented to the International Conference on Southern African History, Roma, Lesotho, 1977, 15 p.

This unpublished conference paper is essentially a critique of Heinrich Vedder (no. 157), whose emphasis on tribal warfare and the destructive role of **Jonker** Afrikaner is seen as providing the rationale for the present-day divide-and-rule policy of the apartheid regime. The underlying assumptions of the "revision" are that state formations and concentrated power exercised by pre-colonial black rulers are good things per se as examples of African pride and initiative. The role of pre-colonial rulers and the question of state formation are bound to be controversial areas in future writing of Namibian history, and there is indeed room for other interpretations than the nationalist and "etatist" thesis advanced in a raw form in this brief and not very well researched paper. The author is a Sudanese historian, who was at the time a lecturer at the UN Institute for Namibia.

115. ANDERSSON, CHARLES J. *Lake Ngami; or, explorations and discoveries during four years' wanderings in the wilds of South Western Africa*. London: Hurst and Blackett, 1856, 545 p. 1 map, 57 pictures. (Facsimile reprint, Cape Town: Struik, 1967).
116. ----- *The Okavango river: a narrative of travel exploration, and adventure*. London: Hurst and Blackett, 1861, 364 p. 17 pictures. (Facsimile reprint, Cape Town: Struik, 1968).
117. ----- *Notes of travel in South Africa*. London: Hurst and Blackett, 1875, 338 p. (Facsimile reprint, Cape Town: Struik, 1969).

Charles Andersson was one of the foremost of the wave of European adventurers and traders to penetrate the Southern African interior in the mid-19th century, and unlike several of his contemporaries, concentrated his activities in central and northern Namibia. His travel narratives provide the most wide-ranging published account of the period from a European perspective, and although largely taken up with the conduct of his expeditions and his inter-

est in natural history, contain much direct observation of interest as well as general commentary on the economic, social and political affairs of the peoples he encountered. Apart from reports and papers submitted to the Royal Geographical Society, London, for which its *Journal* may be consulted, Andersson published three major autobiographical books, containing narrative descriptions of his expeditions as hunter and explorer to Ovamboland in 1850-1 (with Francis Galton, see no. 128) and again in 1866-7, in the course of which he died; to Lake Ngami in 1852-3; and to the Okavango River in 1858-9. They also cover his trading activities and political interventions in central Namibia in the early 1860s. In the 1861 volume there is in addition a geographic and economic survey of the Namibian coast and a detailed account of the guano rush in the 1840s. These three volumes have been translated into German as well as several other languages.

ATMORE, ANTHONY, see no. 142.

118. BERGER, LOTHAR. *Der Einfluss der Grenzziehung auf die Ovambo*. Wiesbaden: Univ. Mainz, 1980, 148 p. 4 maps, bibl.: 134-44. (MA thesis).
This perceptive German dissertation develops a lucidly argued class analysis of the impact of European economic and military pressure on the Ovambo social formation up to the completion of the colonial conquest in 1917. The first section discusses the ecology of the Ovambo floodplain, the forces and relations of production, and social and political tendencies towards class formation and state-building. The second part provides a historical analysis of the colonization process, identifying three distinct phases and concentrating on internal social and political change. Among the topics discussed is the impact of "Die Arbeiterfrage" (the need for migrant labour) on the northern part of Namibia, especially at a time when the societies were characterized by economic problems (rinderpest, the end of the ivory boom etc.) as well as growing internal contradictions. The study is based on a broad reading of contemporary German accounts and more recent secondary literature, and is informed by similar work by Clarence-Smith and Moorsom on Ovambo and southern Angolan society (see nos. 123, 124).
119. BORKOWSKY, CHRISTOPH. *Zu einigen Aspekten des Ovambolebens*. Berlin: Freie Universität, 1975, 122 p. 3 maps, bibl.: 119-20. (MA thesis).
This dissertation is one of two pioneering attempts — ironically each in complete ignorance of the other — to apply the methods and insights of historical materialist analysis to pre-colonial Ovambo society. It lacks the depth of source material, especially from the side of Portuguese colonialism in Angola, of Clarence-Smith and Moorsom (see nos. 123, 124), but covers a wide range of the German colonial literature and is strong on applied theory. Together with Berger (no. 118), it forms the most extended marxist analysis of the Ovambo social formation before formal conquest in 1915. The four principal sections discuss in turn the resources, means and methods of production; the forms of cooperation and differentiation in the labour process; the relations of production and appropriation of the product; and the form of the state, considering in particular the concepts of "despotism", "feudalism" and "divine kingship".
120. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, DEPARTMENT OF NATIVE AFFAIRS. *Report of W. Coates Palgrave, Esq., special commissioner to the tribes north of the Orange river, of his mission to Damaraland and Great Namaqualand in 1876*. Cape Town, 1877, 117 p. + xli. (Pretoria: The State Library, 1969, Reprint no. 40).
121. DAVIES, JOAN H. "Palgrave and Damaraland". *Archives Yearbook of South African History*, 1942, part 2: 93-203. (MA thesis, Grahamstown University, 1939).
In 1875 the Parliament of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope expressed its interest in acquiring Walvis Bay and the interior to safeguard the positions of the traders and missionaries and to avoid competition from other powers, and W. Coates Palgrave was subsequently appointed special commissioner to enquire into the resources of the country. His report is based on extensive travels in the central and southern part of what is today Namibia, and

contains much first-hand information on political and economic conditions. There are also several historical documents, such as letters, petitions and minutes of meetings with local political leaders. Palgrave entered into an agreement with the Herero, later to be disregarded, but his efforts to persuade Nama leaders to ask for "protection" failed completely. The thesis by J.H. Davies provides a discussion of the Palgrave mission and his report, set in the context of Cape commercial expansion.

122. CHAPMAN, JAMES. *Travels in the interior of South Africa*. London: Bell and Daldy, 1868. 27 pictures. Vol. 1: 454 p. Vol. 2: 480 p. (New edition: E.C. Tabler (ed.). *Travels in the interior of South Africa, 1849-63*. Cape Town: Balkema, 1971, 48 pictures. Vol. 1: 258 p. Vol. 2: 244 p. South African biographical and historical studies no. 10).

James Chapman was amongst the most active of the mid-19th century traders and missionaries, reaching the area of the present Caprivi Strip several times and traversing central Namibia via Walvis Bay and Gobabis on three expeditions between 1855 and 1863. As a self-financed trader and hunter, Chapman was in constant contact with the people and political authorities of the areas through which he passed. His extensive travel diaries provide a detailed account of the conduct of his own and others' trading and hunting activities. Commentary on local politics and social and economic conditions is infrequently developed at any length. But although often coloured by dogmatic cultural chauvinism, there is much sharply and familiarly observed detail—in this respect the account of the final major expedition from Walvis Bay to the Zambezi is superior in its Namibian sections to that of the author's travelling companion, the artist Thomas Baines (*Explorations in South West Africa*. London: 1864, 523 p.). Both the published versions have been edited from Chapman's original manuscripts. The modern edition lacks the chapter summaries of the original, but includes previously omitted manuscripts, a selection of Baines, illustrations and Chapman's photographs, probably the first to be taken in Namibia, a useful introduction, notes, and an index.

123. CLARENCE-SMITH, W. GERVASE and RICHARD MOORSOM. "Underdevelopment and class-formation in Ovamboland, 1844-1917". In *The roots of rural poverty in central and southern Africa*, edited by Robin Palmer and Neil Parsons, p. 96-112. London: Heinemann, 1977.

This slightly amended version of an earlier article (*Journal of African History*, 16, no. 3, 1975) is a pioneering attempt to apply the insights of class analysis to the history of pre-colonial peasant society in northern Namibia. Its argument is rigorous, concentrated and based on a wealth of source material, combining Clarence-Smith's extensive archival research on southern Angola with Moorsom's use of published Namibian sources. The authors argue that pre-colonial contact with industrial capitalism through European traders generated class divisions in the social structure of Ovambo society which left it ultimately more vulnerable to incorporation into the colonial system of labour migration. The use of class analysis is perhaps more explicit in Moorsom's "Underdevelopment and class-formation: the origins of migrant labour in Namibia, 1850-1915", in *Perspectives on South Africa: a collection of working papers*, edited by T. Adler, Johannesburg: Witwatersrand University, African Studies Institute, 1977, and in Clarence-Smith's published study of southern Angola (no. 124). See also no. 667.

124. CLARENCE-SMITH, W. GERVASE. *Slaves, peasants and capitalists in southern Angola, 1840-1926*. Cambridge University Press, 1979, 132 p. 4 diagrams, 7 maps, bibl.: 116-27.

This seminal book is based on the author's doctoral thesis on the history of the colonization of southern Angola (*Mossamedes and its hinterland, 1875-1915*, PhD thesis, London: SOAS, 1975). Although criticized by Clarence-Smith himself as doing "little more than elaborate a general history of the area, with a much greater stress on African societies than was the rule in colonialist historiography", the thesis deploys a wealth of archival and published source material to characterize an area and a historical period hitherto left largely to colonialist propaganda and ethnography. The entirely rewritten published version may err in the opposite direction in its selective use of source material. The text is organized thematically and the

main emphasis is laid on the economic and social structures of local social formations, both settler and indigenous. The author's principal theoretical inspiration is class analysis and marxist anthropology, and it is as a major case study of the economic and social processes of colonial conquest that the study is chiefly valuable. It is also, however, of considerable direct Namibian interest, since the area covered includes Ovamboland and its northern neighbours.

125. CRAIG, ROBERT. "The African guano trade". *Mariner's Mirror*, 50, no. 47, 1964: 25-55.

A detailed and expert account of the tumultuous guano rush of 1843-4, when hundreds of vessels descended on Ichaboe Island and removed more than 200,000 tons within two years. The author's research embraced a wide range of published and private records and he sets the episode in the context of the economics of international merchant shipping in the 1840s.

DAVIES, JOAN H., see no. 121.

126. EIROLA, MARTTI et al. *The cultural and social change in Ovamboland 1870-1915*. University of Joensuu (Finland), 1983, 123 p. Bibl.: 66-122.

The pilot study described in this report is concerned with Ovamboland in the period immediately before and during the German colonial period. It was carried out by a team of Finnish researchers associated with the University of Joensuu, the University of Oulu and the Scandinavian Institute of African Studies. Its aims were to devise a detailed research programme for an interdisciplinary project focusing on cultural, economic, social and political changes in Ovamboland during the period 1870-1915, to make an inventory of relevant source material and literature in Finland, the German Democratic Republic and the Federal Republic of Germany, and to make contact with Finnish and foreign research workers and institutes interested in Namibian history. The main value of the report lies in the overview of the unique material on Ovamboland which has been collected in Finland as a result of the activities of the Finnish Missionary Society. The report also contains useful information on some of the German archival sources, a brief bibliographical discussion of Northern Namibia and an outline of the major themes of the research project which will follow as the next step. The second half of the report consists of an extensive listing of 750 publications of relevance to the project, covering early travel, colonial and missionary literature and environmental sciences as well as modern historical and social science literature. See also no. 191 and no. 1579.

127. FREY, C. "Jonker Afrikaner and his time". *Journal-SWA Scientific Society*, 1, 1925/6: 17-35.

A general summary of the history of central Namibia during Jonker Afrikaner's ascendancy (c. 1825-61). It is drawn largely from the published accounts of European traders, explorers and missionaries and concentrates as much on their activities as on the biography of Jonker, who is depicted, in Vedder's influential defence of the missionaries' "civilizing" role (see no. 157), as a barbarous despot bent on plunder and personal aggrandizement.

128. GALTON, FRANCIS. *The narrative of an explorer in tropical South Africa*. London: John Murray, 1853, 314 p. 10 pictures, 1 map. (New edition: London: Ward, Lock & Co., 1980, 314 p. 3 pictures, 1 map. Reprint: New York: Johnson Reprint Comp., 1971, 314 p.).

Francis Galton, an explorer and anthropologist from a wealthy Victorian background and soon to become a pillar of the Royal Geographical Society, was the first European traveller to visit Ovamboland from the south. His detailed narrative account of that 17-month expedition, which ranged widely over the central-northern plateau as well as to Ondonga in Ovamboland, mixes perceptive social, economic and political commentary with the usual travel anecdotes and exploits. The self-confidence of a well-connected adventurer from an expanding imperial power is in these circumstances an advantage, for on the one hand his thoughts and motives are transparent at every stage, while on the other his account is sympathetic to the economic prosperity and the social and political order he encountered in the Ondonga kingdom. Of the two available editions, the 1980 reprint omits the travel itinerary and most of the

colour prints, but adds an index and an appendix containing extracts from published descriptions of several subsequent expeditions to **Ovamboland**, as well as the author's vigorous criticism of one of the more hostile of them. The German translation has recently **been** reprinted: *Bericht eines Forschers in Tropischen Südafrika* (Swakopmund: Gesellschaft für Wissenschaftliche Entwicklung und Museum, 1980, 180 p.).

129. IRLE, JAKOB. *Die Herero. Ein Beitrag zur Landes-, Volks- und Missionskunde*. Giitersloh: Bertelsmann, 1906, 352 p. 56 illus.

This is the leading missionary work and the standard account of Herero society in the late 19th century, based on the author's experience as a missionary since the early 1870s. The book is regarded as an equivalent to the work by Tonjes on **Ovamboland** (no. 156), and provides a unique insight into the life of the Herero in the period after 1870, seen through the eyes of an acute and not unsympathetic observer. There is a great deal of information on geography, rainfall (tables for 1886-1903), droughts (from 1740 onwards), daily life, kinship, property rights, housing, work, social relations, trade (calculations of prices of consumer goods in Cape, Walvis Bay and Otjimbingwe), cattle routes, and modes of exchange. The last third of the book is devoted to the history and the future prospects of missionary activities. There are also numerous photos and drawings. The manuscript was completed before the war of anti-colonial resistance, but published at a time when a paternalistic and balanced presentation of the Herero people was not what the authorities really wanted.

130. KIENETZ, ALVIN. "The key role of the Orlam migrations in the early Europeanization of South West Africa (Namibia)". *The International Journal of African Historical Studies*, 10, no. 4, 1977: 553-72.

This thought-provoking essay argues that the early 19th century Orlam migrations have had a profound impact on the culture and history of Namibia. While pro-colonialist historiography has emphasized the role of European traders and missionaries as "pioneers", the main concern of the author is to demonstrate the role played by the Orlams through three basic components of their economy and culture: rifles, horses and ox-wagons. The basic conclusion is, therefore, that a wave-like process of cultural diffusion took place in the 19th century. The article is also a stimulating contribution to the historiographical discussion, and criticizes the colonialist historians as well as the "rather mechanistic" East German school represented by Loth (no. 140) and Drechsler (no. 188).

131. LAU, BRIGITTE. *A critique of the historical sources and historiography relating to the 'Damaras' in pre-colonial Namibia*. University of Cape Town, 1979, 105 p. Bibl.: 97-105. (BA, Honours).

This research essay breaks new ground in its critical assessment of the historiography of pre-colonial Namibia, providing a penetrating examination of the primary source material and the secondary literature on the Damara in the 19th century. The author has undertaken the important task of questioning the value and reliability of the source material, including the missionary information often repeated uncritically by historians and anthropologists. The essay contains also an illuminating discussion of some major historical works, especially Heinrich Vedder (no. 157), Heinrich Loth (no. 140), Richard Moorsom (nos. 55, 123) and Israel Goldblatt (no. 24). The concluding chapter offers some tentative suggestions as to directions for further research. While the subordination of Damara communities to Nama/Orlam groups and the Herero has often been described as a patron-client relationship between individuals, it is suggested that a more useful approach is to understand this relationships of dependency and subservience in the light of the Orlam migrations and the penetration of mercantile capital. The author is a leading historian of 19th century Namibia and a Publications Officer at the State Archives, Windhoek.

132. LAU, BRIGITTE. "'Thank God the Germans came': Vedder and Namibian historiography". In *Africa Seminar, Collected Papers, vol. 2*, edited by Keith Gottschalk and Christopher Saunders, p. 24-53. Cape Town: Centre for African Studies, University of Cape Town, 1981.

Partly based on a BA thesis (no. 131), this essay offers a critical examination of the writings of Heinrich Vedder, the influential missionary and amateur historian. In a significant contribution to Namibian historiography, the author points out that the ideas and historical studies of Vedder have all centred on the role and responsibility of the white race as the carrier of Christian White Civilization, in which the German settlers of Namibia had a special place. The essay demonstrates convincingly how colonial settler myths were propagated through his *South West Africa in early times* (no. 157), and that the overriding impulse behind his *magnum opus* was to idealize the colonization of Namibia by distorting the history of the pre-colonial societies. These conclusions are drawn from an analysis of Vedder's writings on the Damara and his views on pre-colonial violence and the concept of "tribe". The essay is also published in three parts in *The Namibia Review* (no. 21, January-March 1981; no. 22, April-June 1981; and no. 26, September-December 1982).

133. LAU, BRIGITTE. *The emergence of Kommando politics in Namaland, Southern Namibia 1800-1870*. University of Cape Town, 1982, 388 p. Bibl.: 371-86. (MA thesis).
134. ----- "The Kommando and the 1860s traders' and missionaries' 'war of liberation'." In *Seminar on Namibian history* p. 17-42. Windhoek, 1983. (Namibian Review Publications, no. 2).

This is a major historical study and a fresh and thoughtful reinterpretation of a critical period in Namibia's under-researched pre-colonial history, based on extensive archival work in Cape Town and Windhoek and inspired by materialist historiography and French anthropology. After a critical discussion of other historical interpretations (especially Vedder, Loth and Moorsom), the author describes the early Nama social formation (1800-1820) and the effects of the Orlam invasion. The main focus is on the rise and fall of the "kommando groups" as a particular pattern of social organization, based on commodity exchange (the entrenchment of the dependency on the Cape nexus), cattle raiding, tributary relations with the Herero and the Damara, and more advanced military and transport technology, including the use of guns, horses and ox-wagons. It is argued that this system was fundamentally challenged in the middle of the century by the attempt of European traders and missionaries to usurp the political and economic power of the leading Orlam/Nama groups, this coming in a period of depletion of natural resources, the negative effects of the entrenchment of the dependency on the Cape nexus, a small-pox epidemic and lung-sickness amongst cattle. The wars in the 1860s, which have been portrayed by Vedder and others as a "Herero war of liberation" are seen in this perspective as a much more complex process in which European traders and missionaries extended their control of central Namibia by administering the final blow to the crumbling base of kommando power. This process is aptly summed up: 'With kommando power broken, Europeans could now exploit the riches of the northern and eastern hunting velds without having to fear the payment of fees and duties. They could trade and settle where they planned... The country was freer than ever before--to be controlled by agents of merchant capital and colonialism.' The essay in *Seminar on Namibian history* is a succinct introduction to the thesis. It is also published in *Perspectives on Namibia* (no. 68), but in this version the extensive footnotes and bibliographical references are unfortunately omitted. The thesis forms the basis for a more recent book, see no. 1616. See also nos. 1900-1901.

135. LAU, BRIGITTE (ed.). *Carl Hugo Hahn. Tagebücher, 1837-1860. Diaries*. Windhoek: Archives Services Division of the Department of National Education, 1984. Part I: 1837-1845, 291 p.; Part II: 1846-1851, p. 291-579. (Archeia, Windhoek Archives Source Publications Series, No. 1-2). Available in Western Europe from Basler Afrika Bibliographien.

This is a most welcome and carefully prepared source edition of the diaries of Carl Hugo Hahn, who was a missionary amongst the Herero and one of the key European political figures in central Namibia in the period 1842-1873. As pointed out by the editor in her introduction, in the absence of extensive oral history research and a well-established 19th century archeology, these documents are among the earliest and most detailed sources on socio-political conditions in Nama- and Hereroland. Their importance is further enhanced by the fact that

most of the early history of Herero communities is based on sources dating from the 1870s and 1880s, at a time when major social and political changes had already occurred. The diaries also throw a revealing light on the role of the missionaries and their own perceptions of the societies in which they worked. The text is in German, but the introduction as well as the 240 informative notes are in English. There are also a bibliography and a detailed index. For a reference to the series of five volumes see no. 1591.

136. LAU, BRIGITTE. *'Pre-colonial' Namibian historiography: what is to be done?* Paper presented to the Conference on Research Priorities in Namibia, ICS, University of London, 23-25 July 1984, 22 p.

This fully referenced paper draws on the author's previous studies (see nos. 1314) to make a most welcome contribution to the sparse historiographical debate on pre-colonial Namibian societies. The first part focuses on the colonial apologetic literature, and leads into a critical assessment of the more recent Africanist and historical materialist works, including a stimulating discussion of authors such as Loth, Moorsom and Wemer. The author points to the vast blank spaces in existing literature, and stresses the need for, inter alia, the study of ecological and demographic changes in the 19th century, an oral history project and the preparation of a reader on pre-colonial Namibian history. *See also no. 1899.*

137. LEHMANN, F. RUDOLF. "Die politische und soziale Stellung der Hauptlinge in Ovambo-Land während der deutschen Schutzherrschaft in Südwest-Afrika". *Tribus*, N.F., 4-5, 1954/5: 265-328.

138. ----- "Die anthropogeographischen Verhältnisse des Ambolandes im nördlichen Südwestafrika." *Zeitschrift für Ethnologie*, 79, 1954:8-58. 7 photos.

The first of this pair of articles is concerned primarily with the political status of the Ovambo kings and their relations with the German authorities, on which a good deal of descriptive information from archival and literary sources is deployed. The concluding section tests the 'divine kingship' hypothesis in the Ovambo context, discussing at length the pre-colonial forms of social and political authority and the analyses of earlier authors. The second article speculates on various aspects of the ecology of Ovamboland, with lengthy descriptions and extensive historical references on climate, water supply, natural environment, forms of agriculture and trade, population, and social and political history. Relatively little on-the-spot research appears to have been undertaken, but the use of several unpublished official sources brings out new information. *See also "Die verhouding van die Duitse Beskermingsadministrasie in Suidwes-Afrika tot die Ambovolke". Journal-SWA Scientific Society, 9, 1955-56.*

139. LOEB, EDWIN M. *In feudal Africa*. Bloomington, 1962, 382 p. + xxii. 5 maps, 13 photos, bibl.: 378-83. (Publications 23, Indiana University, Research Center in Anthropology, Folklore and Linguistics. Also part II of *The International Journal of American Linguistics*, 28, no. 3, 1962).

This is an original but controversial anthropological study of the Kwanyama, the largest of the pre-colonial Ovambo population groups. Through detailed fieldwork as a member of a large US expedition to the area in 1947-48, the author has been able to provide new insight into the late pre-colonial and early colonial period in the north. The study represents a welcome departure from the timeless framework of physical anthropology and ethnology in employing a historical perspective on societal change. The sections on ecology, agriculture, trade, craftsmanship and other aspects of material culture are strong, and differentiation by occupational and social rank is discussed, prefiguring the class analyses of such authors as Moorsom, Berger and Borkowsky. The author obviously wanted to define societies as feudal, and he was consequently looking for suitable characteristics. Despite its forced and at times speculative interpretations, the study is original in analysis and rich as an empirical source.

140. LOTH, HEINRICH. *Die christliche Mission in Südwestafrika. Zur destruktiven Rolle der Rheinischen Missionsgesellschaft beim Prozess der Staatsbildung in*

Siidwestafrika (1842-1893). Berlin (GDR): Akademie-Verlag, 1963, 180 p. Bibl.: 174-80. (Studien zur Kolonialgeschichte und Geschichte der nationalen und kolonialen Befreiungsbewegung, 8).

A major work of historical research and interpretation, offering a forceful, original and controversial analysis of pre-colonial central Namibian history. The author, a leading East German historian, made the first serious attempt to challenge the influential and colonialist interpretation of the same period advanced by Heinrich Vedder (no. 157). Where Vedder could see nothing but an endless drama of bloody repression, internecine tribal warfare and the individual despotism of African rulers, this study focuses attention more on what is called "state formation" as one of the main themes of 19th century Namibian history. The development of larger states is regarded as a progressive and necessary step in social evolution, and the overriding aim of the book is to demonstrate the destructiveness of missionary interventions in this process in the 1850s and 1860s. Typical of the 1960s, the author is more preoccupied with the actions of Europeans than with the internal dynamism of the African societies. Some of the assumptions of the study have been questioned by other historians, see for example Kienetz (no. 130) and Lau (nos. 133, 136), who are more concerned with external dependency and the influence of commodity production on social and political relations than with the activities of the missionaries. The book contains more than twenty historical documents in the appendix, as well as a guide to the relevant archival files and to literature for further studies. Unfortunately, the author himself was barred from the Rhenish missionary archives in Wuppertal, West Germany. The same author has also published a study of "Christian rebels" in Southern Africa and their fight against colonialism and apartheid, which includes separate chapters on Jonker Afrikaaner, Hendrik Witbooi and Markus Witbooi: *Rebellen im Priesterrock. Christen im Süden Afrikas und ihre Rolle im Widerstand gegen Kolonialismus und Apartheid. Eine historische Untersuchung.* (Berlin: Union Verlag, 1977, 239 p.).

141. MCKIERNAN, GERALD. *The narrative and journal of Gerald McKiernan in South West Africa, 1874-1879.* Cape Town: van Riebeeck Society, 1954, 193 p. 3 photos, 1 map. (Edited by P. Serton, van Riebeeck Society Publications no. 35).

Gerald McKiernan was an American hunter and trader who travelled widely through central and northern Namibia in the decade before the German colonial annexation. The published text consists of an uncompleted narrative (1874-6), written from memory after the author's return to the US, and a travel journal (1877-9). It is valuable for being the work not of a missionary, explorer or well-to-do adventurer, each with a readership to play to or a publicist aim to promote, but of one of the ordinary traders who went simply to make money. The author was not entirely free of the pervasive racist ideology of the period, but frequent close contact in the course of barter trading renders it less obtrusive than in many similar accounts. His memory is accurate, his attitude restrained and unsentimentally pragmatic, and there is much carefully observed detail on his and others' trading activities and, less frequently, on the economy and society of the peasant farmers on whom he depended for a living. This edition is enhanced by an informative introduction and notes, and by appendices listing the names of geographic locations and persons appearing in the text.

142. MARKS, SHULA and ANTHONY ATMORE. "Firearms in southern Africa: a survey". *Journal of African History*, 12, no. 4, 1971: 517-30.

This article includes a brief but valuable early overview of the role of firearms in the central and southern Namibian conflicts of the 19th century and the resistance to German conquest at the turn of this century. The link between trade penetration, access to European weapons technology, the raiding economy and internal class and state formation is developed further in particularly Moorsom, Clarence-Smith and Lau (see nos. 55, 123, 124, 133).

143. MEYER, FELIX. *Wirtschaft und Recht der Herero.* Berlin: Springer, 1905, 105 p.

An attempt to discuss the material culture and the customary law of the Herero around the turn of the century, based on the extensive writings of travellers, missionaries, anthropologists and colonial administrators. The text is badly organized, lacking chapters and subtitles, and is not without racist overtones, but the compilation of information on political

organization, "the cattle complex", social differentiation and rules of inheritance, although fragmentary, has reference value. The text almost totally fails to note the profound historical changes which the Herero were subject to in the last part of the 19th century, and is set within the anthropological framework of a timeless "primitive society".

144. MÖLLER, PETER AUGUST. *Journey in Africa through Angola, Ovampoland and Damaraland*. Cape Town: Struik, 1974, 216 p. 30 pictures, 3 maps, bibl.: 202-04. (Translated by Ione and Jalmar Rudner from the Swedish original *Resa i Afrika genom Angola, Ovampo och Damaraland*. Stockholm: W. Billes Bokforlag, 1899).

At the time of his 1895-6 expedition through southern Angola, Ovamboland and central Namibia to Walvis Bay, Peter Möller was already a long-serving Swedish army officer and experienced in African conditions, having been for several years a colonial administrator in the Congo. He was an accurate and observant reporter, and as well as the usual descriptions of hunting and wildlife, there is much detailed information and perceptive general commentary on the peoples amongst whom he travelled. His account gives a rare and invaluable insight into social and economic conditions in Ovamboland at a turning-point in its history, when the pressures of unequal exchange and colonial conquest were setting in motion major internal changes, confirming, for instance, that the new class of war-leaders (*lenga*) was well established before the devastating rinderpest made cattle-raiding an economic necessity. This translation is complemented by extensive factual footnotes and by Möller's portrait and landscape photographs.

MOORSOM, RICHARD, see no. 123.

145. MORITZ, EDUARD (ed.). "Aus den ältesten Reiseberichte über Deutsch-Südwest-afrika". *Mitteilungen aus den deutschen Schutzgebieten*, 28, 1915: 161-268; 29, 1916: 135-253; 31, 1918: 17-44.

This is a unique collection of source material on Namibian pre-colonial history, as seen through the eyes of voyagers, traders, missionaries and travellers. The editor has brought together letters, diaries and excerpts from published books, translated from Dutch, Portuguese, French and English in addition to material originally written in German, and provides brief biographical introductions. The first part (1915) is concerned with the period 1760 up to 1842, when the Rhenish Missionary Society established itself in Namibia, the second part (1916) mainly with diaries and letters from missionaries (Knudsen, Hahn, Kleinschmidt, Scheppman) in the period 1842-1852, while the third part (1918) opens with Portuguese reports from the 1480s and ends with an account of the Namibian coast and the whaling activities in the 1830s.

146. NITSCHKE, GEORG. *Ovamboland. Versuch einer landeskundlichen Darstellung nach dem gegenwärtigen Stand unserer geographischen Kenntnis*. Univ. Kiel, 1913, 154 p. 4 maps, bibl.: 5-9.

The most comprehensive geographical and economic study of Ovamboland to appear during the German colonial period, drawing on a wide range of travel reports and secondary literature as well as the author's academic training. More than two-thirds of the text is taken up with physical geography and the natural environment. The concluding chapters, although briefer, provide an ordered discussion on the political and social structure of Ovambo society as well as valuable data, not least on the earliest phase of labour migration. The final chapter discusses the potential for colonial economic exploitation. Writing at a time of growing German interest in northwards expansion after the devastation of the Herero/Nama war of resistance, the author, while urging military conquest, rates large-scale labour migration as being of greater economic value to the colonial regime than land seizure and plantation agriculture.

147. PELISSIER, RENÉ. "Campagnes militaires au Sud-Angola (1885-1915)", *Cahiers d'Etudes Africaines*, vol. 9, 1969: 54-111.

148. ----- "Mandume (c. 1890-1917) et la resistance Ovambo au colonialisme portugais en Angola". In *Les Africains*, vol. VIII, edited by Charles-Andre Julien, p. 205-35. Paris: editions j.a., 1977.

Written by a **prominent** French historian specializing on Angola, the first of these two essays provides a well researched survey on the military dimensions of Portuguese attempts to colonize southern Angola. It contains considerable factual detail on a period in the history of northern Namibia and southern Angola which is poorly covered in the modern literature (see no. 124). The second contribution offers a biographical sketch of the last Kwanyama king and one of the most far-sighted leaders of the resistance to colonization. Mandume, who confronted the final South African/Portuguese assault on Ovamboland in 1915 and was killed by the South Africans two years later, is **so** far the only Namibian represented in a prestigious series of volumes on "famous" African leaders.
149. PFOUTS, ANITA. "Social structure in pre-colonial Namibia: a linguistic analysis", UFAHAMU, 13, nos. 2-3, 1984: 283-302.

Originally presented as a paper to the African Studies Association 1983 Annual Conference, this preliminary and pioneering essay explores important aspects of pre-colonial history by using archeological and linguistic evidence to shed light on migration, settlement and historical links between ethnic groups represented in Namibia today. The author links Namibia to the stream of Central African history, documents the strong historical ties between Ovambo and Herero people, shows how class formation can be studied through the existence of words for concepts of class formation, such as "rich man", "pauper" and "slave", and argues that the collection of words for iron and metal-working in several of the Southwest Bantu languages indicates that the knowledge of the technology already existed between 500-700 AD.
150. RIDSDALE, BENJAMIN. *Scenes and adventures in Great Namaqualand*. London: T. Woolmer, 1883, 293 p.

Composed in diary form, this is the account of the experiences of a Wesleyan missionary based in Warmbad in the late 1840s. The major part of the book, which is badly organized and lacks a proper contents list, consists of missionary reminiscences of limited general value. There are, however, some original observations on the political and social situation in the middle of the last century, notably the chapter "Great Namaqualand and its people" (p. 57-107).
151. SCHINZ, HANS. *Deutsch-Südwest-Afrika. Forschungsreisen durch die deutschen Schutzgebiete Gross-Nama- und Hereroland, nach dem Kunene, dem Ngami-See und der Kalaxari, 1884-1887*. Oldenburg/Leipzig: Schultze, 1891, 568 p. 40 pictures.

This book, one of the first of a stream of autobiographical reminiscences from German travellers, missionaries and officials, was the **product** of a two-year expedition in 1885-7 which ranged over the whole of Namibia and northwestern Botswana. The travel narrative, which makes up the bulk of the text, is supplemented by substantial general chapters on the Nama, the Herero, and the Ovambo. The author's interest in botany and anthropology predominates but economic and social themes regularly recur both in discussion and in detailed observation, and there are brief excursions into recent political and missionary history. Two concluding chapters outline the potential for colonial exploitation, especially through settler farming, and provide a certain amount of economic information on the first years of the German Protectorate. The ethnographical collection based on Hans Schinz's visit to Namibia forms a part of the Volkerkundemuseum der Universität Zürich. For an informative presentation of the collection and its initiator, see Miklós Szalay: *Die ethnographische Südwestafrika-Sammlung Hans Schinz, 1884-1886*, (Zurich, Volkerkundemuseum der Universität Zürich, 1979).
152. STENGEL, HEINZ WALTER. "Der Baiweg". *Namib und Meer*, 3, (October) 1972: 5-20.

This brief note describes the first road connection between the coast and the interior of Namibia, which was built in the 1840s on the initiative of the foremost African ruler in central Namibia at the time, Jonker Afrikaner. The road, which greatly impressed European travellers, was the first permanent trade link between Namibia and the world market which was not dependent on the Cape Colony. It served as the only link to Walvis Bay/Swakopmund until a small-gauge railway line was built around the turn of the century. The article sheds some light on pre-colonial and early colonial economic history, but is marred by the use of tendentious terms like "the warlike and rapacious native tribes". There is a summary in English and Afrikaans.

153. STUCHLIK, MILAN. "Social stratification of the Herero". In *Social stratification in tribal Africa*, edited by L. Holy and M. Stuchlik, p. 151-66. Prague: Czech Academy of Sciences, 1963.

The author sets out to analyse in broad terms economic, social and political differentiation in Herero society before it was substantially transformed by external pressures. His sources are limited to the few available anthropological works, but within this framework he provides a perceptive synthesis.

154. TABLER, EDWARD C. *Pioneers of South West Africa and Ngamiland, 1738-1880*. Cape Town: Balkema, 1973, 142 p. Bibl.: 133-40. (South African Bibliographical and Historical Studies, 19).

Based on extensive research, this is a biographical dictionary and a reference work which provides information on European explorers, hunters, traders, settlers, agents, mine managers, tourists, missionaries, naturalists, photographers, concessionaires, military advisers, collectors, sportsmen, and cattle farmers, who travelled and settled in Namibia from 1738 to 1880. The book helps map the early penetration by Europeans in the area, and the index and the bibliography make it a practical reference source. It should be noted, however, that it also includes incorrect and superficial information, and that far from all relevant biographical sources have been exploited. For a critique of Tabler for not having taken into account the African "pioneers" (esp. the Orlams), see Kienitz (no. 130).

155. TINDALL, JOSEPH. *The journal of Joseph Tindall. Missionary in South West Africa 1839-55*. Cape Town: van Riebeeck Society, 1959, 198 p. Bibl.: 197-8. (Edited by B.A. Tindall).

Written in the form of a diary, with a chapter for each year, this book is mainly concerned with missionary activities, although there are also references to economic and social conditions and to conversations with local leaders. The published version, edited by the author's grandson, is supplemented with footnotes, a sketch-map, an introduction and a bibliography.

156. TÖNJES, HERMANN. *Ovamboland: Land, Leute, Mission*. Berlin: Martin Warneck, 1911, 317 p. 37 photos.

This book, one of the first to be specifically devoted to Ovamboland, gives a general account of economic, social, political and ideological life in Ukwanyama, the largest of the Ovambo population settlement areas. The author based his book on his nine years' experience as a missionary. Organized broadly within an anthropological framework, it provides much descriptive information on the local economy and social order only a few years before the final colonial conquest. A final section describes the history and the work of the Lutheran Mission in Ovamboland.

157. VEDDER, HEINRICH. *Das alte Südwestafrika. Südwestafrikas Geschichte bis zum Tode Mahareros 1890*. Windhoek: SWA Wissenschaftliche Gesellschaft, 1981, 686 p. Bibl.: p. 664-66. (First edition: Berlin: Martin Warneck, 1934. English edition translated and edited by C.G. Hall: *South West Africa in early times. Being the story of South West Africa up to the date of Maharero's death in 1890*. Oxford University Press, 1938, 525 p. Reprint: London: Frank Cass & Co.,

1966. Afrikaans edition: *Die Voorgeskiedenis van van Suidwes-Afrika*. Windhoek: Meinert, 1937, 751 p.).

Published in German, Afrikaans and English, this book has until very recently been taken as the standard account of 19th century Namibian history. The English edition is a shortened version of the original, in that numerous letters and documents, as well as detailed accounts of the development of individual missions, have been omitted. The 1981 German edition is the easiest to use, due to the inclusion of an extensive subject and name index (p. 667-88), prepared by Vita von Schwind. The legendary author, who lived in Namibia from 1902 until his death in 1972, was a leading missionary, an amateur linguist, historian and anthropologist, as well as a prolific writer. He was also an influential colonial propagandist and played an important political role as a prominent member of the German community and an appointed member of the South African Senate after the apartheid victory in 1948. His *magnum opus* is essentially a narrative account of European "discoveries", missionary activities and "tribal warfare" up to 1890, mainly based on letters, notes, diaries and reports by European missionaries, travellers and colonial officials. There is, however, no discussion of the status and reliability of missionary records, and without references very little of the narrative is verifiable by academic standards. The pre-colonial African societies are depicted as stereotyped "tribes" engaged in endless wars and battles and ruled by blood-thirsty despots, a description which has been echoed by others who have written on the same period. The works of Vedder have recently come under heavy attack from a new generation of historians, who have maintained that his writings do not contain history "but at best a chronicle of events and at worst a thinly-veiled political propaganda from a settler point of view" (see Lau, nos. 131, 132). Hagiographic accounts of his life and works have also been challenged by scholarly examinations of his theology and close affinity to fascist ideology (see Engel, no. 233). The background notes and documents for his major historical study are available in 30 volumes at the State Archives, Windhoek and at the Stellenbosch University. (*Quellen zur Geschichte von Südwesafrika; zusammengestellt im Auftrage der Administration*). For a celebration of Vedder and his ideas, see Drascher, W./Rust, H.J. (eds.): *Ein Leben für Südwesafrika. Festschrift. Dr. h.c. Heinrich Vedder* (Windhoek:SWA Wissenschaftliche Gesellschaft, 1961, 168 p.). See also the sketchy biography written by Walter Moritz: *Dr. Heinrich Vedder. Vom Ravensberger Seidenweber zum berühmten Afrika-Missionar* (Schwabisch Gmünd: Afrika-Verlag der Kreis bei Lempp Verlag, 1973, 33 p.) and Julius Baumann: *Mission und Ökumene in Südwesafrika. Dargestellt am Lebenswerk von Hermanu Heinrich Vedder* (Leiden/Köln: E.J. Brill, 1965, 168 p.). Vedder has also published his reminiscences: *Kurze Geschichten aus einem langen Leben* (Wuppertal: Verlag der Rheinischen Missionsgesellschaft, 1953, 246 p.), which is also available in a shortened Afrikaans version: *Korferhale uit 'n lang lewe* (Cape Town: Balkema, 1957, 138 p.).

158. WATSON, ARTHUR C. "The guano islands of southwestern Africa". *Geographical Review*, 20, (October) 1930: 631-41.

An account of the guano rush of 1843-4, concentrating on its central focus, Ichaboe Island, but also with descriptions of other islands and of the sealing expeditions along the southern Namibian coast which preceded it. The author uses mainly US sources and follows the involvement of US vessels, in particular through the private journal of a crew-member on board an American schooner, large extracts of which are quoted.

159. WERNER, WOLFGANG. *An exploratory investigation into the mode of production of the Herero in pre-colonial Namibia to ca. 1870*. University of Cape Town, 1980, 112 p. Bibl.: 103-12. (Dissertation, B. Sos. Sc., Honours).

A significant departure from the anthropological and missionary literature in applying a marxist analytical framework to pre-colonial Herero society, this dissertation poses some important questions and issues for further research, although, as the author readily acknowledges, the analysis is exploratory for lack of empirical material on the production process, political organization and the dominated classes. His thesis is that a transition took place in the first half of the 19th century from a lineage-based to a tributary mode of production, based on an amalgamation of smaller productive units defined by membership of a particular patri-lineage into large entities, and that social stratification based on control over cattle and people began to take the shape of class relations. Although the activities of missionaries and

merchant capital led to important changes, especially in the use of technology and imported goods, it is argued that the relations of production did not change significantly and that the missionaries and merchants were forced to work through—and thus to strengthen the dominant chiefs. This continuity, in turn, explains why the conditions for an economic and political unification of the Herero people did not exist before the colonial annexation.

See also:

1, 8, 24, 55, 68, 81, 182, 186, 191, 198, 202-03, 211, 553, 561, 619, 637, 641, 1550, 1551, 1558, 1591, 1616, 1623, 1649, 1672.

4. Under German Rule (1894-1915)

A. The German empire

160. ALBERTINI, RUDOLF VON with ALBERT WIRTZ. *European colonial rule, 1880-1940. The impact of the West in India, Southeast Asia, and Africa*. Westport, Connecticut: Greenwood Press/Oxford: Clio Press, 1982, 568 p. Bibl.: 541-64. (German edition: *Europäische Kolonialherrschaft: die Expansion in Übersee von 1880-1940*. München: Heyne, 1982, 656 p. Bibl.: 602-32.).

This is a revised edition of a standard German textbook on the history of European colonialism, originally published in 1976. It includes a lucid survey of German colonialism in Africa, written by Albert Wirtz, (p. 388-417 in the English edition, p. 444-80 in the German edition). This chapter places Namibia in the broader context of German economic interests and colonial policy. The book also has an extensive bibliography.

161. DULFFER, JOST. "Deutsche Kolonialherrschaft in Afrika". *Neue Politische Literatur*, 26, no. 4, 1981: 458-73.

This is an informative and critical examination of recent scholarly studies concerned with German colonialism and the period of German colonial rule in Africa, discussing general works as well as case studies from Tanzania, Togo, Cameroon and Namibia. The author is a historian at the University of Köln.

DUIGNAN, PETER, see no. 162.

162. GANN, L.H. and PETER DUIGNAN. *The rulers of German Africa 1884-1914*. Stanford, California: Stanford University Press, 1977, 286 p. 26 tables + statistical appendix. (Hoover Institution Publications).

This is the first volume in a multi-volume work which defines its purpose as being "to elucidate the sociological and functional characteristics, the achievements as well as shortcomings, of the white empire builders, civilian and military during the age of the New Imperialism in Africa". Written by two right-wing US scholars (see no. 776), the study concentrates on the colonial elite and how the Germans ran Namibia and the other parts of their empire. The authors regard German colonialism as "an engine of modernization", and argue against the Hannah Arendt's thesis linking colonialism to the emergence of fascism. The work benefits from extensive archival research, and is strong on the machinery of administration and the role of the German administrators, armed forces and civilians in Namibia. There are also two chapters discussing the social and economic impact of conquest, covering the same ground as L.H. Gann: "Economic development in Germany's African empire, 1894-1914", published in *The Economics of Colonialism*, edited by L.H. Gann and Peter Duignan (Cambridge University Press, 1975).

163. GIFFORD, PROSSER and WM. ROGER LOUIS (eds.). *Britain and Germany in Africa. Imperial rivalry and colonial rule*. New Haven/London: Yale U.P., 1967, 825 p.

This collection of essays on colonialism, focusing more on the European powers than on the African side of history, contains several contributions of direct relevance for Namibian

studies. The chapters by Helmut Bley and Maynard W. Swanson are annotated separately (nos. 180,272). Of relevance too are articles on British and German colonial attitudes by W.W. Schmokel ("The hard death of imperialism: British and German colonial attitudes, 1919-1939", p. 301-355) and a concluding chapter by John D. Fage ("British and German colonial rule: a synthesis and summary", p. 691-706.). The book has a wide-ranging historiographical essay by H. Pogge von Strandmann and Alison Smith (no. 910).

164. GRAUDENZ, KARLHEINZ and HANNS MICHAEL SCHINDLER. *Die deutschen Kolonien. Geschichte der deutschen Schutzgebiete in Wort, Bild und Karte*. München: Südwest Verlag, 1982, 320 p. C 450 photos, bibl.: 318-20.

The main value of this book lies in the wide array of photos, maps and documents, which together throw light on German colonialism and life in the colonies. In spite of the author's professed "objectivity", the chapter on Namibia (p. 31-95) is at times very close to an apology for colonialism and shows little concern for the history as experienced from an African point of view. The fascination with missionaries, "pioneers", and military leaders gives a one-sided perspective on Namibian history, and in general the illustrations reveal more of the true character of German colonialism than does the written text. The final section on the contemporary situation in Namibia pays little attention to the national struggle for independence, and is partly based on the South African propaganda myth of Namibia as being torn apart by ethnic ("tribal") rivalries. See also another pictorial review of German colonialism: Uwe Timm: *Deutsche Kolonien* (München: Verlag Autoren Edition, 1981, 218 p.). The section on Namibia (p. 64-97) is very weak, and does not contain many pictures which have not been used before. Some of the most interesting—and revealing—photos are still to be found in E. Schultz-Ewerth (ed.): *Deutschlands Weg zur Kolonialmacht* (Berlin: Verlag Scherl, 1934), which contains more than 230 illustrations.

165. HENDERSON, W.O. *Studies in German colonial history*. London: F. Cass & Co., 1976, 142 p. (First edition: 1962).

This collection of essays by a well-known British historian is mainly concerned with various aspects of the economic history of the German colonies, in particular German trade and the colonies, chartered companies and British economic activity in the German colonies. The appendices contain statistics on Germany's commercial relations with the colonies and the role of raw materials.

166. LEWIN, PERCY EVANS. *The Germans and Africa. Their aims on the dark continent and how they acquired their African colonies*. London: Cassell, 1939, 372 p. (First edition: 1915).

A revised and rewritten edition of a classic work on German colonialism in Africa, originally published during the First World War with the propagandist purpose of showing that the Germans were not "worthy" of keeping their colonies. Despite its bias, it contains some useful information, including a chapter specifically dealing with Namibia ("German administration in South-West Africa", p. 127-48). The author was for many years librarian at the Royal Empire Society (now Royal Commonwealth Society).

LOUIS, WM. ROGER, see no. 163.

167. MAMOZAI, MARTHA. *Herrenmenschen. Frauen im deutschen Kolonialismus*. Reinbek bei Hamburg: Rowohlt, 1982, 312 p. 44 photos. (Frauen aktuell/rororo aktuell 4959).

Based on an academic study concerned with colonialism and the role of women, this readable and thought-provoking book covers a wide range of subjects: German colonialism in general, the predominance of men (colonial "pioneers", missionaries, officers, etc.), the position of women in pre-colonial societies and the impact of colonialism on their status and working conditions, sexual abuse and extreme violence directed against African women, and the role played by German women in the colonies and in the colonial movements. The author draws heavily on contemporary sources, and quotes extensively from books written by

German women living in Namibia before 1915 (Lydia Höpker, Margarethe von Eckenbrecher, Ada Cramer, Clara Brockmann, Helene von Falkenhausen, Maria Karow and others).

168. MEYER, HANS H.J. (ed.). *Das deutsche Kolonialreich. Eine Länder-kunde der deutschen Schutzgebiete*. Leipzig/Wien: Bibliographisches Institut. Vol. 1: *Ostafrika und Kamerun*. 1909,650 p. Vol 2: *Togo, Südwestafrika, Schutzgebiete in der Südsee und Kiautchougebiete*. 1910,575 p. Maps, photos, graphs.

This is the standard contemporary work on the geography of the German colonies, written by experts on the different territories. The major part of the work is devoted to flora, fauna, physical geography and "colonial anthropology"; by contrast the treatment of economic geography is surprisingly weak. This is also reflected in the section dealing with Namibia, authored by Leonard Schultze (vol. 2, p. 131-298).

169. MÜLLER, FRITZ FERDINAND (ed.). *Kolonien unter der Peitsche. Eine Dokumentation*. Berlin (GDR): Riitten & Loenig, 1962,172 p.

This is a collection of 87 documents from the Deutsches Zentralarchiv, Potsdam, which together provide a graphic account of the methods of forced labour, violence and harsh punishment which were systematically used against the indigenous population of the former German colonies. The major part of the book is concerned with German East Africa (Tanganyika), but there are also several Namibian reports, documents and excerpts from the files of convicted persons. The editor has written an introduction to each of the nine chapters.

170. PIERARD, RICHARD VICTOR. *The German Colonial Society*. State University of Iowa, 1974,407 p. (PhD thesis).

This is a detailed study of the Deutsche Kolonialgesellschaft, which played a prominent role in the scramble for colonies, the economic exploitation of the German territories, including Namibia, and colonial propaganda. The thesis, which is mainly based on the papers of the Society in the Deutsches Zentralarchiv in Potsdam, sheds light on the economic and political development of Namibia under colonial rule. The author argues that the primary motive behind the activities of the Society was nationalist, and that it did not draw its main support from big business. See also by the same author: "The Transportation of White Women to German Southwest Africa, 1898-1914", *Race*, 12, no. 3, 1971: 317-22.

SCHINDLER, HANNS MICHAEL, see no. 164.

171. SCHMITT-EGNER, PETER. *Kolonialismus und Faschismus. Eine Studie zur historischen und begrifflichen Genesis faschistischer Bewusstseinformen am deutschen Beispiel*. Giessen/Lollar: Verlag Andreas Achenbach, 1975, 224 p. Bibl.: 199-224.

Submitted as a sociology dissertation in 1974 at the University of Frankfurt, this thesis uses many examples from Namibia to highlight issues of general importance to the theoretical discussion of colonial ideology. Starting from the works of Hannah Arendt, Fanon and Césaire, the author sets out to investigate the socio-economic basis of German colonial ideology, the origins of racist and expansionist ideology, and the subjective and objective functions of ideologies. The author advocates a strictly materialist approach to ideological phenomena, and argues that the radical racism of German settlers in Namibia also has to be understood in terms of their conflicts with land companies, monopoly capital and the colonial state bureaucracy. The final chapter contains a sketchy but suggestive outlook on the importance of colonial ideology in the genesis of fascism.

172. SCHNEE, HEINRICH (ed.). *Deutsches Kolonial-Lexikon*. Leipzig: Quelle & Meyer, 1920. Vol. 1: 776 p. Vol. 2: 698 p. Vol. 3: 778 p.

Edited by a former colonial governor (Tanganyika) and a leading colonial propagandist during the Nazi era, this encyclopedia is packed with information on a wide range of subjects. Apart from articles concerned with geography, the main value as a reference work and source

lies in the extensive treatment of colonial officials and companies, such as the *Siedelungs-gesellschaft für Deutsch-Südwestafrika* and the *Otavi Minen- und Eisenbahn-Gesellschaft* (the forerunner of the Tsumeb Corporation). The encyclopedia is, of course, less reliable when it comes to the more controversial issues of colonial policy. The manuscript was completed in 1914 and published after World War I.

173. SMITH, WOODRUFF D. *The German colonial empire*. Chapel Hill: The University of North Carolina Press, 1978, 274 p. Bibl.: 255-68.

The aim of this book is to serve as a summary history of the German empire, and it is as such a useful indication of recent directions in German colonial historiography. The main focus is on the interaction between Germany's colonial empire and domestic German politics and socio-economic development. There are also brief chapters devoted to each of the colonies ("South West Africa, 1885-1907: white man's country and the roots of genocide", p. 51-65). The principal argument is that the war of anti-colonial resistance in Namibia contributed to a major crisis of the entire German colonial empire, and that the methods of the German warfare presaged the genocidal policies of a later era in German history. The author is a US historian at the University of Texas.

174. STOECKER, HELMUTH (ed.). *Drang nach Afrika. Die koloniale Expansionpolitik und Herrschaft des deutschen Imperialismus in Afrika von den Anfängen bis zum Ende des zweiten Weltkrieges*. Berlin (GDR): Akademie-Verlag, 1977, 370 p. 6 maps. English edition: see no. 1658.

The objective of this collective work by East German historians is to summarize the substantial body of recent research on the history of Germany's relationship with Africa from the initial colonization up to the Second World War. Among the contributors are Helmuth Stoecker, Heinrich Loth, Jolanda Ballhaus, Eberhard Czaya, and Horst Drechsler, covering both the individual colonies and more general themes such as the drive for colonies, colonial rule and the relationship between the National Socialist Party and the German Colonial Movement. Two chapters by Horst Drechsler (p. 29-51 and p. 113-23 do not add to his monograph (no. 188), but review the history of "German South West Africa" in a comparative perspective, with heavy emphasis on the brutality of the German conquest and the ruthless exploitation of the Namibian people. There is no bibliography, but the editor has contributed a brief note on "Bürgerliche Literatur seit 1945 zur Geschichte der deutschen Kolonialherrschaft in Afrika", p. 353-57.

WIRTZ, ALBERT, see no. 160.

175. WEWLER, HANS-ULRICH. *Bismarck und der Imperialismus*. München: Deutscher Taschenbuch Verlag, 1976, 586 p. Bibl.: 507-70. (First edition: Köln/Berlin: Kiepenheuer & Witsch, 1969, 582 p. Bibl.: 505-66.).

Written by a prominent West German historian, this is an important landmark in the historical study of the German drive for colonies. The meticulously researched book argues that German colonialism has to be understood against the background of the Great Depression, a structural crisis in the German economy and the struggle for "ideological consensus" (nationalism, expansionism, colonialism) in order to pacify sections of the working class. A separate section (p. 263-92) is devoted to Namibia, Luderitz and the *Deutsche Kolonialgesellschaft für Südwestafrika*. The value of the study is further enhanced by a massive bibliography and a critical discussion of the main body of literature on German colonialism. The principal ideas are summarized in English in "Bismarck's Imperialism", *Past & Present*, no. 48, 1970: 119-58. The same article is published in German as "Bismarck's Imperialismus", in Hans-Ulrich Wehler (ed.): *Imperialismus* (Düsseldorf: Athenäum-Verlag, 1979). The main thesis is supported by another scholarly work which also touches on Namibia, see Klaus J. Bade: *Friedrich Fabri und der Imperialismus der Bismarckzeit: Revolution, Depression, Expansion* (Freiburg: Atlantis, 1975, 579 p.).

176. WORCH, HERBERT. *Die Entwicklung der deutschen Kolonien in Afrika. Ihre Bedeutung als Erzeuger und Verbraucher*. Berlin, 1939, 144 p. Bibl.: 129-43. (Dissertation, Friedrich-Wilhelms-Universität zu Berlin).

The aim of this thesis was to show the extent to which the economic conditions in the former German colonies had been deteriorating under Mandate rule. The treatment of the subject bears evidence of this propagandist purpose, but there are nevertheless some useful figures on trade, foreign debts, and production which are not easily available from the inter-war period. The bibliography will also assist a comparative study of the former German colonies.

See also:

16, 33, 34, 52, 64, chapter 4 b(177-219), chapter 6 a(317-49), 871, 872-4, 875, 877, 910-11, 934, 936, 937, 938, 1597, 1632, 1634, 1658.

B. Colonisation and resistance

177. ALEXANDER, NEVILLE. *Three essays on Namibian history*. Windhoek: Namibian Review Publications, 1983, 34 p. (Namibian Review Publications, no. 1).
- The first of a new series of Namibian studies, this collection of essays by a prominent South African activist and scholar forms a part of an investigation into Namibian history at the turn of the century. Although written in the preparatory stage of a long-term project on Namibian resistance and the origins of national consciousness, these three essays stand on their own as seminal contributions to a "revisionist" historiography. The opening essay on "Jakob Marengo and the Namibian history" (Published under the same title in *Social Dynamics*, 7, no. 1, 1981: 1-7) is a brief and perceptive discussion of the role played by the Namibian guerrilla leaders in the war of anti-colonial resistance (1903-1907). It is suggested that Marengo represents one of the main bridges between the so-called primary resistance against German colonial rule and the modern national liberation struggle led by SWAPO. The second essay—"Responses to German rule in Namibia or the enigma of the *Khowsin*"—discusses the fate of the *Khowsin* (more generally known as the *Witbooi* people) during the period 1885-1905 in an attempt to come to grips with the notion of "collaboration" in the Namibian context. Drawing on the writings of Allan and Barbara Isaacman, Shula Marks, T.O. Ranger and Edward Steinhart, the point is made that most pre-colonial societies responded to colonial conquest by at times collaborating and at times resisting, and that the specific nature of the response has to be analysed in terms of the social structure and the objective historical situation. This essay is also published in *Perspectives on Namibia: past and present*, edited by C. Saunders, p. 45-68. (Cape Town: Centre for African Studies, 1983). The final contribution offers a stimulating historiographical review of "The Namibian war of anti-colonial resistance". It argues, inter alia, that the uprising was far more than a "Herero rebellion", that land was the central question and that the main thrust of the war therefore was anti-colonial without amounting to a "national war of liberation" in the modern sense. This essay, which is also reproduced in *Seminar on Namibian History* (no. 1), ends with a plea for an oral history project.
178. BAYER, MAXIMILIAN. *The Rehoboth Baster Nation of Namibia*. Basel: Basler Afrika Bibliographien, 1984, 54 p. 2 maps. Translated from the German and edited with an introduction by Peter Carstens, (German original: *Die Nation der Bastards*. Berlin: Siisserott, 1906, 24 p. "Die Nation der Bastards". *Zeitschrift für Kolonialpolitik, Kolonialrecht, und Kolonialwirtschaft*, 8, no. 9 1906: 625-48.).
- Written by a German officer in praise of the Rehoboth Basters' "outstanding military service" in the period 1894-1904, this brief essay provides some information on social differentiation and on economic and social conditions in the Rehoboth Gebiet around the turn of the century. The text has been translated and edited by a professor of anthropology at the University of Toronto, who has written extensively on the "Baster" communities in Southern Africa (see no. 619). This edition also contains a succinct introduction, which sets the original text in its historical context, a biographical note on Bayer, a bibliography and a number of informative references. The editor points out that Bayer wrote from a perspective sympathetic to the Baster cause, and that he did not share the extreme views on biological determinism and racial psychology put forward by Eugen Fischer (no. 622). The predominant attitude of the author is instead the wish to improve the conditions of the Rehoboth Basters, for instance in the field of education, in order to make them the loyal allies of the German colonial establishment. ("The more we promote education, the more the Basters will feel themselves like Germans, the more they will be strengthened, and the might of the German Empire will be more comprehensible to them"). Maximilian Bayer also published *Mif dem Hauptquartier in Südwestafrika* (Berlin: Weicher, 1909) as well as several popular novels written for young people.
179. BLEX, HELMUTH. *South-West Africa under German rule 1894-1914*. London: Heinemann/Evanston: Northwestern University Press, 1971, 303 p. Bibl.: 286-89. Translated and edited by Hugh Ridley. (German original: *Kolonialhewschaft*

und Sozialstruktur in Deutsch-Südwestafrika. Hamburg: Leibniz-Verlag, 1968, 390 p. Bibl.: 377-86).

180. ----- "Social discard in South-West Africa." In *Britain and Germany in Africa*, edited by P. Gifford and Wm. R. Louis, p. 607-30. New Haven/London: Yale U.P., 1967).
181. ----- "German South-West Africa after the conquest 1904-1914". In *South-West Africa: A travesty of trust*, edited by Ronald Segal and Ruth First, p. 35-53. London: Deutsch, 1967.

This major study by a leading West German scholar is a landmark in the historical study of German colonialism and Namibia. It is a complex, careful and solidly researched work, although not without its problems and inconsistencies, which attempts to provide a multi-layered and integrated analysis where most other historians restrict themselves to narrative accounts of oppression and resistance. The author makes use of archival sources, as well as sociological and psychological theory, to support Hannah Arendt's thesis that the seeds of totalitarianism can be found in the period of colonial rule, and that racial, social and bureaucratic predispositions to fascism manifested themselves in the specific conditions of a Namibian settler society based on brutal military methods. The study concentrates mainly on German policies and conflicts within the settler society, while the treatment of African societies and their reactions and initiatives is much weaker. The central figure in the book is Major Theodor Leutwein, and it is argued that the principal aim of the colonial governor was to incorporate the Africans into the colonial system but that he was opposed by die-hard settlers who favoured a "final solution". In this respect, the author has been criticized for painting too favourable a picture of Leutwein. The contributions to the books edited by Gifford/Louis and Segal/First are valuable essays in their own right, and in particular the latter provides a pioneering account of African resistance after the war and partly redresses imbalance in his book.

182. BOCHERT, CHRISTIAN. *The Witboois and the Germans in South West Africa. A study of their interaction between 3863 and 1905*. Durban: University of Natal, 1980, 207 p. 5 maps, 3 photos, bibl.: 199-207.

Although not the definitive treatment of the subject, this is one of the few serious attempts to describe and analyse the interaction between an African "tribe", the Khowesin, and the Germans as a colonial power. The focal point is the relationships at the socio-economic and political levels, covering the period from the first settlement at Gibeon (1863) to the rebellion against colonial rule (1904). Based on extensive archival research in Windhoek and Cape Town, the author offers new insight into the penetration of traders and missionaries, African reaction to colonial rule, the aims of the Khowesin ("the Witboois") through the various stages of opposition, collaboration and rebellion, and the impact of German colonialism on the local, social structures. The introduction and the bibliography also provide a comprehensive guide to primary source material and the secondary literature. The thesis is, however, far stronger on assembling information than on methodology and analysis, and there is still a need for more rigorous research and a critical examination of the subject informed by the recent historiographical discussion of collaboration and resistance.

183. BRIDGMAN, JON M. *The Revolt of the Hereros*. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1981, 184 p. 8 maps, bibl.: 175-77. (Perspectives on Southern Africa, 30).

Compared to some other scholarly work dealing with the war of anticolonial resistance, such as Bley (nos. 179-81) and Drechsler (no. 188), this study is disappointingly weak when it comes to setting the social and economic context. The chief merit of the book is its contribution to military history, with detailed accounts of battles, campaigns and guerrilla techniques. This part of the study draws on the official accounts by the Imperial German General Staff, and primary documentary material has, unfortunately, not been consulted. Apart from documenting the German reign of terror, the author puts more emphasis on the motives, plans and actions of the Herero enemies than is usually the case in conventional military history. In

this sense there is an attempt to describe the war **from** an "African point of view", although that would require another perspective and access to other sources, as well as insights from oral traditions, to be successful. Despite the title, the book contains a section on the war of the southern part of the country, which the author insists on calling "The Hottentot Revolt". There is also a survey of the source material, reports and books covering this critical period on Namibian history. The author is associate professor of history at the University of Washington, Seattle, and has previously published a bibliography on German Africa (no. 871). For a critical discussion of the book, which also documents several inaccuracies, see the perceptive review by Kirsten Alnaes in *International Journal of African Historical Studies*, 16, no. 2, 1983: 290-3.

184. BÜLOW, FRANZ JOSEF VON. *Deutsch-Südwestafrika. Drei Jahre im Lande Hendrik Witboois. Schilderungen von Land und Leuten*. Berlin: Mittler, 1896, 365 p. 15 photos.

Written by one of the foremost German military leaders and colonial officials, this account throws light on the early part of the colonization process, German military campaigns and African resistance. The campaign against Hendrik Witbooi is described in particular detail. The final part of the book presents a sketchy discussion of the economic future of the colony.

185. THE CAMBRIDGE HISTORY OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE. *Volume 8. Cambridge*:

Cambridge University Press, 1936, 1005 p. (Second edition: 1963). This standard account of the history of the British Empire includes a brief chapter on Namibia ("The Germans in South West Africa", p. 694-709). The contribution is an uninspired piece of old-fashioned colonial history, which was not revised for the second edition in 1963 (p. 723-38). The first section, written by Heinrich Vedder, is mainly concerned with the German military occupation and the 1904-07 uprising. The second section focuses on administration and economic conditions, based on the explicit assumptions that "The economic history of South-West Africa is to a great extent the history of the Deutsche Kolonialgesellschaft für Südwestafrika", and that the mistakes made by the Germans were far outweighed by "the achievements of constructive enterprise". The author of the latter part was Veit Valentin.

CARSTENS, PETER, see no. 178.

186. CLAUSS, RAINER. *Reaktionen auf Kolonialismus und Imperialismus. Untersuchung der Völker Namibias*. Berlin: Freie Universität, 1977, 104 p. Bibl.: 96-104. (Dissertation).

The chief merit of this thesis is to ask some urgent questions on the connections between the structures of pre-colonial Namibian societies and the different forms of resistance and colonial experience. There is, however, a stark contrast between the elaborate theoretical objectives and the lack of empirical research to support the discussion. The thesis also contains a useful summary of the controversy over the roots of German imperialism. It is heavily footnoted, and includes an extensive bibliography.

187. DEUTSCHLAND, REICHSKOLONIALAMT. *Die Behandlung der einheimischen Bevölkerung in den kolonialen Besitzungen Deutschlands und Englands. Eine Erwiderung auf das englische Blaubuch vom August 1918: Report on the natives of South West Africa and their treatment by Germany*. Berlin: Verlag von Hans Robert Engelmann, 1919, 201 p. (English edition: *The treatment of native and other populations in the colonial possessions of Germany and England. An answer to the English Blue Book of August 1918: "Report on the natives of South-West Africa and their treatment by Germany"*. Berlin: German Colonial Office/Hans Robert Engelmann, 1919, 312 p)

Written in a polemical style, this is the official reply to the British attacks on German colonial policies in Namibia (see no 214). The first part argues that during the years preceding

World War I many English colonial authorities paid tribute to the methods of German colonization. It also states that the treatment of the local population was a necessary "corrective measure" against "laziness, disobedience and insubordination". Apart from **questioning** the population statistics of the British Blue Book and the credibility of African witnesses, the book is mainly concerned with counterattacks on British colonialism in Egypt, South Africa, India and Australia, with emphasis on forced labour, brutality, crimes, enslavement and other atrocities.

188. DRECHSLER, HORST. *Let us die fighting: the struggle of the Herero and Nama against German imperialism (1884-1915)*. London: Zed Press, 1980, 278 p. Bibl.: 256-75. (German original: *Siidwestafrika unter deutscher Kolonialherrschaft. Der Kampf der Herero und Nama gegen den deutschen Imperialismus (1884-1915)*. Berlin (GDR): Akademie-Verlag, 1966,372 p. Bibl.: 291-321).
189. ----- "Jacob Morenga: a new kind of South-West African leader". In *Etudes Africaines/African Studies/Afrika Studien*, edited by Walter Markov, p. 95-105. Leipzig: VEB Verlag Enzyklopädie/Karl Marx Universitat, 1967.
190. ----- *Aufstande in Siidwestafrika. Der Kampf der Herero und Nama 1904 bis 1907 gegen die deutsche Kolonialherrschaft*. Berlin(GDR): Dietz, 1984,180 p. 57 photos.
Based on a thesis submitted as early as 1963, this major study is the foremost example of the flowering of East German historical scholarship on 19th and early 20th century Namibian history which followed the opening of the Imperial German State Archives in Potsdam in 1956. Drawing extensively on the records of the colonial office, as well as a wide range of books, periodicals and newspapers from the colonial period, it presents a scholarly and lucid history of Namibian political and military resistance to the German conquest and of the shifts in German strategy to overcome it. The three central chapters examine the general uprising and genocide of 1904-07 and the decade preceding it. Although primarily a narrative history of resistance and the conquest, this account is informed by historical materialism and in particular by the Leninist theory of imperialism as applied in a number of East German studies of pre-1914 German colonialism. Considerable attention is given, particularly in the first and last chapters, to the economic motives and activities of both state and private interests, and also to the forced labour regime after 1907. A brief epilogue summarizes the political history of Namibia up to 1978. The English edition is also provided with a preface by Sam Nujoma, the president of SWAPO. The article on Jacob Morenga (Marengo) brings together the then known facts about the extraordinary life of one of Namibia's guerrilla commanders in the war of anti-colonial resistance (1903-07), arguing that he was a new kind of leader in contrast to the traditional tribal chiefs who very often had been compromised through their previous collaboration with the Germans. *Aufstände in Südwestafrika* is based on the author's major historical study, and offers a popular and well illustrated account of the struggle against German colonialism. Horst Drechsler, a professor at the University of Rostock, is working on a study of the land companies in Namibia under German rule.
191. EIROLA, MARTTI. *Armbolaisten vastarinta Saksan siirfornaavalfaavastaan 1885-1908*. University of Oulu, 1980,150 p. Bibl.: 145-50. (MA thesis). (The Ovambo people's resistance to German colonialism 1885-1908).
This unpublished MA thesis in Finnish concentrates on the Ovambo people's resistance to German colonialism. The study is based on Finnish archival sources as well as published Finnish, German and South African sources. It outlines pre-colonial social, economic and political structures in Ovamboland, and examines the German colonial strategy and the response of the Ovambo up to 1908. The author, a Finnish historian who grew up in Ovamboland, is participating in a substantial research project on cultural and social change in Ovamboland 1870-1915 (see no. 126).
192. ENGEL, LOTHAR. *Die Stellung der Rheinischen Missionsgesellschaft zu den politischen und gesellschaftlichen Verhältnissen Siidwesafrikas und ihr Beitrag zur dortigen kirchlichen Entwicklung bis zum Nama-Herero-Aufstand 1904-1907*.

Hamburg: Evang.-Theologischen Fakultät, Univ. Hamburg, 1972, 504 p. 4 maps, bibl.: 477-504.

Mainly drawing on the extensive archives of the missionary society, this meticulously researched thesis is concerned with the role of the Rheinische Missionsgesellschaft from the beginning in 1842 to the war of anti-colonial resistance in 1904. The author's interest lies primarily in the social and political functions of the church and the individual missionaries. The concept of missionary activities isolated from "worldly" conflicts and interests is completely rejected, and the close examination of the missionaries' attitudes to economic changes and policies towards the "natives" leads the author to conclude that they clearly were guided by values and ideas formed in imperial Germany and reinforced by other members-of the European community in Namibia. The extensive bibliography also serves as an introduction to the relevant archives. For a follow-up study covering the period up to 1945, see no. 233.

193. ESTERHUYSE, J.H. *South West Africa 1880-1894. The establishment of German authority in South West Africa*. Cape Town: Struik, 1968, 262 p. 21 photos, bibl.: 240-51.

Originally submitted in Afrikaans as a PhD thesis at the University of Cape Town in 1964, this is a dry, narrative history of colonization and the first ten years of German administration. The main focus is on the ways in which Germany established "law and order". It is a detailed and thoroughly researched study, more concerned with compilation of facts than with discussion and analysis, reflecting the author's work as an archivist in the Windhoek Archives, and there are still valuable sources to which Esterhuyse draws attention that have not at all or only marginally been used. Apart from a brief chapter on the Deutsche Kolonialgesellschaft für Südwestafrika (p. 88-97), this book is very weak on economic and social history, and the impact of German administration on the African population is barely touched upon. The book concludes with a list of sources and a bibliography.

194. FRANCOIS, CURT VON. *Deutsch-Südwest-Afrika. Geschichte der Kolonisation bis zum Ausbruch des Krieges mit Witbooi, April 1893*. Berlin: Reimer, 1899, 223 p. 14 maps and plans.

The author was commander of the small German military force in Namibia between 1889 and 1893. Written in at times embittered self-defence against the greed of colonial enthusiasts and the criticism of opponents, his account is primarily a detailed political and military history of the first decade of German efforts to colonize central and southern Namibia. There is also valuable economic information from the early years of German settlement, in particular on the concession companies, whose activities the author was in a good position to assess.

195. FRANCOIS, HUGO VON. *Nama und Damara in Deutsch-Südwest-Afrika*. Magdeburg: Baensch, 1895(1896?), 334 p. xxviii. Illus. (Reprint, New York: Johnson, 1969).

Yet another massive account of the military campaigns and the establishment of a colonial administration, written by one of the leading military commanders during the occupation of Namibia, and a brother of the first German "Landeshauptmann" (see no. 194). The aim of the book is to glorify the colonial system as well as to provide a general introduction to Namibia. There are separate chapters covering history, ethnology, geography, the fauna, and the indigenous populations and their "backward cultures". A brief chapter is also devoted to economic life in the 1890s, in particular farming, cattlebreeding, trade and hunting. There are some 75 illustrations, both pictures and drawings, some of them quite informative.

196. HINTRAGER, OSKAR. *Südwestafrika in der deutschen Zeit*. München: Kommissionsverlag R. Oldenbourg, 1955, 261 p. 56 photos, bibl.: 240-55.

This is a conventional narrative within an apologetic framework, published as late as 1955 by one of the leading German colonial administrators in the period from 1906 to 1914. The book reflects the author's closeness to the views of the local settlers on issues of colonial policy and race. The chapters are organized according to the ruling periods of the German governors. There are also a few brief chapters on the economy, including some tables, but despite

occasional descriptive detail on particular aspects or events, the chronicle is generally weak when it comes to economic and social conditions. For a brief—and quite revealing—autobiographical sketch, written just before he died in 1960, see: "Lebenslauf des Geheimrats Dr. Oskar Hintrager", *Afrikanischer Heimatkalender*, 1982: 57–62.

197. ILIFFE, JOHN. "The Herero and Nama risings: South West Africa, 1904–1907". In *Aspects of South African History*, edited by G. Kibodya, p. 95–111. Dar es Salaam: Institute of Education, University College, 1968.

The purpose of this paper, written by a prominent British historian, is to summarize the accounts of the war of anti-colonial resistance (1904–1907) given by Bley (no. 179) and Drechsler (no. 188), as well as to compare the struggle for liberation from German rule in Namibia to attempts made simultaneously by Tanzanian peoples in the Maji-Maji rising. It argues that the long history of conflict between the Herero and the Nama for cattle, pasture and water was one of the factors explaining why they failed to achieve the coordinated action that the Ndebele and the Shona of Zimbabwe achieved in 1896 and the peoples of southern Tanzania achieved in 1905. It also notes that the Herero and Nama were more formidable in terms of arms, organization, education and diplomacy than most other peoples of tropical Africa, and that this might have been one of the reasons why the Herero started the war before assuring themselves of the support of the Nama.

198. KIENETZ, ALVW. *Nineteenth-century South West Africa as a German settlement colony*. University of Minnesota, 1975, 959 p. 12 tables, 35 figures, bibl.: 938–59. (PhD thesis).

This is an immensely detailed and heavily footnoted thesis, based on a wide reading of contemporary sources dealing with settlement policies in the first decade of German colonial rule (1884–1893). Employing a historical-geographical approach, the thesis also explores in considerable depth the ecological basis for the settling of agricultural communities in Namibia. An introductory chapter relates the German colonialist arguments for overseas settlement to the general phenomenon of nineteenth-century mass emigration from Europe. It is followed by two chapters on the early "Europeanization" of pre-colonial Namibia and its ecological effects. This part (p. 157–331) is a contribution to Namibian historiography in its own right. The rest of the thesis presents and analyses a wide range of contemporary statements about agricultural settlement possibilities, focusing more on impressions, attitudes and plans than on activities. Among the main issues to be discussed extensively are the two main strands of agrarian settlement strategy, the small-holder communities and large-scale stock farming. See also by the same author: "The demographic rationale for European settlement colonies in Africa: the example of South-West Africa (Namibia)", *Zambia Geographical Journal*, no. 33–34, 1978–79: 17–29.

199. KÜLZ, WILHELM. *Deutsch-Südafrika im 25. Jahre deutscher Schutzherrschaft. Skizzen und Beiträge und Geschichte Deutsch-Südafrikas*. Berlin: Süsserott, 1909, 375 p.

This is an attempt to write a serious contemporary history of German colonial rule in Namibia, which should of course not be mistaken for a general history of the territory or of its people. The first part provides a detailed account of the establishment of German control of various districts, reflecting the author's concern with local administration. The section on economic history (p. 247–375) describes the different sectors of the economy, mining corporations, money and credit supply and communications. It is rather narrow in scope, but can be used as a source for documenting the changes which took place in settlement and economic structures after the German genocide. The author spent two years in Namibia advising the colonial government on local administration, and was also involved in setting up a society for the production of wool (see no. 349). He was later to become a prominent member of the Weimar Cabinet 1926–1927, and was the first chairman of the Liberal-Democratic Party in East Germany after the Second World War. See also: *Die Selbstverwaltung in Deutsch-Südafrika* (Berlin, 1909).

200. LENSSEN, H.E. *Chronik von Deutsch-Südwestafrika. Eine kurz gefasste Aufzählung geschichtlicher Ereignisse aus der Deutschen Kolonialzeit von 2883 bis 1915*. Windhoek: Verlag der SWA Wissenschaftlichen Gesellschaft. 1966, 246 p.

A straightforward record of the main "events" in Namibia under German rule, chronologically organized and seen through the eyes of a German settler who also was involved in colonial administration. The book contains bits and pieces of original information on German administration, the establishment of companies, the arrival of settlers, prices, the transport system, droughts, and the profitability of farms. There are also some glimpses from the authors' visit to Ovamboland in 1905, commissioned by the German Governor. As there is no index or systematic treatment of any subject, the book is difficult to use as a source.

201. LEUTWEIN, THEODOR. *Elf Jahre Gouverneur in Deutsch-Südwestafrika*. Berlin: Mittler, 1906, 589 p. Ca. 200 illus. (maps, photos, sketches).

Written by the first German colonial Governor (1894–1904) shortly after his replacement by the military commander von Trotha, this is a vigorous defence of "the Leutwein system" and a classic text on German Southwest-Africa. The author argues the case for cooperation with the indigenous chiefs ("divide and rule"), and stresses that too brutal repression is unprofitable for colonialism as a "business venture". The colonial period is treated chronologically as well as thematically, with the main emphasis on the military and administrative aspects of German rule. There are also two lengthy chapters on the economy and biographical sketches of the leading African personalities; and observations on a variety of related topics are interspersed in the text. A large number of photos, maps and drawings enhances the value of the book as a source. For a critical discussion of the "Leutwein system", see, for example, Helmut Bley (no. 179) and Horst Drechsler (no. 188).

LÜDERITZ, C.A., see no. 208.

202. MELBER, HENNING. "Das doppelte Vermächtnis der Geschichte. Nationswerdung, Kolonisierungsprozess und deutsche Fremdherrschaft in Namibia (ca. 1800–1914)". *Diskurs*, no. 6, 1982: 32–124. (Univ. Bremen).

203. ----- *Shadows of the past: the consequences of colonisation and German colonial rule in Namibia*. Paper presented to The International Seminars on The Role of the Transnational Corporations in Namibia, Washington, 1982. 28 p.

This seminal contribution by a prominent West German scholar is a stimulating exposé of the main features of Namibian history from c 1800 to the end of German colonial rule. The longer essay opens with a perceptive discussion of pre-colonial societies and their internal dynamics. This section is followed by a presentation of pre-colonial European penetration, headed by missionaries, traders and representatives of mining companies, arguing that their interventions destroyed tendencies towards "state formation" and caused a stagnation of the social conditions. The sections on the establishment of colonial rule and the development of the colonial economy after the defeat of the Namibian resistance in 1907 offer an excellent summary — as well as a critical discussion — of the scholarly works covering this period. The author's main argument is that the German colonial system prepared and created the structures of a racist class society, which were afterwards perfected by the South African regime and supplied with a specific ideology and doctrine of racial rule. In this sense, the struggle for independence and liberation is seen as a struggle against the colonial heritage of the German past. The extensive list of references and the bibliography give a good general introduction to the main body of literature. The paper in English is essentially a shortened version of the essay. It covers the same ground but is especially brief on the pre-colonial period. On the same subject, see also nos. 1921, 1922 and 1930.

OTTO, ANTJE, see no. 206.

204. POOL, GERHARDUS *Die Herero Opstand 1904–1907*. Cape Town/Pretoria: Hollandsch Afrikaansche Uitgevers Maatschappij, 1979, 311 p. 9 photos, 23 maps, bibl.: 290–99

One of a small group of historical works on Namibia by **Afrikaner** scholars, this is the published text of the author's MA thesis. It is based on extensive research in the official and mission archives in Windhoek, and provides a detailed narrative history of the devastating German–Herero war of 1904–07, concentrating on the main period of military conflict, **January–October 1904**. It is principally a history of events, and as such stands in strong contrast to the more analytical history of **Bley** and the broad sweep of Drechsler (see nos. 179, 188). The introductory chapter devotes considerable attention to the economic background to the **Herero** decision to rise against German rule. The author, a teacher in Namibia (1962–74) before taking up a lectureship at the University of Stellenbosch, is now researching a biography of Samuel Maharero.

205. RAUTENBERG, HULDA. *Das alte Swakopmund, 1892–1919. Swakopmund zum 75. Geburtstag*. Neumiinster: Karl Wachholtz Verlag, 1967, 359 p. 5 maps, 30 photos, bibl.: 326–30. (Published by International Lions Club, Swakopmund and Das Swakopmunder Museum).

This is a meticulously researched local history of Swakopmund under German rule, based on archival material in Namibia as well as in West Germany. It is by far the best local history produced in Namibia to date, although the focus is **mainly** on the German traders, German cultural institutions and the role of the port and railway in supporting German economic interests. Within this framework, the book offers a wealth of information and observations. Also included are several appendices, such as a list of all registered trade companies, rainfall statistics, population censuses and several documents and primary sources. The text is supported by more than **500** references, a comprehensive bibliography and **30** photos.

REINHARD, WOLFGANG, see no. 219.

RUSCH, WALTER, see no. 206.

206. SCHOEDDER, EDDA, ANTJE OTTO and WALTER RUSCH. *Lüderitzbucht—damals und gestern*. Windhoek: SWA Wissenschaftliche Gesellschaft, 1983, 186 p. 218 photos.

Published in conjunction with the 100th anniversary of the occupation of Lüderitzbucht, this nostalgic pictorial review tells the story of the town from the arrival of Luderitz, through the diamond rush and into the 1930s. The fascinating pictures, selected by the editors from the Luderitz Museum, the National Archives and private collections, are supplemented by articles and facsimile prints of advertisements from local newspapers. There are special sections concerned with the port, the fishing industry and local business, but the main emphasis is on the social life of the German community.

207. SCHÜSSLER, WILHELM. *Adolf Lüderitz: ein deutscher Kampf um Süd-Afrika, 1883–1886: Geschichte des ersten Kolonialpioniers im Zeitalter Bismarcks*. Bremen: Schinemann, 1936. Maps, 15 illus.
208. LÜDERITZ, C.A. (ed.). *Die Erschliessung von Deutsch-Südwest-Afrika: Akten, Briefe und Denkschriften*. Oldehburg: G. Stallings Verlag, 1945, 166 p.

Written in the context of Nazi attempts of reviving colonialism and canonizing "colonial pioneers", the book by Schussler is a biography of Adolf Lüderitz as well as a diplomatic history of the annexation of Namibia. The diplomatic entanglements and German intrigues are meticulously described, but as a nephew of Lüderitz, the author carefully avoids mentioning facts such as the well-known "mile-fraud of Lüderitz in his treaty with the Nama at Bethanie. On the whole, the negotiations with the Africans are poorly presented in comparison with Anglo-German relations. The collection of documents is a most welcome complement to the biography. It contains a wide range of unabridged documents and letters, which include information on prices and general economic conditions. There are also several other books and essays concerned with Lüderitz, such as Meno Holst: *Lüderitz erkämpft Südwest* (Berlin: Deutscher Verlag, 1941, 243 p.), but most of them are merely hagiographic or purely fictional.

209. SCHWABE, KURD. *Im deutschen Diamantenlande. Deutsch-Südwestafrika von der Errichtung der deutschen Herrschaft bis zur Gegenwart (1884- 1910)*. Berlin: Mittler, 1910, 443 p. 100 photos.

This is a mixture of travel accounts, war memoirs and a general description of the colonial economy, written by one of the best-known German military leaders and settler spokesmen. The value of the book as a source is strengthened by the large number of good quality photos. There are separate chapters on the impact of the 1904-07 war on the commercial economy and the prospects for settlement, as well as on trade and communications. The northern part of the country is not given much attention, but the author notes that it constitutes a major reservoir of "strong and intelligent labour" to be tapped. For the personal reminiscences of Major Schwabe and accounts of the wars, see also his *Mit Schwert und Pflug in Deutsch-Südwestafrika. Vier Kriegs- und Wanderjahre*. (2. Aufl., Berlin: Mittler und Sohn, 1904, 514 p.), and *Der Krieg in Deutsch Südwest-Afrika, 1904-1906* (Berlin: Weller, 1907, 440 p.).

210. SEITZ, THEODOR. *Vom Aufstieg und Niederbruch deutscher Kolonialmacht, Band 3: Die Gouverneursjahre in Südwestafrika*. Karlsruhe: Müller, 1929, 144 p. 24 photos.

This is the third volume of the autobiography of one of the most prominent German colonial governors. He was the last German governor of Namibia (1910-1915), after having served in a similar position in the Cameroon, and was also president of the Deutsche Kolonialgesellschaft 1920-30. The first—and most interesting—part of the book is mainly concerned with the military and civil administration of the territory, but gives also some information on settler agriculture, mining, communications and the credit system. There are also superficial descriptions of the various population groups and a more detailed chapter on the war with South Africa (1914/1915). The book ends with a brief epilogue lamenting the loss of colonies following "das Diktat von Versailles".

211. STALS, E.L.P. "Die aanraking tussen blankes en Ovambo's in Suidwes-Afrika, 1850-1915". *Die Argiefjaarboek vir Suid-Afrikaanse Geskiedenis* 31, deel 2, 1968: 219-349. 4 photos, bibl.: 345-49.

This study, submitted as a PhD thesis to the University of Stellenbosch in 1967, details European contact with Ovambo society from the arrival of the first travellers from the south to the final conquest of Ovamboland by the Portuguese and South African armies in 1915. It is based mainly on German and South African colonial archives and deals almost exclusively with contacts from the Namibian side. It is thus complemented by Clarence-Smith's study of southwestern Angola over the same period from Portuguese archival sources (see no. 124). In contrast to Clarence-Smith, Stals provides a detailed descriptive account rather than an analysis of the process of colonization, but there is much valuable information as well as specific commentary on the motivation of the principal interests involved: travellers, traders, missionaries and the German colonial administration. The final chapter gives one of the few accounts of the early years of labour migration to be based on archival sources (p. 321-44). The study also contains an extensive bibliography and a guide to the archival sources. See also no. 1657.

212. STREITWOLF, KURT. *Der Caprivizipfel*. Berlin: Siisserott, 1911, 234 p. 38 photos, 5 maps.

Written by a leading military officer and colonial administrator, this is primarily an account of an expedition in 1909 to establish a German administrative presence. The emphasis is, not surprisingly, on political relationships, but there is also descriptive detail on economic and social conditions, as well as on the local ecology. Kurt Streitwolf's material is deposited in the Federal military archives in Freiburg (Bundes-Archiv-Militärarchiv), and includes a collection of 500 photos. See also the biography of the author by a South African historian (E.L.P. Stals. *Kurt Streitwolf. Sy werk in Suidwes-Afrika, 1899-1914*. Johannesburg: Perskor, 1978, 142 p.).

213. SUDHOLT, GERT. *Die deutsche Eingeborenenpolitik in Südwestafrika. Von den Anfängen bis 1904*. Hildesheim/New York: Georg Olms Verlag, 1975, 241 p.

Bibl.: 195-202. (Historische Texte und Studien, Rand 1).

The modern historiography of German rule has been characterized by a series of academic works which develop a critical examination of colonialism and of the bloody suppression of Namibian peoples during the 1903-07 war. The purpose of this study, however, is to produce a scholarly revision of the "negative" picture of German rule in Namibia under the Leutwein system from the "pacification" up to 1904. Although there are several attempts to refute both factual evidence and the interpretations presented by Helmut Bley (no. 179) and Horst Drechsler (no. 188), the author does not advance any coherent, alternative thesis. The book amounts to little more than a somewhat rhapsodic endorsement of different aspects of German "native policy". It argues that the idea behind the reserves was to safeguard the interests of the "natives" and make it possible for peoples to co-exist in the same territory; that the real cause of the uprising was Herero "hate" and loss of pride; that the number of Africans killed has been grossly exaggerated and that there are no reasons whatsoever to apply the term "genocide". The study is based on extensive research in the Windhoek Archives and in West Germany, and the bibliography offers a useful guide to some of the principal sources. The author was employed by *Allgemeine Zeitung*, Windhoek, as a journalist in the period 1964-66.

214. UNITED KINGDOM. *Report on the natives of South-West Africa and their treatment by Germany. Prepared in the Administrator's Office, Windhuk.* London: HMSO, 1918, 212 p. (Cd. 9146).

Prepared as a contribution to the campaign against German colonialism, this is the often quoted "Blue Book" on the German ill-treatment of the African population in Namibia. The report provides a brief history of the "liberated" territory, focusing on German acquisitions of land, massacres of the civilian population, cattle confiscation, the extermination of the Herero and the "natives and the Criminal Law". A medical report on German methods of punishment (with photos) is also included as an appendix. The main value of the report lies in the excerpts from sworn affidavits from Namibians and extensive quotations from books and reports by German colonial officials and officers (Leutwein, Rohrbach, Dove, etc.). For an official German reply, see no. 187. Some of the statements in the "Blue Book" are summarized in *Correspondence relating to the wishes of the natives of the German colonies as to their future government* (London: HMSO, 1918, 59 p., Cd. 9210). See also *Papers relating to certain trials in German South West Africa* (London: HMSO, 1916, 50 p., Cd. 8371).

215. WALLENKAMPF, ARNOLD VALENTIN. *The Herero rebellion in South West Africa, 1904-1906; a study in German colonialism.* Los Angeles: University of California, 1969, 394 p. Bibl.: 373-83. (PhD thesis).

This well researched thesis was at the time the first comprehensive study of the Herero uprising to have been written in English, and provides a far more informative—although somewhat uneven—account than several later works (see, for instance, Bridgman no.183). One of its chief merits is to make available in English the main findings of the scholarly German literature on the subject. The author has also made full use of the debates in the "Reichstag", which often contained quite frank discussions and critical remarks by the Social Democratic Party opposition. In terms of primary source material, a major weakness is that the author relies almost exclusively on the accounts by the German General Staff, the reports of army officers and German newspapers. The study is, however, far more than a narrative of military campaigns, and due attention is paid to a discussion of the fundamental reasons for Herero discontent, in particular exploitation by traders, rinderpest, loss of cattle in exchange for manufactured goods at high prices, land alienation and the influx of German settlers. It also stresses that to the Herero the German hold in Namibia did not appear unbreakable, and that the Germans were certainly not prepared to cope with a general insurrection. A major section of the thesis deals with the postwar situation, arguing that the handling of the Hereros was even more merciless than during the war, and that this cruelty, in terms of land and cattle expropriation, social control, forced labour and outright violence, was not perpetrated by soldiers in the field, but derived primarily from a policy decision by the Imperial Government. The study reproduces several "friendship and protection" treaties as an appendix, and there is a full bibliography.

216. WEBER, OTTO VON. *Geschichte des Schutzgebietes Deutsch-Südwest-Afrika*. Windhoek: SWA Wissenschaftliche Gesellschaft, 1979, 308 p. 24 photos.

The primary objective of this colonial narrative is to provide the Germans in Namibia with a history of the territory under German rule. The presentation draws mainly on the contemporary writings of administrators, settlers and missionaries such as C. von Francois, O. Hintrager, von Bülow, Th. Leutwein, P. Rnhrbach, K. Schwabe, H. Vedder and W. Kütz, supplemented with a few scholarly accounts of a more recent origin. Given this apologetic framework and lack of understanding of the Namibians as historical subjects, the book nevertheless has some value as a chronicle of events and as a source of information on colonial policy, including bits and pieces of interest for the study of economic history. This revision of the 1971 edition (which had been published by the author himself) has a very full index (p. 238-64) and a number of photos.

217. WEINBERGER, GERDA. *An den Quellen der Apartheid. Studien über koloniale Ausbeutungs- und Herrschaftsmethoden in Südafrika und die Zusammenarbeit des deutschen Imperialismus mit dem englischen Imperialismus und den burischen Nationalisten (1902-1914)*. Berlin (GDR): Akademie-Verlag, 1975, 217 p. Bibl.: 205-17. (Forschungen zur Wirtschaftsgeschichte, vol. 7).

Another well researched contribution from the East German marxist school to the study of Southern Africa in the context of German colonial history. One of the chapters is concerned with the German suppression of the war of resistance and the British reaction to it (ch. II, p. 51-95). Also discussed is the conflict between hard-liners and more "enlightened" colonial officials over the merits of extreme violence as against more "economic" methods of colonial exploitation (ch. III, p. 96-133). In this regard, the author shows that spokesmen of the former school came to play an important role as ideologists of the fascist colonial movement after World War I.

218. WITBOOI, HENDRIK. *Die Dagboek van Hendrik Witbooi. Kaptein van die Witbooi-Hottentotte. Bewerk na die oorspronklike Dokumente in die Regeringsargief, Windhoek*. Cape Town: The van Riebeeck Society, 1929, 244 p. Maps.

219. ----- *Afrika den Afrikanern! Aufzeichnungen eines Nama-Häuptlings aus der Zeit der deutschen Eroberung Südwestafrikas 1884 bis 1894*. (Berlin/Bonn: Dietz, 212 p. 18 photos. Edited by Wolfgang Reinhard).

This diary (or rather, copy-book of letters) is one of the very few primary sources on early anti-colonial resistance in Namibia to have been published. The collection of more than 100 notes and letters by and to Hendrik Witbooi covers the period 1884-1894, and fell into the hands of the German colonial regime during a raid on Witbooi's headquarters in 1895. The extensive correspondence with other African leaders and German colonial officials covers the confrontation with the colonial intruders, Witbooi's struggle to remain independent and sovereign leader of his people, the attempts to form concerted actions contrary to the colonial myth of incessant internecine tribal warfare, as well as Witbooi's strong religious beliefs and sense of "divine mission". The diary was published in 1929 in its original Cape Dutch version, with the letters arranged in chronological order and a foreword giving useful background information on the project (There is also a racist introduction in English, written by the trader-farmer Gustav Voigts). This edition has recently been complemented by the publication of a German translation by a settler farmer, originally presented to Hermann Goring in the 1930s. Edited by Wolfgang Reinhard, who has also added a few more documents and an introduction, the book is certainly not without its weaknesses. The opportunity to revise the original translation has not been fully used, several other Witbooi texts have been neglected, racist and discriminatory terms of the colonial period are handled uncritically and there is no attempt to provide a biographical sketch of Hendrik Witbooi or to discuss his relevance to the present struggle for independence. A recent U.S. edition (see no. 1590) is also a great disappointment. There is, consequently, still a need for a more complete and carefully edited source edition as well as a serious biographical study, a project which now has been embarked upon by two West German scholars (Henning Melber and Werner Hillebrecht). See also no. 1671.

See also:

1, 4, 16, 22, 24, 33, 34, 36, 52, 64, 68, 74, 81, 118, 119, 126, 137-8, chapter 4 a(160-76), chapter 6 a(317-49), 553,622,637,711,818,856,933,1557,1590,1622,1623,1633,1635,1638,1649,1652,1657,1658,1667, 1671,1741,1749.

5. Under South African Rule

A. A trust betrayed (1915-1966)

220. BALLWGER, RONALD B. *South-West Africa. The case against the union*. Johannesburg: South African Institute of Race Relations, 1961, 56 p.

Written at the time of the first International Court of Justice deliberations over Namibia, this pamphlet outlines the legal and historical background to the international dispute from a liberal perspective. It points out that the overriding goal of South Africa has always been the incorporation of the territory, but that this course is likely to lead to isolation and conflict in an international situation where condemnation of racial discrimination and concern for dependent peoples are realities which have to be taken into account. The author was a senior lecturer, Department of History, University of Witwatersrand.

BARRON SMYTHE, L., see SMYTHE BARRON, L., no. 255.

221. BERTELSMANN, WERNER. *Die deutsche Sprachgruppe Südwestafrikas in Politik und Recht seit 1915*. Windhoek: SWA Wissenschaftliche Gesellschaft, 1979, 172 p. Bibl.: v-xvi.

This is a narrow and legalistic survey of the history of the German minority in Namibia since 1915, which is valuable chiefly as a compilation of facts on constitutional affairs, political parties, and the development of schools and other cultural institutions, including some information on the economic role of the German population. The author was a senior researcher at the University of South Africa when this treatise was written, and had previously lived in Namibia in 1952-1962 working for the *Allgemeine Zeitung* and the SWA Administration. The study was originally submitted as a dissertation at the University of Göttingen in 1970.

222. BLUMHAGEN, HUGO. *Sudwestafrika: einst und jetzt*. Berlin: Reimer, 1934, 145 p. 21 tables, 27 photos.
223. ----- *Entscheidungsjahre in Deutsch-Sudwestafrika*. Berlin: Reimer, 1939, 110 p. 15 tables, 35 photos.

These two books are representative products of the propaganda drive in the 1930s for the return of Germany's former colonies, written by an ex-official with 14 years' experience in the German colonial administration. They present a general overview of political, cultural and economic conditions in the territory, concentrating on the position of white, especially German, settlers. The first book covers the period from the First World War up to 1933, while the second focuses on the "fatal years" from 1934 to 1938. Both volumes contain detailed economic statistics. The author has also published a survey of the legal and constitutional development in the interwar period: *Die Rechtsentwicklung in Deutsch-Südwestafrika unter dem Mandat der Sudafrikanischen Union* (Berlin: Duncker & Humboldt, 1939, 127 p.).

224. BRADFORD, ROBERT LAROY. *The origin and concession of the League of Nations' class 'C' mandate for South West Africa and fulfilment of of the sacred trust, 1919-1939*. Yale University, 1965, 493 p. 13 tables, bibl.: 467-493. (PhD thesis).

225. ----- "Blacks to the wall". In *South West Africa. A history of trust*, edited by Ronald Segal and Ruth First, p. 87-101. London: Deut ch, 1967.

This is a well-researched thesis on Namibia in the interwar period, based mainly on the rich source material originating from the League of Nations as well as South African official documents. The first part of the study consists of an account of the deliberations at the Paris Peace Conference, concluding that South Africa right from the beginning interpreted the C mandate as tantamount to annexation. It is followed by a close examination of important aspects of South African "native administration": vagrancy laws, pass requirements, forced labour, education, health care, land reserves, etc. There is also a separate chapter on the Bondelswarts uprising in 1922. The reports and minutes of the Permanent Mandates Commission show quite clearly that the great majority of the Commission members were of the opinion that South Africa did not fulfil her mandate responsibilities, but were unable to bring about significant changes in South African policy. The appendices contain a series of tables on contract labour, expenditure on health care and education, mortality rates, and the number of workers on farms, mines and railways, and are supplemented by an extensive bibliography. The contribution to *South West Africa* gives a brief summary of the main findings of the thesis, with the main emphasis on the living conditions of the black population.

226. BRAUM, ROBERT L. (ed.). *Southwest Africa under mandate. Documents on the administration of the former German protectorate of Southwest Africa by the Union of South Africa under mandate of the League of Nations, 1919-1929*. Salisbury, North Carolina: Documentary Publications, 1976, 241 p.

39 original documents are collected in this volume, which is of great importance for the study of Namibian economic and political history in the 1920s. The collection includes several unpublished US consular reports, press reports (*Cape Times*, *Cape Argus*) as well as documents such as the first Report of the SWA Administrator (1919), the reports of the commission appointed to advise on the future form of government (1921), a lengthy survey of mineral resources and the mining industry (1922) and the South West Africa Constitutional Bill (1925). This volume complements a similar collection of documents (*Native Uprisings in South West Africa*), see no. 231.

227. BUNTING, BRIAN. *Namibia between the two wars: South Africa, the mandate and the League of Nations*. Paper presented to the Namibia International Conference, Brussels, 1972, 13 p.

This is a brief conference paper which sets out to survey the interwar period, demonstrating how Namibia was in most respects administered by South Africa as a province. The author, a South African writer and a leading member of the South African Communist Party in exile, gives a straightforward account of the major instruments of suppression and exploitation: the land theft, the migratory labour system, the colour bar and the pass laws. He also points out—citing official estimates—that the gaps between the population groups in the fields of education, wages and health were even more extreme than in South Africa itself.

228. CROWELL, WILLIAM U. *The evolution of South African control over South West Africa*. St Johns University, New York, 1975, 433 p. Bibl. 393-433. (PhD thesis).

A descriptive and very uneven account of Namibia under South African rule, touching upon a wide range of topics without any serious attempt to weave together the political, social, economic and diplomatic factors to explain the historical evolution of South African control. The chapters concerned with Namibia as an international issue (the South African acquisition of the territory, the Mandate and the UN/ South African dispute) contain no new material. There is, however, quite a useful chapter on "native affairs" and land settlement in the interwar period, as well as a final chapter on "indigenous political participation" which offers some insight into the early years of organized struggle for independence. There is also a brief discussion of the shift in the official South African policy in the mid-seventies, leading the author to conclude that "it seems inconceivable that South Africa would allow the emergence of a Namibia which is free of its control".

229. D'AMATO, ANTHONY A. "The bantustan proposals for South-West Africa". *The Journal of Modern African Studies*, 4, no. 2, 1966: 177-92.

This article, written by a US political scientist, examines the claims made by South Africa that the bantustan proposals for Namibia will eliminate discrimination through a "separation of races". The author doubts that the outside world will regard the proposals as reasonable and fair, and supports this argument by pointing to the inequitable distribution of land and the fact that the African majority is not given any voice in the central government which vests in itself ownership of all mineral rights and unallocated land.

230. DAVEY, ARTHUR M. *The Bondelzwarts affair: a study in the repercussions, 1922-1959*. Pretoria: University of South Africa, 1961, 28 p. (Communications of the University of South Africa, C 31).

This pamphlet by a South African historian is an attempt to examine the reactions to the "Bondelzwarts affair" in the South African Parliament, in the press, in the League of Nations and in England and the US. It does not, however, offer new information or insights on the revolt and the massacre. In the author's own opinion, the South African Administrator was justified in resorting to force, but it is argued in retrospect that the "affair" was a grave setback to South Africa because of the unfavourable impression which was created abroad.

231. DEWALDT, FRANZ (ed.). *Native uprisings in Southwest Africa. Documents on the armed uprising of the Bondelswart tribe (1922) and the bloodless revolt of the Rehoboth Bastards (1925) in ex-German Southwest Africa under mandate*. Salisbury, North Carolina: Documentary Publications, 1976, 243 p.

This collection of documents, which complements a similar collection of source material on economic conditions in the interwar period (no. 226), is mainly concerned with the Bondelzwarts rebellion of 1922. Among the documents reproduced are several contemporary US consular reports, press clippings, newspaper editorials, official statements, the *Report of the SWA Administrator* (1921, 1922) as well as the *Report of the Administrator on the Bondelzwarts Rising* (1922), and the *Report of the Commission appointed to Enquire into the Rebellion of the Bondelzwarts* (1923).

232. DUNDAS, CHARLES (SIR). *South-West Africa: the factual background*. Johannesburg: The South African Institute of International Affairs, 1946, 53 p.

Written by a former Governor of Uganda, this pamphlet was at the time one of the best available surveys of political, financial and economic conditions in Namibia. It provides a summary of important official documents, annual reports of the SWA Administrator and South African official yearbooks, and discusses in particular the future relationship between the Union and the mandated territory. It argues that economically Namibia had been able to maintain itself only by the generosity of South Africa, but at the same time it emphasizes that the Territory is strategically important for South Africa and economically of considerable value "as affording an outlet for enterprise and settlement, as also a market for Union manufactures".

233. ENGEL, LOTHAR. *Kolonialismus und Nationalismus im deutschen Protestantismus in Namibia 1907-1945. Beiträge zur Geschichte der deutschen evangelischen Mission und Kirche im ehemaligen Kolonial- und Mandatsgebiet Südwestafrika*. Bern: Herbert Lang/Frankfurt: Peter Lang, 1976, 612 p. Bibl.: 567-609. (Studien zur interkulturellen Geschichte des Christentums, band 7).

Based on extensive archival research in Namibia and West Germany, this is an exceptionally rich study of the role of the German protestant church in Namibia. The author, a West German theologian and church historian, has also written a major study of the Rhenish Missionary Society from 1842 to 1907 (no. 192). He examines critically the legitimizing functions of the church vis-à-vis German national and colonial interests in the period after the war of anti-colonial resistance, adopting the standpoint that there can be no apolitical theology. There is also a wealth of material of interest for a general historical study of the interwar

period, not least with regard to the political and cultural role of the German community. Special attention is paid to the attitudes of the churches and individual clergymen such as Heinrich Vedder, and the widespread sympathy with fascism and the German Nazi party is well documented. This study is much more than a narrow church history, and the extensive bibliography and archival guide are useful tools for all students of Namibian history in the 1907-1945 period. For a brief discussion in English of some of the major themes of the book, especially in the 1920s, see "The Mission and the Political Awakening of the Namibians After the First World War", in *Lutheran Churches — Salt or Mirror of Society?*, edited by U. Duchrow, p. 130-44. (Geneva: Lutheran World Federation, 1977).

234. FREISLICH, RICHARD. *The last tribal war. A history of the Bondelswart uprising which took place in South West Africa in 1922*. Cape Town: Struik, 1964, 117 p. 8 photos.

A narrative account of the military campaign during the suppression of the Bondelswart uprising, based on official reports and the private papers of Colonel H. Prinsloo. The appendix (p. 87-117) reproduces the 1922 report by Colonel Prinsloo, the Chief of Police. For a more scholarly work, set in a broader historical perspective, see Lewis (no. 243).

235. FREYER, E.P.W. *Chronik von Otavi und Umgebung, 1906-66*. Windhoek: SWA Wissenschaftliche Gesellschaft, 1966, 36 p. Photos.

A brief narrative town history, with scattered information on the growth of local businesses and farms, including a list, in date order, of the foundation of all "shops, workshops and factories in Otavi".

236. GAERDES, FRITZ. *Geschichte und Entwicklung der Stadt Okahandja*. Windhoek: SWA Wissenschaftliche Gesellschaft, 1970, 86 p. 26 photos, 1 map, 3 tables. (In Afrikaans: *Geskiedenis en Ontwikkeling van die Stad Okahandja*. Windhoek, SWA Wetenskaplike Vereniging, 1971, 69 p.).

This unambitious town history of Okahandja is primarily a brief chronicle of events from 1800 to 1970. The focal points of the booklet are the history of the European population, education and the role of churches, but there are also bits and pieces of information on economic development, rainfall, drought and foot-and-mouth disease, establishment of new businesses, etc. For a brief biography of the author, as well as a list of his prolific writings (mainly natural sciences, zoology and education), see *Impulse. Festschrift zum 80. Geburtstagsfest von Fritz Gaerdes, Okahandja, Südwesafrika* (Basel: Basler Afrika Bibliographien, 1972, 195 p.).

237. GOTTSCHALK, KEITH. "South Africa in Namibia, 1915-1980". In *Perspectives on Namibia: past and present*, edited by Christopher Saunders, p. 69-82. (Cape Town: University of Cape Town, Centre for African Studies, 1983).

This is the text of one in a series of lectures on Namibia given at the Centre for African Studies during August 1982. In fact it provides a concise, scholarly synopsis of the author's major research project on South African colonialism in Namibia, for which he is registered for a doctoral thesis at the University of Cape Town. (See no. 1124). Ranging over the whole period of South African rule and drawing on a wide range of historical instances and sources, the paper analyses the general strategy of the colonial state, its political economy, land theft and labour repression, and finally Namibian resistance and South African "counter-revolutionary" strategy. The essay is also reprinted in *Seminar on Namibian history*, p. 78-96 (Windhoek: Namibian Review Publications, 1983). See also no. 1862.

238. HAILEY, WILLIAM MALCOLM (LORD). "South West Africa". *African Affairs*, no. 183, 1947: 77-86.

This is a brief account of Namibia in the immediate aftermath of the Second World War, written in the classic tradition of British colonialism by a well-informed author with long colonial administrative experience. The article is based on a visit in 1946 to study "native policies". The author makes the point that the philosophy of the Europeans has many affinities

with that of Europeans in South Africa itself, and that it is not contemplated that the Africans shall have any direct share in the government of the country. He considers that although limited economic growth has taken place, educational and medical facilities are sadly deficient. "Paternal rule" in Ovamboland receives some favourable comments, but the author remarks that "a generation may arise which may ask for a type of justice different from that administered by the tribal organization, ..., for some system which could be a more definite preparation for the management of their own affairs". The long original report, of which this article is a summary, contains much more factual detail on living conditions. It can be consulted as a manuscript in Rhodes House, Oxford (*A survey of Native Affairs in South West Africa, MS.*, 1946, 133 p.). See also the author's *An African Survey* (Oxford U.P., 1956, 1676 p.), which has several references to Namibia.

239. HILDEBRAND, KLAUS. *Vom Reich zum Weltreich. Hitler, NSDAP und Koloniale Frage*. München: Wilhelm Fink Verlag, 1969, 955 p. Bibl.: 777-843.

Although mainly concerned with the "colonial question" and the rise of fascism in Germany, this massive and immensely detailed study is also a fascinating account of the role played in the campaign for "Lebensraum" by propagandists with their background in Namibia (Rohrbach, Blumhagen, Lindequist, Seitz etc.). There are also numerous references to publications on the colonies which appeared in Germany in the interwar period, and the importance attached to Namibia is also reflected in the comprehensive bibliography.

HIRSEKORN, HANS B.K., see no. 264.

JONES, J.D. RHEINALLT, see RHEINALLT JONES, no. 250-1.

240. KILJUNEN, MARJA-LIISA. *South African colonialism in Namibia. From segregation to "ethnic democracy"*. University of Sussex, 1977, 61 p. (MA thesis).

This brief dissertation examines South African colonial rule in Namibia, from the segregationist phase through the introduction of apartheid to the system of ethnic fragmentation and bantustans following the Odendaal Commission. It summarizes the main features of the land theft, labour repression and legal apparatus up to the early 1970s, but it adds little to the general literature and lacks a proper discussion of the forces behind the changes in colonial strategy.

241. KÜHNE, HORST. *Faschistische Kolonialideologie und zweiter Weltkrieg*. Berlin (GDR): Dietz Verlag, 1982, 227 p. Bibl.: 201-21. (Dissertation, Institut für Gesellschaftswissenschaften beim Zentralkomitee der Sozialistischen Einheitspartei Deutschlands).

A rather simplistic and dogmatic academic work, mainly concerned with the relationship between colonial propaganda and Nazi ideology. It does, however, contain a descriptive account of Nazi activities in Namibia in the 1930s ("Die Organisierung der nazistischen Kolonialpropaganda in den Kolonien-dargestellt am Beispiel Südwesafrikas", p. 119-145). See also "Die fünfte Kolonne des faschistischen deutschen Imperialismus in Südwesafrika, 1933-39", *Zeitschrift für Geschichtswissenschaft*, 8, no. 4, 1960: 765-90.

242. LAWRIE, GORDON. "New light on South West Africa. Some extracts from and comments on the Odendaal report". *African Studies*, 23, nos. 1-2, 1963: 1-15.

This is in the main a straightforward summary of the voluminous Odendaal Report, drawing the ordinary reader's attention to some of the main findings and recommendations. There is also a supplementary section dealing with the South African government's decisions on the report. The author has added some critical comments of his own, noting, *inter alia*, that the most important recommendations—"Native homelands" and the relations with South Africa—are controversial political matters of international concern, and that they may exacerbate rather than modify criticism at the UN. The author was at the time director of the South African Institute of International Affairs.

243. LEWIS, GAVIN L.M. *The Bondelswarts rebellion of 1922*. Grahamstown: Rhodes University, 1977, 248 p. Bibl.: 235-40. (MA thesis).

This is a thoroughly researched study of the Bondelswarts rebellion and "native policies" in the early years of South African rule. The theoretical perspective is less developed, but the thesis benefits from extensive and careful use of the primary source material, such as the minutes of evidence and the various drafts prepared by the commission of inquiry, documents in the Transvaal Archives, the Windhoek Archives and the Prime Minister's Office. The author was also in a position to do a certain amount of fieldwork, and among his informants are several Bondelswarts with excellent memories for detail and a deep sense of grievance at the losses suffered under German and South African rule. The first part of the thesis is essentially a descriptive account of the events leading up to the rebellion, the rebellion itself and its bloody suppression, including a detailed discussion of the conflict between liberal and die-hard conservative representatives serving on the Native Affairs Commission. The second part consists of an assessment of the evidence, concluding that the Bondelswarts originally had held great hopes for the redress of their loss of land and independence under German rule, but that disillusionment, poverty, harsh treatment at the hands of European settlers, heavy taxes and further erosion of their economic independence led to the decision to fight rather than to surrender to the claims of the South African administration.

244. LOUIS, WM. ROGER. "The South West African origins of the 'sacred trust', 1914-1919". In *South West Africa: A travesty of trust*, edited by Ronald Segal and Ruth First, p. 54-86. London: Deutsch, 1967. (Also published in *African Affairs*, 66, no. 262, (January) 1967: 20-39).

Partly based on the opening of the British official records of the peace-making at Versailles, this essay sets out to re-examine the origins of the South West Africa mandate. The main conclusions are that up to the end of the war it was generally assumed—in Britain as well as in South Africa—that the future of the German colony lay in annexation to the Union and that, despite its classification as a Mandate, South Africa was from the outset determined not to accept any external interference of importance. See also by the same author *Great Britain and Germany's lost Colonies, 1914-1919* (Oxford UP., 1967, 168 p.).

245. NGAVIRUE, ZEDEKIA. *Political parties and interest groups in South West Africa: a study of plural societies*. Oxford: St. Antony's College, 1972, 424 p. 21 photos, bibl.: 414-24. (PhD thesis).

The aim of this thesis is to investigate the historical origins and the socio-economic, cultural and ideological bases of political parties and interest groups in Namibia. The research is based on extensive archival work, especially in German archives, and the appendices contain several important political documents. There are also an extensive bibliography and a number of tables and photos. The thesis is broad in historical scope, and discusses the ways in which different groups of people have contested economic and political power for more than a century. The author argues that ethnicity was never the sole causal factor, but interacted with political and economic forces. In his historical exposition he nevertheless sets out to show that the main conflict was between the Nama and the Herero in the pre-colonial period, between the Germans and the Herero, and the Nama in the years up to 1907, between German and South African whites in the interwar period, and between blacks and whites after 1945. The resurgence of Namibian nationalism after 1945 is described in some detail, partly based on the author's personal experience as a SWANU leader. This part of the thesis is characterized by slander and personal rivalry rather than by analysis and critical distance to the material. The author, who was chairman of the SWANU External Council (1965-68), returned to Namibia in the late 1970s and is now Chairman of Rossing Uranium Ltd.

246. NGAVIRUE, ZEDEKIA. "Economic competition between the Germans and the South Africans in Namibia". In *Seminar on Namibian history*, edited by Kenneth Abrahams, p. 97-118. Windhoek: Namibian Review Publications, 1983.

Based on his PhD thesis (see no. 245), the author's contribution to the collection of essays

on Namibian history is mainly concerned with the efforts of the German community to recover lost ground in the interwar period. He makes the point that the policies of the South African administration favoured the economic struggle of the Afrikaners, and that the mandate administration used its political power to modify the land, minerals and banking concessions which had been acquired during the German colonial period. The decline in German economic predominance is well documented, and the author describes the subsequent political attempts by the German community to counter the process of incorporation into the Union of South Africa.

247. OLIVIER, MATTHEUS J. *Inboorlingsbeleid en administrasie in Suidwes-Afrika*. University of Stellenbosch, 1961, 444 p. (PhD thesis).

This is one of a handful of South African theses, mainly in Afrikaans, which are invaluable to outside researchers for their factual detail and their access, sometimes privileged, to official and archival sources. The author, a Bantu Affairs administrator in northern Namibia for a period during the 1950s, presents an orthodox but exhaustively researched history of "native administration" in Namibia, taking his account up to near the date of writing. Unpublished official records are not only extensively used but quoted at length in the text, providing a rare primary source on official policy-making and action. There is also much economic information on peasant agriculture and labour migration.

248. PEARSON, PATRICK. "The Rehoboth rebellion". In *Working papers in Southern African studies*, vol. 2, edited by P. Bonner, p. 31-51. Johannesburg: Ravan Press, 1981.

While the Rehoboth rebellion in 1925 has traditionally been described as a conflict between the Rehoboth rebels and the South African authorities, this perceptive working paper, written by a South African anthropologist, contends that there were strong elements of intracommunity conflict and class struggle apparent in the rebellion. This claim is convincingly supported by an examination of the growing poverty and increasingly uneven distribution of wealth on the one hand, and a corrupt and cabalistic ruling Rehoboth Council, collaborating with the colonial power, on the other. The article is based on research conducted for an MA thesis, at the University of Witwatersrand.

249. PIRIO, GREGORY A. *The role of Garveyism in the making of the Southern African working classes and Namibian nationalism*. University of California, 1982, 43 p.

Drawing on the records of Marcus Garvey's Universal Negro Improvement Association as well as local administrative archives, this paper explores a little known episode in the early history of black nationalism in Namibia. The author, who is Senior Editor, Marcus Garvey Papers, documents how in the early 1920s U.N.I.A. activists established local branches in Lüderitz as well as Windhoek and other places in central Namibia. The ideology of the movement was built on the notion of "Negro consciousness" and the slogan "Africa for the Africans". As in Cape Town, the interconnectedness of U.N.I.A. and the trade union Industrial and Commercial Workers Union (I.C.U.) was complete in the Lüderitz division, which drew its members mainly from the dockers. The U.N.I.A. parent body went so far as to request the League of Nations to hand the territory over to the African people, inspired by the experience of the black republic of Liberia. The paper was originally presented to the Joint Committee on African Studies Conference on South Africa in the Contemporary Study of Race, Class and Nationalism in 1982.

PRITCHARD, S.M., see no. 256.

250. RHEINALLT JONES, J.D. *The future of South-West Africa*. Johannesburg: South African Institute of Race Relations, 1946, 30 p.

251. ----- *The administration of South-West Africa. Welfare of the indigenous population*. Johannesburg: South African Institute of Race Relations, 1952, 19 p. (Also published in *Race Relations Journal*, 19, no. 7, 1952: 3-21).

Based on official documents, the proceedings of the Permanent Mandates Commission and

reports from the International Labour Organization, the first of these two booklets gives some factual background to the debate on the incorporation of the territory as a province of South Africa. The author argues that there are no legal obstacles to the incorporation, but that it might be desirable for the "non-European" population to be protected by guarantees on matters such as land allocation, political representation, freedom of movement and equality of economic opportunity. The 1952 publication is an important contemporary source highlighting the main features of the social and economic conditions for the African population in Namibia in the late 1940s and early 1950s. There is detailed information on agriculture in the reserves, distribution of land, health conditions, education, employment and wages for farm labourers, industrial workers and domestic servants. The pamphlet clearly benefits from a close examination of the state of official reports in the late 1940s, in particular reports on long-term agricultural policy (1945), the minimum area of farms (1946), health (1946) and native labourers (1945-48). J.D. Rheinallt Jones was director of the South African Institute of Race Relations when the booklets were written.

252. SCOTT, MICHAEL. *The orphans' heritage: the story of the South West African mandate*. London: The Africa Bureau, 1958, 24 p.

253. ----- *A time to speak*. London: Faber & Faber, 1958, 365 p.

Written by one of the first and most courageous champions of Namibian self-determination, now recently deceased, this pamphlet presents a lucid and eloquent short history of the colonization and brutal repression of the people of Namibia under German and South African rule. International responsibility for ending South African oppression is here the author's foremost concern. (See also no. 274.) The autobiography describes the author's activities at the UN for the rights of the Namibian people, starting with the campaign for the Herero in 1946 (p. 219-68). It also contains several statements and petitions and appendices. The collection of Michael Scott's papers is deposited at Rhodes House, Oxford, and is currently being organized.

254. SIMONS, H.J. "Techniques of domination: South Africa's colonialism". In *South West Africa: A travesty of trust*, edited by Ronald Segal and Ruth First, p. 103-17. London: Deutsch, 1967.

Written by a prominent South African socialist and scholar in exile, this article examines the ways in which all South Africa's varieties of discrimination are applied to its colony in an accentuated form. It is argued that Namibia has been absorbed into South Africa's own colonial structure, that the Africans have been subjected to increased direct control from Pretoria since 1949 and that the attempt to revive tribalism and underpin tribal leaders—while at the same time suppressing the national liberation movement—is used as a technique of domination.

255. SMYTHE BARRON, L. (ed.). *The Nazis in Africa*. Salisbury, North Carolina: Documentary Publications, 1978, 207 p. (Lost Documents on the Third Reich, vol. 3).

This collection of fifty documents from unpublished US diplomatic files sheds light on the extensive efforts by the German Nazi party to extend their influence into the former German empire in Africa. The majority of the documents are concerned with Namibia, where thousands of settlers retained close economic, social and cultural ties with their "fatherland". Some of the diplomatic documents deal with the general development in the territory in the 1930s, and they are supplemented with contemporary reports from the South African press (The *Star*, *Cape Times*). There is also a well organized index.

256. SOUTH AFRICA (UNION), *Report on tour to Ovamboland by Major S.M. Pritchard*. Pretoria: Government Printer, 1915, 22 p. (U.G. -1915).

One of the first official descriptions of Ovamboland in English, this brief report was written by a senior South African "native affairs" official shortly after the surrender of the German troops in 1915. The visit was undertaken to ensure the subordination of the chiefs to South African authority, and to explore how to organize the supply of labour to the railways,

mines and other industries. The report describes the appalling living conditions during a period of total famine with thousands dying of starvation, and hopes that economic pressure and deprivation, together with encouragement from chiefs and missionaries, would result in large numbers leaving the area in search of employment. Major Pritchard also offers his personal observations on the political situation in the north, praising the activities of the missionaries and describing "Mandume and his people (as) real savages". The conclusion is that famine, political upheavals and the attacks of Portuguese forces gave South Africa a unique opportunity for "establishing a political administration in a country in which, in other circumstances, resistance to authority might with reason have been anticipated.

257. SOUTH AFRICA (UNION). *Official yearbook of the Union of South Africa and of Basutoland, Bechuanaland Protectorate and Swaziland*. Pretoria: Government Printer, 1917 (vol. 1)–1960 (vol. 30).

Usually in the range of 700-1200 pages long, this is an important historical reference work with a wide range of official information. Each volume contains a separate chapter on Namibia (40-60 pages), providing a review of government activities and a wealth of statistical material on agriculture, mining, fisheries, industry, transport, prices, labour, health, social conditions and other subjects.

258. SOUTH AFRICA (UNION). *Report presented by the Government of the Union of South Africa to the Council of the League of Nations concerning the administration of South West Africa for the year 19--*, Pretoria: Government Printer, 1918-1939, 1946.

These annual reports are the closest one gets to traditional colonial reports after the South African takeover, and like their counterparts prepared by colonial governments they contain invaluable factual material. They also serve as a source for analysing the image which the South African government sought to present of its administration to the outside world. The reports cover a wide range of subjects: legislation, international relations, constitutional affairs, judicial and administrative organization, police and defence, demographic statistics, public finance and taxation, trade statistics, agriculture, land settlement and land tenure, mining, "native affairs" and "native labour", education, missions, public health, railways and various departmental activities. The length varies from 14 p. (1919) to 240 p. (1939), and the text is usually supplemented with a considerable number of photos. The large amount of detailed statistics on social and economic conditions make the reports an indispensable tool for research into the interwar period, but they have yet to be fully utilized by historians. The reports are available in several libraries, as well as on microfilm (New York, Andronicus Publ., 1972). Before 1928 they were published under slightly different titles: *Report of the Administrator of South West Africa for the Year* (up to 1924), *Report of the Government of the Union of South Africa on South-West Africa for the Year* (up to 1927). For a discussion of the reports in the League of Nations, see *Permanent Mandates Commission. Minutes of the ... session held at Geneva, ... to ...* (Geneva: League of Nations, 1921-39).

259. SOUTH AFRICA (UNION). *Interim and final reports of the commission appointed to enquire into the question of the future form of government in the South-West African protectorate*. Cape Town: Cape Times/ Government Printer, 1921, 12 p. (U.G. 24-21).

This is the brief report of a commission appointed in 1920 to enquire into the form of Government for the newly acquired territory, recommending that Namibia should move towards representative government as the fifth province of South Africa. It concentrates mainly on the "German problem", and warns against full representation until more "British males of European descents" had moved into Namibia in order to balance the predominantly German white population. The report is reproduced in Braum no. 226).

260. SOUTH AFRICA (UNION). *Report of the Administrator on the Bondelzwarts rising*. Cape Town: Cape Times/Government Printer, 1922, 21 p. (U.G. 30-22).
261. ----- *Report of the commission appointed to enquire into the rebellion of the Bondelzwarts*. Cape Town: Cape Times/Government Printer, 1923, 33 p. (U.G. 16-23).

These two documents are important sources for the study of the Bondelzwarts rebellion and South African "native policies" in the early 1920s. The first report was hastily drawn up by the Administrator, G.H. Hofmeyr, and includes an official account of the military operation. The document presents the "facts" as seen by the Administrator himself, arguing that the grievances were unjustified, that the administration exercised great patience, that the revolt was only a part of a widespread plot among blacks in the territory and that it was necessary "to inflict a severe and lasting lesson" on the Bondelzwarts. The report of the Native Affairs Commission is a more balanced document, which covers all the major grievances and offers some critical remarks on the policies of the administration. G.L.M. Lewis's thesis (no. 243) reveals that the drafts of the report contained harsher criticism, but that the two liberal members (A.W. Roberts and C.T. Loram) were opposed by the reactionary/racist General L.A.S. Lemmer. Both documents are reproduced in Dewaldt, Franz (ed.): *Native Uprisings in Southwest Africa* (no. 231). See also a brief comment by the Permanent Mandates Commission: *Report on the Bondelzwarts Rebellion* (Geneva: League of Nations, 1923, 7 p.).

262. SOUTH AFRICA (UNION). *Report of the Rehoboth commission*. Cape Town: Cape Times/Government Printer, 1927, 309 p. Bibl.: 108-11. (U.G. 41-26).

This is an enquiry into some of the issues—notably boundaries, land alienation and legal rights—which caused unrest in the Rehoboth Gebiet in the 1920s. Its chief value is as a compilation of a large amount of documents, letters, proclamations, statements and interviews, as well as a complete record of evidence from the sittings of the commission. Among the historical documents are minutes from the Captains Meeting in 1858, the Law Book of 1871 and 1874, the "Treaty of Protection and Friendship" with the Germans, excerpts from the Witbooi diary (nos. 218, 219), and the South African proclamation of 1923. The sole commissioner, Jacob de Villiers (a Judge of Appeal of South Africa Supreme Court) deals in his report mainly with the legal issues involved, but offers also some details on land alienation, trade licenses, taxation and other matters of importance to a study of economic history. One of his main recommendations is a prohibition on further land alienation to Europeans.

263. SOUTH AFRICA (UNION). *Report of the South West Africa commission*. Pretoria: Government Printer, 1936, 101 p. (U.G. 26-1936).

264. HIRSEKORN, HANS B.K. (ed.). *Comments on the report of the South West Africa commission*. Windhoek, 1937, 112 p.

The report of the 1936 Commission reflected the growing dissatisfaction, mainly of the local settlers, with the existing form of government in the mid-1930s. The Commission was set up to enquire into the reasons for this state of affairs and to consider changes in the structure of the government. The report acknowledged that the white ranchers suffered economically from the protection afforded to their counterparts in South Africa itself, and recommended that more financial support should be given to the Territory. It also proposed that more active steps be taken "for the development of the Non-European races from their present backward condition" in order to avoid unrest in the central and southern parts of the country. The report dealt extensively with the German community and the Nazi influence, and concluded that as long as the Germans were "subject to external dictation", settler unity and democratic participation would be impossible. It recommended that no further automatic naturalization of Germans take place in the future. As a general conclusion the Commission supported the idea of further incorporation into South Africa, and claimed that there was no legal obstacle to administering the Territory as a province of South Africa. The *Comments on the Report* is a collection of documents prepared for the Permanent Mandates Commission of the League of Nations, and submitted by H.B.K. Hirsekorn on behalf of the German population. The major part consists of a lengthy statement by 6 members of the Legislative Assembly, arguing

against the pro-incorporation resolution passed by a majority of the Assembly. The report is mainly concerned with legal issues, naturalization and the position of the German language, but it also presents a critique of South African economic policy, especially on taxation and the transfer of surplus to the Union.

265. SOUTH AFRICA (UNION). *South West Africa and the Union of South Africa: the history of a mandate*. New York: South Africa Government Information Office, 1946, 108 p. Photos.
- Presented as "a factual and objective introduction", this document was published in the US in propagandist support of the South African government's diplomatic offensive to hustle the newly created UN to allow it to incorporate Namibia formally into its own territory. Lavishly illustrated and with a substantial text, which draws heavily on the works of Vedder (see no. 157), its principal themes--endemic tribal warfare in pre-colonial Namibia, German brutality, South African economic benevolence and political liberality, and support from tribal leaders—set the pattern for a series of similar publications in later years. It includes the official account, with selected statements by tribal officials on the South African payroll, of the notorious "referendum" in 1946 which inspired Rev. Michael Scott's devastating exposure of South African oppression and deception (see nos. 252, 253, 274).
266. SOUTH AFRICA (REPUBLIC). *Report of the commission of enquiry into South West Africa affairs, 1962-1963/Verslag van die kommissie van ondersoek na aangeleenthede van Suidwes-Afrika, 1962-1963*. Pretoria/Cape Town: Government Printer, 1964. 558 p. 148 tables, 64 maps and figures, bibl.: 553-58. (R.P. No. 12/64).
267. ----- *Memorandum. Decisions by the Government on the recommendations of the Commission of enquiry into South West Africa affairs*. Pretoria/ Cape Town: Government Printer, 15 p. (W.P.H.64).
268. ----- *South West Africa: a five year plan for the development of the native areas*. Pretoria: Department of Bantu Administration and Development, 1965, 196 p.
269. ----- *Memorandum. Decisions by the Government on the financial and administrative relations between the Republic and South West Africa*. Pretoria/Cape Town: Government Printer, 1968(?), 28 p.
270. ----- *Explanatory memorandum explaining the background and the objects of the Development of Self-Government for Native Nations in South-West Africa Bill, 1968*. Pretoria, 1968.

Taken together, these five important documents give a coherent and illuminating picture of the official aims of apartheid policy in Namibia, as well as of the increased incorporation of Namibia into South Africa in the 1960s. The Commission of Enquiry (known as the Odendaal Commission after its chairman) was appointed in 1962 to submit a report, within the context of "what has already been planned and put into practice", on the development of the "native territories". The report is essentially a studied attempt to prepare a rationale for further extension of the system of apartheid in the territory, excluding any other alternatives than "separate development" and the setting up of bantustans (or "homelands"). This massive report serves also as a basic reference work with its wealth of official and detailed information on administration, the economy (African agriculture) and social conditions. In its 1964 *Memorandum*, the Government accepts the Report in broad principle, and outlines some of the decisions regarding projects (for instance water supply and electricity) to be undertaken immediately. At the same time it was decided to postpone the implementation of the system of "self-governing territories", mainly because of the pending case before the International Court at the Hague. The 1965 *Five-Year Development Plan* is, however, based on the proposed "homelands", and provides basic data on each of them together with some proposals for the development of agriculture. The "non-decision" at the Hague in 1966 is followed by the 1968 *Memorandum* on financial and administrative re-arrangements, transferring the responsibility for "native affairs" to the relevant South African ministries and leaving only the administration of the "White Area" and a few other tasks to the Legislative Assembly and the Adminis-

tration in Windhoek. The background to the 1968/69 legislation on the new dispensation is outlined in the Explanatory Memorandum of 1968.

271. STEER, GEORG L. *Judgment on German Africa*. London: Hodder & Stoughton, 1939, 351 p.

Written in a popular style by a British foreign correspondent based in South Africa, this book opens with a discussion of the Nazi claims for colonies. The author provides a journalistic description of Tanganyika, Namibia and Cameroon, and argues that the administration of these countries as mandated territories is a qualitative improvement on the German colonial system. A lengthy chapter on Namibia (p. 37-136) contains a range of information on the role of the German community in the 1930s and on political, administrative and economic conditions in general. Although the analysis of Namibia under South African rule is not entirely uncritical, the author accepts the official position that "Southwest is theirs and they intend to keep it".

272. SWANSON, MAYNARD W. "South West Africa in trust, 1915-1939". In *Britain and Germany in Africa*, edited by P. Gifford and Wm. R. Louis, p. 631-65. New Haven/London: Yale University Press, 1967.

The purpose of this well-documented essay is to examine the circumstances under which South Africa's rule was established and maintained in Namibia. The occupation of the former German colony was at the time seen "as a natural step toward fulfilment of a greater Union" and the author argues that a total incorporation of the Territory—both for geographic, political, economic, strategic and ethnic reasons—was the underlying assumption that governed South Africa's administration between the two world wars. The article also contains a certain amount of information on the main administrative and economic features in a period which witnessed great economic expansion and increased white settlement followed by depression, drought and financial crises.

273. THEODOROPOULAS, CHRISTOS. "Racialism and international law. 'Native Law' or the regulation of capital-labour relations in Namibia". *The Indian Journal of International Law*, nos. 3-4, (July-December) 1978: 299-321. (Also published in *The Korean Journal of International Studies*, 10, no. 3, 1979: 251-74).

While there is a multitude of studies concerned with international law and the legal aspects of the "Namibia question", this is one of the very few attempts to discuss the racial institutional framework and the socio-economic implications of "native law". The author, who was a lecturer at the Faculty of Law, University of Ife, Nigeria, when the article was written, outlines the main features of the legal system in Namibia from the German colonization onwards. This system is seen to give legal expression to the dominant settler racialism and super-exploitation of black workers by converting it into binding rules of social control. Special attention is given to labour regulations, the bantustan policy aimed at destroying national unity and territorial integrity and the extension of a wide range of apartheid laws to Namibia.

274. TROUP, FRED A. *In face of fear: Michael Scott's challenge to South Africa*. London: Faber & Faber, 1950, 227 p. 5 photos, 3 maps.

This seminal work, edited by Freda Troup from the notes of Rev. Michael Scott, was the first major critique of colonial repression in Namibia to be published after the Second World War and remains today one of the most eloquent of its kind. Its inspiration was Scott's 1947 mission to the UN on behalf of the Herero to oppose the South African attempt to incorporate Namibia into its own territory. A full account of both attempt and mission makes up the second half of the book. Earlier chapters describe with considerable analytical clarity and historical detail the pre-colonial economy and society, the brutal German colonization and land robbery, and the poverty and exploitation of black workers and peasants under the South African regime. Perhaps the book's greatest value is the wealth of letters and statements from Namibian leaders, most of them taken down by Scott during 1947-8 and here reproduced at length, making it a rare published repository of Namibian oral history. Inevitably the

Herero occupy the centre stage, but other black Namibian groups are far from excluded. *See* also Scott (nos. 252,253).

275. VAN DER MERWE, PAUL. *Otjiwarongo* 1906-1981. Otjiwarongo: the Municipality, 1981, 246 p. illus. (Printed by Transvaal Drukkers, Cape Town).

Published in cooperation with the municipality of Otjiwarongo, this is an uncritical tribute to the white Afrikaans-speaking community camouflaged as a town history. The author is an academic and National Party leader with family roots in Otjiwarongo. There is much factual detail, mostly on church, education, culture and sports, but also to some extent on topics of interest for the study of economic history, such as railway building, agriculture and rainfall. Unfortunately there are neither references nor bibliography, but more than 300 pictures are reproduced, illustrating the social history of the "dorslandtrekkers" and their descendants.

276. VILAKAZI, ABSALOM L. "The Odendaal Report: social and economic aspects". in *South West Africa: A travesty of trust*, edited by Ronald Segal and Ruth First, p. 222-41. London: Deutsch, 1967.

In this review of the Odendaal Commission, its report is treated as a studied attempt to prepare a rationale for the further extension of the system of apartheid. The author points out that the given planning framework was the apartheid-oriented socio-political structure, and the proposal to create "homelands" is, therefore, seen as a logical development of what the colonial regime had already planned and put into practice. By examining land distribution, systems of government, health services and social development and welfare, the author concludes that the economic gap between the white developed areas and the homelands will be widened by the proposals of the Commission. The author was at the time professor of African Studies, American University, Washington. He later returned to South Africa where he is Director, Centre for Research and Documentation, University of Zululand, as well as serving on the Anglo American Corporation's Board of Directors.

See also:

1, 22, 24, 32, 36, 44, 45, 49, 51, 66, 74, 78, 81, 206, chapter 6 b(350-93), 553,546,592,627,637, 640,675, 702,705,706,709,722,728,730,754,818,838,863,884,902,1578,1622,1623,1636,1652.

B. Illegal occupation (1966–1984)

277. AMNESTY INTERNATIONAL. Human rights violations in Namibia. New York: Amnesty International, 1982, 20 p. (In German: Menschenrechtsverletzungen in Namibia. Bonn, 1982, 34 p.).

This factually detailed Amnesty International briefing has been translated into several languages as part of a campaign against the severe violations of human rights in Namibia, such as detention without trial, political trials, "disappearances" and executions. It also includes a list of political prisoners.

278. THE COMMITTEE ON SOUTH AFRICAN WAR RESISTANCE. "Namibia—a nation under siege". Resister, no. 27, (August–September) 1983: 12–18.
279. "The occupation of Namibia—Special Forces". Resister, no. 28, (October–November) 1983: 20–23.
280. "The SWA Territory Force". Resister, no. 29, (December–January) 1983/84: 4–9.
281. ----- "Battle for the hearts and minds". Resister, no. 30, (February–March) 1984: 12–19.

This is a four-part series focusing on the South African war against Namibia, published in the bi-monthly magazine of the Committee on South African War Resistance (COSAWR). The articles provide a detailed and authoritative overview of the history of the military build-up in Namibia, the military commando structures, life (and death) in the main operational zones (Caprivi, Kavango, Ovamboland), the attacks against Angola, the special military forces (Koevoet, 32 Battalion etc.) and the unsuccessful South African campaign to win the hearts and minds of the Namibian people. There are also several references to Namibia in a recent booklet published by COSAWR: *State of War. Apartheid South Africa's decade of militarism* (London: COSAWR, 1984, 24 p.). For a more recent book-length study, see no. 2152.

282. DU PISANI, ANDRÉ. "Namibia: from incorporation to controlled change". *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*, 1, no. 2, (April) 1982: 281–305.
283. ----- Namibia: the politics of continuity and change. See no. 1578.

The aim of the essay in *Journal of Contemporary African Studies* is to explain South Africa's official policies towards Namibia from 1915 to the early 1980s. The author argues that an analysis of the relationship reveals a shift of emphasis **away** from a policy of incorporation and towards a process of controlled change. The major part of the article deals with policy formulation in the post-1975 period, and the overriding objective of South Africa's policy is described as an attempt to ensure a dependent Namibia under neo-colonial control. These themes are elaborated in much greater detail and historical depth in the same author's forthcoming book, which covers the period up to 1984. The author is a Namibian-born political scientist based at the South African Institute of International Affairs. For comments on more recent developments, see nos. 777–80 and nos. 1835–1839.

284. ELLIS, JUSTIN and HEINZ HUNKE. *Torture—a cancer in our society*. London: Catholic Institute for International Relations/British Council of Churches, 1978, 67 p.

This exposure of the systematic use of torture in Namibia was banned by the South African authorities prior to its publication. The purpose of the booklet is to support the protests against torture which have been made by the churches in Namibia on several occasions since 1967, not least in the form of a pastoral letter signed by the most prominent church leaders in 1977. The major part of the booklet consists of a number of **sworn** statements which were filed in a case before the Windhoek Supreme Court.

285. ELLIS, JUSTIN. *Elections in Namibia?* London: British Council of Churches/Catholic Institute for International Relations, 1979, 63 p. (In German: *Wahlen in Namibia?* Bonn: ISSA, 1979, 46 p.).

This is a clear and succinct overview of the international negotiations in the critical period 1976-78, as well as a well-documented analysis of the "elections" held in Namibia in December 1978. The latter part draws on the same author's report on the intimidation employed by the South African administration in the registration of voters before the election campaign, a report which was published by the Cristian Centre and led to the expulsion of the author. (*Report on the registration and election campaign in Namibia, 1978*, Cristian Centre, 28 November 1978, 14 p.). The second half of the booklet consists of UN documents and some background data on the Namibian economy.

286. FIRST, RUTH. *The bantustans: the implementation of the Odendaal Report*. Paper presented to the Namibia International Conference, Brussels, 1972, 11 p.

Prepared for an international conference on Namibia, this detailed and well organized paper offers a critical examination of the background and general policies of the Odendaal Report and an outline of the implementation of the bantustan policy up to 1972. The objective of the paper is to explain the colonial subjugation of the territory and the internal colonization of the Namibian people under apartheid. It also shows how economically the "homelands" were intentionally designed to be unviable, and how politically South Africa sought to establish seemingly legitimate ethnic institutions in order to deflect discontent from the regime and internalize conflicts within the bantustans.

287. HORRELL, MURIEL. *South-West Africa*. Johannesburg: South African Institute of Race Relations, 1967, 94 p. Tables.

This booklet provides a **general** introduction to Namibia in the mid-1960s. It relies heavily for its factual information on official data from the *Odendaal Commission* and the 1967 *South-West Africa Survey*, but benefits also from independent observations informed by a visit to the territory. The principal chapters give an overview of government policies, legislation, demography, economic conditions and local politics. The booklet concludes with comments on the increasing resentment against discriminatory laws, the poverty of the Reserves, the pass laws, police repression and restrictions on economic **progress**. It is suggested that the **acquiescent** and powerless chiefs are increasingly seen as tools of the Government and that a more radical generation is emerging. The author was for many years research officer of the liberal South African Institute of Race Relations.

288. HORRELL, MURIEL (comp.). *Race relations as regulated by law in South Africa, 1948-1979*. Johannesburg: South African Institute of Race Relations, 1982, 349 p.

This comprehensive survey of the laws and the administrative/political structures of apartheid includes a separate chapter on Namibia (p. 285-318), outlining the major decisions and laws concerned with constitutional development, education, pass laws, emergency regulations etc. This edition supersedes *Laws affecting race relations in South Africa* (1978), which also contained a chapter on Namibia (p. 480-507).

HUNKE, HEINZ, see no. 284.

HURLICH, SUSAN, see no. 295.

289. INTERNATIONAL DEFENCE AND AID FOND FOR SOUTHERN AFRICA. *Remember Kassinga and other papers on political prisoners and detainees in Namibia*. London: IDAF, 1981, 52 p. (Fact Paper on Southern Africa No. 9).

This is a graphic description of the main features of the machinery of repression built up by the South African occupying regime, including first-hand accounts of detention and torture. An interview with one of the survivors of the massacre at Kassinga in 1978 is also given together with a list of convicted political prisoners.

290. INTERNATIONAL DEFENCE AND AID FUND FOR SOUTHERN AFRICA. *Apartheid army in Namibia. South Africa's illegal military occupation*. London: IDAF, 1982, 74 p. (Fact Paper on Southern Africa No. 10).

The purpose of this booklet is to document the military occupation of Namibia, and at the same time to discuss the ways in which the territory is used as a springboard for attacks against neighbouring countries. The military build-up in the 1970s is described in detail and special attention is given to the "namibianization" of the war through "tribal armies" and conscription. It demonstrates how military operations overshadow the daily life of Namibians, and how the South African military and police are in the forefront of the state apparatus of control. For an updated examination of South Africa's warfare, see nos. 278-81,293.

291. INTERNATIONAL DEFENCE AND AID FUND FOR SOUTHERN AFRICA. *Namibia under apartheid. Documentation on the situation inside the country*. London: IDAF, 1984, 12 p.

Prepared by IDAF's research department for a hearing on South African aggression against its neighbouring states (Oslo, 22-24 March 1984), this is a succinct and up-to-date survey of the effects of the South African occupation on the civilian population. The paper deals with the militarization of Namibia, the socio-economic effects of military rule, the occupation of Angola, the repression of political activity, torture, detentions, atrocities and political trials.

292. INTERNATIONAL DEFENCE AND AID FUND FOR SOUTHERN AFRICA. *Children of Namibia. Growing up under apartheid*. London: IDAF, 1984, 4 p. (IDAF briefing paper, no. 10, March 1984).

Children and young people have received little attention even in the radical literature, and the aim of this briefing paper is to bring together information and to focus greater interest and concern on living conditions, health risks, education, insecurity and deprivation of black children in a militarized and occupied Namibia.

293. KÖNIG, BARBARA. *Namibia. The ravages of war*. London: International Defence and Aid Fund for Southern Africa, 1983, 60 p. 33 photos.

This factually detailed account of the devastating consequences of the South African war for the civilian population is compulsory reading for an understanding of the present situation in Namibia. While most other current publications on Namibia address themselves to the international dispute and the prospects for an independent Namibia, this booklet focuses on the conditions of life for black Namibians under military occupation, forced removals, the machinery of repression and the destruction of social infrastructure. It shows how the pervasive military presence serves to underpin the exploitative economic structures and racial policies, and how the military apparatus has increasingly become the dominant force in Namibia. The author concludes that the South Africans have not achieved their aim of subduing the population, and that support for SWAPO has grown despite the sufferings inflicted on all sections of the Namibian population. The evidence presented is drawn largely from church reports and Namibian newspapers.

294. LANDXS, ELIZABETH S. "The Turnhalle constitution: an analysis". *Africa Today*, 24, no. 3, 1977: 12-23.

This is a brief but hard-hitting examination of the Turnhalle Constitution, a document which was drafted under the close supervision of the South African occupying power. The author's analysis exposes its important failings as being, firstly, that it does not ensure the national unity and territorial integrity of Namibia, but rather preserves and extends its fragmentation into bantustans; secondly, that it preserves the *de facto* dominance of whites; thirdly, that it is unlikely to provide meaningful protection for fundamental human rights; and, fourthly, that it does not provide for any election or popular participation in the interim government. The author is the main contributor to no. 1666. See also nos. 1895-1897 and nos. 2054-2055.

295. LEE, RICHARD B. and SUSAN HURLICH. "From foragers to fighters: South Africa's militarization of the Namibian San". In *Politics and history in band societies*, edited by Eleanor Eeacock and Richard Lee, p. 327-46. Cambridge University Press, 1982.

Written by two Canadian scholars, this case study reveals how the South African occupying forces have pressured the Namibian San people to participate directly in the war against SWAPO. The authors argue that this move is part of a major assault on the social, economic and cultural life of the San, in order to create dependent allies for South Africa out of indigenous ethnic groups in the north and northeast. These sinister efforts notwithstanding, they point out that by no means all have been deceived and that some San have assisted or pined SWAPO.

296. LISSNER, JÖRGEN (ed.). *Namibia 1975. Hope, fear and ambiguity*. Geneva: Lutheran World Federation, 1976, 153 p.

This wide-ranging collection of documents, statements, articles and excerpts from books is intended to shed some light on events in Namibia during the dramatic year of 1975. With few exceptions, only material produced during 1975 is included, and preference has been given to publications originating in Namibia or South Africa. The main focus is on political developments, such as the bantustan "elections" of Ovamboland, the Turnhalle Constitutional Conference and the role of the churches, but there is also some coverage of the economic situation. Of special interest is the text of a lecture given in Windhoek by the well-known South African economist Francis Wilson ("Present and Future Aspects of Namibia's economy", p. 84-93).

297. LOUW, WALTER. *Owambo*. Sandton: Southern African Freedom Foundation, 1979, 91 p. Tables, 14 photos.

A polemical and highly tendentious presentation of South African apartheid policy in the "Owambo" bantustan by one of the government's leading publicists in Namibia. Published by an extreme right-wing South African propaganda institution, the first half of this booklet is take up with a crude political attack on SWAPO, and much of the remainder with promotion of South Africa's "Turnhalle" political strategy and economic "development" activities in Ovamboland. On this latter aspect there is useful economic data despite gross political distortion and factual inaccuracy in the presentation. The discussion of "development" policy fully reflects the South African switch in emphasis from shoring up "traditional" land tenure to the promotion of individual land tenure and profit-motivated black businessmen as the motor of economic expansion.

298. LUBOWSKI, ANTON. *Speech on security legislation applicable in Namibia*. Windhoek, 1983, 14 p. (Addressed to the Namibia Educational Forum, 31.8.1983. Typescript).

299. ----- *Speech at the Council of Churches of Namibia's ecumenical theological consultation on security legislation in Namibia and suggested action to be taken to present evidence to the recently appointed commission of inquiry into security legislation*. Windhoek, 1983, 21 p. (Held at Catholic Hall, Katutura, 21.9.1983. Typescript).

The aim of these two speeches was to review the "security" legislation in operation in Namibia, concentrating on how the laws and regulations came into being and how they are structured. They stress that the major part of the legislation has been imposed by the local representative of the occupying power (the Administrator-General), that the laws exclude the jurisdiction of the courts, that numerous people are detained and banned in terms of these laws, and that they allow terror to be exercised by the people that apply them. Anton Lubowski, a Namibian lawyer and trade unionist who joined SWAPO in 1984, was assassinated in September 1989.

300. MASON, PHILIP. "Separate development and South West Africa: some aspects of the Odendaal report". *Race*, 5, no. 4, 1964: 83-97.

Considering the assumptions underlying the Odendaal Report, this article concludes that

the main recommendations aim at a closer link between Namibia and South Africa and an even more vigorous and thorough implementation of the policy of separate development. The author was director of the Institute of Race Relations, London.

301. PENDLETON, WADE C. *Katutura: a place where we do not stay. The social structure and social relationships of people in an African township in South West Africa*. San Diego: San Diego State University Press, 1974, 197 p. 34 tables, 3 maps, 3 figures, 9 photos, bibl.: 181-89.

The objective of this academic work, which is based on a somewhat pedantic doctoral dissertation in anthropology, is to focus on urban social structure, social relationships and ethnicity in Windhoek. Its principal argument is that ethnic distinctions within the African population in Katutura---where most Africans are required to live---are still significant, and that low wages, unskilled work, lack of trade unions and limited education explain why there are few crosscutting mechanisms in the form of economic and occupational stratification. It also claims that the importance of ethnicity and race has been further strengthened by the implementation of apartheid and residential segregation in Windhoek. The conclusion drawn from a detailed examination of conjugal unions is that few opportunities exist for men and women of different ethnic groups to establish personal relations. The book was published in the aftermath of several important events in Namibia, such as the general strike of 1971-72 and a more pronounced opposition to South African rule by the churches, leading the author to conclude that "possibly the new era in African life in Katutura will see a rise of black consciousness which will override ethnic and other considerations to force a change in the socioeconomic-political conditions of the people". See also by the same author: "Social categorization and language usage in Windhoek, South West Africa", in *Urban man in Southern Africa*, edited by C. Kileff and W.C. Pendleton, p. 63-80 (Gwelo: Mambo Press, 1975) and "Urban ethnicity in Windhoek", in *Ethnicity in modern Africa*, edited by B.M. du Toit, p. 135-42 (Boulder, Colorado: Westview Press, 1979).

302. PICKERING, ARTHUR. *Law, state and social control in contemporary Namibia*. University of Warwick, 1983, 150 p. Bibl.: 144-50. (LL.M. thesis).

Submitted as a dissertation by a Namibian lawyer who was also a National Union of Namibian Workers (NUNW) activist before he was imprisoned and forced to leave the country, this is a perceptive study of the various forms of social control in Namibia. Its principal hypothesis is that the South African regime has attempted to implement a new strategy, called the "New Society", based on the creation of a black petty bourgeoisie wholly dependent on the colonial state. The author's concern is to discuss the role played by law and state in promoting this strategy, focusing on economic institutions, in particular the First National Development Corporation (ENOK) and the National Building and Investment Corporation, as well as on political structures, notably the apartheid "Representative Authorities", the territorial fragmentation and disorganization of the peasantry. He concludes that this strategy has failed due to the inherent contradiction between national capitalists and settlers on the one hand, who oppose any concessions, and on the other, international capital which believes that black nationalism can be bought off by promoting a privileged section within the ranks of the dominated classes. These conflicting perceptions, it is argued, are reflected in the contradictory functions of law in the 1977-82 period, with the removal of some legal barriers blocking the advance of the black **petty** bourgeoisie while others have remained.

303. PRINSLOO, DANIEL S. *SWA: the Turnhalle and independence*. Pretoria: Foreign Affairs Association, 1976, 36 p. 12 photos, bibl.: 34-5. (FAA Study Report 'No. 4).

This is a representative defence of the new South African strategy which was developed in the mid-1970s, centring on the Turnhalle Conference and an "interim government" to exclude SWAPO. The Turnhalle Conference is seen by the author, a leading South African political scientist and Senior Research Fellow at the F.A.A., as "representing the majority of all the peoples of South West Africa". He also argues that a process has been initiated whereby the deadlock over the status of Namibia is being finally cleared up, and that the Turnhalle Con-

ference is a clear indication "that the **true** value of human selfdetermination is still being recognized on a continent of which so many of its peoples have recently lost their freedom". See also by the same author: *SWA/Namibia. Towards a negotiated settlement* (Pretoria: Foreign Affairs Association, 1977, 38 p.).

304. SERFONTEW, J.H.P. *Namibia?* Randburg: Fokus Suid Publishers/London: Rex Collings, 1976, 323 p.

Written by a leading South African journalist who has followed the Namibian scene closely since the early 1960s, this descriptive account of political events reflects a growing disillusionment with the official policies of the South African regime. The author is well-informed, and his book provides a factual survey of events, parties, personalities, shifting strategies and international negotiations in the decade leading to the Turnhalle conference in 1975. Its main strength lies in the author's intimate knowledge of the machinations of "white politics" in South Africa and Namibia, but it is disappointingly weak on explanation. The description of black politics is to a large extent **concerned** with ethnic and personal rivalries, and there are few attempts to analyse the economic and class interests blocking the road to independence. Several important political statements, representing a broad spectrum of opinions, are reproduced in an annex.

305. SOUTH AFRICA (REPUBLIC), DEPARTMENT OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS. *South West Africa Survey 2967*. Cape/Pretoria: Government Printer, 1967, 190 p. 29 tables, 175 photos.

306. ----- *South West Africa Survey 1974*. Cape Town/Pretoria: Government Printer, 1974, 70 p. + photos.

Published by the South African government, the stated aim of these two surveys is "to put South Africa's view-point to the world more actively". The 1967 Survey was one of the major South African publications on Namibia in the 1960s, complementing the Odendaal report (no. 266). The first part gives an official interpretation of Namibian history and political development, while the section on the economy is an important source for economic and **infrastructural** data, however partisan the presentation. In contrast, the 1974 Survey is less informative and more defensive and glossy.

307. SOUTH AFRICA, DEPARTMENT OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS. *Owambo*. Pretoria, 1971, 37 p. + photos. 4 tables, 6 maps, 112 photos.

Published when South Africa's attempt to promote "Owambo" as its showpiece Namibian "homeland" was in full swing, this glossy propaganda tract, more than half of which consists of a lavishly produced photographic appendix, had no sooner appeared than the illusion of the "bantustan without tears" was shattered by the 1971-2 contract workers' strike and the associated peasant rebellion in Ovamboland itself. The book is nonetheless a serious attempt to bolster the South African case. The photo collection is superbly executed and wide-ranging, containing, for example, informative views of the terrain of peasant farming, the physical infrastructure, and the few local factories. In the text, unpublished official data, much of it economic, is deployed in the effort to boost the image of South African "development". Subjected to proper critical review, such data may be used to complement the earlier *SW A Survey 1967* and the later and in some respects less informative Stellenbosch study (nos. 450-2).

308. SOUTH WEST AFRICA (ADM.). *Constitutional conference of South West Africa*. Lansdowne, Cape: Citadel Press, 1976, 128 p. (In Afrikaans: *Staatkundige Beraad van Suides-Afrika*. Lansdowne, Cape: Citadel Press, 1976, 128 p.).

This is a representative collection of reports and documents from the various working committees of the Constitutional Conference which ran from the late 1975 to early 1977. It is mainly concerned with proposals for economic and social reforms and the abolishment of "petty apartheid". There are a few original tables on wages and the occupation structure, followed by an outline of a new salary structure which later was blocked. By and large, the document is a symbol of the early optimism of the Turnhalle era.

309. SOUTH WEST AFRICA (ADM.). *South West Africa/Namibia survey*. Windhoek: The Press Relations Office of the Administrator-General, 1980, 51 p. This survey concentrates on the proceedings of the "Ministers' Council" and the main activities of the Windhoek administration in 1979-80. It gives the impression of an independent, democratically answerable bureaucracy smoothly working to promote development and abolish discrimination. Given this propagandist purpose, the survey provides some interesting information on the new administrative set-up and a chronology of government decision-making.
310. SOUTH WEST AFRICA (ADM.). *Verslag van die kommissie insake munisipale wetgewing*. Windhoek, 1980, 270 p. *Tweede verslag: Kommentaar een aanbevelings oor wetgewing wat munisipaliteite raak*. Windhoek, n.d. 27 p. *Derde verslag: finansieringskorporasie vir munisipaliteite*. Windhoek, n.d. 31 p. *Vierde verslag: die finansiering van plaaslike owerhede*. Windhoek, 1981, 56 p. + 31 p. (annexes).
The precise circumstances and sequence of the compilation of this series of reports are by no means clear from the texts themselves. Taken as a whole, however, they represent a concerted attempt to bring the legal and financial status of local authorities in line with the Turnhalle constitution in which they form the third tier. Of the four reports of the Commission, commonly known as the Arnold Commission after its chairman, the long-serving town clerk of Windhoek, the most substantial in terms of economic data is the fourth. It includes unpublished statistics on municipal finance (annex A), especially Katatura (annex B), for which detailed data are given on expenditure, income, social and housing policy, and the average incomes of residents by occupation. The Commission has also released a number of technical and legal reports of its "Commission of experts", the most extensive of which deals with the proposed municipal law.
311. SOUTH WEST AFRICA (ADM.). *Commission of inquiry into alleged irregularities and misapplication of property in Representative Authorities and the Central Authority of South West Africa. Interim Reports*. Windhoek, 1983, 1984.
Known as the Thirion Commission—named after its chairman who is a judge in the Natal Supreme Court—this Commission started its work at the same time as the South African authorities dissolved the "internal" DTA institutions in early 1983. It followed public criticism of the malpractices (or "corruption") of the second-tier authorities set up under the ethnic constitution of 1980 (AG 8). The strategy behind its work has been to give the South African colonial administration authority to exert increased financial control in the light of the economic crisis and to call for greater centralization of various administrative departments (e.g. health and education). The seven interim reports which were released in 1984 documented serious irregularities by the Ovambo, Kavango, Herero, Coloured, Tswana, Caprivi and Damara "Representative Authorities", but despite the massive evidence the work of the Commission has so far not led to any prosecution. A background study to the Commission was reported in the Namibian press in June 1984 to have exposed transfer pricing and non-payment of taxes by key multinational corporations, especially in the diamond business.
312. TÖTEMAYER, GERHARD. *South West Africa/Namibia. Facts, attitudes, assessment*. Randburg: Fokus Suid Publishers, 1977, 323 p.
Written by a leading Namibian/South African political scientist, who was expelled from the National Party because of his divergent views on the Namibian issue, this is essentially a guide to the various political parties, churches, movements and groupings in Namibia. The author's presentation is supported by excerpts from statements, programmes and speeches, but there are few attempts to examine critically the parties and the interests they represent. Although it is stated in the introduction that the intention is "to present the reader with a factual background against which subsequent events in the territory may be judged, the text is heavily biased by the author's concern with cultural heterogeneity, ethnic conflicts and elites, while very little attention is paid to class conflict and economic interests.

313. TÖTEMEYER, GERHARD. *Namibia, old and new: traditional and modern leaders in Ovamboland*. London: Hurst, 1978, 257 p. 7 maps, tables, bibl.: 236-49.

An expanded, updated (to 1976/7) but only lightly revised version of the author's doctoral thesis in Afrikaans. After introductory, largely historical chapters, the book presents, together with background data, an extended discussion of the attitudes of South African politicians and administrators and of Ovambo traders, clergy, bantustan officials and white-collar employees on a range of political and economic issues. Combining the tabulated results of a questionnaire survey with a wide range of documentary evidence and the author's own assessments, it provides an at times exceptionally detailed account of the failure of South Africa's attempt between 1967 and 1976 to make Ovamboland its showpiece Namibian bantustan. Its analysis is, however, weakened by a rather naive political sociology derived from modernization theory, counterpoising "traditional" and "modern" elites. The statistical significance of the survey method is also highly questionable. The study is nonetheless valuable not only for its empirical detail but also for being the work of an insider: at the time of his research in 1971-2 the author had privileged access to Ovamboland and the bantustan administration, and despite his subsequent estrangement from the National Party hierarchy, a reformist concern with the ineffectiveness of repressive policies informs his analysis. The extensive bibliography includes a list of government publications and unpublished dissertations.

UNITED NATIONS ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COUNCIL. *Violations of human rights in South Africa*. See no. 1028.

314. USHEWOKUNZE, C.M. *Turnhalle constitutional proposals for an interim government in Namibia: an endorsement of apartheid injustice*. Lusaka: UNIN, 1977, 26 p.

Written by a former senior lecturer at the UN Institute for Namibia, this paper provides a critical discussion of the draft constitution for an interim government produced by the Turnhalle Constitutional Conference in 1977. The paper places the proposals in the context of the development of constitutional structures from 1920 up to the Turnhalle neo-colonial strategy in the 1970s, concluding that the proposed constitutional basis for the "interim government" of Namibia exposes the determination of the South African government to continue its illegal control of the territory under the pretext that this has been agreed to by the Namibian people themselves.

315. VOSLOO, WILLEM B. "Local government in South West Africa". In *Local government in southern Africa*, edited by W.B. Vosloo, D.A. Kotzé and W.J.O. Jeppe, p. 100-19. Pretoria/Cape Town: Academia, 1974.

A short synopsis of the administrative functions and legal authority of central and local government in Namibia in the period before the Turnhalle dispensation. The author is wholly uncritical of official policy and restricts his account to a description of the arrangements at the time. There are, however, few other studies which throw light on this level of the administrative and legal structure.

316. WEAVER, TONY. "Caught in the crossfire: the war in Namibia". *Work in Progress*, no. 29, 1983: 4-10.

Written by the Windhoek correspondent of the South African Morning Group of Newspapers, this is an informed account of the present state of war in the northern areas. In spite of strict censorship, the article offers a detailed description of the role played by the Special Police Counter Insurgency Unit known as Koevoet (Crowbar). There is also a section dealing with the social costs of the war: the breakdown in health services, the spread of bubonic plague, forced removals and restrictions on transport. An edited version of a letter addressed to the United Nations Secretary General on his visit to Namibia in August 1983, written by the Council of Churches on Namibia, is reproduced in an appendix. For a more up-to-date survey on the Namibian situation, see the same author's "Namibian Review", p. 211-27 in *South African Review Two*. (Johannesburg: Ravan Press, 1984).

See also:

1, 2, 3, 8, 9, 10, 14, 15, 17, 18, 22, 29, 33, 36, 41, 42, 43, 45, 49, 51, 56, 73, 74, 75, 78, 79, 102, 111, 237, 240, 275, 282-3, chapter 6 c(394-56), 462, 476, 485, 542, 656, 662, 681, 705, 838, 853, 854, 862, 864, 1003, 1028, 1032, 1035, 1501, 1564, 1578, 1586, 1594, 1601, 1609, 1612, 1622, 1623, 1624, 1629, 1639, 1652, 1653, 1663, 1664, 1665, 1672, 1684, 1717, 1759, 1767.

6. The Namibian Economy

A. Conquest and land theft (1884-1915)

317. BEINART, WILLIAM. "Cape workers in German South-West Africa, 1904-1912. Patterns of migrancy and the closing of options on the Southern African labour market". In *Collected Seminar Papers No. 27. The societies of Southern Africa in the 19th and 20th centuries, vol. 11*, p. 48-65. London: Institute of Commonwealth Studies, 1981. See also no. 1801.

Although presented mainly as a contribution to the economic history of the Cape Colony, focusing on the patterns of migration during a period of recession and on-going proletarianization in rural areas, this research paper also illuminates important aspects of Namibian labour history under German rule. Based on research in the Cape Archives, the study demonstrates how a large number of Cape workers were recruited to work in Namibia at a time when Ovamboland had not been fully opened up for contract labour, and when there was a heavy demand for labour as a result of the war of genocide. The paper quotes extensively from the letters and complaints sent to the Cape Native Affairs Dept., documenting, *inter alia*, the harsh working conditions and the physical violence of labour repression in Namibia.

318. CALVERT, A.F. *South-west Africa during German occupation, 1884-1914*. London: T.W. Laurie, 1915, 105 p. + photos (230 plates).

This is one of the first books in English to deal with the German colony, written in a polemical anti-German style. The author argues that a South African annexation will solve the pressing local problem of providing South Africa with land for its "bywoners" (the poor white class), and indicates the lines along which Namibia may be most profitably developed. The second half of the book describes "the country and its resources", dealing mainly with the diamond industry. The value of the book as a source is enhanced by the facts and figures derived from British consular reports, as well as its 230 photos. The chapters on geology and minerals are mainly based on the works of the leading geologist at the time, Percy Wagner (see nos. 609,610).

319. DEMUTH, JEAN. *Der Diamantenmarkt mit besonderer Berücksichtigung der deutsch-südwestafrikanischen Ausbeute*. Karlsruhe: Braun, 1912, 132 p. (Dissertation).

This is a detailed account of the first three years of the Namibian diamond industry, with a wealth of material on resources, companies, production, marketing, mining legislation, taxation, prices and the impact on the colonial economy in general.

320. DOVE, KARL. *Deutsch-Südwestafrika*. Berlin: Siisserott, 1913, 227 p. 16 photos.

Originally published in 1909, this is the second and revised edition of a classic and often cited German "Landeskunde". The author was a leading geographer and colonial propagandist, and the book is clearly written with the purpose of attracting settlers. His approach to colonial policy is summed up in one of the widely quoted phrases: "Leniency toward the natives is cruelty to the whites." The chapters on the geographical regions, the climate (with rainfall statistics from the 1890s), the flora and wildlife are quite good, but the sections dealing with history, economic structure and ethnography are rather thin. See also by the same

author: *Deutsch-Südwestafrika. Ergebnisse einer wissenschaftlichen Reise im südlichen Damaralande* (Gotha: J. Perthes, 1896).

321. EVELEIGH, WILLIAM. *South West Africa*. London: T. Fisher Unwin, 1915, 255 p.

The aim of this general description of Namibia was to set before British readers a comprehensive account of the country, its history, its people and its economic potential. When it was published at the end of the German period, it was the first book in the English language to provide such an overview of the territory. The presentation is blatantly anti-German, but the book is an interesting source because of its attempt to synthesize official documents and a large number of contemporary books by German scholars, administrators and writers of more popular books. There are separate chapters on "The Development of the Country", "The Diamond Fields" and "The Economic Future", where one can find bits and pieces of valuable information on the economy (p. 173-249). The author supports the idea of incorporating Namibia as an integral part of the Union of South Africa, and emphasizes the value of the mineral wealth and stockfarming.

322. GAD, JOHANNES. *Die Betriebsverhältnisse der Farmen des mittleren Hererolandes (Deutsch Südwest-Afrika)*. Hamburg: L. Friederichsen & Co., 1915, 147 p. 93 figures. (Abhandlungen des Hamburgischen Kolonialinstituts, 28).

This detailed case study of 54 settler farms, one of the very few undertaken during the German colonial occupation, is especially valuable for its thoroughness and breadth of scope. The investigation, undertaken in 1912, covered half of the allocated farms—in practice most of those actually operating—in an area located in the heartland of the cattle-raising country from which the Herero had been driven less than eight years previously. The micro-economics of commercial farming are analysed in great detail, with as many as 93 tables, covering natural environment, water infrastructure, transport and marketing, a critique of official settlement policy, methods and costs of production, capital and credit. Also unusually in both German and South African literature, considerable attention is devoted to labour, especially wages. One of the author's conclusions was that in the great majority of cases farm rations were below the bare minimum standards of nutrition.

323. HERMANN, ERNST. *Vieh-zucht und Bodenkultur in Südwestafrika. Zugleich Ratgeber für Auswanderer*. Berlin: Deutscher Kolonial-Verlag, 1914, 160 p. (4th enlarged edition, revised by Walter Mittelstaedt and F. Hermann).

Originally published in 1900, this is an informative source on farming and living conditions of German settlers. The author was himself a prominent settler, and sets out in his book to give prospective German immigrants a realistic picture of what a farming life in Namibia is like. Apart from a technical description of different kinds of farming and ranching, the book contains fragments of information on the costs of production, wages, health care and "how to treat the natives".

324. HESSE, HERMAN. *Die Landfrage und die Frage der Rechtsgültigkeit der Konzessionen in Südwestafrika. Ein Beitrag zur wirtschaftlichen und finanziellen Entwicklung des Schutzgebietes*. Jena: Costenoble, 1906. Vol. 1: xvi, 373 p. Vol. 2: ix, 288 p. Bibl.: vol. 1, xiv-xvi.

A very detailed study of the land companies, their legal rights and their economic role. The first volume opens with a general survey of the economic development up to 1906, with emphasis on the war of anti-colonial resistance and its impact on the economy. The major part of the volume consists of an examination of each of the eight companies. The second volume brings together 100 documents (agreements, proclamations, regulations, concessions, licenses, etc.) for the period 1880-1906. For a general and uncritical presentation of the main features of colonial law, see the thesis by the same author: *Die Schutzverträge in Südwestafrika. Ein Beitrag zur rechtsgeschichtlichen und politischen Entwicklung des Schutzgebietes* (Berlin: Siisserott, 1905, 170 p.).

325. JÄCKEL, HERBERT. *Die Landgesellschaften in den deutschen Schutzgebieten. Denkschrift zur Kolonialen Landfrage*. Jena: Fischer, 1909, 315 p. 3 diagrams, bibl.: ix-xiv. (Mitteilungen der Gesellschaft für wirtschaftliche Ausbildung Neue Folge, Heft 5).

A thoroughly researched investigation of the concession and land companies in the German colonies, concentrating on legal issues. The main focus is on the major companies operating in Namibia, such as Deutsche Kolonialgesellschaft, Kaoko-Land und Minen-Gesellschaft, South West Africa Company and Otavi Minen- und Eisenbahngesellschaft. There is a detailed examination of the origins and legal rights, but the study is weak on economic development and statistical data. Though repeating the usual patriotic phraseology, the author also questions the motives of the companies and provides the most complete description of this controversial issue in German colonial policy.

326. KAROW, MARIA. *Wo sonst der Fuss des Kriegers trat: Farmleben in Südwes nach dem Kriege*. Berlin: Mittler, 1909, 255 p. 30 photos.

A fairly representative example of about a dozen of books which describe the daily "farming life" from a settler's point of view, having its value mainly as a source and as a contribution to the writing of social history "from above". There is a rather detailed description of the farm (18,000 hectares), the household and the work by the domestic servants and the garden workers. The photos are documents in their own right, and so are the paternalistic language and the racial stereotypes employed by the author.

327. LEUTWEIN, PAUL. *Die Leistungen der Regierung in der Südwes-afrikanischen Land- und Minenfrage*. Berlin: Siisserott, 1911, 130 p. Bibl.: 5-7. (Dissertation, Friedrich-Wilhelms-Universität, Berlin. Koloniale Abhandlungen, Heft 42-46).

The chief merit of this thesis lies in the detailed examination of the concessions given by the German government to large agricultural and mining companies. The author is highly critical of the policies implemented to support the companies (land distribution, mining regulations, credit policy, financial support etc.). Apart from this academic study, the author published a collection of poems and reminiscences from the early period of German colonization (*Du weifst deine Brust, der Blick wird freier: Kriegs- und Wander-Fahrten in Südwes*, Berlin: Deutscher Kolonialverlag, 1909), a hagiographic account of his father (*Afrikanerschicksal: Gouverneur Leutwein und seine Zeit*, Stuttgart: Union Deutsche Verlagsgesellschaft, 1929) and several pieces of colonial propaganda during the Nazi era.

328. LITTER, DR. *Die Arbeiterfrage in Deutsch-Südwesafrika*. Hamburg, 1913, 133 p. (Typescript).

A discussion of ways in which the chronic labour shortage might be overcome, with data on employment, methods of labour control, Ovambo labour migration and the health of black workers. Available only as a manuscript in Hamburgisches Weltwirtschaft-Archiv (HWWA), it will nonetheless repay consultation for research into labour repression and working conditions in the German colonial period.

329. MACDONALD, WILLIAM. *The destiny of Walvis Bay*. Johannesburg: Transvaal Leader, 1915, 96 p. 23 photos. (Reprinted by the State Library, Pretoria, 1979).

One of the few detailed descriptions of the Walvis Bay enclave, written just before the South African conquest made it Namibia's main port. The text consists of a series of feature articles part travel diary and anecdote, part social and economic description which first appeared in a Johannesburg newspaper. The author, editor of the *Agricultural Journal of South Africa*, was interested in Walvis Bay both as an outlet for the settler farmers of the central African interior and for its agricultural potential, which he describes in some detail. His commentary on the social, economic and political state of affairs in the enclave is observant and sometimes sharply critical. He also provides a rare early account of the unique mode of subsistence of the Topnaar peasants of the Kuiseb River.

330. MOSSOLOW, NICOLAI. *Windhoek damals = Die Windhoek van weleer = This was old Windhoek*. Windhoek, 1965, 173 p. 29 photos.
Published by the author himself, this is a narrative history of the town and its vicinity, concentrating on the German period and ending in 1918. There is some detail on economic and social conditions, the formation of colonial businesses and the smallholder settlement at Klein Windhoek. The text is not footnoted and the author, a former archivist, states that he had "no intention of producing a detailed reference book". Nevertheless, the narrative is packed with detail and is clearly based on wide reading. See also by the same author: *Windhoek Today/Windhoek Heute* (Windhoek, 1967, 132 p.), which is made up mainly of photographs.
331. NGAVIRUE, ZEDEKIA. "The land theft". In *South West Africa: A travesty of trust*, edited by Ronald Segal and Ruth First, p. 178-88. London: Deutsch, 1967.
A short history of the creation of the reserves by a prominent Herero politician and then chairperson of the SWANU External Council. The most detailed coverage is of the Herero reserves and forced removals in the German and early South African periods. For a more comprehensive treatment, see the author's PhD thesis (no. 245).
332. OELHAFEN VON SCHÖLLENBACH, HANS. *Die Besiedelung Deutsch-Südwestafrikas bis zum Weltkrieg*. Berlin: Reimer, 1926, 132 p. 3 maps, tables.
Despite its obvious German-colonial overtones, this is one of the best contemporary studies of Namibia as a settlement colony in the period before the First World War. The main focus is on the settling of the territory up to 1903, the change in colonial policy resulting from the war of anti-colonial resistance, the constructions of railways, land ownership structure and water supply. The author, who was a leading army officer, has also written one of the few published accounts of the First World War in Namibia: *Der Feldzug in Südwestafrika. 1914-1915* (Berlin: Safari-Verlag, 1923, 268 p.).
333. PHILLIPS, JOHN A.S. "The Pomona story based on the Dr. George Wunderlich collection". *Journal-SWA Scientific Society* 36/37, 1981/82-1982/83: 11-44.
This is a detailed and fascinating story of a central episode in the long history of struggle for control over Namibian mineral resources. The first diamonds were discovered in 1909 in an area which was claimed by several companies and prospectors, and the article describes the fight between different interest groups until the question was finally "resolved" when the South African Consolidated Diamond Mines gained the upper hand after the First World War. The research draws mainly on the rich collection donated to the Windhoek State Archives by George Wunderlich, who served as a legal adviser to Pomona Diamantengesellschaft and to Daniel de Pass. Several maps and documents are reproduced at the end of the article. See also no. 1635.
334. POOL, GERHARDUS. *Pionierspoorwee in Duits-Suidwes-Afrika, 1897-1915*. Durban/Pretoria: Butterworth, 1982, 301 p. 6 figures, 81 photos, 12 maps, 15 tables, bibl.: 269-92.
This is the published version of a dissertation which sets out a detailed history of the financing, construction, running and economic significance of the state railways during the German period. There is also scattered information on social history, such as the conditions of construction and railway workers. The study is based on extensive archival research, and contains many photos and a full bibliography. The author is one of the few South African historians specializing on Namibian history in the 1884-1915 period. (See also no. 204).
335. QUIRING, ERICH. *Die Eisenbahnen Deutsch-Südwestafrikas und ihre Bedeutung für die wirtschaftliche Entwicklung der Kolonie*. Borna-Leipzig: R. Noske, 1911, 63 p. (Dissertation, Friedrich-Alexanders-Universität, Erlangen).
This is a straightforward and factual description of the railways in "German Southwest-Africa" up to 1910, with emphasis on their origins, operations, profitability and importance for agriculture and mining.

336. REHBOCK, THEODOR. *Deutsch-Südwest-Afrika. Seine wirtschaftliche Erschließung unter besonderer Berücksichtigung der Nutzbarmachung des Wassers. Bericht über das Ergebnis einer im Auftrage des "Syndikats für Bewässerungsanlagen in Deutsch-Südwest-Afrika" durch das Herero- und Gross-Namaland unternommenen Reise.* Berlin: Reimer, 1898, 237 p. Maps, photos, bibl.: xi-xv.

This is one of the first attempts to survey the water resources and the prospects for agricultural development in the central and southern part of Namibia, commissioned by a German syndicate considering large-scale settlements. Although conducted rather hastily, the study contains some interesting observations and a wealth of information on climate, water and geology. The author is primarily concerned with the utilization of water resources through boreholes, reservoirs and dams, and seeks to identify areas suitable for German settlements, such as the proposed "colony" at Hatsamas.

337. ROHRBACH, PAUL. *Deutsche Kolonialwirtschaft. I. Band: Südwest-Afrika.* Berlin-Schöneberg: Buchverlag der "Hilfe", 1907, 510 p. 25 photos.

A classic—and often quoted—introduction to the geography and economy of Namibia under German rule. The author served as an economic adviser and "Ansiedlungskommissar" (Imperial Emigration Commissioner) in 1903–1907, and the book was written in order to justify the German colonial system, to attract more settlers and to argue the case for more financial support to further their economic interests. As a source, the book also has its value in describing the economic impact of the war of anti-colonial resistance on the colonial economy and the reconstruction and building of railways after the war. Paul Rohrbach was later to become one of the chief colonial propagandists in the 1920s and during the Nazi period. Among his other writings should also be mentioned *Dernburg und die Südwestafrikaner. Diamantenfrage. Selbstverwaltung. Landeshilfe.* (Berlin: Deutscher Kolonialverlag, 1911, 323 p.) and *Wie machen wir unsere Kolonien rentabel? Grundzüge eines Wirtschaftsprogramms für Deutschlands afrikanischen Kolonialbesitz* (Halle: Gebauer-Schwetschke Druckerei u. Verlag, 1907, 279 p.). For a stimulating biographical study, see Walter Mogk: *Paul Rohrbach und das "Größere Deutschland"* (München: Wilhelm Goldmann Verlag, 1972, 307 p.).

338. SANDER, LUDWIG. *Die Rinderpest und ihr Einfluss auf die wirtschaftlichen Verhältnisse in Deutsch-Südwestafrika.* Berlin: Verlag Hermann Paetel, 1897, 44 p.

A descriptive eye-witness account of the catastrophic rinderpest epidemic and its economic impact on both the settlers and the Herero. It was written just after the height of the epidemic by a doctor who was also the chief representative of one of the main land settlement companies.

339. SANDER, LUDWIG G. *Geschichte der Deutschen Kolonial-Gesellschaft für Südwest-Afrika von ihrer Gründung bis zum Jahre 1910. Nach den Akten bearbeitet und dargestellt.* Berlin: Reimer, 1912. Band I: *Geschichtliche Darstellung*, 315 p. Band II: *Grundlegende Urkunden in wortlicher Wiedergabe und Karten*, 477 p. Maps, photos.

This is a traditional and extensive company history in two volumes, which at the same time sheds light on the colonial economy in general. The first volume is essentially a detailed chronicle of events year by year, while the second volume comprises a large collection of primary documents, including treaties, mining regulations and administrative proclamations relevant for private companies. There are also several high quality maps and photos.

340. SCHLETTWEIN, CARL. *Der Farmer in Deutsch-Südwestafrika. Eine Darstellung sämtlicher für den afrikanischen Farmer in Betracht kommenden Erwerbszweigen Leitfaden für Anfänger.* Wisman: Hinstorff'sche Verlagsbuchhandlung, 1914, 273 p. 74 photos. (Second revised and enlarged edition).

Written by a prominent settler and a leading political figure in the Landesrat, this is one of the most useful introductions to capitalist agriculture in Namibia under German rule. The purpose of the book is to encourage young Germans to settle in Namibia, in order to fulfil the

"civilizing mission" of colonialism. The book provides a general geographical and historical background to the country, as well as a description of a wide range of technical and practical issues related to farming. The wealth of factual detail on crop cultivation, cattle-breeding, prices, production costs and marketing, together with 74 photos and a subject index, makes the book a valuable source. It is also of interest that the author focuses attention on projects specifically designed to make the farming community self-sufficient and independent from South Africa and Germany. The technology considered falls well into what is today referred to as "intermediate technology", but such projects were entirely "forgotten" under South African rule. For a brief biographical note on Schlettwein, see Fritz Gaerdes: "Carl Schlettwein", *SWA Annual 1972*, p. 41-2.

SCHOLLENBACH, HANS OELHAFEN VON, see OELHAFEN VON SCHÖLLENBACH, no. 332.

341. SCHMIDT, CARL. *Geographie der Europaersiedelungen im deutschen Siid-west-Afrika*. Jena: Fischer, 1922, 132 p. 9 maps, 8 diagrams, bibl.: 123-32.
A scholarly monograph on the history and geography of European settlement from early 19th century up to the First World War, focusing on changes between 1894 and 1903. The main value of the survey lies in the detailed information on settlements and population distribution, supplemented with excellent analytical maps. There is also a comprehensive bibliography, listing more than 250 items.
342. SCHUBERT, EMMERICH. *Landwirtschaft und ihre Nebenbetriebe in Siid-west-Afrika*. Heidelberg: Winter, 1913, 127 p. Figures, bibl.: v-vii. (Dissertation, Heidelberg).
A detailed study of the economics of European agriculture and related activities in Namibia in the period 1900-1912, covering both large-scale commercial farming and small-holdings. There is considerable data on production costs, debts, various forms of ownership and leasehold, size of farms, wages, agricultural research, crops and livestock statistics, and foreign trade. The thesis reflects the official racist/colonial prejudices, especially when "native policy" and the attitudes of the various African "population groups" toward farm labour are discussed.
343. SOUTH AFRICA (UNION). *Memorandum on the country known as German South-West Africa*. Pretoria: Government Printer, 1915, 95 p.
Based on German official material and British consular reports, this is a well-informed survey of Namibia with emphasis on the structure and expansion of the economy in the years preceding the South African takeover of the colony. It is packed with data, especially tables, covering administration, local government, land companies, agriculture, public works, irrigation, education, commerce, banking, customs and excise, mining, railways, harbours and shipping.
344. STRÄUBER, HERMANN. *Die Entwicklung des landwirtschaftlichen Kreditwesens in Deutsch-Siidwestafrika. Ein Beitrag zur Wirtschaftsgeschichte dieser Kolonie*. Niirnberg: George Heydolph, 1915, 109 p. (Dissertation, Erlangen).
Although not adding very much to the general economic history of "German South-West Africa" this thesis has its merits in offering a detailed examination of the banking and credit system. The main focus is on the origins of the "Landwirtschaftsbank für Deutsch-Südwest-Afrika", which was established to further the interests of the European settler community. It also shows how the bank assumed the responsibilities of a "national bank" after the outbreak of the war.
345. UNITED KINGDOM, FOREIGN OFFICE. *South-West Africa*. London: H.M.S.O., 1920, 114 p. Tables, bibl.: 112-14. (Handbooks prepared under the direction of the Historial Section of the Foreign office No. 112). Published in

German African possessions (late). (Peace handbooks. Issued by the Historical Section of the Foreign office, vol. 18). Reprinted under the same title by Greenwood Press, New York, 1969.

This report was prepared in 1917 by a special section established by the Foreign Office to provide the British delegates to the Peace Conference with information on the German colonies, and was later published together with similar studies on Togoland, Cameroon, Tanganyika and a report on "German treatment of natives". It contains much invaluable data on economic and social conditions, focusing on the period 1907-14, including the volume of trade, industry, shipping, agriculture, land companies, minerals, domestic commerce, public finance, and banking. The section on transport is particularly detailed, reflecting the interest of the General Staff of the War Office in railways, roads and ports.

- 345b. VOELTZ, RICHARD ANDREW. *The origins and early years of The South West Africa Company, Ltd. A study of a British concession company in German South West Africa*. Los Angeles: University of California, 1980, 260 p. 3 figures, 3 maps, bibl.: 250-60.

Based on the archives of South West Africa Company Ltd. in London, this mainly descriptive thesis is a history of a British concession company in Namibia in the period 1892-1914. It is shown how SWACO influenced the early economic history of the colony, and how the company's activities were firmly tied to the German colonial effort and to the colonizing power's desire to expand its empire in Ovamboland and southern Angola at the expense of Portugal. Considerable attention is given to the origins of the company and the manner in which the "Damara concession" was obtained. The thesis also sheds light on a number of critical questions, such as the struggle between German interests favouring a settlement colony and those favouring large-scale investments and concessionary companies. For a shortened and revised version, see no. 1667.

346. WEGE, FRITZ. *Zur Entstehung und Entwicklung der Arbeiterklasse in Südwestafrika während der deutschen Kolonialherrschaft*. Halle: Martin Luther-Universität, 1966, 360 p. 2 vols. Bibl.: 333-55. (Dissertation).
347. ----- "Die Anfänge der Herausbildung einer Arbeiterklasse in Südwestafrika unter der deutschen Kolonialherrschaft". *Jahrbuch für Wirtschaftsgeschichte* 1, 1969: 183-221.
348. ----- "Zur sozialen Lage der Arbeiter Namibias unter der deutschen Kolonialherrschaft in den Jahren vor dem ersten Weltkrieg". *Jahrbuch für Wirtschaftsgeschichte* 3, 1971: 201-18.

The author of this well documented thesis was—together with Drechsler and Loth (see nos. 188, 140)—among the first East German scholars to base his work on the Potsdam archives. The thesis is concerned with "Die Arbeiterfrage", that is, how Africans were mobilized as workers in the interest of the exploitative colonial system. There is a propagandistic introduction, but the study itself is a meticulously researched and highly informative work. The sections on the general colonial economy add little to the existing literature, but the main chapters on "the making of the working class" is a documentation of the various mechanisms used to get workers into the mines, the railways and the farms (forced labour, pass laws, recruitment of migrant labour from the north, etc.). Focusing on the period 1910-1914, there are several chapters describing the conditions of workers: forms of contract, wages, sanitary conditions, and other important aspects of social history. The last section deals with the various forms of protest and resistance of the workers against colonial suppression and economic exploitation, and includes a rudimentary discussion of the origins of class consciousness. There are a large number of references and footnotes (p. 268-332), as well as an extensive bibliography which also serves as a guide to the Potsdam archives. The articles in *Jahrbuch* summarize two important aspects of the thesis, dealing with the origins of the working class and the living conditions of Namibian workers before the First World War.

349. WIEDEN, HELGE BEI DER. "Wollschafzucht in Deutsch-Siidwestafrika". *Vierteljahreschrift fur Social- und Wirtschaftsgeschichte* 58, no. 7, 1971: 67-87.

An account of wool farming from its origins in the 1890s to the late 1930s. The author examines in particular the history of a German syndicate established in 1909 specifically to promote wool sheep farming, using the archives of the town of which its chief promoter, Wilhelm Külz (see no. 199), was mayor. The article covers an aspect of farming on which there is scanty information in other works.

See also:

4, 16, 22, 24, 33, 34, 36, 52, 55, 64, 74, 81, 118, 146, 151, chapter 4 a(160-76), chapter 4 b(177-219), 235, 236, 501, 667, 933, 1622, 1623, 1667, 1801.

B. Under the mandate (1915-1966)

350. BARTH, PAUL. *Siidwestafrika: wirtschaftlicher Ratgeber und allgemeine Anleitung, besonders für Auswanderungslustige*. Windhoek: Meinert, 1926, 304 p. Photos.

A lengthy prospectus for would-be settlers, compiled by a leading German farmer together with the publisher. It gives a full description of colonial institutions, conditions of settlement and the commercial economy, especially farming.

351. BEWERSDORF, RICHARD. *Die Industrialisierung der Siidafrikanischen Union und Deutsch-Siidwestafrikas*. Berlin: Mier & Glasemann, 1939, 100 p. Bibl.: 87-90. (Dissertation, Friedrich-Wilhelms-Universität zu Bonn).

This thesis is mainly concerned with South Africa, but there are also references to manufacturing industry in Namibia in the interwar period. The author is stronger on compilation than analysis, but the study is one of the few sources of information on the industrial section in Namibia in this period. There are also brief sections on labour policy and the role of the state in industry.

352. BRENNER, HARRO. *Siidwestafrika und sein Aussenhandel*. Berlin, 1933, 87 p. Bibl.: 4-6. (Dissertation, Friedrich-Wilhelms-Universität zu Berlin).

Based on the assumption that it was a compelling necessity for Germany to reconquer its former colonies, this thesis was primarily a contribution to the colonial campaign for "Lebensraum" in the early 1930s. It contains, nevertheless, a wide range of economic data on Namibia's state finances, the size and composition of foreign trade, mineral production, price indexes and railway rates in the years from 1920 to 1932. The analysis of the economic relations with South Africa contrasts sharply with the story put out by South African propaganda during the same period, which emphasized the large financial contributions made by the Union government to the mandated territory.

353. COOPER, ALLAN D. *U.S. economic power and political influence in Namibia, 1700-1982*. Boulder, Colorado: Westview Press, 1982, 222 p. 18 tables, 9 charts, bibl.: 197-208. (A Westview Replica Edition).

This is a thoroughly researched and critical examination of US relations with Namibia from the first commercial contact in the 18th century to the present. While most other studies of US interests tend to restrict themselves to more recent mining operations, the author gives a much broader historical perspective and includes an analysis of the fishing industry and karakul farming as well as financial services, manufacturing, shipping and oil exploration. More than 100 corporations with interests in Namibia are identified and described in detail. He also demonstrates how legislation and policies are shaped by formal and informal linkages among company directors and policy-makers. The study includes calculations of profits of some of the major American business interests in Namibia, and the author argues that US corporations have reaped enormous benefits from South Africa's subjugation of Namibia. An extensive bibliography adds to the value of the book. See also a brief conference paper on the same subject: "American corporate investments in Namibia", *Africa Today*, 30, nos. 1-2, 1983: 23-33. The author is assistant professor of political science, St. Augustine's College, Raleigh, North Carolina. See also nos. 1570, 1813-15 and 2033-35.

354. CZAYA, EBERHARD. *Der deutsche Imperialismus in Siid- und Siidwestafrika. Ein Beispiel für Kontinuität und Elastizität deutscher kolonialer Bestrebungen*. Berlin (GDR): Humboldt-Universität, 1967, vii, 476 p. 21 tables, bibl.: 462-76. (Dissertation).

This meticulously researched thesis within a marxist framework is a significant contribution to the history of international capital and German imperialism in Africa between the two

wars, mainly—but not exclusively—focusing on Namibia. There is a detailed examination of the role played by major companies (especially Otavi Minen- und Eisenbahngesellschaft) and some prominent businessmen (Lubberts, Stauch). The author also discusses the movements in Germany for colonial restoration during the Weimar republic and the Nazi era, and relates these colonial endeavours to the activities and the annexation plans of German groups inside Namibia itself. There is a comprehensive bibliography, which also serves as a guide to the archival material and the relevant company reports.

355. DAY, JOHN R. *Railways of Southern Africa*. London: Arthur Baker, 1963, 143 p. 65 photos.

This popular account of railway building and railways in Southern Africa includes a brief narrative of the history of railways in Namibia: "Unification in South Africa: South West Africa" (p. 47-60).

356. DEUTSCHLAND, RUTH. *Die Lage der afrikanischen Bevölkerung Südwest-afrikas und ihr Kampf um nationale Befreiung (1945-1959)*. Berlin (GDR): Humboldt-Universität, 1967, 285 p. Bibl.: 266-84. (Dissertation).

Written by an East German historian, this thesis deals with an under-researched period in Namibian history: the years between 1945 and the beginning of the liberation struggle under the leadership of SWAPO. The study is in the main a descriptive account of the social and economic conditions of the African population, mainly the workers, followed by a rather sketchy outline of struggle for independence before 1960. The research is primarily based on UN material, especially the large number of petitions from Namibian individuals and organizations and the annual reports of the Committee on South West Africa. The study benefits also from a reading of a local newspaper (*Allgemeine Zeitung*) as well as South African official documents and the series of ethnological studies published by the Department for Native Affairs. See also two brief articles by the same author: "Zu einigen Besonderheiten des nationalen Befreiungskampfes in Südwestafrika nach dem 2. Weltkrieg", p. 173-84, in *Nationalismus und Sozialismus im Befreiungskampf der Völker Asiens und Afrikas* (Berlin, 1970) and "Die Lage der südwestafrikanischen Bevölkerung und ihr Kampf gegen das südafrikanische Apartheid-Regime", *Deutsche Außenpolitik*, 13, No. 6, 1968: 710-19.

357. DOWD, HERBERT WALTER. *Non-white land and labour policies in South West Africa from 1918 to 1948*. Tufts, Fletcher School of Law and Diplomacy, 1954, 397 p. 19 tables, bibl.: 380-97. (PhD thesis).

Submitted as early as 1954, this US thesis still deserves attention and a wide readership. The chief value of the study lies in the wealth of information compiled by the author on land distribution, agricultural policies, various forms of labour repression and coercion, taxation, wages, working conditions, health and education. The analysis is, however, less rigorous and more conventional than one perhaps could have expected on the basis of the material presented. For general readers, the thesis offers a succinct summary of the annual reports to the League of Nations, the Minutes of the Permanent Mandates Commission, the ILO debates on forced labour as well as several important South African commissions of inquiry. The study benefits especially from a careful reading of the *Report of the South West Africa National Labourers Commission, 1945-48* (1948) and *Report of the Long Term Agricultural Commission* (1945). There are also a large number of informative tables, an extensive summary (p. 342-79) and a bibliography.

358. GERVASI, SEAN. "The South West African economy". In *South West Africa: A travesty of trust*, edited by Ronald Segal and Ruth First, p. 128-50. London: Deutsch, 1967.

Prepared for the 1966 international conference on Namibia, this brief survey by a noted US scholar describes and analyses the Namibian economy in the 1950s and the early 1960s. The historical overview documents the considerable expansion of the capitalist sector (mining, ranching and fisheries) in the postwar period. The author argues, however, that dependence on the growth of mineral exports entails instability as well as the exploitation of wasting

assets, and that economic expansion under apartheid has brought little benefit to the black population.

- 359 GREEN, REGINALD H. and KIMMO KILJUNEN. "The colonial economy: structures of growth and exploitation". In *Namibia. The last colony*, edited by Reginald H. Green, Marja-Liisa Kiljunen and Kimmo Kiljunen, p. 30-58. London: Longman, 1981.

A concise and well organised survey of the main characteristics of the colonial economy of Namibia, concentrating on the period 1945-1975. It offers some insight into the historical evolution of the present system, and provides basic information on the patterns of exploitation as well as on the different sectors of the economy. The article concludes by emphasizing the need for this foreign dominated, vulnerable and externally dependent economy to be structurally changed after independence.

360. HALBACH, AXEL J. *Die Wirtschaft Südwestafrikas*. München: IFO-Institut für Wirtschaftsforschung, Afrika-Studiensteile, 1967, 210 p. 39 tables, 19 maps, 15 diagrams, bibl.: appendix, I-XI.
361. ----- *Namibia. Wirtschaftsstruktur. Ausgabe 1981*. Köln: Bundesstelle für Aussenhandelsinformation, 1981, 107 p. 22 tables. (Marktinformation, Reihe MI-A).
362. ----- *Entwicklungsprobleme im südlichen Afrika*. München: Weltforum Verlag, 1982, 99 p. (IFO Forschungsberichte 60).

The first of these three studies by a West German economist is a thorough and detailed analysis of the Namibian economy. It is based on several visits to the territory, and concentrates mainly on the period 1958-65. Its value lies chiefly in the compilation of facts and figures illustrating the structure of the economy in an important period which has been sparsely documented. The author draws heavily on official sources, such as the White Papers of the SWA Administration and annual reports from local boards of South African government departments, as well as the Population Census of 1960, the Industrial Census of 1961/62 and the Agricultural Census of 1964. The large number of tables, maps and diagrams make it possible to "mine" the study for important information, which can also be used for interpretations which differ from the author's framework of conventional economic geography which does not question the South African occupation of the country. There is also an extensive bibliography. *Wirtschaftsstruktur* is a much more condensed factual survey, mainly based on the statistical data released by the Department of Finance (Windhoek) in the early 1980s and the multi-sectoral study prepared by the German Development Institute. It also contains some information of special relevance to potential German investors. *Entwicklungsprobleme* is a collection of three articles concerned with South Africa, Zimbabwe and Namibia. The contribution on Namibia provides a sectoral survey and a brief discussion of the economic prospects ("Namibias wirtschaftliche Entwicklungsperspektiven", p. 41-70). For a short summary of this article, see "Namibia. Wirtschaftliche Entwicklungsperspektiven", *Internationales Afrikaforum*, 18, no. 1, 1982: 51-64. For a recent contribution, see no. 1869.

363. HERRIGEL, OTTO. *Studien zur Bevölkerungs- und Wirtschaftsentwicklung Südwestafrikas*. Univ. Basel, 1971, 123 p. 13 tables, bibl.: 119-22. (PhD thesis).

The aim of this thesis is to outline the main features of the socio-economic system of Namibia, drawing on official data in a descriptive rather than an analytical way. The author devotes a special section to demography, and offers a summary of the main findings of the censuses from 1921 onwards. The chapters covering the various sectors of the economy present statistical series which have been compiled and estimated from a wide range of sources (White papers, Commission reports, annual reports from the Meat Control Board, the South African Department of Mines etc). The final section is devoted to a brief and in places critical discussion of the Odendaal report, and the author argues that higher priority should be given to education and health services, industrialisation and the construction of a railway to Botswana and Zimbabwe. Otto Herrigel, a Namibian by birth, is a lawyer in Windhoek.

364. HEYER, ADOLF BERNHARD. *Die wirtschaftliche und finanzielle Lage Südwest-Afrikas*. Marburg: "Deutscher Lebensraum", 1937, 112 p. (Dissertation, Phillips-Universität zu Marburg).

Yet another thesis arguing the case for Namibia to be returned to the "true motherland", written by an editor of the magazine "Deutscher Lebensraum" and a member of a settler family which was repatriated from Namibia in 1919. The thesis contains a selection of data, especially on climate, agriculture and mining.

365. HOPPE, THEODOR. *Wirtschaftsstruktur und Wirtschaftsentwicklung von Deutsch-Südwestafrika*. Borna-Leipzig: Noske, 1936, 109 p. Bibl.: 103-06. (Dissertation der Handels-Hochschule Leipzig).

Although written with the explicit purpose of supporting Germany's claims to its former colonies, this thesis offers an unconventional analysis of the economy in the interwar period. The depression of the 1930s, on which a range of data is adduced, is explained as a result not merely of the world crisis and the disastrous drought, but also of the measures taken to protect the interests of South African mines and industries, the Boer settlers and the South African transport network.

366. INNES, DUNCAN. "South African capital and Namibia". In *Namibia. The last colony*, edited by Reginald H. Green, Marja-Liisa Kiljunen and Kimmo Kiljunen, p. 59-86. London: Longman, 1981.

367. ----- "Imperialism and the national struggle in Namibia". *Review of African Political Economy*, no. 9, (May-August) 1978: 44-59.

368. ----- *Anglo American and the rise of modern South Africa*. Johannesburg: Ravan Press/London: Heinemann, 1984, 358 p. Statistical appendix, bibl.: 335-50.

Written by a South African scholar, now lecturer at the University of Witwatersrand, the essay in *Namibia. The last colony* is an attempt to discuss the present political economy of Namibia in terms of the expansion of capital in South Africa itself. After a brief description of the development of the diamond industry and the expansion of capitalist farming in the final years of German rule, the author focuses on the changes which took place following the South African takeover. He points out how the South African state acted swiftly to transfer the control of the diamond industry to Anglo American Corporation and to facilitate the growth of settlement. This form of development resulted in Namibia's growing dependency on the South African economy, but due to depression and drought the Namibian economy was characterized by stagnation and chronic underdevelopment in the interwar period. The main part of the article concentrates on the economic expansion in the three decades following the Second World War, in which South African capital intensified its exploitation of mineral resources, fisheries and karakul ranching to secure international purchasing power. The author also argues that political control is organised through an alliance of international monopoly capital (mining), local settler farmers and appointed chiefs and headmen and their attendant bureaucracies and paramilitary units. The main ideas of this essay are summarised in the article in *Review of African Political Economy*, which also contains a brief and rather simplified discussion of SWAPO and the liberation struggle. *Anglo American and the rise of modern South Africa* is a factually detailed study of Anglo American Corporation, based on the author's PhD thesis. There are few explicit references to Namibia in the published version, but the analysis of the Anglo American Corporation and the international diamond industry throws light on the international context in which the Namibian mining industry operates.

KILJUNEN, KIMMO, see no. 359.

369. KILJUNEN, MARJA-LIISA. "The white man's burden: Africans under apartheid". In *Namibia. The last colony*, edited by Reginald H. Green, Marja-Liisa Kiljunen and Kimmo Kiljunen, p. 87-111. London: Longman, 1981.

A brief sketch of Namibian social history under South African colonial rule, focusing on the land theft, the reserves, migrant labour, public health, wages and education. The article is based on data up to 1977.

370. KREMP, ARNOLD. *Die wirtschaftsgeographische Entwicklung des ehemaligen Schutzgebiets Deutsch Südwestafrika*. Königsberg, 1933, 145 p. Bibl.: 137-45. (Dissertation, Albertus-Universität zu Königsberg).

Compared to most other German theses on the Namibian economy in the interwar period, this study contains more information and less raw propaganda. It is basically a straight forward and factual presentation of the main features of the economy with a wide range of statistics on agriculture, mining, fisheries, trade, banking, communications, exports and imports.

371. KROGH, D.C. *The national accounting framework of South West Africa*. University of Pretoria, 1958, 323 p. 46 tables, 3 charts, bibl.: appendix, 4 p. (PhD thesis).

372. ----- "The national income and expenditure of South-West Africa (1920-1956)". *The South African Journal of Economics*, 28, no. 2, (March), 1960: 3-22.

A basic reference work for the study of the economic history of Namibia, providing a factual framework for an analysis of the economic structure and development of the territory in the period 1920-1956. The investigation was also undertaken to construct a national accounting system which could readily be consolidated with that of South Africa after the suspension of the collection of separate trade returns for Namibia after 1957. The thesis contains a detailed discussion of all sources and statistical series available on production and trade, and draws heavily upon the Annual Statements of Trade and Shipping and the Annual Reports to the League of Nations. Among the subjects covered are GDP by type of industrial activity, Gross National Income (both current and constant), disposal of GDP (Private consumption, government consumption and capital formation), real and per capita National Income, Central Government General Current Account, commodity imports and exports, Unit Value Index of imports/exports and terms of trade. A major weakness of the research is the lack of proper information on the activities of the major private corporations and on peasant subsistence farming. The article in the *SAJE* provides a brief summary of the unpublished thesis. It presents a wide range of primary statistics organized under standard national account categories, with notes and discussion of sources. The author, a prominent South African economist and businessman, was in 1983 appointed chief executive at Legal & General Volkskas after having served as Governor of the Reserve Bank of Rhodesia in the 1970s.

373. KROGH, D.C. "The economic relations between the Union of South Africa and South West Africa, with special reference to the implications of complete integration". *Finance & Trade Review*, no. 5 (June) 1959: 294304.

The author spells out the grounds for regarding South Africa and Namibia as comprising a single domestic territory for many administrative, political and economic purposes. Although several important differences between the two countries are recognized, especially in terms of the level of industrial development and dependence on foreign capital, the aim of the article is to propose a more complete integration. It is argued that this will guarantee Namibia a more stable level of capital investment and supply of public services, especially if a complete integration also allows for a transfer of funds from the richer to poorer regions.

374. LEISTNER, G.M.E. "Public finance in South West Africa, 1945/46 to 1969/70". *The South African Journal of Economics*, 40, no. 1, 1972: 1-32.

The author, a leading South African economist, presents an empirically detailed and authoritative outline of public finance in the 25 years after World War II. It includes several tables calculating taxes, revenue and expenditure, and touches upon foreign debts, investment and other important aspects of fiscal and economic history in a period characterized by economic expansion dominated by South African and international capital. The article also describes the new fiscal and administrative organization introduced in 1969 to tighten still further Namibia's incorporation into South Africa. See also by the same author: "South West Africa's economic bonds with South Africa", *Bulletin of the Africa Institute of South Africa*, April 1971: 111-22, which argues that Namibia's "prosperity, progress and stability" can continue only for as long as the close ties with South Africa are maintained. This article is reprinted in *The case for South West Africa*, edited by A. Lejeune, p. 213-23 (see no. 743).

375. LEMMP, FERDINAND. *Windhoek*. Windhoek: Afrika Verlag der Kreis, 1964, 215 p. Photos.

This is a tourist guide to "the happy town" of Windhoek, with many photos and texts in Afrikaans, German and English. The picture texts are often a source of information on particular aspects of local economic history.

376. MASSMANN, URSULA. *Swakopmund—eine kleine Chronik*. Swakopmund zum 90. Geburtstag. Swakopmund: Gesellschaft für Wissenschaftliche Entwicklung und Museum, 1982, 59 p. (English edition: *Swakopmund. A chronicle of the town's people, places and progress*. 1984).

Published in conjunction with the 90th anniversary of Swakopmund, this is a brief, conventional local history of events. Its value for the study of economic history lies in scattered information on trade, transport, railways and harbour activities.

377. MICHAELIS, ILSE. *Die wirtschaftlichen Kräfte Südwestafrikas*. Kiel: Institut für Weltwirtschaft, 1944, 78 p. 55 tables, bibl.: 76-77.

A sectoral survey of the Namibian economy in the early 1940s, with statistical data from the interwar period. Few original insights are offered, but there is a certain amount of factual information on a period which is poorly covered in the general literature.

378. MOIR, SIDNEY M. and H. TEMPLE CRITTENDEN. *Namib narrow gauge*. Lingfield: The Oakwood Press, 1967, 153 p. 43 illus. (Reprint, Johannesburg: Kempton Park, 1982).

This history of narrow gauge railways in Namibia from c 1900 to 1960 places emphasis on the construction and operation of the Otavi Railway and "the pioneering period" up to World War I. The authors are mainly concerned with technical details, but there is also a certain amount of information on the connections between the running of the railways and the general economic history of the territory during the interwar depression and in "the era of expansion and prosperity" (1945-1960). The lack of a bibliography as well as a discussion of the sources reduces the value of the book as a reference work.

379. NAUEN, OTTO. "Zur Wirtschaftslage Südwestafrikas". *Koloniale Rundschau*, 28, no. 7, 1937: 3-7.

380. ----- *Die Karakulzucht in Südwestafrika*. Leipzig: Reichs-Zentrale für Pelz- und Rauchwarenforschung, 1938, 20 p.

The brief article in *Koloniale Rundschau* provides a general survey of the Namibian economy over the previous decade, dealing mostly with settler stock-farming. The author outlines production and the marketing of exports in some detail, with a number of statistics. Some emphasis is also placed on the subordination of Namibia to the interests of home producers in South Africa. The particular interest of the author was in karakul, and in the following year he published a fuller study of karakul ranching in Namibia for a research institution in Leipzig, describing its history, methods of stock management, exports and marketing structure.

381. RÄDEL, FRITZ EMIL. *Die Wirtschaft und die Arbeiterfrage Südwestafrikas*. (Von der Frühzeit bis zum Ausbruch des zweiten Weltkrieges). University of Stellenbosch, 1947, 533 p. 127 tables, 27 diagrams, bibl.: 523-27. (D. Comm. thesis).

This is one of the classic academic works on Namibian economic history, still valuable on the interwar period. It is mainly descriptive, drawing on a wide range of official reports, archival documents, and interviews with farmers, and is empirically strong on agricultural production, both commercial and subsistence, the migrant labour system and working conditions on the farms. The main focus is on the period between the two World Wars, but there is also a lengthy chapter on the origins of wage labour and the economic structure of Namibia under German rule. Written within the colonial framework, the thesis is rather vague in

analysis and deficient in firm conclusions, but the wealth of factual data from an **under-researched** period makes it a fruitful primary source. The author has since become one of South Africa's leading economists.

382. ROHR, GUSTAV F. *Die Feldspurbahnen Südwesafrikas. 1000 km. auf 600 mm Spur*. Krefeld: Verlag und Büro für spezielle Verkehrsliteratur-Rohr, 1980, 408 p. C 300 photos + maps, tables, charts, drawings. (Verkehr in Afrika: Nr. 39).

This is the second edition of a splendidly illustrated history of the railways up to 1961, covering such aspects as the construction of railways, ports, the economic impact, the role of workers, and the technical specifications of locomotives. The text is enriched by numerous excerpts from books, papers, journals and timetables, and there are a large number of photos and detailed contemporary maps of Swakopmund, Oranjemund, Luderitzbucht and Walvis Bay. There is also a statistical appendix, prepared by W.E. Wendt, based on the National Archives in Windhoek.

383. ROGALY, J. "The condition of the people". In *South West Africa: A travesty in trust*, edited by Ronald Segal and Ruth First, p. 166-77. London: Deutsch, 1967.

Based on the reading of several important documents, most notably the Odendaal Report, the author's concern is to go beyond the official **average** figures to find out how the wealth of Namibia is really distributed. The conclusion—not surprisingly—is that the impressive infrastructure is mainly related to the needs of the mines, the fishing industry and the white farms; that there are immense gaps between blacks and whites in such areas as education, health services and land distribution; and that the existing structure seems most likely to be perpetuated through the development plans and the report of the Odendaal Commission. The author was a South African economics journalist.

384. SOUTH AFRICA (UNION), DEPARTMENT OF CUSTOMS AND EXCISE. *Annual statement of the trade and shipping of the Union of South Africa and of the Territory of South West Africa*. Pretoria: Government Printer, 1906-1955.

Published under this title from 1930 onwards, this **annual** report is a major source on Namibian economic history under South African rule. The report **provides** detailed statistics on exports and imports (volume and value) and the direction of trade, including trade between Namibia and South Africa. Unfortunately the South African authorities ceased publication of separate statistics for Namibia in 1954, although a few overseas export commodities specific to Namibia can be traced in the succeeding Foreign Trade Statistics, which embraces the whole of the Southern African Customs Union.

385. SOUTH AFRICA (UNION). *Report of the commission on the economic and financial relations between the Union of South Africa and the mandated territory of South West Africa*. Pretoria: Government Printer, 1935, 273 p. (U.G. No. 16-1935).

This is one of the most important official documents published in the interwar period, providing a survey of the economy after a long period of recession, drought and political dissatisfaction. The commission was appointed in 1932 to enquire into the financial relationships between South Africa and the "mandated territory", with special emphasis on railway rates, customs duties and the administration of railways and harbours. The report begins with a brief economic history and review of the economy in the early 1930s, then moves to a more detailed discussion of exports, imports, custom duties as well as railway traffic and rates. This is followed by a **chapter** on the financial position, which concludes that the existing financial relations are greatly in favour of Namibia. The report contains a substantial set of statistical annexures, including a list of periods of drought since 1771. A large part of the text consists of a lengthy and well documented minority report by Dr. H. Hirsekorn, p. 88-178, a leading spokesman for the German community, who argues strongly that the relations are not in favour of Namibia and that the economic prospects are much brighter than conceded by the Commission. This led to the reconvening of the Commission in 1933 to add a commentary on the minority report (p. 214-251), to which Hirsekorn issued a further rejoinder (p. 251-273).

386. SOUTH AFRICAN RAILWAYS AND HARBOURS/SOUTH AFRICA, DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE. *South West Africa. Particulars concerning land settlement*, Pretoria, 1923, 16 p. 7 photos.
387. SOUTH WEST AFRICA (ADM.). *South West Africa. Its possibilities*. Windhoek, 1925, 35 p. 22 photos, 12 maps, 3 tables. (Wembley Exhibition, 1925).
388. -----/SOUTH AFRICAN RAILWAYS AND HARBOURS. *South West Africa. Its attractions and possibilities*. Windhoek/Johannesburg, 1937, 40 p. 61 photos, 1 map.

These pamphlets were important publicity instruments in South Africa's drive to "sell" its new colony abroad between the world wars. The first was aimed mainly at white South African stock-farmers. It gives a description by region of the farming environment, water resources, and the potential for different kinds of stock; and details the procedures for land allocation to settlers and the generous grants and loans on offer. The second was designed to attract a wider spread of settlers and foreign investors, primarily from Britain. Its main sections cover geography, climate, communications, farming and land settlement, minerals and mining, and game. There is considerable factual information, supplemented by detailed original maps, providing what in effect constitutes the first official economic survey of the territory since South Africa's takeover a decade earlier. The third pamphlet has fewer economic data and is pitched more at tourists and potential urban settlers, with individual descriptions of most of the towns and villages. Even more than its predecessors, it contains a large number of panoramic photographs which include some of the few published views of the principal towns of the period.

389. SOUTH WEST AFRICA (ADM.). *Report of the Native Reserves Commission*. Windhoek: The Secretary for South West Africa, 1921, 25 p.

This is the outcome of a commission appointed by the SWA Administrator to report on the administration, size and conditions of native reserves and locations in Namibia. The report addressed a central issue in the formulation of "native policy" in the early 1920s, namely the question of how to force blacks into employment as farm labourers and domestic servants. The commission advocated the extension of the policy of segregation to Namibia, the removal of black settlements from "white" areas, the creation of reserves for all blacks and the closure of temporary reserves. It also recommended an end to the leasing of land by whites to blacks (so-called "kaffir farming") and the removal of "surplus" blacks from urban areas. The report was followed by the establishment of a Native Affairs Branch of the Administration, the appointment of a Chief Native Commissioner and the promulgation of a new Masters and Servants Law, Vagrancy Law and Pass Laws. It also prefigured the influx control law of 1924, the Native (Urban Areas) Proclamation.

390. SUTCLIFFE, ROBERT B. "The economic relationship with South Africa". In *South West Africa: A travesty in trust*, edited by Ronald Segal and Ruth First, p. 151-65. London: Deutsch, 1967.

This contribution to the international conference on Namibia in 1966 is concerned with the question whether future prospects of economic growth would be hampered in the event of an economic break with South Africa. Based on an examination of trade and balance of payment figures for the period up to the mid 1950s, when the release of all relevant statistics was interrupted, it is argued there was a trade surplus and that Namibia was not dependent to any substantial degree upon finance from any major external source for her remarkable postwar capital formation. Although a South African transfer of funds to finance the railway deficit is noted, it is contended that this must be considerably offset by Namibia's membership in the customs union which has increased the price of major imports and robbed Namibia of customs revenues and the opportunity to protect her own industry.

TEMPLE CRITTENDEN, H., see no. 378.

391. TERRY, CAROLYN. *The desert bankers: the story of the Standard Bank in South West Africa*. Cape Town: W.J. Flesch and Partners, 1978, 184 p. 72 illus. (In Afrikaans: *Bankiers van die Dorsland. Die verhaal van die Standard Bank in Suidwes-Afrika*).

The publishing of this unambitious but numerous illustrated book coincided with the launching of Standard Bank SWA Ltd. (a part of the Standard Chartered Group) in 1978. The Bank began its operations in Windhoek in 1915, and has been a financial pillar of the colonial economy. The author was the Bank's archivist, and has put together glimpses from the history of the Bank as well as from the general economic history of Namibia. Excerpts from old inspection reports give an insight into the economic conditions in the 1940s. Harry Gundry, an accountant and branch manager in Namibia for more than thirty years, contributes to the book with anecdotal reminiscences.

392. UNITED KINGDOM, DEPARTMENT OF OVERSEAS TRADE/WILSON GOODE, J.L. *Report on the conditions and prospects of trade in the protectmate of South-West Africa*. London: HMSO, 1920, 50 p. (Cmd. 842).

This report by the British Trade Commissioner at Cape Town was prepared to advise the British government of opportunities for the extension of trade, as well as reporting on financial and economic conditions in general. The report outlines the main features of communications, public finance, agriculture, mining and foreign trade, and provides some statistical background, especially on exports and imports for the year 1918.

393. WILKEN, J.J.J. and G.J. FOX. *The history of the port and settlement of Walvis Bay*. Johannesburg: Perskor Publishers, 1978, 197 p. 62 photos, 4 maps.

This well designed book has the form of an antiquarian town history and was published in conjunction with the 100th anniversary of the British Cape annexation. One of the authors is the Town Clerk and a pillar of the South African community, a fact which makes the book a semi-official centenary volume. There are some demographic and economic statistics, as well as chapters on local government and the development of the fishing industry. The text also occasionally reveals original information, such as the forced closure of the cold storage plant in the late 1950s to make South Africa the sole market and the only exporter of Namibia beef.

WILSON GOODE, J.L., see no. 392.

See also:

22, 24, 29, 32, 36, 45, 46, 49, 51, 55, 66, 68, 74, 75, 81, 82, 83, 84, 95, 96, 102-4, chapter 5 a(220-76), chapter 6 c(394-456), chapter 7 a(497-550), chapter 7 b(551-74), chapter 7 c(575-614), 640, 655, 667, 675, 1622, 1623, 1672.

C. Under military occupation (1966-1984)

AFRICA INSTITUTE, see no. 415.

394. AFRICA TODAY. *Namibia and the West: multinational corporations and international law*. Denver, 1983, 123 p. (*Africa Today*, special double issue, 30, nos. 1-2, 1983).
- This special issue focuses on the economic, political and legal implications of the transnational corporations operating in Namibia. Most of the contributions are papers originally delivered to the International Seminar on the Role of Transnational Corporations in Namibia, held in Washington in December 1982. A complete list of conference documents and the final declarations are also reproduced. The articles deal with the strategic importance of Namibia's natural resources, Decree No. 1 and the support of the transnational corporations and the Western powers for South Africa's continued illegal control. For separate annotations, see McDougall (no. 744), Morrell (no. 421), Cooper (no. 353), Marchand (no. 788), Walters (no. 812) and Taskforce ... (no. 605). Apart from the conference papers, a separate article, written by P. Stephenson, J. Sedney and J.P. Prentice, contributes to the discussion on Decree No. 1 ("Enforcing Decree No. 1 in the Courts of the United States", p. 69-82).
395. BUSINESS SOUTH AFRICA. "A toast to SWA/Namibia". *Business South Africa*, 13, no. 2, (February) 1978: 36-75.
- Conducted by the staff of a South African business magazine in early 1978, this survey of the economic conditions in Namibia provides a very optimistic assessment of the future economic prospects. The discussion of the main economic sectors concludes that "whoever will take over this country will inherit a brilliant kick-off from South African development, investment and administration".
396. CASON, JAMES. *Recent North American corporate activity in Namibia*. Paper presented to The International Seminar on the Role of Transnational Corporations in Namibia, Washington, 1982, 12 p.
- Based on official figures supplied by the US Department of Commerce, this conference paper shows that American direct investment in Namibia increased considerably in the ten years since the International Court of Justice ruled South Africa's control over Namibia illegal. There is also detailed and up-to-date information on companies engaged in prospecting activities. The author works with the New York-based Southern Africa Committee.
397. CATHOLIC INSTITUTE FOR INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS. *South African occupation and the Namibian economy*. London: CIIR, 1984, 11 p.
- Prepared for an international hearing on South African aggression against neighbouring states (Oslo, 22-24 March 1984), this is a brief, up-to-date survey of the Namibian economy in early 1984. Based on information given in CIIR's series *A Future for Namibia*, it demonstrates how South African occupation has created an extraordinarily distorted and inequitable economy. After outlining the basic "structures of injustice", the paper describes the current economic crisis (drought, recession, etc.) and points to the economic benefit of Namibia to South Africa. It concludes firmly that these benefits overshadow the South African claim that "the Republic's total assistance to South West Africa must surely be one of the most generous foreign aid programmes anywhere in the world". For more statistical information, see the CIIR briefing paper *The Current State of the Namibian Economy* (London: CIIR, April 1984, 3 p.).
398. COLLETT, SUE. "The human factor in the economic development of Namibia". *Optima*, 28, no. 4, 1980: 190-219.

This is an attempt to draw together basic data on the Namibian economy, mainly derived from official sources, but supplemented by facts and impressions gathered in the course of field trips to Namibia in 1977/78. The author, who is a South African economist, was able to collect material from government circles as well as the private sector at a time when access to data was even more restricted than it is today. Her general assessment of the economy and the prospects for future development is close to the conservative reformist position of Wolfgang H. Thomas (no. 75). This article in *Optima*, an Anglo-American Corporation magazine, is based on a more comprehensive and unpublished manuscript: *The Economy of South West Africa. Current Conditions and some Future Prospects* (Johannesburg, 1978, 45 p.), which offers some independent calculations of the balance of payments and growth of real GDP which differ from the official data. See also by the same author: *Input-Output Table for Namibia* (1979).

399. COLLETT, SUE. "Small and medium-sized enterprises in Southwest Africa/Namibia". *The South Africa Journal of Economics*, 48, no. 3, 1980: 276-87.

The purpose of this brief study is to argue that the ideas of "small is beautiful" and intermediate technology are particularly pertinent to Namibia. Drawing on her research on Namibia, the author suggests that there is considerable scope for small-scale industrial enterprises as manufactured goods form an important part of total imports. These enterprises should be based on simple technology to be compatible with shortages of capital and skilled labour.

DAVIS, JENNIFER, see no. 400.

400. COURTNEY, WINIFRED and JENNIFER DAVIS. *Namibia: U.S. corporate involvement*. New York: The Africa Fund, 1972, 34 p. (Published in cooperation with The Programme to Combat Racism, World Council of Churches).

Although part of the information is outdated and surveys of US corporate involvement have been published (see nos. 353, 396, 407), this general introduction to the role played by the US corporations in Namibia is still valuable as both an overview and an empirical source. There is a detailed examination of the operations of the Tsumeb Corporation in the period of the "oil rush" in the beginning of the 1970s.

401. Eerste Nasionale Ontwikkelingskorporasie (ENOK). '*n Streekstudie van Nama-land en aangrensende gebiede ten einde ekonomiese onfwikkelingsprojekte waarvan die Eerste Nasionale Ontwikkelingskorporasie van SWA Bpk deel kan hê, te identifiseer*. Windhoek, 1979, 26 p. 9 tables.
402. ----- *n Streekstudie van die Rehoboth Gebiet...* Windhoek, 1981, 82 p. 20 tables, 1 map.
403. ----- *n Streekstudie van Damaraland...* Windhoek, 1981, 155 p. 23 tables, 11 maps.

These reports complement an earlier set of studies produced at Stellenbosch University for the South African government (see nos. 450-52). The primary focus of each is similarly one of the bantustans, in this case in central/southern Namibia. There are nonetheless marked differences between the two sets in both purpose and method. The ENOK studies are more properly regional, extending beyond the bantustan boundaries and taking some account of macro-economic factors. They are also less concerned with institutional structures and planning than with present economic activity and the identification of local opportunities for ENOK to stimulate economic expansion, particularly in small-scale commerce and industry. The approach, while strictly defined by orthodox market economics and the profit criterion, is therefore more pragmatic and in addition to surveying natural resources and infrastructure, closer attention is given to economic description. The studies are important sources of demographic and economic data, much of it from unpublished sources. Like their Stellenbosch counterparts, the ENOK researchers have drawn heavily on two unpublished series of regional surveys carried out in the mid-1970s, the first of natural resources by the consultancy firm Loxton, Hunting and Associates, the second of the socio-economic structure of peasant households by the University of South Africa's Bureau for Market Research. Internal data from official sources at all levels of administration are also extensively used.

404. ENOK/FIRST NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT CORPORATION. *Information for investms.* Windhoek, 1984, 24 p. For a new edition, see no. 1699.

The First National Development Corporation, generally known by the acronym ENOK from its Afrikaans title, was established by the South African regime in 1978 to take over the assets and functions of all the bantustan "development corporations" in Namibia. Apart from introducing ENOK and its activities, the main purpose of this glossy brochure is to attract foreign capital to Namibia, which is described as being "on the threshold of unprecedented growth". It is at pains to explain how conducive the legal and tax arrangements are for profit-making, how favourable is the business environment, and how many opportunities exist for foreign investment. For further information on ENOK, see ENOK in *perspective/ENOK in perspektief* (Windhoek, 1983, 24 p.).

405. FINANCIAL MAIL. Namibia. A survey. Johannesburg, 1983, 40 p. (A supplement to Financial Mail, July 22, 1983).

A report on the economic and political situation in Namibia in 1983, prepared by the staff of the leading South African business weekly. The articles generally support the view that the economy is highly vulnerable to external disruption, that the mining sector is a high-risk and capital-intensive sector and that there is a crisis in both capitalist and African agriculture. The 1983/84 budget is critically analysed, and the inefficient and corrupt system of ethnic authorities—as well as the strong capital outflow to the Republic—are identified as among the major constraints on growth. The survey is disappointingly thin on economic and social data, especially statistical, compared to its predecessors (*Financial Mail*, 2 March 1973 and 20 August 1965) which assembled a great deal of factual information at times when very little was forthcoming from official sources.

406. GREEN, REGINALD H. Namibia. A political economic survey. University of Sussex, 1979, 123 p. 10 maps, 32 tables, bibl.: 121-23. (Institute of Development Studies, Discussion Paper, no. 144).

When it was published in 1979, this pioneering survey went a long way towards filling the knowledge gap on Namibia's colonial/transitional economy, while at the same time providing an alternative interpretation—from a point of view close to SWAPO—to the analysis offered by Wolfgang H. Thomas (see no. 75). It contains a brief historical overview, a sectoral survey of the economy, background information on geography and national resources, an informed comment on the ideology of the liberation movement and the first assessments of Namibia's potential role in SADCC. The second half of the study (p. 60-120) is devoted to statistical series and tables, and brings together a wide range of quantitative and qualitative information to construct what remains today by far the most comprehensive and authoritative baseline data on population, personpower, GDP/GNP, balance of payments, and government revenue and expenditure. The tables are supplemented by footnotes discussing the origins and reliability of the statistical sources and the author's own calculations. The section dealing with the economy of colonialism has been expanded in later publications, as is the case also for the discussion of the transitional stage (no. 470). See also nos. 1676, 1863 and nos. 2043-2046.

407. HOVEY, GAIL. Namibia's stolen wealth. North American investment and South African occupation. New York: The Africa Fund, 1982, 52 p. (Foreword by Sean MacBride).

The first part of this booklet provides a brief introduction to the Namibian economy, apartheid society and the struggle for liberation. It is followed by a description of the North American corporations involved in the extraction of Namibia's wealth. The author, who is research director of The Africa Fund, examines the role played by these corporations in South Africa's war, and argues in the concluding section that the Reagan Administration policy bears major responsibility for the continued sufferings of the Namibian people. See also *Breaking the Economic Links with Namibia's Exploiters: Divestment Action in the United States*, a paper presented to the International Seminar on The Role of Transnational Corporations in Namibia, Washington, 1982, 10 p.

408. ILANGA, MÉDARD NYONSCHI. *Le capital international et ses effets en Namibia*. Quebec: Editions Naaman, 1978, 243 p. Bibl.: 203-35. (Collection "Thèses" Reproduction).

This political science thesis, submitted to the University of Quebec, offers a mainly descriptive account of the operations of the multinational corporations in the Namibian economy. The focal point of the critical study is on the first part of the 1970s, based on annual reports and calculations of profits of the major corporations. There is also some information on the Namibian economy and the role of foreign investment in general. The book contains a comprehensive list of firms according to sectors, as well as several tables. The bibliography is especially valuable because of the inclusion of articles from the current affairs magazines such as *Afrique-Asie, Jeune Afrique, Le Monde*, and *L'Economiste du Tiers Monde*.

409. JESKE, JOACHIM. *Verkehrsgeographische Strukturwandlungen im südlichen Afrika, 1975-1980*. Hamburg: Institut für Afrika-Kunde, 1981, 256 p. 26 tables, 4 diagrams, 11 maps, bibl.: 245-56.

Taking the political changes in Southern Africa during the second half of the 1970s as its point of departure, this empirical study outlines their impact on intra-regional cooperation in the economic and transportation sector. South African control of railways and deep-sea harbours is described in detail, including a separate section on Walvis Bay (p. 78-87) and a review of the plans for a Trans-Kalahari railway (p. 107-28). There are several tables and maps, as well as a comprehensive bibliography.

410. KLEIST, KARSTEN E.B. VON. *Some aspects of growth and income distribution in Namibia*. Oxford, 1981, 163 p. 19 tables, 22 figures, bibl.: 159-63. (MA thesis).

411. ----- *Aspects of poverty and education in Namibia*. Paper presented to the Carnegie Inquiry into Poverty and Development in Southern Africa, Cape Town, April 1984, 31 p. 12 tables. (Conference Paper, 104).

Written by a Namibian economist, this MA thesis provides an interesting, albeit preliminary discussion of income distribution in Namibia. The first part of the study, which is set in a framework of neo-classical economics, is devoted to abstract considerations on how to conceptualize and measure inequality. The chapters dealing specifically with Namibia are based on income tax returns data (for white and "brown" income earners), census income data (1950 and 1970), household surveys of Ovamboland, Kavangoland and Namaland (conducted by the Bureau for Market Research at the University of South Africa in 1974-76) and different price indices. One of the conclusions is that average household incomes in the "homelands" are 6.3% of the average white incomes. It is also emphasized that there are significant inequalities within the "homelands", with some government officials, top income farmers and traders distinctly separated from the majority. The data on black urban wages also indicate wide income differentials between unskilled workers and the professional occupations (nurses, teachers and civil servants), a gap which has increased considerably as a part of the strategy of creating a "black middle class" in the 1980s. The author has also utilized the Windhoek Household Subsistence Level (HSL) data from the Institute of Planning Research (University of Port Elizabeth), showing that 87% of all income earners in 1976 had average total earnings less than the HSL figure. The paper presented to the Carnegie Conference in 1984 summarizes and updates some of the main findings of the thesis, and argues more explicitly the case for "a market economy that combines growth with a government commitment to poverty eradication". The author has carried out for the research for his PhD thesis, see no. 1171. See also no. 1613 and 1725.

412. KLEIST, KARSTEN E.B. VON. *Tourismus in Namibia. Förderung des Tourismus als Beitrag zur Gesamtwirtschaftlichen und Gesamtgesellschaftlichen Entwicklung von SWA/Namibia*. Windhoek/Freiburg, 1981, 142 p. 34 tables, 32 figures, bibl.: 138-41.

This is one of the very few published discussions of tourism in Namibia, based on available statistics as well as a questionnaire answered by tourists in 1978. The author, who is an

economist and consultant based in Windhoek, starts by examining the current state of tourism in Namibia today (the number of tourists, infrastructure, regional distribution, attractions, the effects of seasonality, etc.). The section dealing with tourism as a contribution to the overall economic development covers aspects such as foreign exchange, GDP, regional development, employment and inflation. The study also touches upon ecology as well as the negative socio-cultural effects of tourism, and concludes with detailed proposals for the promotion of tourism through private enterprise as well as state institutions.

413. KRITZINGER, LARRY O. *Taxation in South West Africa/Namibia*. Windhoek, 1982, 94 p.

Based on the Income Tax Act No. 24 of 1981, this handbook supplies general information on taxation in Namibia. A discussion of the distinctive features of the tax system is followed by a detailed outline of the administration of taxes, income tax rates, withholding taxes and business incomes.

414. LANG, ERIC. *Address to the Interessengemeinschaft Deutschsprachiger Südwestler (IG)*. Windhoek, 11 May 1982, 14 p; and 23 May 1983, 23 p. (Unpublished type-scripts).

The aim of these two addresses by a prominent Namibian businessman was to expose publicly the exploitation and mismanagement of the crisis-ridden Namibian economy. The critique is based on neo-liberal capitalist principles and a profound scepticism of government spending in general and the abuses of the South African administration in particular. The speeches have been extensively quoted in the Namibian press, and have sparked off a heated debate involving government officials as well as representatives of the major mining corporations (especially CDM). Drawing on a close examination of government revenues and expenditures, as well as of the operations of the mining companies, Lang asserts that South Africa is largely to blame for the economic and political crisis in Namibia. He argues that the system of government—especially the second-tier ethnic administration—is expensive, inefficient and corrupt; that the agricultural sector has been governed in terms of the political interests of South Africa and the National Party; and that the management of commercial farming still lies firmly in the hands of South African interests. His sharpest criticism is directed against the lack of national control over the mining industry, which stands accused of large-scale transfer pricing, tax evasion and payment of excessive dividends instead of reinvestment in the country. The 1983 address, which includes a statistical annex covering the period 1953-1983, is also concerned with the rapid increase in the external public debt.

415. LEISTNER, ERICH et al. *Namibia/SWA Prospectus*. Pretoria: Africa Institute of South Africa, 1980, 66 p. 13 tables, 5 maps, photos.

Prepared by three staff members of the Africa Institute in Pretoria, this is one of the most valuable of the recent crop of pro-South African and official publications. Apart from documenting the endless negotiations over the future of Namibia, the main part of the report consists of a semi-authoritative survey of the Namibian economy. The team benefitted from access to hitherto unpublished statistics, some of which were later updated (see G.M.E. Leistner/Theo Malan: "SWA/Namibia—economic survey", *Africa Insight*, 11, no. 2, 1981: 79-95). The Department of Finance in Windhoek began to publish an official national accounts series soon afterwards (nos. 437, 442).

416. LEISTNER, G.M.E. "SWA/Namibia's economic problems viewed in Africa context". *Africa Institute of South Africa Bulletin*, 21, nos. 11-12, 1981: 81-96.

A brief comment on the Namibian economy by the director of the Africa Institute of South Africa, supplemented by a statistical appendix drawing on unpublished official sources. The author's main argument is that the economic structures created during the colonial period are often extremely persistent after independence and that they cannot be transformed fundamentally within a short spell of time without administrative and economic chaos. He also argues that rapid efforts to even out differentials in respect of income, land ownership and other wealth can only be undertaken at the cost of total economic collapse. This plea is therefore—not surprising[ly]—for "pragmatism and gradualism".

417. MCGREGOR, ROBIN. *McGregor's who owns whom*. Grabouw: Purdey Publishing Co., 1983, 487 p. (Third edition).

This is an indispensable reference tool for research on South African companies, including their operations in Namibia. The book provides a wealth of information on ownership structure, directors, investment, subsidiary and associate companies. The stated intention is to publish a new edition every year.

418. MARRIOTT, MARTYN, ROGER MURRAY and PAUL SPRAY. *Periodic report on the activities of transnational corporations in Namibia. January 1982-June 1983*. New York: UN Centre on Transnational Corporations, 1983, 35 p. (Paper submitted to Namibia High Level Workshop on Transnational Corporations, Brazzaville, 5-10 September 1983).

Forming a part of the continuing research and training under the UN Nationhood Programme, for which the UN Centre on Transnational Corporations is the executing agency, this periodic report is an up-to-date study on the activities of the TNCs in Namibia. In spite of the paucity of certain relevant data, the authors have succeeded in gathering valuable information from corporate reports, business news media and other external sources. The report opens with a succinct overview of the Namibian economy up to mid-1983, stressing the impact of the drought, the ravages of the war, the depressed mineral prices and the rapid deterioration of Namibia's finances. The major part of the report consists of a detailed examination of the mining corporations during the period under review, documenting, *inter alia*, the increasing role played by South African private and parastatal companies. There are special sections devoted to the three major companies—CDM, Rossing and Tsumeb—followed by a review of the agricultural, fishing and financial sectors.

419. MENSAH, J.H. *Review of the economic conditions in Namibia and South Africa. Part I—Namibia*. Geneva: UNCTAD, 1981, 49 p. 21 tables. (TD/B/869, 26 August 1981).

Prepared by a consultant for the UNCTAD Secretariat, this is a survey of the main features of the Namibian economy in the late 1970s. It is designed to focus attention on a number of problem areas which need further study. Supported by a wide range of tables, the review covers the different sectors of the economy, employment and wages, education, income distribution and external dependency. Although the author's perspective is close to that of the liberation movement, the empirical data is drawn largely from W.H. Thomas (see no. 75).

420. MOORSOM, RICHARD. *Walvis Bay. Namibia's port*. London: International Defence and Aid Fund for Southern Africa, 1984, 93 p. 6 diagrams, 5 maps, 4 tables, 13 photos. (In cooperation with the United Nations Council for Namibia).

A factually detailed and comprehensively referenced presentation of Namibia's only deepwater port, this is the best introduction to Walvis Bay and the legal and economic implications of the South African occupation. The opening chapter reviews the international legal context of the Walvis Bay enclave and the islands, challenging South Africa's claim in international law. The second gives an economic history of Walvis Bay as port and centre of the fishing industry. The third describes in detail the exploitation of black labour and Walvis Bay's significance as a centre of worker resistance. It is followed by an assessment of developments since the 1977 annexation and of the potential economic and military consequences of continued South African occupation, in both a local and a national context. The large number of references make the book an indispensable guide to the literature on Walvis Bay.

421. MORRELL, JIM. "The International Monetary Fund and Namibia". *Africa Today*, 30, nos. 1-2, 1983: 17-22.

This short paper, written for a conference on transnational corporations in Namibia (Washington, 1982), surveys the IMF assistance to South Africa. The author argues that the loans greatly encourage transnational investors in both South African and Namibian

economies, and that the 1982 loan (US \$1,1 billion) roughly equals the cost of the war in Namibia and Angola over the past two years. The author is on the research staff of the Center for International Studies, Washington.

422. MURRAY, ROGER, et al. *The role of foreign firms in Namibia. Studies on external investment and black workers' conditions in Namibia*. Uppsala: Africa Publications Trust, 1974, 220 p.

Published as a volume in a series of reports from "The Study Project on External Investment in South Africa and Namibia", this book presents a pioneering critique of the illegal South African occupation. The first of its two principal essays offers an extended description of the main sectors of the Namibian economy in the early 1970s. This section, amounting to almost half the book (p. 21-127), was written by Roger Murray, and is strongest on the role of mining corporations, although in places methodologically weak in economic analysis. Included is a comprehensive list of foreign companies operating in Namibia, with calculations of their profits and taxes. There is also a survey of South African expenditure in Namibia. The second essay, by Jo Morris (no. 668), provides a descriptive survey of the situation of black workers. There is also an article on the legal aspects of South African occupation and foreign investment, written by Professor John Dugard at the University of the Witwatersrand. His interpretation is challenged from a radical point of view in a brief comment by Neville Rubin, a South African lawyer in exile.

MURRAY, ROGER, see no. 418.

423. NAMIBIA SUPPORT COMMITTEE. "A country by country listing of foreign companies operating in Namibia". In *Trade Union action on Namibian uranium*, p. 71-86. London: SWAPO/NSC, 1982.

A detailed compilation of data, prepared by Namibia Support Committee, on companies operating in Namibia. In addition to companies with direct or indirect investments, those involved in trade, shipping and finance are also listed. The information is updated to February, 1982.

424. NGAVIRUE, ZEDEKIA (comp.). *Careers in SWA/Namibia*. Windhoek: Private Sector Foundation, 1982, 38 p. (Education and Training Series No. 1).
425. ----- *A report on the 1981 Manpower Survey*. Windhoek: Private Sector Foundation, 1982, 62 p. (Manpower Survey Series No. 1).

426. TRUEBODY, CHARLES T. *Labour relations in SWA/Namibia. A first assessment*. Windhoek: Private Sector Foundation, 1982, 16 p. (Labour Relations Series No. 1).

The Private Sector Foundation (PSF) was set up in 1981 to promote "free market values" and support the small business sector. Together with W.H. Thomas: *Employment generation...* (no. 445) these three pamphlets were the first to appear in the series "Private Sector Publications". *Careers* is a guide to training and job opportunities in the private sector, partly based on a pamphlet prepared by Career Research & Information Centre in Cape Town. *A report* describes the 1981 manpower survey conducted by PSF to determine the principal employers and the prevailing skill shortages. *Labour relations* reports on the second part of the survey, summarizing information on working conditions given by 263 firms. The survey did not include agricultural and domestic workers.

427. RIJNEVELD, A.W. *Economic exploitation: the case of Namibia*. Rotterdam, 1977, 39 p.

This pioneering report on the economic exploitation of Namibia, prepared by a Dutch economist at the request of SWAPO, addresses economic issues of no small political relevance. Admitting that official data are either unreliable, misleading or lacking, the author nevertheless succeeds in highlighting the main mechanisms of exploitation in the various sectors of the

economy. There are some careful calculations of gross profits at Consolidated Diamond Mines, Tsumeb and SWACO over a period of 25 years (1950-1975), leading to the conclusions that yearly profits over this period averaged at least US \$200 per capita and that the total outflow of capital was an estimated 2540% of GDP. To this have to be added the effects of internal exploitation expressed in the highly unequal distribution of income, wealth and land. The report also contains other economic data, such as estimates of total exports of cattle, karakul pelts and fishery products (oil, canned fish, fishmeal) in the 1955-1975 period.

428. ROGERS, BARBARA. *Foreign investment in Namibia*. New York: UN Council for Namibia, 1975, 134 p.

Commissioned by the UN Council for Namibia, this comprehensive consultancy report was one of three to be completed by the same author which remain among the best of their kind but, regrettably, unpublished (see nos. 564, 599). The first part examines the role of foreign investment and provides a survey of investment by country. It is followed by a discussion of investment in Namibia as an international issue. The critique of such investment is sharp, authoritative, and buttressed by solid empirical research.

429. ROGERS, BARBARA. *White wealth and black poverty. American investments in Southern Africa*. Westport, Connecticut/London: Greenwood Press, 1976, 331 p. (Center on International Race Relations, University of Denver, Studies in Human rights, no. 2.).

The author of this survey of US corporate interests in Southern Africa is a freelance writer and researcher, who in the mid-1970s produced the first major studies for the UN Commissioner for Namibia. The main focus is on South Africa and the role played by the multi-national corporations in preserving the structure of white power, but there are also separate chapters on Namibia as well as Zimbabwe, Mozambique and Angola. Namibia is discussed in chapter 5 (p. 170-216), and the author documents how many US corporations are doing business in Namibia as part of their South African operations. She also argues strongly for corporate withdrawal.

430. SCHNEIDER-BARTHOLD, WOLFGANG. *Namibia's economic potential and existing economic ties with the Republic of South Africa*. Berlin: German Development Institute, 1977, 93 p. Bibl.: 90-3. (German original: *Wirtschaftspotenzial und wirtschaftliche Verflechtung Namibias mit der Republik Südafrika*. Berlin, 1977, 90 p.).

Written by a senior economist at the German Development Institute, this widely quoted report was one of the first serious attempts to question the South African assertion that Namibia would have to maintain close links with the "mother country" because of its economic dependence. Based on a broad reading of official and non-official sources, as well as a visit to Namibia, the study sets out to describe and examine the economic structure, the development bottlenecks and the present heavy dependence on South Africa. The author argues that even within the framework of a "free market economy", assuming that no structural changes take place after independence, Namibia's resources are extensive and varied enough to serve as a basis for a self-supporting economic development. The conclusion is, however, that this potential can only be exploited for the good of the Namibian people after an independent government has abolished apartheid and eliminated (or modified) the close economic links to South Africa. There are also a large number of tables and a bibliography.

431. SEIDMAN, ANN and NEVA SEIDMAN MAKGETLA. *South Africa and U.S. multi-national corporations*. Dar es Salaam, Tanzania Publishing House/Westport, Connecticut: Lawrence Hill & Co., 1977, 252 p.

432. ----- *Outposts of monopoly capitalism. Southern Africa in the changing global economy*. Westport, Connecticut: Lawrence Hill & Co./London: Zed Press, 1980, 370 p.

Written by two leading US socialist economists, the first of these two studies on the politi-

cal economy of foreign investment in Southern Africa contains a separate chapter on Namibia: "Namibia: an outright colony" (p. 162-73). Although there are few explicit references to Namibia in the book published in 1980, this well-documented survey provides a framework for the analysis of transnational corporations, underdevelopment and the prospects for regional integration of utmost relevance to Namibia.

433. SIMON, DAVID. *The end of apartheid? Some dimensions of urban poverty in Windhoek*. Paper presented to the Carnegie Inquiry into Poverty and Development in Southern Africa Conference, Cape Town, April 1984, 31 p. 6 tables, bibl. 28-31. (Conference paper 22).

Mainly based on the author's D.Phil. thesis—Aspects of urban changes, Windhoek (no. 102)—this conference paper is devoted to the question of urban poverty and working class organization. Despite the upward mobility of a small coloured and black bourgeoisie since 1977, the author shows that a racial class hierarchy still persists and that most black workers earn poverty wages in an essentially unchanged economic system. He also argues that "many Katutura and Khomasdal residents have become poorer in real terms in recent years—as evidenced also by housing conditions, disease patterns, rising alcoholism, unemployment and the growth of 'informal' activities". The paper also discusses the factors which make the formation of strong trade unions difficult, such as rising unemployment and active employer and official resistance.

434. SOUTH WEST AFRICA (ADM.). *Ontwikkelingspotensiaal van Suidwes-Afrika: eerste verslag van die tweede komitee van die Staatkundige Beraad*. Windhoek: SWA Administration, Planning Dept., 1977, 132 p. 31 tables, 15 maps, 4 figures.

Drawn up by a subcommittee of the Constitutional Conference, this report on the development potential of Namibia was intended to be the first prospective development plan prepared by an "interim government" installed by South Africa. It includes chapters covering physical setting, population, infrastructure, general economy, mining, agriculture, fisheries, forestry, tourism, and nature conservation. Because of changes in the political context the report was never released, but it is available for reference and consultation.

435. SOUTH WEST AFRICA (ADM.). *The economy of SWA/Namibia: problems, future prospects and required policy measures*. Windhoek, Department of Finance, 1978, 64 p. (In Afrikaans, *Die ekonomie van SWA/Namibië: probleme, toekomsmoontlikhede en vereiste beleidsmaatreels*. Windhoek: Departement van Finansies, 1978, 65 p.).

This study of the Namibian economy originated from the Economic Advisory Committee set up by the Turnhalle Conference to determine the economic potential of the territory and to advise the "interim government" on economic policy. The Committee did not submit its report until 1978, when the Conference had already been dissolved, and publication was delayed a further two years. The report gives a brief survey of the different sectors of the economy, discusses future forms of cooperation with South Africa and presents a large number of specific recommendations. The orientation of the document reflects the preponderance on the committee of prominent South African businessmen and representatives of multinational corporations. It argues strongly against a national minimum-wage and "a too rapid equalization of income differences", and it generally supports a close association with the sophisticated South African economy. In this regard the assertion that Namibia has been "exploited" is completely rejected. It also claims that favourable terms for mining operations are necessary to compensate for the risks involved.

436. SOUTH WEST AFRICA (ADM.). *Verslag van die Kommissie van ondersoek na die finansiële verhoudings tussen sentrale, verteenwoordigende en plaaslike owerhede*. Windhoek, 1980. Vol. 1: 83 p. Vol. 2: 136 p.

This report on the financial aspects of the politico-administrative system prevailing in 1980 takes the existing division of functions between central government, second-tier ("representa-

tive") and local authorities as given. The report outlines the fiscal set-up under the old dispensation and presents detailed proposals for the financing of the new system as well as for allocation of funds. The second volume contains a wide range of tables which highlight the financial and fiscal structure.

437. SOUTH WEST AFRICA (ADM.). *On the economic front*. Windhoek: Dept. of Finance/SWA-Namibia Information Service. No. 1, April 1980, 9 p.; no. 2, June 1980, 26 p.; no. 3, January 1981, 26 p.; no. 4, July 1981, 33 p.; no. 5, November 1981, 17 p.

These booklets were published as an occasional series during 1980-81 with the aim of directing public attention to the economic policies of the South African administration in Windhoek. No. 1 provides a very brief survey of GDP by economic sector for 1976-78. No. 2 reproduces the text of Dirk Mudge's first Budget Speech to the "National Assembly". No. 3 presents an analysis of GDP by the Department of Finance supplied with a brief discussion of the trends in each major sector for the period 1970-78. No. 4 contains Mudge's Budget Speech; while no. 5 comprises four brief pieces on the governmental system, the economic structure, economic policy, and the 1981/82 budget. The GDP statistics in no. 3 were the first time series to be issued officially following 20 years of secrecy and suppression. The 1983 Budget Speech, delivered by the South African Administrator General, has been published as a booklet: *SWA/Namibia. Budget 1983-1984/ SWA/Namibia. Haushalt 1983-1984*. Windhoek, 1983, 32 p.

438. SOUTH WEST AFRICA (ADM.). *Private placing of R 40 m local registered stock, loans nos. 11, 12 and 13*. Windhoek, 8 March 1982, 9 p.

439. ----- *Private placing of R 40 m local registered stock, loans nos. 18, 19 and 20*. Windhoek, 19 January 1983.

The South African central administration in Namibia, caught by a serious budget crisis, first entered the loan market on a substantial scale during 1981. The resulting prospectuses provide not only full details of the amount and terms of the loans themselves but also a fairly up-to-date assessment of the state of the economy, although clearly presented in as optimistic a light as possible. They contain a range of official data, including some not to be found in any other published source.

440. SOUTH WEST AFRICA (ADM.). *Socio-Economic Conference = Sosio-Ekonomiese Beraad*. Windhoek, 1983, 252 p.

441. ----- *Development Conference 84 = Ontwikkelingsberaad*. Windhoek, 1984. Vol. 1: 207 p. Vol. 2: 166 p.

The first Socio-Economic Conference was held in Windhoek in May 1982, and was followed exactly two years later by a Development Conference. The purpose of these conferences, convened by the South African authorities in Windhoek, was to give high-ranking officials and prominent business leaders an opportunity to discuss the Namibian economy and to exchange views on future economic policy. The proceedings, compiled by the Directorate for Development Coordination, reproduce the major background documents and addresses. Apart from sectoral reviews (agriculture, fisheries, mining, infrastructure, housing etc.), papers and comments were submitted by the Private Sector Foundation, the Chamber of Commerce and Industries, the South West African Agricultural Union and other private interest groups and business organizations. Most of the text is in Afrikaans, but parts are in English.

SPRAY, PAUL, see no. 418.

442. THE SWA/NAMIBIA INFORMATION SERVICE. *Statistical/economic review 1983*. Windhoek, 1983, 28 p. 16 figures, 32 tables.

Compiled by the Department of Finance, this most recent official review of the Namibian economy reflects the increasing willingness of the regime to release statistical data. Apart from providing a survey of the year 1981 (GDP, investment trends, balance of payments,

public finance and sectoral reviews), the major part of the document consists of a statistical appendix covering the period 1970-81. Walvis Bay is excluded from the statistical series, and information on population and wages are highly disputable. The main problem, however, is that there is no explanation of the many changes from the first edition (1982) to the second edition. For a recent—and somewhat more sophisticated—survey, see no. 1757. See also no. 1758.

443. SPARKS, DONALD L. *Walvis Bay, Plum pudding and Penguin Islands: their history and economic importance to Namibia*. Paper presented to the 22. annual meeting of the African Studies Association, Los Angeles, 1979, 22 p.

Prepared by a researcher at the Office of Economic Research and Analysis, US Dept. of State, this brief paper examines the economic implications of the South African occupation of Walvis Bay. It discusses the importance of Walvis Bay as a port and economic centre, and suggests that South Africa wants to use Walvis Bay and the islands as bargaining levers to extract fishing and mineral rights. It also speculates that South Africa might—under an extreme scenario—dismantle the port and industrial facilities or keep the port and railway link closed in order to cut off an independent Namibia from the outside world.

444. THIMM, HEINZ-ULRICH. *Integrated rural development (IRD): Kommentar zum Ontwickelingsplan vir Owambo/Namibia*. Saarbrücken/Fort Lansdale: Breitenbach, 1980, 91 p. Maps, 24 figures. (Schriften des Zentrums für Regionale Entwicklungsforschung der Justus-Liebig-Universität Giessen, 14).

The "development plan" discussed here is one of three on northern Namibian bantustans which were prepared at Stellenbosch University in the second half of the 1970s for the South African government (see nos. 450-52). The commentary is part of a series on regional development plans published by the Zentrum für regionale Entwicklungsforschung, which all follow a uniform procedure. The first half presents a straightforward summary of the *Ontwickelingsplan* in terms of its own framework and concepts, and includes many of the tables and maps. The second half analyses the plan in terms of a standard set of criteria derived from the concept of integrated rural development, to which the centre is committed. It detects some positive features, but raises a large number of criticisms, some of them major. The author is a leading West German expert on agriculture and rural development and paid a lengthy visit to southern Africa in 1979-80.

445. THOMAS, WOLFGANG H. *Employment generation in the context of a basic needs orientated development strategy for Namibia*. Windhoek: Private Sector Foundation, 1982, 23 p. (Socio-Economic Development Series No. 1).

Based on a public lecture in 1981, this is the first in a series of socio-economic studies published by the Private Sector Foundation (see nos. 424-26). The author (see no. 75) sets out to update some of his earlier calculations of population, labour force and employment estimates, concluding that un- and underemployment had increased considerably since 1978 due to the drought, the near-breakdown of the fishing industry, and a slow-down in the mining sector. The final section lists several policy recommendations for the government, such as discouraging the rapid exodus of people from the peasant sector, improvement in rural services and introduction of new crops, expansion of the basic infrastructure in rural and black urban areas and greater emphasis on the local production and processing of consumer goods.

446. THOMAS, WOLFGANG H. "The 1983/84 budget and Namibia's alleged financial crisis". *The Namibian Review*, no. 29, (July-August) 1983: 1-10.

This is a brief and provocative comment on the current economic and financial crisis in Namibia, designed to modify the widespread notion that financial collapse, fiscal bankruptcy and a huge foreign debt burden is imminent. The author accepts that the general perspective is less optimistic due to the war, world-wide recession, the drought, high rates of inflation, and the exodus of skilled manpower, but argues that the underlying goal of some official documents might be to demonstrate that internationally recognized independence is financially impossible for Namibia. Since the country is little more than another (semi-indepen-

dent) "homeland of South Africa, he suggests that the final responsibility for the fiscal consequences of the expensive political structure — including ethnic authorities and the dominant position of the conservative white administration — should fall upon South Africa.

TRANSPORT RESEARCH CENTRE, see no. 453.

TRUEBODY, CHARLEST., see no. 426.

447. UNITED NATIONS COUNCIL FOR NAMIBIA. *Activities of foreign economic interests operating in Namibia*. Paper presented to the International Conference in Support of the Struggle of the Namibian People for Independence, Paris, 1983, 33 p. 3 tables. (A/Conf. 120/4. A/AC.131/92, 16 March 1983).

448. ----- *List of transnational corporations and other foreign economic interests operating in Namibia*. Paper presented to the International Conference in Support of the Struggle of the Namibian People for Independence, Paris, 1983, 18 p. (A/Conf. 120/8, 4 April 1983).

Prepared by the UN Council for Namibia, these two reports present up-to-date information on the transnational corporations operating in Namibia. They illustrate the extent of Namibia's considerable natural resources; their strategic and economic value to South Africa and other foreign economic interests, and the role played by the corporations in perpetuating the illegal occupation of the territory. There are also sections dealing with working conditions, the exploitation of Namibia's human resources and the international campaign against corporations collaborating with South Africa in defiance of UN resolutions. The list of foreign corporations identifies close to 250 companies. See also *Report of the Mission of the Council to Contact Corporations, 30 July to 9 July 1982* (New York: UN Council for Namibia, 1983. A/AC.109/699). For a brief update, see *Activities of transnational corporations and measures being taken by governments to prohibit investments in South Africa and Namibia*. (New York: UN Economic and Social Council, 1984, 12 p. E/C.10/1984). The question of governmental measures to prohibit investments is covered in *Responsibilities of home countries with the respect to the transnational corporations operating in South Africa and Namibia in violation of the relevant resolutions and decisions of the United Nations* (E/C.10/1984/19).

449. UNITED NATIONS COUNCIL FOR NAMIBIA. *Social conditions in Namibia*. Paper presented to the International Conference in Support of the Struggle of the Namibian People for Independence, Paris, 1983, 16 p. (A/Conf. 120/5, A/AC.131/93, 16 March 1983).

In fulfilment of its responsibility to keep social conditions in Namibia under constant review, the UN Council for Namibia prepared a report for the Paris Conference in 1983. It documents the extent to which racial discrimination and discriminatory laws continue to govern education, housing, employment and all other aspects of the daily life of Namibians. The review devotes special sections to education, health facilities, living conditions, the status of women, exploitation of labour and the refugee problem. There is also a brief overview of oppressive legislation, maltreatment of political prisoners, terrorization of the general population, and other violations of human rights.

450. UNIVERSITEIT VAN STELLENBOSCH, INSTITUUT VIR BEPLANNINGNA-VORSING. *Evaluasie van die hulpbronne van Kaokoland en ontwikkelingsvoorstelle*. Stellenbosch, 1976, 20 p. 19 tables, 13 maps, 1 diagram.

451. ----- *Ontwikkelingsplan vir Owambo*. Stellenbosch, 1978, 79 p. 67 tables, 13 maps, 7 diagrams.

452. ----- *n Raamwerk vir ontwikkeling van Kavango*. Stellenbosch, 1980. 141 tables, 22 maps, 40 figures. Vol. 1: Report, 189 p. Vol. 2: Atlas, 40 p.

These studies, which complement a later set produced by ENOK (see nos. 401-03), represent a major South African government effort to develop an economic strategy for its

bantustan administrations in northern Namibia. Although precise circumstances differ, the major commissioning agency was the frequently renamed Department of Bantu Administration and Development, which to judge by the size of the research effort, which also produced a number of unpublished preliminary and technical reports as well as a large number of detailed maps, funded the programme on a large scale. Researched and prepared between 1973 and 1978, the reports are firmly located within South Africa's bantustan policy, which defines their terms of reference and which they seek to elaborate in the fields of economic and administrative planning. Although they approximate to regional development plans, there is virtually no consideration of the national economic or political context except in terms of the administrative structures of a "separate development". Despite progressive elaboration from a 20-page overview to a 230-page two-volume report, little attention is given to "development" as a social, economic and political process. Discussion of the local peasant economy and society is likewise sketchy from both empirical and analytical points of view. The main preoccupation is to identify natural resources suitable for commercial exploitation and to outline institutional and infrastructural mechanisms for promoting agricultural and industrial expansion within a free-market commercial framework. The reports remain nevertheless one of the very few sources of recent data on the northern bantustans, much of it derived from unpublished government reports and studies. Their main empirical strength lies in their detailed examination of the local physical geography, ecology and infrastructure.

453. UNIVERSITY OF STELLENBOSCH, TRANSPORT RESEARCH CENTRE. *Report on an investigation into the potential development at Walvis Bay*. Stellenbosch, 1977, 148 p. 9 figures.

Submitted to the Town Council of Walvis Bay, this consultancy report provides scattered data on harbour facilities, fisheries, canning factories, secondary industry, trade, water supply, railway traffic, employment and power supply. The chief purpose of its commissioning was to discuss aspects of the proposal to declare the area a free port or free trade zone, an idea which is periodically popular amongst local whites wanting to retain South African protection after independence but nervous of the economic consequences of confrontation over the status of Walvis Bay following the South African annexation.

454. VESPER, MICHAEL. *Überleben in Namibia. "Homelands" und kapitalistisches Weltsystem*. Bonn: Informationsstelle Südliches Afrika, 1983, 273 p. 13 tables, 3 diagrams, bibl.: 235-38. (ISSA Wissenschaftliche Reihe 17).

The purpose of this scholarly work, originally submitted as a PhD thesis in development sociology, is to focus attention on the Namibian reserves or "homelands". The author argues that a serious underestimation and underevaluation of the subsistence sector characterize most recent works on the Namibian economy and social formations, including contributions from radical scholars, and that more consideration has to be given to the working and living conditions of small peasants, artisans, women, children and old people in the "homelands". The study is partly based on field work in 1977-79, but it is disappointingly thin on original data, which is restricted to central and southern Namibia. The main value of the book lies in the summary of the scanty secondary literature and in the theoretical discussion of the highly controversial concept of "subsistence production", the role of non-wage labour, and the subordination of the economic activities of the people in the bantustans to capital accumulation in the overall Namibian economy. The discussion tends, however, to be rather abstract, and there is a stark contrast between the theoretical ambitions and the lack of empirical data to support the author's position.

455. WINDHOEK (MUNICIPALITY). *Die kleinhandel in Windhoek*. Windhoek: City Engineers Department, Town Planning Section, 1978. Vol. I: Data insameling en beskrywing van die rumtelike struktur. 121 p. 37 tables, 3 maps, 45 figures. Vol. II: Analise van rumtelike struktuur. 96 p. 18 tables, 10 maps, 18 figures.

A study of retail trade in Windhoek, packed with data on employment, salaries and wages, sales and turnover. An attempt is made to analyse the material with a view to defining the roles played by the separate ethnic groups.

456. WOOD, BRIAN. "The militarisation of Namibia's economy". *Review of African Political Economy*, no. 29,1984: 138-44.

Originally prepared for a UN conference on the military situation in and relating to Namibia in 1982, this is a succinct survey of the far-reaching militarisation of the Namibian economy. It makes the point that the foreign corporations operating illegally in the territory, sustain South Africa's military effort through payments to state revenues, contracts for military infrastructure, and the arming and training of their staff. The author argues that the white settler farmers are seen as a second line of defence and receive heavy government subsidies in order to stay on in their fortified farmhouses. He concludes by recommending that those companies which materially support South Africa's military occupation should be made liable to specific claims for damages by a future government of Namibia. The author was formerly executive secretary of the Namibia Support Committee in London.

See also:

2, 3, 9, 10, 11, 12, 17, 18, 29, 30, 36, 41, 42, 44, 45, 49, 51, 56, 60, 72, 74, 75, 78, 79, 87, 88, 92, 95, 96, 100, 1024, 111, 296, 353, 359, 361-2, 366-8, 369,376, chapter 6 d(457-96), chapter 7 a(497-550), chapter 7 b(551-74), chapter 7 c(575-614), 649-50, 680, 800, 896, 943, 970, 1021, 1037, 1501, 1570, 1573, 1606, 1613, 1622, 1623, 1644, 1651, 1655, 1656, 1663, 1664, 1665, 1672, 1672, 1673, 1676, 1691, 1693-1702, 1746, 1748, 1753,1755,1757,1758.

D. Planning for an independent Namibia

457. THE AFRICAN-AMERICAN SCHOLARS COUNCIL, INC. Zimbabwe. Namibia. Anticipation of economic and humanitarian needs. Transition problems in developing nations in Southern Africa. Washington, 1977, 338 p. + appendices. 35 tables, 26 maps, bibl.: Appendix I, 19 p.

This is the first of several US reports concerned with "transitional problems" in Namibia and the need for US assistance. Commissioned by the US Agency for International Development, it was produced in a hurry by a large number of consultants from the academic establishment and is based on a wide range of unpublished papers. One of the purposes was to create a data-base to be used by economic planners and political analysts, but there are few attempts to supplement or to examine critically the out-dated South African data on which the study is based. In terms of both data and analysis, the report is comprehensively superseded by another US AID study: *Development Needs and Opportunities...* (nos. 490-1). There are several factual appendices, such as an annotated bibliography and a list of institutions with research and training capabilities related to Southern Africa. For a critical examination of the report and its basic assumptions, see James Turner and Sean Gervasi: "The American Economic Future in Southern Africa", *Journal of Southern African Affairs*, 3, no. 1, 1978: 85-98.

458. ASOMBANG, WILFRED W. "Export marketing strategies for economic development in Namibia". *SADEX*, 2, no. 6, (November-December) 1980: 1-24.

459. ----- *Trade policy options for independent Namibia*. Lusaka: UNIN, 1982, 76 p. 21 tables. (Working Paper).

The aim of this working paper, written by an economist at the UN Institute for Namibia, is to focus on the existing trade patterns and practices and possible trade policy options after independence. The first part of the study examines internal trade, arguing that the local processing of minerals, cattle and fish will expand value added, employment, and domestic trade in manufactures. The second part is devoted to an analysis of the present composition and trends of Namibia's foreign trade and balance of payments, and leads to a detailed examination of product-by-product trade policy options. A final section outlines some of the policy options for services (transport, financial and technical services) which are today a major drain on foreign exchange earnings. Regional aspects are also considered, and the author argues strongly for an independent Namibia joining SADCC instead of the Rand Monetary Zone and South African Customs Union. The article in *SADEX* gives a summary of the main ideas and the statistical data.

460. ASOMBANG, WILFRED W. *Transnational corporations (TNCs) and the Republic of South Africa (RSA) as partners in the exploitation of the people and the economy of Namibia*. Paper presented to the International Seminar on the Role of Transnational Corporations in Namibia, Washington, 1982, 42 p.

This well-researched paper provides a survey of the role of TNCs in the political economy of Namibia, demonstrating that the government of a future independent Namibia will inherit an economy that has been run as an enclave of TNCs based in South Africa, Western Europe and the US. The author gives a concise summary of the numerous studies which have appeared on the TNCs in Namibia, especially in mining, and argues that there has been a tendency to propose more and more research projects rather than utilizing the completed studies for the purpose of training Namibians and of formulating action to confront the home countries of the TNCs. He also makes the point that the TNCs have been stepping up production so as to strip Namibia of proven mineral deposits before handing over the country to Namibians. The final section of the paper is devoted to a discussion of the possibilities of rapprochement between the TNCs and the government of an independent Namibia.

ASOMBANG, W., see no. 461.

461. AULAKH, H.S. and W. ASOMBANG. *Economic development strategies for independent Namibia*. See no. 1557.
462. BOMANI, M.D. and C. USHEWOKUNZE. *Constitutional options for Namibia. A historical perspective*. Lusaka: UNIN, 1979, 66 p. (Namibia Studies Series No. 2, edited by N.K. Duggal).

This is the second study in a series published by the UN Institute of Namibia, designed to stimulate discussion on the constitutional options for an independent Namibia. It opens with a wide-ranging historical survey of the evolution of the constitutional structure imposed upon the territory by South Africa after 1920. The Turnhalle Constitutional Conference is then critically examined, and it is argued that its interim draft constitution was structured on the assumption of the continued existence of the bantustan ethnic homelands and racial segregation. The authors have deliberately refrained from making detailed proposals, leaving policy formulation to Namibians at a constitutional conference, but offer a sober discussion of the major policy options with regard to the functions of the executive, the legislature, the election process, the judiciary, citizenship, human rights, state succession, and the role of political parties. It does, however, come to the categorical conclusion that a unitary rather than a federal system of government is a necessity in order to transform the fragmented and ethnically based system.

463. DANIEL, PHILIP. *Mining wages and national wage policy: international experience and the prospects for Namibia*. University of Sussex, Institute of Development Studies, 1984, 21 p. (IDS Discussion Paper, 191).

Originally prepared for a seminar on mining industry at the United Nations Institute for Namibia in 1983, the aim of this discussion paper is to explore ways in which a wage system for the mining sector can be reconciled with the wider national development prospects. One of the basic assumptions is that direct linkages between mining and other industries in Namibia are negligible, and that the short-term potential after independence for creating additional employment or industrial linkages will not be great. The main purpose of the mining sector is, therefore, to raise revenue and foreign exchange for development programmes. Although there will be strong pressure for increases in wages and salaries, the paper argues that there are possibly stronger arguments on grounds of equity and development strategy for resisting them. It points out that mineworkers' wages have in the 1970s moved rapidly ahead of wages in other sectors, and that it is implausible to expect mining wages to serve as a standard in low-paying sectors of employment, such as ranching and domestic services.

464. DEUTSCHES INSTITUT FÜR ENTWICKLUNGSPOLITIK. *Multisektorstudie Namibia. Kurzbericht*. Berlin: DIE, 1979, 155 p. (English edition: *Multi-sectoral study in Namibia. Summary*. Berlin: German Development Institute, 1979, 137 p. 8 tables, 9 maps).

In 1978 the Federal Ministry for Economic Cooperation requested the German Development Institute "to work out a multisectoral study on Namibia which could serve as a foundation for a future bilateral cooperation programme of the Federal Republic of Germany". The work was to be based on the assumptions that a negotiated settlement and free elections would take place, that all forms of racial discrimination would be abolished, that a large part of the white population would remain in the country, and that the government would follow the course of a mixed economy with priorities given to economic growth, income redistribution and reduction of economic dependence upon South Africa. The authors of the study visited Namibia and South Africa in July-November 1978, and their reports were submitted in early 1979. The sectoral studies on agriculture, industry, health, education, material infrastructure and external economic relations have been published separately (see nos. 475, 492, 494-96, 502-04, 698, 712-14), while the studies on fisheries, mining, manpower and administrative structures remain unpublished. This condensed report contains a brief section

giving background data on the economic and social structure, followed by a summary of the individual sectoral studies with emphasis on programmes and projects for bilateral cooperation with West German ministries, foundations and private industry.

DEUTSCHES INSTITUT FÜR ENTWICKLUNGSPOLITIK, see GERMAN DEVELOPMENT INSTITUTE, no. 467.

DUGGAL, N.K., see nos. 461,462,468,476,534,536,578,692,708,1557,1652 and 1662.

465. ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR AFRICA. *Transport survey for Namibia: report of a multidisciplinary team of experts*. Addis Ababa, n.d., 151 + 7 p. (annexes). Tables, diagrams. (UN Nationhood Programme for Namibia, Project NAM/79/005).

As a preliminary survey this study has its limitations: railways are omitted altogether "because an expert in railways could not be recruited; no field visit was possible; and only the very scanty published official documentation was available. It is nonetheless one of the more substantial of the consultancy reports prepared under the Nationhood Programme. A considerable body of data was gathered from a wide range of sources, notably on physical infrastructure, facilities and services, traffic types and volumes, and to a certain extent administrative structures and procedures. Although in a few respects the data is outdated by the German Development Institute study and the *National Atlas* (see nos. 111, 492), some of the tabulations of technical and organizational information will remain valuable for planning purposes. A notable feature of the study is its concern with strategy and planning, both in the transitional period and longer-term, with an emphasis on practical requirements and pre-independence preparation. Following a general overview, the study is organised into separate chapters on roads, road transport, ports, shipping, maritime administration, and civil aviation. One of its more controversial conclusions is that there is no alternative to using Walvis Bay and that therefore a peaceful transfer should be sought "at all costs".

466. FABER, MIKE, REGINALD H. GREEN and CHARLES HARVEY. *TNC-state relations and negotiations: fiscal and financial issues (with special emphasis on Namibia)*. University of Sussex, Institute of Development Studies, 1984. 92 p. (IDS Commissioned Studies Series).

Prepared by three prominent economists from the Institute of Development Studies (Sussex, UK) for the Namibia High Level Workshop on Transnational Corporations (Brazzaville, 5-10 September 1983), the purpose of this discussion paper is to present some general fiscal and financial issues which are relevant to determining state policy towards the TNCs. The last part discusses the specific situation in Namibia, arguing that the fact that none of the TNCs have entered the country after negotiations with a Namibian government constitutes grounds for initiating far-reaching renegotiations. Special emphasis is laid on taxation and participation options, using examples from mining, banking, manufacturing, foreign trade and the energy sector.

467. GERMAN DEVELOPMENT INSTITUTE. *Perspectives of independent development in Southern Africa. The cases of Zimbabwe and Namibia*. Berlin: GDI, 1980, 183 p. 12 tables, 2 diagrams, 2 maps.

The purpose of this book is to make available in English some of the information contained in the extensive GDI studies on Zimbabwe and Namibia in 1977-78. The information has been placed in a more general and theoretical framework, and an introductory essay by W. Schneider-Barthold discusses the concept of dependence in southern Africa. There are four chapters concerned with Namibia, drawing on the sectoral studies on agriculture, industry, health and external economic relations. For separate annotations, see Brandt (no. 504), Lachenmann (no. 713) and Zehender (no. 495). The overall strategy is set mainly within a "free-market" framework, modified by proposals to reform the most exploitative economic

and social relationships. The chapters on industry, health and agriculture contain original information, but its origins and status are often difficult to establish.

468. GREEN, REGINALD H. *Manpower estimates and development implications for Namibia*. Lusaka: UNIN, 1978, 72 p. 12 tables, 7 figures. (Namibia Studies Series No. 1, edited by N.K. Duggal).

A pioneering study which provided the first independent and coherent analysis of employment patterns, the labour force, population estimates, education, training and manpower requirements for an independent Namibia. The opening chapter outlines the basic features of the colonial political economy and the problems confronting Namibia. The ensuing discussion is based on the assumption that the development strategy for an independent Namibia will follow the principles and broad themes enunciated by the liberation movement. The author estimates the high and middle level manpower requirements of key sectors, and discusses important aspects such as employment for women, the implications of ending contract labour and the role of the public sector. There is also a separate chapter on expatriate personnel requirements (cost, recruiting and control), and the final chapter identifies areas for further study. The original draft, which was not published, contained a wide range of data and estimates which have served as a basis for a large number of studies by the author himself (see nos. 29,470) as well as by others.

469. GREEN, REGINALD H. "Economic co-ordination, liberation and development: Botswana–Namibia perspectives". In *Papers on the economy of Botswana*, edited by Charles Harvey, p. 178-95. London: Heinemann, 1981.

This is one of the very few attempts to analyse the prospects for Namibian independence. The author opens with a brief outline of the aims and organization of SADCC, and then discusses the scope for economic integration between Namibia and Botswana. Among the projects he considers are the Trans-Kalahari railway, Okavango River water allocation and management, mining (exchange of geological surveys and joint formulation of bargaining positions vis-à-vis foreign firms), and research and training. Among his many capacities, the author serves as a consultant to SADCC, the Government of Botswana, SWAPO and the UN Institute for Namibia.

470. GREEN, REGINALD H. *From Südwestafrika to Namibia. The political economy of transition*. Uppsala: The Scandinavian Institute of African Studies, 1981, 51 p. 7 tables, 3 maps. (Research Report No. 48).

This is one of the most stimulating and up-to-date discussions of the period of transition in Namibia. It opens with a brief survey of the basic features of the present economic structure, followed by an analysis of SWAPO's "political economy of liberation". The author makes the point that the constraints on change are numerous and severe, and that they could become unmanageable in the context of delayed transition and destabilization by South Africa. The discussion focuses on the need to loosen the economic ties with South Africa (personnel, transport, trade), concluding that a very substantial reduction in dependence can be achieved within five years of independence. The author also considers the prospect for regional cooperation within the SADCC framework, and concludes by providing a checklist of priorities for Year One. The research report is also published in a slightly revised form as "One Namibia, one nation: the political economy of transition", in *Changing realities in Southern Africa*, edited by Michael Clough, p. 92-122. (Berkeley: University of California, 1982). See also two briefer articles dealing with the same subject: "The political economy of liberation", in *Namibia. The last colony*, edited by Reginald H. Green, Marja-Liisa Kiljunen and Kimmo Kiljunen, p. 198-217, (London: Longman, 1981) and "Transition to what? Some issues of freedom and necessity in Namibia", *Development and Change*, 11, no. 3, 1980: 419-41. The author also presented a paper, *The political economy of transition*, to a symposium on research priorities at the Institute of Commonwealth Studies, London, 21-23 July 1984. See also nos. 1676, 1863 and 2043-2046. R.H. Green is also one of the main contributors to no. 1665.

GREEN, REGINALD H., see no. 466.

HARVEY, CHARLES, see no. 466.

KGARABE, ALOYSIUS, see no. 473.

471. KUKURI, B.R. *Options for a monetary system for an independent Namibia*. Bangor, Gwynedd, University of North Wales, 1981, 117 p. (MA thesis).

The object of this thesis by a Namibian economist is to undertake a preliminary investigation into issues of monetary policy. The opening chapters provide a brief survey of the Namibian economy, mainly based on the works of R.H. Green. They are followed by a presentation of the arrangements of the *Rand Monetary Area (RMA)* and a discussion of the experience of Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland in the post-independence period. Against this background, the author argues strongly for an independent monetary system in Namibia, coupled with a central bank, as an immediate step after independence. Such a radical break with the forced integration into the South African orbit is regarded as essential in order to control the exchange rate and interest rate policies, bank lending and the money supply. Any study in this field is, of course, hampered by the unavailability of adequate data, but it nevertheless succeeds in raising important questions. The author is registered at the University of Sussex for doctoral research on financial and monetary systems in Namibia.

472. NSEKELA, AMON J. (ed.). *Southern Africa. Toward economic liberation*. London: Rex Collings, 1981, 274 p. 29 tables.
473. KGARABE, ALOYSIUS (ed.). *SADCC-2. Maputo*. London: SADCC Liaison Committee, 1981, 287 p.
474. SADCC. *SADCC Maseru. The proceedings of the Southern African Development Co-ordination Conference held in Maseru, Kingdom of Lesotho, on 27/28 January 1983*. Gaborone: SADCC, 1983, 392 p. 12 tables, 14 figures. (Printed by Mambo Press, Cweru, Zimbabwe).

These three volumes bring together a large number of SADCC papers, sectoral reviews, conference documents, statements and speeches, emerging from four of the organization's major conferences (from Arusha in 1979 to Maseru in 1983). The books also contain informative tables and statistical series concerning trade patterns, transport, agriculture, energy, employment and migrant labour. Although SWAPO representatives have been present as observers at SADCC conferences, and there are several references to Namibia in the important Lusaka Declaration of 1980, the prospects for an independent Namibia and the role of Namibia in the SADCC context are only marginally discussed. For future research on Namibia in the regional context, the volumes are, however, indispensable reference works. In addition to the three books, a large number of sectoral and technical papers are available from the SADCC secretariat in Gaborone, Botswana.

475. SCHNEIDER-BARTHOLD, WOLFGANG. *Namibia. Sektorstudie Industrie*. Berlin: Deutsches Institut für Entwicklungspolitik, 1979, 77 p.

Prepared as part of the German multi-sector report on Namibia, this study on the manufacturing industry was for several years the only published survey of any substance on an under-researched sector, in respect of which the lack of reliable data is particularly evident. The study proceeds from a presentation of the present structure to an outline of the future industrial strategy, based on the assumptions of a "mixed economy". Priority is given to employment and income creation, as well as elimination of geographical-ethnic imbalances. Several possible large- and small-scale industrial projects are identified, together with a more selective list of projects which might be executed with bilateral cooperation immediately after independence. The annexes contain an annotated list of most of the main industrial enterprises, invaluable for being based on field investigation. There is also a presentation of ENOK (the First National Development Corporation), the aims and constitution of the National Union of Namibian Workers and a selective description of a number of informal sector crafts, mainly in the bantustans. The author, a senior economist at the German Development Institute, has published several studies on Namibia (see no. 430). For a more recent and extensive consultancy study on industry, see no. 489.

476. SICHILONGO, MENGU D.F. *Toward a new legal system for independent Namibia*. Lusaka: UNIN, 1981, 74 p. (Namibia Studies Series No. 5, edited by N.K. Duggal).

This is the fifth in a series of studies concerned with policy options for an independent Namibia, focusing on the need for a fundamental change in the judicial structure. The first three chapters survey the present legal system, providing valuable information on the imposition of *apartheid* legal and administrative structures. The historical sections reveal the extent to which gradual incorporation into South Africa has taken place, leading to a legal system epitomizing racial inequality at all levels. The major part is devoted to an informed discussion of the options for a new legal system, based on the political goals of the liberation movement as well as the experiences of neighbouring countries.

477. SIMON, DAVID. *Cities and settlement planning: problems for independent Namibia*. Paper presented to the Conference on Research Priorities in Namibia, ICS, University of London, 23-25 July 1984, 26 p. 2 tables, bibl.: 19-23.

Taking the absence of a specifically urban element in the otherwise comprehensive UN research and planning programme for an independent Namibia as its point of departure, the author of this conference paper argues that urban areas are of great importance in economic and social planning and have to be discussed against a background of broader development strategy. It outlines the current state of urbanization in Namibia, mainly based on data derived from the *National Atlas of South West Africa* (no. 111), and proposes a research agenda including such critical issues as urban squatting, alternative housing strategies, redistribution of social services and amenities, town planning systems, and the nature and process of post-colonial class and alliance formations.

478. SOUTHERN AFRICAN DEVELOPMENT COORDINATION CONFERENCE. *Namibia*. Arusha: SADCC Secretariat, 1979, 41 p.

Prepared as a background study for the preparatory SADCC conference in Arusha, Tanzania in 1979, this paper offers a lucid introduction to the political economy of Namibia. The final section is concerned with regional cooperation and Namibia in the SADCC context, providing a brief sketch of potential early possibilities for increased links with Angola, Botswana, Zimbabwe and Zambia in the fields of water and power, transport and communication, personpower development and trade and production.

SOUTHERN AFRICAN DEVELOPMENT COORDINATION CONFERENCE, see SADCC, no. 474.

479. SPARKS, DONALD L. "Namibia's future: prospects for the economy and foreign involvement". In *Economist Intelligence Unit: Multinational Business, No. 1*, p. 11-21. London: EIU, 1983.

Written by a researcher at the Center for Metropolitan Affairs & Public Policy, Charleston, USA, this brief study opens with a straightforward review of the inherited structure of the Namibian economy. The aim of the report is then to outline the options and constraints that will confront an independent Namibia, and to discuss the economic policies likely to be followed by possible future governments. It argues that whatever government does emerge, it will need the resources of foreign investment and management. The author expects significant foreign involvement to take place in mining, agriculture and tourism, and he points especially to potential opportunities for the multinationals in Namibia's public sector and for infrastructural development in cooperation with aid agencies. For a more extensive treatment of the subject, see no. 1753.

480. TMOMAS, WOLFGANG H. "The economy in transition to independence". In *Namibia: political and economic prospects*, edited by Robert I. Rotberg, p. 41-91. Lexington/London: D.C. Heath & Co., 1983.

481. ----- *Independence and beyond: two scenarios of probable future developments in*

SWA/Namibia. University of Stellenbosch, Unit for Futures Research, 1981, 76 p. (UFR Occasional Paper 81/4).

Thomas's aim in the first of these two studies is to update and revise his previous writings, using recent official data, supplemented with his own estimates, calculations and political assumptions. The effects of the prolonged war and the political instability, the devastating drought, the relatively slack uranium, diamond and base metal prices as well as the indiscriminate exploitation by fishing companies, lead the author to a less optimistic assessment than in his 1978 book (no. 75). Emphasis is also placed on the increasing rate of under and unemployment, estimated to be 25-30% in 1982, together with a decline in living standards for the great majority. It is also argued that the short-term prospects for commercial agriculture are poor, and that the internal government has been unable—for political reasons—to bring about a "modernizing mobilization" in the rural areas. The article, which is well furnished with statistics, ends with some abstract speculations about the economic policies an independent government is likely to "choose". The report commissioned by the University of Stellenbosch is essentially an exercise in political "futurology". It is argued that an "internal solution" (without SWAPO) is less likely because of the impossibility for any government linked to the status quo of meeting the demands of the black population. In the discussion of "probable" scenarios for short-, medium- and long-run political and economic development, the author nevertheless claims that DTA and SWAPO "may differ widely in their style of reform politics but far less in their goals".

482. THOMAS, WOLFGANG H. "Economic prospects". In *Perspectives on Namibia: past and present*, edited by Christopher Saunders, p. 138-55, Cape Town: African Studies Center, 1983.

Based on a lecture at the University of Cape Town in early 1983, this is one of the most recent publications by a prolific and controversial economist. The starting point is, interestingly, that much of the writings on the prospects for the transition and the post-independence period—his own major work (no. 75) included—have turned out to be futile exercises. The alternative, he argues, is that for so long as South Africa remains unwilling to allow international elections leading to a SWAPO-oriented government, the Namibian economy should be analysed as another "homeland". He claims that the recent trends have demonstrated that Namibia is not the resource-rich and promising economy which was suggested in the mid-1970s, that political changes have brought about a comprehensive indigenization of Namibian administrative and socio-economic structure, helping the local black elite to widen and strengthen its position, and that drought, war and low mineral prices have retarded economic and social development. He also argues that in line with South Africa's dominant role, Namibia has been heavily indoctrinated with "free market" ideology and that income inequalities and social-political polarization have increased. See also no. 1764.

483. TOSTENSEN, ARNE. *Dependence and collective self-reliance in Southern Africa. The case of Southern African Development Co-ordination Conference*. Uppsala: The Scandinavian Institute of African Studies, 1982. 170 p. 10 tables, 2 figures, bibl.: 163-70.
484. ----- *Independent Namibia in the Southern African region*. Paper presented to the Conference on Research Priorities in Namibia, ICS, University of London, 23-25 July 1984, 28 p.

A valuable overall description of the relations of dependency between South Africa and its neighbours (trade, investment, transport, energy and labour migration), which also contains a wide range of data of relevance for the study of Namibia in the regional context. The author discusses the evolution, problems and prospects of SADCC, and touches upon such Namibia-related issues as the role of Walvis Bay and the Trans-Kalahari rail link. The conference paper notes that surprisingly little serious work has gone into placing the political economy of Namibia in a regional context, and goes on to sketch some possible scenarios of Namibia's position in the Southern African region after independence. The main focus is on the potential contributions of SADCC towards easing some of the problems of transition, particularly by providing alternative external linkages to those of dependence on South Africa. Against this

background, the author surveys the existing projects within the fields of transport and communications (especially the Trans-Kalahari Railway), agriculture and food security, industrial cooperation, mining, and manpower development.

485. TUCKER, ADALBERT A. *Administration system and establishment needs for an independent Namibia*. Lusaka: UNIN, 1982, 329 p. (Working paper, New York: TCD/New York: Office of the Commissioner for Namibia/Lusaka: UNIN).

Conducted under the United Nations' Nationhood Programme for Namibia, this is a pioneering study on the administrative system for an independent Namibia. The paper is based on the assumption that the government of Namibia will be a SWAPO government which immediately begins to implement its programme of socio-economic transformation. The first part presents a historical overview of the administrative system under German and South African colonial rule. It is followed by a detailed and critical examination of existing institutional arrangements. The second part provides an outline of the objectives and strategy of restructuring the state machinery, with particular attention to personnel requirements for key elements of the preliminary state machinery. The study concludes by proposing a training strategy for independent Namibia, drawing on experiences from Zambia and Zimbabwe.

UNIDO, see UNITED NATIONS INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT ORGANISATION, no. 489.

486. UNITED NATIONS CENTER ON TRANSNATIONAL CORPORATIONS. *Role of transnational corporations in Namibia*. New York, 1982. 305 p. + annexes. 19 tables. (Draft).

Prepared as part of the project on "training and research in transnational corporations" being carried out by the UN Center on Transnational Corporations under the Nationhood Programme for Namibia, this major study is an indispensable reference work on the foreign domination of the Namibian economy as well as a stimulating contribution to the discussion on policy options on foreign direct investment. The first part gives a brief overview of the role of natural resources in the Namibian economy, the effects of South African control and the legislative framework governing transnational corporations operating in Namibia. The second part consists of a detailed description of foreign companies in the major economic sectors, with special emphasis on mining. This section contains a wealth of information, unfortunately not all of it accurate or correctly interpreted, on the major producers, their company structure, subsidiaries, investments, taxation, profits and financial performance, with statistical data going back to the early 1970s. Although more sketchy, the chapters concerned with agriculture, fisheries, banking and insurance also offer insight into the operations of the transnationals, the structure of production and the integration of these critical sectors of the Namibian economy into that of South Africa. Part III discusses alternative forms of foreign participation, drawing on the experience of other African countries in the post-independence period. Regrettably, the study remains unpublished (mid-1984).

487. UNITED NATIONS INSTITUTE FOR NAMIBIA. *Planning for Namibian independence: manpower development strategies*. New York: UN, 1983, 11 p. 3 tables. (A/Conf. 120/6, 21 March 1983).

Submitted by UNIN to the International Conference in Support of the Struggle of the Namibian People for Independence (Paris, 25-29 April 1983), this report deals with the effects of apartheid on Namibia's manpower resources, the most urgent of these being the acute shortage of trained manpower. The paper stresses the need for large-scale training programmes to produce professional, skilled and semi-skilled personnel, and provides some estimates for the most pressing manpower requirements of an independent Namibia. It also presents an outline of the training programme presently being undertaken by UNIN, SWAPO and the UN Nationhood Programme.

488. UNITED NATIONS INSTITUTE FOR NAMIBIA. *Namibia: perspectives for national reconstruction and development*. See no. 1665.

489. UNITED NATIONS INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT ORGANISATION (UNIDO), REGIONAL AND COUNTRY STUDIES BRANCH. *Industrial development programme for independent Namibia*. Vienna: UNIDO, 1984, 278 + 32 p. 62 tables. (Preliminary report).

This report, prepared by a consultancy working group, represents the first major input by UNIDO to the UN Nationhood Programme for Namibia and more particularly to the comprehensive study of post-independence development strategy now under way at the UN Institute for Namibia (see no. 488). As yet it is only at the stage of a preliminary draft, and bears the hallmarks of hasty preparation and lack of analytical integration. It is nonetheless one of the most extensively researched of the crop of UN consultancy reports and contains a wealth of statistical data on the most undeveloped sector of the Namibian economy. After an introductory analysis of current structures and policies in manufacturing, three chapters discuss the prospects for resource-based industrialization arising out of the major primary sectors: agriculture, marine fishing and mining. A pioneering central chapter assesses domestic demand for manufactured goods and sources of local and imported supplies. Five subsidiary chapters then examine infrastructural resources and specific policy areas: industrial skills and training; women; science and technology; energy and water; and transport. Two concluding chapters examine the international context and present a summary of the argument and the main conclusions. Of considerable value, especially empirical, are the background appendices on agricultural and fish resources and transport. Although its quantitative assumptions may be criticized, two strengths of the study are the detailed statistical projections in a 10-year scenario for post-independence planning and the development of a method and framework of analysis which can accommodate revised data.

490. UNITED STATES AGENCY FOR INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT. *A report to the Congress on development needs and opportunities for cooperation in Southern Africa*. Washington, 1979, 162 p. 5 tables.
491. ----- *A report to the Congress on development needs and opportunities for cooperation in Southern Africa*. Annex A. Namibia. Washington, 1979, 129 p. Bibl.: 122-24.

In March 1979 the US Agency for International Development presented a voluminous report (39 volumes) to the Congress. The report consists of study papers on economic sectors, problem areas and nine individual countries in Southern Africa, prepared by consultants and contractors from a wide range of firms and academic institutions. The summary report is an overall document focusing on regional development prospects and priorities for US assistance. It contains some useful data, but suffers from inadequate consultation with the governments or liberation movements of several of the countries (Angola, Mozambique, Zimbabwe, Namibia) as well as from lack of explicit discussion of political constraints to development, economic independence and a strategy for meeting "basic needs". This is particularly evident in the report on Namibia, which is very much a US perspective of what the needs of the Namibian people are and what opportunities an independent Namibia opens for the US. The study is based on the assumption that Namibia is likely to receive foreign assistance if the new government is acceptable to the UN "as well as the US and other Western powers", and that "a gradual and orderly disentanglement of the links between the two countries (Namibia and South Africa) could be accomplished without affecting Namibia's development". The strength of the report lies in the identification of some of the main economic constraints, as well as in the discussion of the potentially vital role an independent Namibia could play in a regional strategy. When it comes to specific recommendations for economic policies and priorities of assistance, the report can be regarded as a prescription for a capitalist-oriented course with more emphasis on export potential than on internal needs. There is a special review section on the reports in *Rural Africana*, nos. 4-5, 1979: p. 131-59.

USHEWOKUNZE, C., see no. 462.

492. WALLER, PETER. *Namibia. Sektorstudie Materielle Infrasfruktur*. Berlin: Deutsches Institut für Entwicklungspolitik, 1979, 72 p. 7 tables, 7 maps.

This sectoral study on material infrastructure, prepared as a part of the German multi-sector study, provides a certain amount of background data on water supply, electricity supply, the roads and railway network, some of it derived from unpublished official sources. The author notes that infrastructural costs are high compared to most other developing countries, reflecting the requirements of the export-oriented mining and animal husbandry sector, the adaptation of equipment to South African standards and the needs of the South African army. He also points to the extreme imbalances between the European and African areas, and argues that the facilities of the "white area" have been installed at the expense of the more densely populated "homelands". The survey concludes with a discussion of the immediate manpower and financial problems facing an independent Namibia in the light of the fact that most of the institutions connected with material infrastructure are parts of the South African Administration and of South African state corporations. There is also a brief section dealing with the strengthening of ties with neighbouring African countries.

493. WILCOX, STEPHEN C. *A framework for US assistance in Southern Africa. Country resource paper. Namibia.* Washington/New Jersey:US Agency for International Development, The Office of Eastern and Southern Africa Affairs, 1977,125 p. 35 tables, bibl.: 123-25.

This is one of the first of many country reports prepared by international agencies and consulting firms at a time when it was widely believed that Namibia would become independent in the near future. The report is a rather unimaginative, descriptive account of the various economic sectors. In contrast to most other reports of the kind, there are few attempts to discuss the prospects for the future or to speculate about abstract policy options. The major part of the statistical data is drawn from official figures (the Odendaal Report, SWA Survey 1967 and 1974), but there are also some calculations based on independent sources (UN, FAO, US Bureau of Mines). Most of the statistics cover the period up to 1973.

494. ZEHENDER, WOLFGANG. *Namibia. Sektorstudie Aussenwirtschaft.* Berlin: Deutsches Institut fur Entwicklungspolitik, 1979.24 p.
495. ----- "Namibia's dependency in external economic affairs: options for re-orientation". In *Perspectives of independent development in Southern Africa. The cases of Zimbabwe and Namibia*, p. 163-83. Berlin: German Development Institute, 1980.
496. ----- "Aussenwirtschaftspolitische Perspektiven fur ein unabhängiges Namibia". *Afrika Spectrum*, 15, no. 2,1980: 135-45.

These three publications, which are almost identical, were originally prepared as part of the German Development Institute's multi-sector study on Namibia. Although the research team was able to visit Namibia and South Africa to collect material in 1978, this study reflects the lack of reliable data on Namibia's external economic relations in the late 1970s. The description of external dependency is very close to the more substantial work of W.H. Thomas (no. 75), and the list of "options" to be considered by an independent government adds little to the existing literature, apart from the idea of a "free trade zone" between Namibia and South Africa. Some of the economic assumptions have proved over optimistic in the light of recent developments.

See also:

9, 10, 17, 18, 19, 40, 48, 67, 75, 85, 102, 430, 502-4, 511, 513, 514, 531, 532, 534, 535, 536, 547, 557, 562, 564, 565, 572, 578, 580, 595, 614, 692, 694, 695, 698, 700, 707, 708, 712-4, 896, 1547, 1555, 1557, 1562, 1593, 1627, 1656, 1662, 1665, 1676, 1681, 1753, 1761, 1764, 1765, 1777, 1779, 1780, 1798.

7. The Primary Sectors

A. Agriculture

497. ANSCHEL, KURT and RUSSEL H. BRANNON. *The agricultural sector of Namibia: a brief assessment*. University of Kentucky, College of Agriculture, 1978, 69 p.

Prepared in cooperation with the South East Consortium for International Development, this is a substantial paper. It concentrates mainly on capitalist stock-farming and peasant agriculture appears only incidentally. Brief mention is also made of the fishing industry. The analysis, framed in terms of orthodox market economics, proceeds from a general geographical and political introduction to a survey of the present situation in agriculture. The data presented, although competently arranged, are limited by reliance on the small and often out-of-date range of published English-language literature. The report concludes with a brief assessment of constraints and priorities in post-independence agricultural development, concentrating on technical, institutional and environmental factors rather than political issues such as land tenure and income distribution. It advocates greater stock-farming output and the commercialization of crop production in the northern bantustans.

498. BAHR, JÜRGEN. *Kulturgeographische Wandlungen in der Farmzone Südwest-Afrikas*. Bonn, 1968, 212 p. 42 maps, 31 diagrams, 20 photos, 35 tables, bibl.: 125-137. (Bonner Geographische Abhandlungen, 40).

This is the most thorough-general study of the economics of settler farming to have been completed in the postwar period. It is partly based on field research, which involved extensive contacts with white farmers and government officials. It is also informed by a comprehensive reading of theses, books and articles, German as well as South African and Namibian. It is primarily a descriptive work of economic geography, which, because of the author's concern with structural change, is also an economic history of commercial farming since the beginning of the colonial period. Spatial patterns and **infrastructural** expansion are prominently treated, in particular land settlement, fixed investment and urban servicing centres. Of great value is the wide range of economic and social data presented in tables and graphs, some of which cover long time-runs. There is also a large number of useful maps, town outlines, and plans of farm settlement and land-use. The author has summarized his analysis in several published articles, notably "Strukturwandel der Farmwirtschaft in Südwestafrika", *Zeitschrift für Ausländische Landwirtschaft*, 9, 1970: p. 147-59, and "Probleme der Wirtschafts- und Sozialstruktur in der Farmzone Südwestafrikas", *Zeitschrift für Wirtschaftsgeographie*, 13, no. 5, 1969: p. 129-39.

499. BÄHR, JURGEN. "Veränderungen in der Farmwirtschaft Südwestafrikas/Namibias zwischen 1965 und 1980". *Erdkunde*, 34, no. 4 (December) 1981: 274-89. 4 diagrams, 4 maps, 6 tables.

During 1979-80 the author undertook a second field research visit to assess the form and pace of structural change in the ranch sector since his original research in 1965-6 (see no. 498). The result is a brief but incisive and informative economic assessment, one of the few in recent years to be based on first-hand research (compare no. 502). His principal conclusions are that the concentration of farm ownership has deepened, largely at the expense of middle-sized

units; that the camp system of pasture rotation has developed rapidly to near its full potential, and that the quality of slaughter stock has been increased rather than absolute numbers. However, although associating "terrorism" with falling land prices, absentee farming and the reduction of the farm labour force and noting the serious marketing difficulties for cattle, his assessment of the structural problems in the ranch sector is less severe than an alternative recent analysis (see no. 532), and pays relatively little attention to the impact of labour resistance and the liberation struggle. An earlier research report ("Die neuere Entwicklung der siidwestafrikanischen Farmwirtschaft unter dem Einfluss veränderter politischer Bedingungen", *Afrika-Informationen*, no. 3, 1980: 15-25) gives preliminary results and a description of the research methods and resources used. A rather longer and more general structural analysis is presented in a second "preliminary" article, drawing heavily on the author's previous work ("Entwicklungsstufender Farmwirtschaftin Siidwestafrika", *Journal of the SWA Scientific Society*, 34-5, 1979/80-1980/1: 113-37).

500. BATTLE, GENEVA RESEARCH CENTRE. *Study to determine possible improvements to the effectiveness of the marketing of SWAKARA*. Geneva, 1981, 183 p.

In 1981 the International Karakul Secretariat in Windhoek commissioned the Battelle Research Centre to undertake a close examination of all aspects of the marketing of SWAKARA pelts, with a view to recommending the best course of action to overcome the decline of the industry. The report contains a considerable amount of valuable information on the production, marketing, and consumption and promotion of SWAKARA, and brings together a wide range of up-to-date statistics on production and auction prices. The points are made that SWAKARA suffers from a "grandmother" image in the critical West European markets and the lack of penetration into the US market. Among the recommendations are the cutting of production costs, rationalization of auctions, the setting up of a European central promotion office and concentrating on new markets, especially Japan and the US.

501. BOETTICHER, GERHARD. *Die landwirtschaftlichen Produktions- und Siedlungsverhältnisse in Sudwestafrika vor und nach dem Weltkrieg*. Breslau, 1930, 132 p. Tables, 5 diagrams, bibl.: 9-14. (Dissertation).

The author, a settler farmer between 1913 and 1919, gives a generalized descriptive account of commercial farming up to the mid-1920s, based largely on a wide reading of German colonial literature. Successive chapters cover the natural environment, farming types and methods, markets, labour, the history of land settlement, and sources of capital. Statistics are scattered through the text, but there are also a few separate tables and graphs.

502. BRANDT, HARTMUT. *Namibia: Sektorstudie Landwirtschaft*. Berlin: Deutsches Institut für Entwicklungspolitik, 1979, 55 p. 5 tables, 1 diagram, 6 maps.

503. ----- "Perspektiven der Agrarentwicklung eines unabhängigen Namibia". *Afrika Spectrum*, 14, no. 2, 1979: 203-17.

504. ----- "Development perspectives for agriculture in an independent Namibia". In *Perspectives of independent development in Southern Africa. The cases of Zimbabwe and Namibia*, p. 75-99. Berlin: German Development Institute, 1980.

This study formed part of the German Development Institute's research project on Namibia (see no. 464). It is packed with data, of which perhaps the most useful are the economic statistics derived from the balance-sheets of settler ranches visited by the author during his research trip in 1978. Because the published sources used in this study are usually not attributed, and several which can be identified are questionable, some of the data, as well as the judgments based on them, are of varying utility. But the analysis itself is expert. The first section surveys briefly the historical evolution of the main forms of land use, the colonial land theft, and bantustan policy. The second examines production, income and food supply on the ranches and in the Owambo and Kavango bantustans. The third considers several aspects of development policy after independence: export dependence, ranch employment, increased production, land reform, training and research. The author advocates the retention of high output, export-oriented ranching, substituting animals for vehicles to expand employment;

medium-sized commercial stock- and crop-farms in the north; capital-intensive irrigation; practical training for black farmers; and problem-oriented research. The study is summarized in two other publications, though in both cases without most of the maps and tables.

BRANNON, RUSSEL H., see no. 497.

505. CARSTENS, N.E. *An economic analysis of farming in the northern beef cattle areas of South West Africa, 1970*. Pretoria: South Africa, Department of Agricultural Economics and Marketing, Division of Agricultural Production Economics, 1971.79 p. (EconomicSeries no. 76).

An important survey, both empirically and analytically. It is one of only a handful of detailed investigations of capitalist stockfarming and the only one to be based on a statistically valid and competently executed sample survey. Its results yield a wealth of raw data on the micro-economics of cattle-ranching, covering capital, income, costs, productivity, scale and branches of production as well as profitability. The data are expertly arranged and carefully analysed. The author states his chief purpose as being "to pinpoint the less profitable and nonprofitable practices and to identify the factors affecting the financial results of beef farming" in the survey area. He is at pains to stress that "the tables in this report, with the discussions that follow them, were meant only to serve as guidelines to the beef farmer to help him improve his financial results" (p. 77). Nevertheless, two of his key conclusions are that "farmers in the poorest group would not even realize a net farm income of R 10 per R 100 of capital invested in stock and equipment only, even if they were to get their land for nothing" and that the quality of management is decisive in determining efficiency and profitability (p. 76-77).

CHAMBERS, ROBERT, see no. 516.

506. CROSS, SHOLTO and DAVID GIBBON. *A short evaluation of the agricultural resources of Namibia*. Rome: FAO, Action for Development/Freedom from Hunger Campaign, 1975, 24 p. 3 tables, 7 maps.

This consultancy report was the first in a series of contributions by the FAO to the Namibia Nationhood Programme (see nos. 510-14). Although brief, it is densely written, based on a close reading of the scanty sources then available, and expert in its analysis, being especially strong on physical geography and agronomy. The social and economic sections are more cursory, with a few factual errors and a tendency to adopt apartheid tribal categories as the frame of reference; and issues of land theft and labour exploitation are barely mentioned. This is nonetheless a sound technical and economic critique of farm policy and practice under South African rule, with a welcome emphasis on peasant agriculture and local self-management in future development.

507. CURSON, H.H. "Notes on eastern Caprivi strip". *South African Journal of Science*, 43, (July)1947: 124-59. Photos.

Primarily a botanical survey undertaken in 1945 by an official of the South African Native Affairs Department, this article nevertheless summarizes rare information on local settlement and the peasant economy. It also discusses the history of environmental change and touches on the ecological relationships between land-use, vegetation and seasonal flooding.

508. DENK, HANS. *Lage und Entwicklung der deutschen Farmerschaft Südwestafrikas, 1936-9*. Stuttgart/Hamburg: Schriftendienst Übersee, 1942, 104 p.

An anthology consisting largely of addresses and articles by Hans Denk, a pro-Nazi German farmer in Namibia during the years leading up to the Second World War. In 1936 he founded the *Landwirtschaftskammer* with the intention of uniting German and Afrikaner farmers. By 1939 it claimed 2460 members, 40% of them Afrikaner. Much of the material reproduced reflects the concerns and activities of the *Landwirtschaftskammer*, especially in the economic field, with a certain amount of factual information on farm production and exports.

509. ERKRATH, WILHELM. *Die Voraussetzungen und Bedeutung der Farmwirtschaft in Siidwest-Afrika*. Miinchen: Technische Hochschule, 1936, 151 p. Bibl.: 149-51. (Dissertation).

An extensively researched and detailed survey of all branches of settler farming, describing its evolution since the German colonization with a good deal of statistical background. The two main sections cover official farm policy and agricultural production, the latter with considerable emphasis on methods.

510. FAO. *Namibia: a preliminary note towards a country development brief*. Rome: FAO, 1976, 51 p. 29 tables, 10 maps. (Draft report).
511. -----*Namibia: prospects for future development*. Rome: FAO, 1977, 61 p. 20 tables, 5 maps. (Draft report).

Described as an "internal working document", the 1976 FAO report constitutes a largely descriptive survey which devotes as much attention to the economy in general as to agriculture and fisheries. The bulk of the data is taken—usually without acknowledgement—directly from South African official publications, in particular the South West Africa Survey 1967, of which in places the text and presentation become little more than a **paraphrase**. More seriously, South African descriptive information and policy presentations, which occupy the great bulk of the text, are rarely subjected to critical analysis, even where blatantly inaccurate or politically prejudiced. It is thus scarcely surprising that the "tentative conclusions" should call for white settlers and South African technical and financial support to play a central role in agricultural development, and for political disengagement and development policy to be subordinated to the "stabilization" of the white population. The 1977 FAO report is a considerable improvement on its initial effort, criticism of which by the UN Council for Namibia may have been a spur to its being commissioned. While in places weak in technical and economic analysis, it is sharpened by a radical political economy which stresses the role of ownership and labour exploitation in economic growth and of land theft and labour migration in the expansion of commercial at the expense of peasant agriculture. It concludes with an extended and wide-ranging discussion of **agricultural** development strategy, which, while shaky on economics and **vague** on details, **is** valuable for stressing the need-for structural **reform** and for popular political participation. Like almost all consultancy reports for the Nationhood Programme, this text, which has the appearance of a rough first draft, remains unfortunately unpublished and thus largely inaccessible to those to whom it would be of greatest use—Namibians and supporters of Namibian independence.

512. FAO. *Effects of apartheid on the African rural population of Namibia and Zimbabwe/Rhodesia: Namibia*. Annex to Special issue on Apartheid. *Ideas and Action*, no. 127 (July-August) 1978: 2-7.

A readable short description of the history and present situation of agriculture. Sections describe pre-colonial modes of land-use, the land theft, the rise of settler stock-ranching, the creation of labour reserves and the migrant labour system, the conditions of black farm-workers as well as foreign domination of commercial farming. The article is too short to contain much empirical data, but has a clear historical analysis of the process of exploitation under colonial rule.

513. FAO. *Agriculture, fisheries and food security in Namibia*. Background paper presented to the planning workshop on the UN Nationhood Programme for Namibia, Maputo, 1980, 38 p. Maps.

The first half of this paper provides a factual survey of Namibia's demography, general economy and both peasant and ranch farming. Much of the data is taken from old South African sources of 1960s and early 1970s, and even recent sources are sometimes suspect. (The quoted FAO crop estimates for 1971-76, for example, are wildly inaccurate.) There is nonetheless some useful information, especially on livestock production, marketing and diseases. A middle section on agricultural policy issues consists mainly of a summary of some key problems after independence and a survey of support services for white farmers. The final section gives an informative short survey of the fishing industry, especially its offshore trawler

branch. It also develops a perceptive analysis of the problems and priorities in establishing proper control after independence, although its recommendation that Namibia should join ICSEAF, of which South Africa is a dominant member, may prove controversial. A conclusion summarizes land reform options, and ongoing projects in agriculture, fisheries and food security under the Nationhood Programme are described in an annex.

514. FAO. *Food supplies and nutrition in Namibia. An assessment of food needs, distribution requirements and policy options for food security planning*. Rome: FAO, 1982, 100 p. 10 maps and figures, 15 tables, bibl.: 98-100. (AG:UNO/NAM/922. Field document. Prepared by Overseas Development Group, University of East Anglia).

This report is a synthesis of a major research project and one of FAO's principal contributions to the Nationhood Programme. As such, it is likely to be a strategic guide for Namibian planners and especially seconded foreign experts on contingency arrangements for food supplies and agriculture after independence. It provides a sophisticated, wide-ranging and clearly written analysis both of likely seeds and policy options. The first chapter offers a penetrating analysis of the background and political economy of food scarcity and defines planning zones which for the first time break from the bantustan framework. The second chapter describes food production and deficiencies in each region, as well as the scope for expansion. The third chapter estimates food import requirements and considers the logistics of transport, distribution and storage. The fourth chapter assesses policy options on food imports and exports and on pricing and distribution. It also considers related aspects of agricultural development, in particular land reform, services to farmers, physical infrastructure and short-term emergency actions. The final chapter briefly translates recommendations into project categories. Together with the two UNIN studies (no. 534, 536) and the CIIR sectoral study (see no. 532), this is by far the most closely argued and thoroughly researched analysis in the agricultural development genre to date. Key differences between the CIIR and the FAO studies include the latter's advocacy of continued high livestock exports and its assumption that many white farmers would probably stay on unless subjected to "radical land reform". It might also be added that the CIIR study puts more emphasis on political mobilization.

515. GELLERT, J.F. "Klimabedingtheit und wirtschaftsgeographische Struktur der Farmwirtschaft in SWA". *Erdkunde*, 2, no. 4/6, 1948: 282-302.

An early attempt, complementing that of the Minimum Area of Farms Commission two years earlier (no. 545), to assess the economics of settler stock-ranching in terms of the ecological potential of the land. Although the argument is based on somewhat abstract criteria, its method is thorough. The author concludes that as of 1948 some 70% of southern ranches were below the minimum theoretical size limit for long-term ecological viability, and that in general there were 20% too many farms. See also by the same author *Die Niederschlagschwankungen im Hochland von SWA*. Berlin: Akademie Verlag, 1955, 70 p. + 18 maps. (Abhandlungen des Meteorologischen und Hydrologischen Dienstes der Deutschen Demokratischen Republik, 4, no. 32).

GIBBON, DAVID, see no. 506.

516. GREEN, REGINALD H. and ROBERT CHAMBERS. "Agrarian change". In *Namibia. The last colony*, edited by Reginald H. Green, Marja-Liisa Kiljunen and Kimmo Kiljunen, p. 227-58. London: Longman, 1981.

This is a concentrated and thought-provoking analysis of the priorities, obstacles and resources for agrarian reform, both short- and long-term. For Green, this is a fuller expression of a section of his analysis of the political economy of transition to independence, of which a number of versions have been published (see no. 470); while Chambers' research on Botswana is apposite to Namibian conditions. The authors assume a difficult transition, with a SWAPO government but a substantial flight of personnel and capital. A thumb-nail sketch of the salient features of present-day agriculture leads to consideration of social and economic change in rural Namibia after independence in the light of policy criteria ("equity, employ-

ment, productivity, marketed output and administrative feasibility"). The post-independence experiences of a number of African and Southeast Asian countries are then compared, followed by a discussion, in greater detail, of different ways of **transforming** the stock-ranching sector. After a brief consideration of policy towards the peasant sector, the authors point out in conclusion that "if it is to belong truly to the Namibian people, the Namibian ranching sector must be radically transformed". In contrast to most other writers on Namibian development, they stress the validity of peasant and worker experience and urge the value of grass-roots consultation and popular mobilization. Although so complex that its message at times is blurred, the analysis is tightly integrated and frequently original and challenging.

517. GUNDERT, HELMUT. Die betriebswirtschaftlichen Verhältnisse *auf Karakul-farmen* in den südlichen Distrikten von *Südwestafrika*. Hohenheim: Landwirtschaftliche Hochschule, 1962, 128 p. 39 tables, bibl.: 113-14. (Dissertation).

A rare example of agricultural field research, this is a detailed economic case study of 12 book-keeping karakul ranches. The investigation consists largely of a careful comparative analysis of the farms' accounts for 1959, together with a description and assessment of farm investment and production methods. A statistical appendix gives key production and economic data for each farm through the 1950s. For five years preceding his research the author was himself the manager of a large Namibian karakul farm, an experience which is reflected in this study.

518. HANSEN, C.P.A. "The agricultural economy of South-West Africa". *Agrekon*, 5, no. 4, 1966: 30-38.

A short economic survey of commercial agriculture, useful mainly because of the scarcity of published data at this time. The author was an official in the Agricultural Division of the South West Africa Administration and obtained his data from a variety of unpublished official sources. Although brief, the article gives factual information on land allocation, live-stock ownership, production and marketing, particularly in its tables and statistics. The central/ southern reserves feature briefly in terms of livestock sales, the northern reserves hardly at all. This article formed the basis of the section on agriculture in the official *SWA Survey 1967* (no. 305).

519. HARRISON, J.E. (FARM CONSULTANTS) and UNIVERSITY OF STELLEN-BOSCH, INSTITUTE OF AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS. Proposals for the restoration of profitability of farming in *SWA/Namibia*. 1983, 146 p. (2 vols). 54 tables. (SWA/Namibia, Administration for Whites, Draft report).

A major study of the economics of commercial farming, the first of its kind since the 1940s. It was commissioned by the second-tier "white" authority at a time of severe drought and deep structural crisis in the ranch sector, and the terms of reference reflect official concern at the adequacy of existing methods of data-gathering and the long-term commercial viability of settler stock-ranching. The report represents a radical attempt to rescue capitalist stock-farming. It confirms the depth of the crisis, estimating that 35-40% of existing farm businesses were too small to offer an acceptable standard of **living**, that concentration of holdings was well advanced, and that more than a quarter were run by week-end farmers. It severely criticizes the extent and application of state subsidies, and recommends that they be ended for undersized farms, that farms should be concentrated into larger, economically viable units, and that the state itself should buy up undersized farms for letting to larger farmers at high rents to promote efficient management. Despite the shock tactics implicit in its attack on some of the fundamental tenets of 60 years of South African farm policy, the report is a narrowly focused business analysis and is weakened by, for example, failing to take account of the relevance of cheap black labour to white farm profitability. The second half of the report consists of tables of economic data, much of it drawn from unpublished census returns and a sample survey of agricultural credit records. It constitutes by far the most comprehensive statistical analysis of the economics of commercial ranching in recent years.

520. HASE, HANS JÜRGEN VON. "Die Auswirkungen der Durrejahre in Südwestafrika und ihre Überwindung". Deutsche *Tropenlandwirt*, 65, 1964: 38-54.
521. ----- "Die Entwicklung der Karakulzucht in Südwest-Afrika". Deutsche *Tropenlandwirt*, 66, 1965: 42-57.

The first of these two articles by a leading rancher is a plea for improved ranch management and greater investment following a severe and prolonged drought. The article contains long-run graphs of rainfall and exports of cattle and karakul pelts. It also outlines the range of official subsidies to white farmers, especially for investment in fencing and water supply. The second article is an account of the history and methods of karakul farming, breeding and marketing, with a few production statistics.

522. HERRIGEL, OTTO. Namibian agriculture. The challenge ahead. Paper presented to the Ditchley Park Conference on Namibia, 1981, 4 p.

This brief conference paper ascribes widespread and serious pasture degradation to poor management by the majority of white ranchers and to "communal usage of the land coupled with lack of scientific knowledge of modern farming" in the central/southern bantustans. According to the author, top priority in commercial ranching would go to "scientific and productive management of farms"; in peasant stock-farming to enclosure of the land in profitable economic units and large-scale transfers of population to new urban employment. He also advocates whole-basin development along the Okavango river. The author has written a doctoral thesis on Namibian economic development (no. 363).

523. HURLICH, SUSAN. Reserves, migrant labour and the karakul industry in Namibia: a historical perspective. University of Toronto, 1983, 478 + Bibl.: appendix p. 1-25. (PhD thesis in preparation).

524. ----- Namibia, the karakul industry and the Hudson's Bay Company. Paper presented to The International Seminar on The Role of Transnational Corporations in Namibia, Washington, 1982, 37 p.

This history of development of karakul sheep ranching pays particular attention to the conditions of farm labourers and the role of the Canadian-owned Hudson's Bay Company. It opens with a lengthy chapter on the colonial conquest and the destruction of the pre-colonial social formations, followed by an analysis of the migrant labour system, the reserves and their impact on the role of women and a discussion of the Odendaal blueprint for the creation of "homelands". The production and marketing of karakul pelts is outlined in detail, based on library and corporate research in North America and archival work and field investigation in Namibia. With extensive interviews, several tables and a full bibliography it serves as a valuable guide for further research on the political economy of Namibia. The author has summarized the main findings of her thesis in a conference paper, which retains some of the most important tables.

INTERNATIONAL KARAKUL SECRETARIAT, see no. 500.

525. KARAKUL BREEDERS ASSOCIATION OF SOUTH WEST AFRICA. Karakul Breeders Association of South West Africa 1919-1969. Windhoek: 1969, 160 p. Photos.

This publication marked the 50 years anniversary of the Karakul Breeders Association, the principal interest group of the karakul ranchers in Namibia. Amongst glossy advertisements and self-congratulatory articles, there are a few tables and some historical details.

526. KIRSTEN, G.J.C. "The production and marketing of karakul pelts". *Agrekon*, 5, no. 3, 1966: 22-29.

A brief summary of the history of karakul production and marketing by an official of the South African Meat Control Board. Its chief value lies in its description of the complex institutional structure and channels of marketing at the time.

527. KROGH, D.C. The karakul industry in S.W.A., with special reference to the marketing of karakul pelts. Windhoek: S.W.A. Karakul Advisory Board/SWA Scientific Society, 1954, 104 p. Tables, bibl.: 103-04.

528. ----- "Economic aspects of the karakul industry in South West Africa", The South African Journal of Economics, 23, no. 2, (June)1955: 99-113.

Originating from an MA thesis, this book is one of the first attempts to provide an overview of karakul breeding and marketing. The author, a well-known South African economist, gives a historical account of karakul breeding from 1907 to the late 1940s, and reviews the importance of this industry in the economy as a whole. In a separate section, special emphasis is put on the export and marketing of pelts. There are several statistical series, particularly on trade and farm employment. The article in the *SAJE* provides a brief summary as well as an updating of some figures.

529. LANGLET, JOACHIM. "Die Karakulzucht in Sudwestafrika". In *Kiuhn-Archiv*, 47, p. 197-315. Berlin, 1938. (12. Sonderband für Tierzucht).

A survey of karakul farming in the midst of its first phase of rapid expansion. Although much concerned with breeding, the author gives a detailed descriptive account, based on personal observation and unpublished official statistics, of production, stock ownership, marketing, and farming methods. Other forms of commercial farming, especially cattle, are also covered, although less fully.

530. MATHIESSEN, L. Socio-economic aspects of land use planning in the non-white farming areas in *SWA/Namibia*. Paper presented to a meeting of the Southern African Regional Commission for the Conservation and Utilisation of the Soil (SARCCUS). Pretoria, 1980, 37 p.

The author, designated "Chief Planning Officer for the Northern SWA Region of the Department of Agriculture and Nature Conservation", presents a survey of agriculture and land tenure in each of the Namibian bantustans, together with recommendations for "land use planning". His data and recommendations are drawn largely from the Stellenbosch University development plans (see nos. 450-52) and the Odendaal Report (see no. 266). The survey is wholly uncritical of apartheid and labour migration, and adopts a patronizing and hostile attitude towards the history, social organization and farming methods of the black peasantry. However, the author departs from the former official endorsement of communal tenure and tribal control, reflecting a recent shift in policy amongst South African planners and pro-government politicians in Namibia, especially the DTA. "Communal tenure" and "traditional" techniques are seen as the principal barrier to development, whose most promising agent is identified as the "middle class farmer" with individual control and profitable farming units.

531. MBAMBA, R. MAUNO. Possibilities for the future development of live-stock ranching in an independent Namibia. Sussex: Institute of Development Studies, 1977, 106 p. 25 tables, 6 maps. (MA thesis).

Written by a Namibian scholar, this is a general survey of commercial ranching in the settler-owned farm zone. From a geographical introduction the study proceeds through a historical background outlining the rise of settler agriculture to a more detailed description of present-day cattle and karakul ranching, focusing mainly on the types of farming, ownership of livestock and land, the economics of production, and state support. After a summary of ranch production and exports, it is concluded by a general discussion of some possible forms of development in the commercial ranching sector. This study, amongst the first of a growing number over the past decade, is hampered by the limited range, quality and accessibility of its sources. Much of the data is from official sources of the 1950s and 1960s and is on the whole presented rather than critically analysed. Stock-raising in the bantustans is virtually ignored. The discussion of development potential after independence is, however, illuminating in raising a number of key social and political issues, including competing claims to land, the forms of ownership and management, and the scale and organization of production.

532. MOORSOM, RICHARD. *Agriculture: transforming a wasted land*. London: Catholic Institute for International Relations, 1982, 114 p. 5 maps, 17 tables, bibl.: 107-14. (A Future for Namibia, 2).

This is the first sectoral study in CIIR's series of booklets on the economic problems of the transition to independence in Namibia, condensed from a much longer and more empirically detailed original draft. It is one of the most solidly researched of the recent development studies, drawing on a wide range of secondary sources in Afrikaans and German as well as English. It also benefits from the author's previous historical work, especially on rural class formation and labour migration (see nos. 56, 664, 667). Background is provided by short chapters on the "agriculture of theft": a residual peasantry and capitalist settler farmers locked together by the migrant labour system. A central chapter analyses the exploitation and crisis-ridden nature of present-day agriculture. The final chapter assesses both the short- and long-term possibilities for agricultural development, setting SWAPO's commitment to social ownership and equality in the likely context of post-independence Namibia. It states the case for radical and early transformation, arguing *inter alia* that collapse in the ranch sector can only be avoided through social ownership, of which producer cooperatives may be the most desirable form, that the technical scope for a large expansion of the area of peasant cultivation in the north is considerable and that popular participation is vital to success as well as social justice. In each chapter the disadvantaged position of women, sidelined in much of the literature, is integrated into the analysis. There is also a full bibliography and a wide range of tables.

533. MSHONGA, S. *Agricultural policies and programmes of the German and South African administrations in Namibia (1884 to 1966)*. Lusaka: UNIN, 1977, 27 p. (Draft).

Written by a former lecturer at the UN Institute for Namibia, this is a well-informed survey of the agricultural policies and programmes followed by the German and South African administrations. It covers such aspects as land distribution, price policies, infrastructure, credit institutions and extension services. The author argues that the policies of the colonial powers were the main causes of the destruction of the African agricultural economy and the propping up of white settlement, and that these policies would hold any future Namibian government committed to egalitarian goals in an economic and political straight-jacket.

534. MSHONGA, S. *Towards agrarian reform: policy options for Namibia*. Lusaka: UNIN, 1979, 72 p. 3 tables, 9 figures, 7 maps. (Namibia Studies Series No. 3, N.K. Duggal, editor).

This is one of the more sophisticated analyses of a rapidly-growing genre and, because produced at Namibia's main external research centre, likely to be the most influential with Namibian economic planners. The discussion is equally balanced between the structure and trends in present-day agriculture and policy-options for long-term development. The first part of the study is devoted to natural environment and ecology, as well as the present economic and institutional structures (land distribution, ownership, income, numbers and skills of workers, marketing, transport, training and research facilities). The author's agronomic expertise is evident, and the documentary evidence has been reinforced by the direct experience of rural Namibians. In the second half, a thoughtful structural analysis of economic exploitation, constraints and development priorities leads to an extended appraisal of alternative forms of land tenure and production organization — freehold, communal, tenancy from the state, cooperative, collective, state farms — with a broad survey of comparative African experience. Both the political goals of the liberation movement and the political and economic realities of post-independence Namibia are closely integrated into the discussion. A final brief chapter assesses a number of policy issues common to all variants of agrarian reform.

535. NIXON, CHARLES D. *Land use and development in Namibia*. The Hague: Institute of Social Studies, 1980, 143 p. 6 maps, 13 tables, bibl.: 139-43. (MA thesis).

The author sets out to "examine the production potential of the land under the existing

patterns of land use and reveal the exploitative nature of the present social relations of production". He considers that the development of Namibia and its people can only be obtained in terms of a revolutionary change in which "the direct producers ... overthrow the owners of land and capital". After an introductory overview of Namibian politics and economics, the bulk of the dissertation is devoted to the evolution and present context of land use, with chapters on geography and natural resources, colonization and land distribution, support services for white farmers and conditions for black farmworkers and peasants. In the final section a largely theoretical discussion of "development" in the context of class struggle is concluded with a brief assessment of some of the practical problems in transition and of the different forms of social ownership. The analysis is at times rather simplistic and abstract, and the empirical base is often out-of-date. But the study benefits from the author's expertise in agronomy and the information gathered from official sources during his brief research visit to Namibia in 1978. The latter is drawn together in his still useful summary report to UNIN: *Land use and development in Namibia*, Lusaka, UNIN, Division of Agriculture and Land Resources, 1978, 8 p.

536. OLOYA, J.J., et al. *Agricultural economy of Namibia: strategies for structural change*. Lusaka: UN Institute for Namibia, 1984, 77 p. 23 tables, 4 maps, 8 figures. (Namibian Studies Series No. 6. Edited by N.K. Duggal, based on the work of J.J. Oloya, I. Miclaus, F.A. Ishengoma and K. Aho).

This study, the second on Namibian agriculture to have been undertaken by the staff of UNIN, differs from its predecessor (no. 534) chiefly in its more specifically economic focus and greater depth of empirical detail, drawn from an extensive range of academic, official and current affairs sources. It also includes a chapter on fishing (p. 27-36), the first attempt by UNIN to date to assess this important sector. After a general introduction and statement of objectives, separate chapters discuss the natural environment and water resources, the different branches of livestock farming, arable farming, marine and inland fishing, agricultural support services, nutrition and food supply, and strategy options in each of the topic areas. Each of the chapters discusses the present economic situation, resources and constraints and future potential, the latter receiving more extended assessment in the concluding section. The range of factual information deployed, both descriptive and statistical, is one of the study's more important features, but is not without drawbacks: for the most part it covers only a narrow band of recent years, which makes judgments on trends uncertain, and on occasion South African data are used uncritically. The assessment of strategy options for agricultural development covers a great deal of ground, tending to discuss each policy area separately rather than attempting a systematic integration of strategy. Although cautious in evaluating the available alternatives, the general thrust is towards centralized state control, technological and managerial efficiency, and greater integration and self-sufficiency through extended crop production, local processing and local manufacture of intermediate inputs. Selective subsidies and the transfer of surplus from the mining sector are also endorsed.

537. PAUL, JOHANNES. "Wirtschaft und Besiedelung im südlichen Amboland". In *Wissenschaftliche Veröffentlichungen, N.F. 2*, p. 71-106. Leipzig: Museum für Landeskunde, 1933. 18 photos, 6 maps, bibl.: 102.

A detailed and competent study of peasant agriculture and land settlement in Ovamboland, based on field visits in 1929 and 1930. The author argues, in opposing the establishment of European plantations, that the preservation of peasant agriculture within a reserve benefits the colonial economy more through cheap migrant labour and sustaining the unemployed. In one sense this study can thus be seen as a "forerunner" of more recent marxist analyses of the role of the reserves in the apartheid economy.

538. SCHÄFER, HEINRICH and KARL WALTER SPITZNER. *Die Karakulzucht in Südwestafrika und das Haus Thorer*. Cape Town: Thorer-Unternehmen, 1962, 92 p.

This history of karakul breeding and marketing in Namibia focuses on the important role played by the Thorer company from the beginning around the turn of the century up to 1962.

The book, published by the company itself, contains information and observations which shed light not only on the karakul business but also on the economic history of Namibia in general. It shows how the changing conditions of **karakul** breeding and international marketing have been related to depression, drought, war and the political considerations of South Africa and its administration in Windhoek. The book has, however, nothing to offer to readers who are looking for information on wages, working and living conditions for farm labourers. The wider history of the "Thorer Haus" is to be found in **Thorer/Hollender: 350 Jahre Thorer** (Frankfurt, 1962, 223 p.), which also contains a separate chapter on Namibia and South Africa ("Siidwestafrika, Siidafrika und das Haus Thorer", p. 185-215). See also a brief text—in German, English and Afrikaans—which deals with the operations of the Thorer company in Namibia up to the mid-1930s, Otto Nauen.: *Karakulzucht in Südwest-Afrika und die Firma Thwdor Thorer* (Windhoek: Meinert, 1935, 80 p.).

539. **SCHMOKEL, WOLFE.** *The myth of the white farmer: commercial agriculture in Namibia, 1900-1983.* Paper presented to the African Studies Association Conference, Boston, 1983, 23 p. Also published in *International Journal of African Historical Studies*, see no. 1968.

Based on research in the National Archives (Windhoek), this is a lucid overview of the history of commercial farming in the 20th century by a historian at the University of Vermont. White commercial agriculture is seen as primarily a parasitical phenomenon ("a curious political-cultural activity"), which has failed to establish its viability in the capitalist economy despite the considerable economic and political support given by the government to the settler community as far back as from the beginning of the century. The final section of the paper focuses attention on the present agricultural crisis and the expensive measures taken by South Africa to prop up an uneconomic structure, making the farmers as a group "pensioners of the state, which placed and maintained them on the land for political reasons". The author concludes that this inheritance of a bankrupt agriculture presents severe dilemmas for a future independent Namibia, but that state farms, cooperatives and the encouragement of black land tenure in the traditional white farming areas may constitute possible strategies. The author has previously published a book on the German colonial movement in the inter-war period: *Dream of Empire: German Colonialism, 1919-1945* (New Haven/London: Yale U.P., 1964, 204 p.).

540. **SCHNEIDER, HERBERT.** *Analyse der Tiergesundheits-situation in Südwestafrika/Namibia.* Giessen: Institut für tropische Veterinärmedizin der Justus Liebig-Universität, 1977, 318 p. 65 illus. (maps and photos), 65 tables. (Dissertation).

Based on painstaking research and practical experience as a veterinary in Namibia, this empirically dense thesis provides a basic reference work on the incidence, control, eradication and prevention of animal diseases in Namibia. The thesis is also of great value for the study of the history of a country where cattle and smallstock farming are economically vital. For this purpose, the sections on the Rinderpest (cattle plague) in the 1890s and foot-and-mouth-disease in the early 1960s are especially interesting. The author also shows how the well organized veterinary department has developed over the years. Numerous tables, photos, maps and references, as well as a comprehensive bibliography, add to the value of the study.

541. **SOINI, SYLVI.** "Agriculture in northern Namibia: Owambo and Kavango, 1965-70". *Journal of the Scientific Agricultural Society of Finland*, 53, 1981: 168-209. 13 figures, 2 maps, 9 tables.

At the initiative of the Evangelical Lutheran Owambokavango Church in 1964, the author was engaged by the Finnish Missionary Society to undertake an agricultural survey of the two northern bantustans in which the church was active. This study is a revised version of the slightly longer typescript report, submitted in 1971. Concentrating largely on Ovamboland, it provides a more detailed, if generalized, analysis of soils and vegetation and the scope for technical improvement in peasant farming than the hundreds of pages of the "development" plans undertaken for the South African government in the 1970s by Stellenbosch University (see nos. 450-52). Although limited in scope, it is valuable for the author's experience amongst

local peasant farmers (1965-70), and for her close attention to the practical conditions and problems of peasant farming. These qualities are not seriously impaired by the lack of a social and economic framework and by the author's uncritical endorsement of official agricultural policy.

542. SOUTH AFRICA, DEPARTMENT OF BANTU ADMINISTRATION AND DEVELOPMENT. *Verslag van die interdepartementale komitee insake waterbenutting en algemene landboustwikkeling in die Oostelike Caprivistreek*. Pretoria, c. 50 p., 1969. (Draft report).

Studies of any kind concerning the eastern Caprivi Strip have been rare in the period of South African rule, and therein lies the chief value of this unpublished report. Drawing on a field visit by Pretoria-based officials of the Department of Bantu Administration and Development, it provides a factual survey of the ecology, economics and infrastructure of peasant agriculture in this remote region, together with brief assessments of existing and possible future "development" schemes. The report can be seen as preparing the ground for the creation shortly afterwards of the East Caprivi "homeland".

543. SOUTH WEST AFRICA (ADM.). *Report of the farm industry commission*. Windhoek: Government Printer/Meinert, 1927, 39 p.

This is the much overlooked report of a commission appointed by the Administrator for SWA to enquire into the position of the white-owned farming industry. Its brief was to review the state of commercial stock-farming agriculture and to present concrete proposals for the improvement of production and marketing. The first part of the report contains a factual description of production patterns and costs, transport and marketing. The recommendations of the commission generally reflect the local farmers' disapproval of what they claimed to be the official policy restricting financial support and subsidies to the newly established settlers from South Africa. The commission was also "impressed" with the apparent ability of South African Railways and Harbours to resist all proposals for improvement of services. Apart from transport and marketing, the commission's major concern was "the native supply problem", advocating a "Native Labour Association" for white farmers, greater restrictions on "native stock" and an even stricter pass law than had already been imposed only a few years before.

544. SOUTH WEST AFRICA (ADM.). *Land settlement commission*. Windhoek, 1935, 22 p.

Appointed to enquire into the economic position of the ranchers, the Land Settlement Commission reflects in its report the official concern at the stability of this lynchpin of the colonial economy. The Commission established that most settlers were living under precarious financial circumstances due to a steep decline in prices, prohibitive transport costs, want of markets, variable rainfall, stock diseases, and the reckless taking up of loans. The report did not, however, recommend further financial support, but argued for other measures such as dam construction, improved infrastructure, research into diseases and provision of markets.

545. SOUTH WEST AFRICA (ADM.). *Repmnt of the minimum area of farms commission*. Windhoek, 1946, 59 p.

The first and more limited in scope of the two important agricultural policy reports to be commissioned in the 1940s (see no. 546), this investigation was briefed to advise on general policy regarding minimum farm size. It came down in favour of enforcement by legislation, largely on grounds of ensuring economic viability and preventing pasture degradation. It also made a provisional demarcation by district and sub-district, a detailed list of which forms an appendix to the report. The commission was careful to consult the white farmers extensively by public meeting and questionnaire, and obtained an overwhelming mandate for legislation. The district surveys give useful descriptive information on the local ecology and conditions of farming in the settler zone.

546. SOUTH WEST AFRICA (ADM.). *Report of the long-term agricultural policy commission*. Windhoek, 1949, 290 p. 28 tables, 7 diagrams, 4 maps, 20 photos.

This commission strongly influenced South African agricultural policy in Namibia in the postwar decades, and in certain respects prefigures recent discussion of post-independence development policy. It remains the only official investigation into agriculture in the 70 years of South African rule to have been given a comprehensive brief; its nearest sequel is the recent and more specific Harrison report on farm profitability (no. 519). The report is broad in scope. A long introductory chapter describes the natural environment, the first systematic account of its kind, and farm economy and society on white-owned ranches and, briefly, in the reserves. Two short chapters on agricultural organizations and support services and on soil and water conservation are followed by discussion of methods of improvement, primarily in settler *karakul* and cattle ranching, and an extended analysis of the marketing of livestock products. A concluding section provides a useful summary of the argument and main recommendations. The report bears the stamp of thorough local knowledge, intensive investigation, and a pragmatic problem-oriented approach. It contains much empirical detail, and the statistical appendix provides valuable coverage of the first 25 years of South African rule. Although the reserves were not entirely neglected, the commission's main concern was with settler stock-farming, and nearly all its 50 public hearings were in white farming localities, with the SWA Agricultural Union closely involved in coordinating the evidence. The report is written in clear and forthright style and is at times trenchantly critical of existing farming practices and official policy, diagnosing a gathering crisis in soil and pasture degradation. Its recommendations legitimated the three foundations of official policy towards settler ranching right up to present reconsideration: comprehensive planning of water and pasture use; state-subsidized enclosure of the open range into camps; and state-organized marketing, particularly of exports. Interestingly, while endorsing the primary subsistence role of the reserves, the commission recommended cash incentives, facilities for marketing surplus production, and equal access to services for peasant agriculture, in the north as well as the south aspects which were not so actively taken up by the government.

SPITZNER, KARL WALTER, see no. 538.

547. TJINGAETE, FANUEL. *Grundelemente einer wirksamen Agrarreform unter besonderer Berücksichtigung Namibias*. Berlin: Freie Universität, 1983, 96 p. (M.Sc.Econ. thesis).

This thesis, written by a Namibian economist, outlines some of the main elements in a policy for agrarian reform and agricultural improvement. The study is not based on primary research, but restricts itself to a general discussion—with examples from other third world countries—of questions like agricultural price policy, credit policy, agricultural research, education and training as well as taxation and subsidies. These are important aspects which are often overlooked in the literature on agrarian reforms, and the author claims that these shortcomings (or omissions) also characterize the UNIN study on agrarian reform in Namibia (see no. 534). Based on what is regarded as a failure of reform programmes in Tanzania and Egypt, the author especially underlines the need for higher producer prices and a credit system and a research policy in the service of small peasants. The case is also made for flexibility in allowing the coexistence of different organizational forms of agricultural production (communal, group, cooperative and private farming). The author has also completed a PhD thesis in economics (see no. 2140) and has been appointed professor of economics at the Academy in Windhoek. See also no. 1765.

UNIVERSITY OF STELLENBOSCH, see no. 519.

548. URQUHART, ALVIN W. *Patterns of settlement and subsistence in southwestern Angola*. Washington, DC: US National Academy of Sciences/National Research Council, 1963, 149 p. 85 illus., 9 maps. (Foreign Field Research Program, Report no. 18).

Although not directly concerned with Namibia, the area covered by this study includes the

Angolan half of pre-colonial Ovamboland. As a detailed and expert field study of the agronomy, the forms of land use and the economy of peasant farming, it provides much valuable information, supported by numerous photos, plans and diagrams, on local conditions similar to those on the Namibian side of the border. Its value is the greater for the lack, even today, of any similarly detailed study of peasant farming in the northern Namibian bantustans, the nearest equivalent being the agronomic survey by Soini (*see* no 541).

549. VILJOEN, JOHANNES J. *Die geskiedenis van die karakulbowdery in Suidwes-Afrika, 1907-50*. Johannesburg: Randse Afrikaanse Universiteit, 1981, 198 p. 10 diagrams, 4 maps, 16 tables. (MA thesis).

A descriptive economic history of the founding and rise to prosperity of karakul ranching in southern and central Namibia, based largely on archival research. After a technical introduction, the study is divided into four periods: the introduction of karakul sheep in the latter years of the German regime, pioneer farming during the First World War and the 1920s, explosive expansion during the 1930s, and consolidation during the 1940s.

550. WERNER, WOLFGANG. "Production and land policies in the Herero reserves", 1925-1950. In *Seminar on Namibian history, December 1982*, p. 57-77. Windhoek: Namibian Review Publications, 1983.

Written by a Namibian scholar who is preparing a PhD thesis on the socio-economic history of the Herero, with a special emphasis on the period 1915-1950, this essay is concerned with the fundamental issue of production and reproduction in the Herero reserves. On the basis of extensive archival material, which is admittedly weak on the conditions of the poorer sections of the population, the author brings together original and valuable information on the number and unequal distribution of stocks and income from stock sales and dairy production. He also shows that the process of peasantization and increasing social stratification was particularly strengthened by the development of dairy production. There is also a discussion of some of the political manifestations of the process of differentiation, such as the struggle between individual and communal forms of access to land and the agitation against white domination of the reserve economy. The hypothesis is advanced that despite the decline in the natural resources of the reserves, a number of peasants have managed to accumulate considerable wealth. For more recent contributions by the same author, see nos. 1332, 2017, 2018 and 2020.

See also:

29, 41, 49, 75, 84, 90, 91, 94, 95, 97, 107, 109, 111, 112, 322, 323, 340, 342, 349, 350, 357, 380, 381, 401-3, 414, 450-2, 454, 489, chapter 8 a(615-643), 649-50, 745, 887, 888, 949, 958, 961, 965, 966, 1036, 1665, 1968.

B. Fisheries

551. AHLGREN, C.S. *The Namibian fishing industry: Africa's cannery row*. Airgram, US Embassy, Pretoria to US Department of State, Washington, 9 June 1981, 8 p. 6 tables.

An economic survey of the fishing industry and, to a lesser extent, the Walvis Bay enclave. It is clearly informed by interviews with local business leaders and **government** officials. Such embassy reports, because unclassified and thus fairly easily obtainable, may continue to provide useful sources of current economic data and information on policy issues.

552. BÄHR, JURGEN. "Zum gegenwertigen Stand der Pischereiwirtschaft in Südwestafrika". *Mitteilungen der Osterreichischen Geographischen Gesellschaft*, 14, no. 1-2, 1972: 86-103.

A well-researched and informative survey of the inshore fishing industry, concentrating on the late 1960s. It contains much useful factual information, especially on rock lobster catches and production, processing methods, prices for raw fish and processed exports, employment and the new quotas awarded in the late 1960s.

553. BOOTH, ALAN R. "American whalers in South African waters". *The South African Journal of Economics*, 32, no. 4, 1964: 278-82.

A short historical analysis of economic interaction between the American long-distance whaling fleet and southern African coastal communities in the late 18th and early 19th centuries. Walvis and Lüderitz (Angra Pequena) Bays were major operational bases and barter trading with the Khoisan inhabitants was the earliest form of economic contact between Namibia and the Western capitalist economies. See also p. 32-40 in the author's book: *The United States experience in South Africa 1784-1870* (Cape Town/Rotterdam: Balkema, 1976).

CLARK, W.G., see no. 573.

554. COOPER, ALLAN D. *The politics of indirect investments: US corporate interests in Namibia*. Draft paper, University of Wisconsin, 1976, 86 p. 7 diagrams.

Despite its general title, this is in fact a study of US corporate involvement in the Namibian fishing industry. Much of the text has been incorporated into the author's more recent book (no. 353), but a few significant points have not, and the paper remains an important case-study in its own right. It argues that US corporations were instrumental in equipping the Namibian processing factories during the collapse of the Californian sardine fishery after the Second World War and in marketing their products, particularly canned pilchards. Similarly, cargo facilities and promotion by the two main US shipping lines servicing Southern Africa gave access to a new and lucrative market for frozen lobster tails after 1945. The author deploys a wealth of factual evidence, based on extensive research, mainly in South African and US newspapers, journals and official sources.

555. CRAM, DAVID L. "Hidden elements in the developments and implementation of marine resource conservation policy: the case of the SWA/Namibian fisheries", In *Resource management and environmental uncertainty*, edited by M.H. Glantz and J.D. Thompson, p. 137-56. New York: Wiley Interscience, 1981.

This is an important and authoritative analysis of the collapse of the Namibian pilchard stock in the mid-1970s. The author was the South African government's chief marine scientist in Namibia during the 1970s and, as Deputy Director of the Sea Fisheries Division with responsibility for Namibia, in charge of official research and administration during the critical

years of collapse. Although cautious in ascribing specific blame, he presents a damning indictment of official complacency and company greed, arguing that scientific influence in decisions over conservation policy was often rendered marginal by political and business interests, that scientific monitoring of the fish population was woefully inadequate and that widespread evasion of the already inadequate restrictions was not effectively stopped. He also assesses the economic motives of the companies for overfishing and presents an excellent concise overview of conservation policy over the 30-year history of the inshore industry, complementing an earlier and more detailed account (Cram, D.L., "Research and management of Southeast Atlantic fisheries", California Cooperative Oceanic Fishery Investigations (CalCoFi), Report 19, 1977, p. 33-56). The author's argument carries conviction, despite lack of documentation from first-hand sources and the fact that it is in part a defence of the professional reputation of the fishery scientists, whom critics have repeatedly accused of complacency.

556. CULLEY, MICHAEL B. *The pilchard: biology and exploitation*. Oxford: Pergamon Press, 1971, 256 p. 92 illus., tables.

The chapter on South Africa and Namibia (p. 181-207) gives an early account of the rise of the processing industry at Walvis Bay. Although primarily of scientific interest, it was written at the climax of the reckless expansion of the 1960s, when the factory ships were plundering the pilchard stock near to destruction, and contains interesting detail and policy statements from that period. The much more exhaustive case-study of the spectacular collapse of the Californian sardine canning industry in the 1940s offers a most instructive parallel to the disastrous history of its Namibian counterpart.

557. FAO. *Fishery country information base: Namibia*. Rome: FAO, 1979, 79 p. 1 map, 28 tables. (Unpublished draft.)

This is an unpublished draft which follows the format of the series of FAO background reports on national fisheries. It draws heavily on Barbara Rogers' consultancy report for the UN Council for Namibia (see no. 564), the controversy over which may be the principal reason why it has not been circulated as an FAO document. In its present unedited form the study lacks a contents page and is poorly laid out, making it difficult to use. Although its research base is limited, it does gather together much useful information, particularly from the South African fishing trade journal and yearbook and from ICSEAF. After a general introduction on Namibia as a whole) the study covers living marine resources, catches, the state of the different fish stocks, conservation measures, fishing methods, inland water and fish resources, factory and trawler processing and marketing, the institutional structure (government, companies), research, and development recommendations. The latter place considerable emphasis on the training of Namibians, especially for government supervision, the gathering of policy-related data and the preparation of contingency measures to enable the post-independence Namibian government to impose effective controls. The study does not, however, analyse the implications of foreign exploitation of Namibia's fish resources or assess the strategic options for a national fisheries policy. These and other deficiencies are likely to be rectified in a major analysis of post-independence policy options for the Namibian fishing industry in preparation by an FAO consultancy team.

558. FOSTER, SUSAN D. and DENNIS M. WEIDNER. *The lobster fisheries in the Republic of South Africa and Namibia, 1975-6*. Washington: US National Marine Fisheries Service, 1978, 21 p. 20 figure, 4 tables, 8 app. (Foreign Fisheries Leaflet, 77, no. 5).

A concise and informative survey of the biology, economics and management of the South African and Namibian rock lobster industry, particularly useful on the ownership structure of the companies involved and on exports to the US, then by far the biggest market. Although Namibia tends to be merged with South Africa in the statistics, specific data are scattered through the text.

GULLAND, J.A., see no. 573.

559. HARRISON, HUMPHREY. *Report on the South African fishing companies (?)*. Johannesburg, 1981, c 70 p. Tables.

This is a financial survey of the eight leading South African companies with fishing interests, most of them heavily involved in Namibia as well as South Africa. It was prepared by a Johannesburg firm of share analysts for sale to stock market investors and remains unpublished. The general introduction gives a brief but well-informed and trenchantly critical review of South African conservation policy and overfishing by the companies. The rest of the report applies a standardized framework of assessment to each company in turn. Each section consists of a brief commentary, with useful details of the company's ownership, investments and economic activities as well as statistics from its accounts for the period 1975-79. (The statistics can be a little difficult to interpret without a knowledge of the terminology of accountancy.) A comparative summary of the stock market data is also given together with a chart of the ownership structure of the companies.

560. LEES, ROBIN. *Fishing for fortunes: the story of the fishing industry in Southern Africa and the men who made it*. Cape Town: Purnell, 1969, 283 p. 9 photos, 1 map, bibl.: xiii-xv.

An important history of the fishing industry in South Africa and Namibia. Although sources are rarely given for factual evidence, the book appears to be based on extensive research, which is competently deployed and, where verifiable, accurate. From internal references the author appears to be the daughter of a top executive of one of the major Namibian fishing companies, and her knowledge indicates substantial assistance from leading figures in the industry. With its wealth of detail, and at times perceptive analysis, this book is therefore invaluable as an inside view of the rise of the pelagic fish and lobster processing industry in Namibia. It provides rare insight into a closed managerial world, although it is not entirely uncritical of company attitudes and government policy. Its major drawback is that as a popular narrative history, factual information is scattered in fragments throughout the text, making it difficult to use for reference and analysis.

561. LIESEGANG, C. "Die Guanogewinnung auf den Inseln und an der Küste Südwestafrikas". *Erdkunde*, 4, no. 1-2, 1950: 35-43.

A brief economic history of guano recovery along the Namibian coast from its origins in the 1820s up to the late 1930s, researched from a wide range of published sources.

562. MOORSOM, RICHARD. *Fishing: exploiting the sea*. London: Catholic Institute for International Relations, 1984, 123 p. 7 diagrams, 14 tables, 2 maps, bibl.: 114-20. (A Future for Namibia, 5).

The second of Moorsom's contributions to the excellent CIIR series on Namibia, this short book follows a similar format to its companions, with a strong emphasis on rigorous but simplified analysis and on the development strategy. The opening chapters describe Namibia's wealth of marine resources and the history of foreign fishing, both by South African companies and by long-distance trawler fleets, which has all but destroyed them. The three middle chapters analyse the political economy of overfishing, the economic stake of the foreign interests involved, and the exploitation of Namibian workers and fishermen in the ruthless scramble for profits. The final and longest chapter analyses the prospects and alternative strategies for development after independence, arguing, controversially, that should South Africa hang on to Walvis Bay, a medium-term option of rebuilding a moderate-size industry at Lüderitz would be viable. Although empirical data is limited and highly selective, the tables and diagrams provide a comprehensive set of up-to-date statistics for a notoriously poorly served sector of the Namibian economy. There is also a full bibliography. Two shorter articles by the same author give slightly greater information on the specific subjects they address, foreign exploitation, and the recent exodus to Chile (*The Namibia fishing industry*, paper presented to the International Seminar on the role of TNCs in Namibia, Washington, 1982, and "The Plunder of Namibia's seas", *African Business*, July 1983).

563. NEWMAN, GARTH G. *The living marine resources of the Southeast Atlantic*. Rome: FAO, 1977, 59 p. 23 tables, bibl.: 56-9. (Fisheries Technical Paper, 178).

Although primarily a synthesis of scientific knowledge on the state of the fish stocks, this authoritative survey by one of South Africa's most able marine scientists—since departed for Australia—is valuable for its overview of the recent history of commercial fishing and for its comprehensive catch statistics.

564. ROGERS, BARBARA. *Question of the Namibia fishery industries*. New York: UN Council for Namibia, 1975, 94 p. 3 diagrams, 14 tables + statistical appendix. (Unpublished conference paper, 75/156).

This is one of the most comprehensive and best-researched studies of the Namibian fishery to date, and it is unfortunate that it remains unpublished. It was submitted as a consultancy report, and draws extensively on material unused or not easily available to other researchers, especially Lees' history (see no. 560), ICSEAF documents and the trade journal and annual (see no. 976). Separate sections cover the marine environment, pelagic fishing, trawling, other marine products (mainly crayfish, seals, guano), marketing, the processing companies, the international trawler fleet, and ICSEAF, with an appendix giving FAO statistics for the Southeast Atlantic for 1965-72. The author's analysis is penetrating and strongly critical of foreign (including USSR) exploitation and overfishing of Namibia's living marine resources. She argues that ICSEAF, whose establishment and mode of operation are outlined in detail, is no less illegal than the South African occupation regime and urges, with a series of specific recommendations, that the UN and FAO should act to protect Namibian marine resources.

565. ROTHSCHILD, BRIAN J. *The fish resources of Namibia: present status and options for future policies*. Rome: FAO, 1982, 78 p. 1 map, 8 figures, 16 tables. (Unpublished report).

This is one of a number of consultancy reports prepared under the most recent phase of the UN Nationhood Programme for Namibia. Like most of the others it is as yet unpublished. The author is the first non-South African fish population expert to assess the Namibian fishery, and his report is a sophisticated technical analysis, both of the present state of the fish stocks and of the options for Namibian conservation policy after independence. His recommendations are complex, interdependent and—because they understandably tend to sidestep the controversial questions of political choice—often conditional. The first section of the report provides valuable data on catches and the state of the fish stocks, largely drawn from ICSEAF sources. The author's comments are authoritative, although in places all too brief and at times too technical for non-experts to follow easily. The authors of sources used are cited, but unfortunately no bibliography is attached.

RUSHBURNE, J.L., see no. 567.

566. SHAUGIINESSY, P.D. "The status of seals in South Africa and Namibia". *FAO Fisheries Series*, 4, no. 5, 1982: 383-410. 10 tables.

As well as providing information on population and biology, this survey is one of the few sources to give a detailed history and description of the economic exploitation of the seal colonies.

567. SMIT, P.G. and J.L. RUSHBURNE. *A survey of the fishing industry in South Africa and South West Africa*. Statsinform (Pty) Ltd., 1971, 158 p. 21 diagrams, 36 tables + summaries of company accounts. (Statsinform, Nedbank Group, Survey no. 4).

A detailed survey, mainly statistical, on conservation policy, catches, production and the companies involved. Separate chapters cover the inshore pelagic industry, deep-sea trawling, rock lobster and whaling. In most of the tables and diagrams which relate largely to the mid- and late 1960s, Namibia is distinguished from South Africa, a practice which because it was not usually followed in official publications of the time makes them particularly useful,

although the sources are not always given. Although much of the text is taken up with a presentation of the statistics, there is additional information on what was a murky episode in the history of Namibian conservation policy. The final section summarizes in turn the accounts of 11 leading fish processing companies, with brief notes on fish production, investment and dividends.

568. SOUTH AFRICA (REPUBLIC). *Commission of inquiry into the fishing industry of South Africa and South West Africa*. Pretoria: Government Printer, 1972, 173 p. Maps, diagrams, tables. (RP47-72).

569. SOUTH WEST AFRICA (ADM.). *Commission of inquiry into the fishing industry*. Windhoek, 1966, 70 p.

These two reports are the only official investigations into the Namibian fishing industry to have been published. They were initiated (in 1965 and 1967 respectively) partly in response to the gathering crisis of over-exploitation of the pilchard in both the South African and the Namibian inshore fisheries, with the companies pressing for ever higher quotas and with open warfare between the SWA Administration and the South African Department of Industries over the licensing of fishmeal factory ships to operate off the Namibian coast. The first commission, reporting at the end of 1966, concentrated on the short-term problems of resource management. Despite clearly registering scientists' warnings of inadequate data and the risks of overexploitation, its response to the entry of the factory ships was—perversely—to endorse additional shore quotas. It also hastened the collapse of the rock lobster by adopting the controversial argument of one of its members (reproduced in an appendix) for the abolition of the restriction on the minimum size allowed to be caught. Its successor, a more substantial investigation with broad terms of reference, reported late in 1971 after four years of deliberation and a series of unpublished interim reports, at least three of which—on the South African takeover of fisheries administration from the SWA Administration (1968), on stock assessment (1970), and on the pelagic fish factories (1970)—included the Namibian industry. The final report is a comprehensive and well organized survey of the South African and Namibian fishing industries and remains a valuable source of factual information. It includes histories of the rise of the different branches of the shore-based industry, as well as foreign offshore trawling; and sections on the living marine resources, the forms of exploitation, the methods of resource management, and the structures of administration and research. Text relating to Namibia is scattered throughout the report, but is organized into sub-sections and therefore easy to locate, although regrettably most Namibian and South African statistics are merged. Its recommendations, cautiously framed, were directed mostly to the long term rather than immediate issues. Few of the more important of them were adopted.

570. SPARKS, DONALD L. *Namibia's coastal and marine resource development potential*. Paper presented to a conference on Namibia, University of Vermont, 1982, 36 p. 4 tables. Also published in African Affairs, see no. 1987.

One of several contributions (see nos. 443,479,1655-1656 and 1753) on economic and political issues related to Namibian independence by a former adviser in the US State Department during the Carter Administration of the late 1970s. It provides a brief overview of mineral and marine resources in the coastal Namib desert and the 200 mile offshore zone which Namibia will be entitled to control after independence, as well as a description of the present forms and rates of economic exploitation. It is critical of South African policy, but occasionally inaccurate and somewhat speculative in argument. An appendix provides a useful summary history of South Africa's legal claims to Walvis Bay and the offshore islands and of the former's significance as a port

571. STOOPS, W.H. "The South African fishing industry". *The South African Journal of Economics*, 21, no. 2, 1953: 241-50.

While it contains few explicit references to Namibia, this article provides a well-informed general account of the explosive rise of the pelagic fish processing industry in South Africa and Namibia during the 1940s and early 1950s, of which there are few competent overviews.

it discusses the economic factors behind the expansion, the fishing fleet and the role of the state.

572. THOMESSEN, INGE. *The fisheries of Namibia: a preliminary report*. University of Tromsø (Norway), Institute of Fisheries, 1978, 71 p. 11 figures, 6 tables.

This is a well-researched technical report, mainly but not only concerned with present conditions. Its value is enhanced by the author's expertise in fisheries research and by his field visit in 1978, which, although restricted to two weeks by the South African authorities, is one of the very few made by independent researchers of the Namibian fishing industry. As well as personal observation, the author uses several research reports by South African scientists which are not easily available abroad. After describing the living marine resources along the Namibian coast, he outlines the history of conservation policy, catches and production in the land-based industry with its South African dominated ownership structure. Separate chapters on Lüderitz and Walvis Bay describe factory production and fishing methods, focusing in particular on working conditions, the technology and the organization of local trawler fishing. An illuminating assessment of government fisheries, research and administration is followed by a discussion of policing the offshore fishing zone and the context of Walvis Bay following South Africa's illegal annexation in 1977. In conclusion, the author advocates eventual nationalization of company-owned factories and boats; a separate and adequately funded fisheries administration supervising a 200-mile offshore zone; national nutritional planning; improvement in working conditions and training programmes; labour-intensive investment and processing for human consumption.

573. TROADEC, J.P., W. G. CLARK and J.A. GULLAND. "A review of some pelagic fish stocks in other areas". In *Rapports et Procs-verbal. Conseil International pour L'Exploration de la Mer*, 177, 1980: 252-77. 8 tables, 3 figures.

A major part of this article, written by experts in FAO's Fisheries Department, is devoted to Namibia, presenting probably the most thorough and authoritative analysis to date of the history and disastrous decline of Namibia's rich pilchard stock under commercial exploitation. Although directed primarily to the scientific aspects of fishery regulation, the catch and fishing effort data and summary of management measures will be of particular economic interest.

574. US DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR, BUREAU OF COMMERCIAL FISHERIES. *The marine fishing industries of South Africa and South West Africa*. Washington DC, 1969, 28 p. (Foreign Fisheries Leaflet, no. 22).

A detailed and comprehensive survey of all branches of the fishing industry, in the Namibian case incorporating most of the information contained in a short review of the previous year (*SWA's fishing industries, 1966 and 1967*, Foreign Fisheries Leaflet no. 21, 1968, 3 p). Compiled by the Regional Fisheries Attaché, US Embassy, Ivory Coast, it is a thoroughly researched and authoritative report, giving some historical background but concentrating on recent economic developments] marketing, and the organization of the industry. Written at the peak of the Namibian fishing boom, it pays particular attention to the factory ships controversy.

See also:

25, 32, 49, 75, 95, 111, 353, 420, 489, 510, 513, 536, 729, 745, 976, 1665

C. Mining

575. ANONYMOUS. "Tsumeb: three-year wonder". *Fortune*, 41, no. 2, 1950: 84-5.
A celebration of the success of the US-owned Newmont Mining Corporation in turning the derelict Tsumeb mine into a large-scale and hugely profitable operation. The article gives a valuable insight into management strategy, both towards investment and towards labour control, with economic information on the mine both under previous owners and since the US takeover in 1946.
576. ANONYMOUS. "A comprehensive survey of the mining position in South West Africa". *SWA Annual* 1951: 101-135.
An account of the postwar mining boom, packed with concise information on production and export of each of the minerals. There is also a section outlining the mining laws of the territory.
577. ANTI-APARTHEID-BEWEGUNG GRUPPE BREMEN. *Uranabbau in Namibia. Gestohlenes Uran für die strahlende Zukunft der Bundesrepublik*. Bremen: AG gegen die militarisch-nukleare Zusammenarbeit der BRD mit Südafrika in der Anti-Apartheid-Bewegung Gruppe Bremen, 1982, 114 p. Bibl.: 108-11.
A collection of articles and documents concerned with Namibia, uranium, South Africa's nuclear strategy and the role of West Germany in nuclear collaboration, bringing together a wide range of material from sources such as the UN hearings on Namibian uranium, the Information Centre on Southern Africa (ISSA), the SWAPO/Namibian Support Committee Seminar on Trade Unions and Namibian Uranium.
578. AULAKH, H.S., et al. *The mining industry of Namibia*. See no. 1562.
579. BÜRG, GEORG. *Die nutzbaren Minerallagerstätten von Deutsch-Südwestafrika*. Berlin: Walter de Gruyter & Co., 1942, 305 p., 66 illus., maps, tables, bibl.: 293-305. (Mitteilungen der Forschungsstelle für Kolonialen Bergbau an der Bergakademie Freiburg, Nr. 2.)
An extensive and thorough survey of geology and mineral production in Namibia. Although the main focus is on geology and natural resources, there is also valuable information, especially in respect of diamonds, on production, export, sales income and company structure. There are separate chapters on copper, vanadium, tin, diamonds, gold and iron ore, as well as smaller sections on minor minerals. A comprehensive bibliography and a large number of tables, maps and charts make the book a source of considerable value.
580. CATHOLIC INSTITUTE FOR INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS. *Mines and independence*. London: CIIR, 1983, 155 p. 25 tables, 5 figs., 3 maps, bibl.: 147-51. (A Future for Namibia, 3).
Published as the third volume in the CIIR series A Future for Namibia, this study of the mining sector makes a valuable contribution to the discussion on the economic and political prospects for an independent Namibia. The first part of the book provides a factual, up-to-date and lucid analysis of the past and present operations of the mining companies and their impact on the political economy of Namibia. This part offers important insights into mineral production, company ownerships, profits, and working conditions, as well as the mining sector's links with the international markets and to the South African regime. It also reveals how the mining boom in the 1970s turned into a slump in the 1980s, leading to increasing unemployment and falling state revenues. The second half is concerned with mineral policy issues after independence, and provides a detailed and realistic examination of the options

facing a Namibian government committed to social justice and national control of a vital sector of the economy. Among the issues considered are a national mining service, the building up of strong trade unions, training of Namibians, the abolition of the contract labour system, a revision of contracts and agreements with foreign companies and the use of mineral revenues for general development purposes, thus benefitting the people as a whole. The study will undoubtedly serve as a handy reference work with its numerous tables in the text and appendix and with an extensive bibliography.

581. CDM (PTY) LTD. *Consolidated Diamond Mines*. Windhoek, 1981, 25 p. 15 photos, 6 figs., 2 tables.

Published by the company itself, this is a brief, informative booklet on the operations of CDM in Namibia. Among the subjects touched upon are the history of diamond mining, the geology of the deposits, the mining process, the metallurgy as well as a PR-section on employment practices. There are also detailed production figures (1970-1979) and several figures which provide useful technical information for non-experts.

THE CHAMBER OF MINES OF SWA/NAMIBIA. *Annual Report*, see no. 941.

582. THE CONSOLIDATED DIAMOND MINES OF SOUTH-WEST AFRICA LTD. *Annual reports and accounts*. Windhoek: CDM, 1920-1974.

The annual report of the major mining company in Namibia, a subsidiary of De Beers Consolidated Mining Ltd., is an important source on diamond production, exports, labour and profitability. In 1974, De Beers bought out CDM's minority shareholders and stopped publication of the report. Since then only fragments of information have been revealed in its own annual report.

583. DEVERELL, JOHN and THE LATIN AMERICAN WORKING GROUP. *Falconbridge. Portrait of a Canadian mining multinational*. Toronto: James Larimer & Co., 1975, 184 p.

Published by a group of researchers in Toronto who investigate multinational corporations and Canadian foreign policy, this book takes a critical look at Falconbridge Nickel Mines Ltd. The company defied both the UN and the International Court of Justice when it opened a copper mine in Namibia in 1971 (Oamites Mining Co. (Pty) Ltd.), in partnership with the South African government. Ch. 8, "Profits from apartheid: Falconbridge in Africa" (p. 149-69) demonstrates how Falconbridge took full advantage of the repressive labour system in Namibia, with a rate of return (after tax) of 57% in 1973. Falconbridge sold its controlling interest in Oamites to Meteorex of South Africa in 1982, but its parent company, Superior Oil, is still involved in oil exploration.

584. EPSTEIN, EDWARD JAY. *The diamond invention. An expose' of the international diamond monopoly*. London: Hutchinson, 1982, 250 p.

This is a popular and somewhat superficial account of the international diamond industry, written by an American journalist. The book is based on extensive reading and investigations, including visits to several mines in Southern Africa, but contains a number of inaccuracies and is not as reliable and informative as the similar account by T. Green (no. 586). The major part of the book deals with the role of De Beers and the Central Selling Organization, and chapter 4 "Holding back the ocean"—is devoted to the operations in Namibia. The author describes how the cartel organizes production and marketing on a global scale, and how it has repeatedly interfered in the internal political affairs of African states. He predicts a collapse of the monopoly and the disintegration of the industry, with profound effects on a country like Namibia which depends heavily on income from the export of diamonds. There is also a bibliographic guide to the vast literature on diamonds, mining and marketing (p. 239-56).

585. FERREIRA, EDUARDO DE SOUSA. "International capital in Namibia. Tsumeb and the CDM". *Ufahamu*, 3, no. 2, 1972: 49-64. (In German: "Internationales Kapital in Namibia", *Blätter für deutsche und internationale Politik*,

no. 12, 1972; also distributed as a reprint by Informationsstelle Siidliches Afrika, Bonn, 1972, 12 p.).

Based on information available in the late 1960s, this article identifies 44 foreign firms doing business in Namibia. The general discussion of the role of multinational companies is followed by an analysis of the two largest companies, Consolidated Diamond Mines and the Tsumeb Corporation. Among the issues covered are company structure, production, profits and dividends, taxes and the labour force.

586. GREEN, TIMOTHY. *The world of diamonds*. London: Weidenfeld and Nicolson, 1981, 261 p.

written with admirable clarity and authority, this is the most informative of several popular accounts on the mining and marketing of diamonds. It is based on extensive travelling, including a visit to Namibia, and succeeds in highlighting the main features of what is described as a "ruthless, secretive and often illicit business". The author, an experienced journalist, points to the dominant role played by De Beers/Central Selling Organization, and devotes a separate chapter to "Namibia: the diamond desert" (p. 63-74).

587. GREGORY, THEODOR. *Ernest Oppenheimer and the economic development of Southern Africa*. Cape Town: Oxford University Press, 1962, 609 p. Bibl.: 599-609.

The author of this factually detailed book was originally commissioned by Anglo American Corporation of South Africa to write a history of that institution, but it was decided after the death of Ernest Oppenheimer to link the company history directly to his name. As a conventional company history, the book is strong on details but devoid of any serious criticism of the company and its leaders. The focus is on the mining and marketing of diamonds, and there are, therefore, several references to the development of mining in Namibia. The author shows, for example, that the acquisition of monopoly control over the Namibian diamond fields through an Anglo subsidiary, Consolidated Diamond Mines (CDM), played an important role in the formation of the new syndicate in 1925. There is also some information of the strategy of De Beers during the depression in the 1930s, during which CDM was closed down altogether for several years. For another study of the Oppenheimer empire, with fewer details, see Edward Jessup: *Ernest Oppenheimer: a study in power*. (London: Rex Collings, 1979, 357 p.). From a quite different perspective, Duncan Innes has recently published a well documented and critical analysis of Anglo American Corporation (see no. 368).

588. JEPSON, TREVOR B. *Rio-Tinto Zinc in Namibia*. London: Christian Concern for Southern Africa, 1977, 18 p.

This brief report formed an early, liberal-minded contribution to the exposure of British involvement in the illegal production and export of uranium from the Rossing mine. It urges the British government to withdraw its commercial protection from investments in Namibia and the churches to monitor closely RTZ policies on wages, health protection and trade union representation.

589. KRAMER, REED and TAMI HULTMAN. *Tsumeb. A profile of United States contribution to underdevelopment in Namibia*.

New York: Corporate Information Center of the National Council of Churches, 1973, 36 p. This was the first case study to expose the exploitative role of the Tsumeb Corporation, until recently controlled by two US-based mining corporations, as Namibia's largest producer of base minerals, and it remains one of the best researched. The authors analyse the implications of Tsumeb's operations for Namibia and for the United States, drawing attention to issues like migrant labour and labour policies, profitability, wages and working conditions and Tsumeb's contribution to South African control over the territory. The tables, showing production figures (1949-1971), taxation and return on investment (1963-1970), are valuable for compiling time series of pre-1970 company data.

590. LANNING, GREG with MARTI MUELLER. *Africa undermined. Mining companies and the underdevelopment of Africa*. Harmondsworth: Penguin, 1979, 592 p. 38 tables, 24 figures.

This lucid and comprehensive survey of the international mining corporations and their operations in Africa is written for a general audience, having grown out of a close study of the Anglo American Corporation. The authors are freelance writers who have carried out extensive research and paid several visits to Africa. The book shows how the mining corporations dominate the economies of the Southern African region, undermining and distorting the social and political structure, as they plunder the region's non-renewable resources. A separate chapter (p. 468-81) is devoted specifically to Namibia, but the general sections on mining, the marketing of Africa's minerals, the world diamond monopoly and the Oppenheimer complex contribute also to an understanding of the Namibian economy and the prospects for the future.

591. LENZEN, GODEHARD. *The history of diamond production and the diamond trade*. London: Barrie and Jenkins, 1970, 230 p. Bibl.: 212-219. (German original: *Produktions- und Handelsgeschichte des Diamanten. Zeitlich geordnete Beiträge unter besonderer Berücksichtigung der Preisbildung und der Konzentrationsbestrebungen der Urproduktion*. Berlin: Duncker & Humblot, 1966.)

Originally published in German, this is a solid description of the fascinating history of diamond production and the diamond trade. Nearly one-third of the book is concerned with the production and trade of the diamond deposits of Africa from 1870 onwards. The author pays due attention to the role played by Namibian diamonds in the changes of the production and marketing structure which took place in the period 1919 to 1933, eventually leading to the high degree of concentration characterizing the trade today.

592. LEVINSON, OLGA. *Diamonds in the desert. The story of August Stauch and his times*. Cape Town: Tafelberg, 1983, 173 p. 156 photos, bibl.: 167-68.

This well written anecdotal account of the early days of diamond production in Namibia focuses on the settler pioneer August Stauch, who has also become a legend among the settler community today. The author gives a vivid description of the major diamond discoveries and the rush for claims in 1908, followed by the struggle for control and monopoly which eventually led to the takeover by De Beers. It also deals with the political career of August Stauch as a member of the old "Landesrat" and of the Legislative Assembly established in 1926, and describes the fall of his business empire in Germany and Namibia in the interwar period. The biography glorifies a time which, in the overall history of diamond mining in Namibia, is relatively unimportant, and tends to reinforce dearly held colonial myths ("the men who made South West"). It is lavishly illustrated with photos, drawings and facsimile prints of documents.

593. LUND, WBND. *Die Rossing-Uranmine in Namibia und ihre regionale und internationale politische Bedeutung*. Köln: Pahl-Rugenstein Verlag, 1984, 208 p. 18 tables, 4 figures, bibl.: 200-08. (Diplomarbeit, Univ. Bremen).

This is a comprehensive study of the Rossing uranium mine, covering the origins of the project, its contemporary importance for the world uranium market and the South African nuclear strategy, the role of international finance and mining capital, and health and working conditions at the mine. There is also a certain amount of technical information. Special attention is paid to British and West German connections and the support given by these two countries to the continuing illegal occupation of Namibia. It also points out that the requirements of the uranium mine were one of the main reasons for building the controversial Ruacana hydro-electrical power scheme, and that the heavy water consumption at the mine could lead to a future ecological disaster.

594. MOMPER, JAMES A. "The Etosha basin reexamined. *Oil & Gas Journal*. April 5, 1982: 262-87.

This is one of the few published reports on the petroleum potential of the Etosha basin, focusing almost exclusively on the southern half of the basin in Namibia. Although the article is strictly technical, it also contains a brief survey of the exploration activities and an informative bibliography listing unpublished and open reports prepared by Etosha Petroleum Co. (Pty.) Ltd. The conclusion is that the geological evidence for oil and gas is suggestive, but that the basin's true potential can only be determined by drilling more wells.

MUELLER, MARTI, see no. 590.

595. MURRAU, ROGER. *The mineral industry of Namibia: perspective for independence. A factual survey of existing mineral developments in Namibia with descriptive analysis of their economic, fiscal and legal implications.* London: The Commonwealth Secretariat, 1978, 127 p. 10 tables, bibl.: 125-27.

Prepared as a consultancy report for the Commonwealth Fund for Technical Co-operation at the request of SWAPO, this was one of the first studies to appear on the Namibian mining sector and its fiscal and legal dimensions. The first part is devoted to a descriptive, albeit uneven survey of mineral resources, production, exports, processing capacity, employment, foreign investment and prospecting rights. It is followed by case studies of two of the major corporations, Consolidated Diamond Mines (CDM) and Tsumeb. Special attention is then devoted to the legal aspects of mining in a territory under South African control, and a chronology as well as details of mining legislation are provided in appendices. There is also a general profile of the economy, which helps to place the mining sector in a proper perspective. A revised and partly updated edition is scheduled for publication in 1984, but compared to the more concentrated study by the Catholic Institute for International Relations (no. 580) it is neither as comprehensive in scope nor as authoritative in analysis.

NAMIBIA SUPPORT COMMITTEE, see no. 604.

596. RAMSEY, ROBERT H. *Men and mines of Newmont. A fifty-year history.* New York: Octagon Books/Farrar, Straus and Giroux, 1973, 339 p.

Although conventional and uncritical, as a company history this book nevertheless illuminates the important role played by the Tsumeb Corporation in providing Newmont with huge profits to be invested in mining and oil exploration in other parts of the world. Ch. 7: "Tsumeb—The Unique Orebody" (p. 126-145) deals exclusively with mining operations in Namibia, which Newmont, together with American Metal Climax, bought for a very low price after the German-owned mine had been confiscated by South Africa during the Second World War. According to the company's own calculations, few orebodies anywhere in the world have been as high grade in as many metals and have proved as profitable as has the Tsumeb mine.

597. ROBERTS, ALUN. *The Rossing file: the inside story of Britain's secret contract for Namibian uranium.* London: The Campaign against the Namibian Uranium Contracts (CANUC), 1980, 68 p. 6 photos.

This booklet is a classical example of politically directed radical research. Its publication was part of a carefully planned escalation of the campaign to end British imports of Namibian uranium, which included a hard-hitting television documentary ("Follow the yellowcake road", World in Action, Granada) and trade union action against the hitherto secret transport route, in both of which the author was centrally involved. Well-written and thoroughly researched, the pamphlet explains with admirable clarity how a major mining multinational, Rio Tinto Zinc, set up a lucrative mining operation by manoeuvring the British government into becoming its major customer and defender. It also exposes the duplicity of successive governments in protecting RTZ's illegal contract. It contains a good deal of useful information on the economics of the Rossing mine itself and the conditions for its black employees, and also reproduces key statements by SWAPO and by the Rossing workers. For a brief, and somewhat updated version, see a conference paper by the same author: *The International Trade in Namibia's Uranium. An overview of the Expropriation of Namibia's uranium resources*

(Washington: International Seminar on The Role of Transnational Corporations in Namibia, 1982, 8 p.). For a more recent publication by the CANUC, see no. 1567.

598. RÖSSING URANIUM LTD: *An introduction to Rossing, the largest uranium mine in the world*. Windhoek: Rössing Uranium Ltd., 1980.

Published by Rossing Uranium Ltd. to defend the company against its many critics, this is a glossy introduction to uranium mining in Namibia. It provides a certain amount of technical information on the geology of the uranium deposits and the mining operations, and paints a rosy picture of environmental control, training schemes, community facilities and the achievements of the Rossing Foundation. An updated and enlarged edition was published in 1985, see no. 1747.

599. ROGERS, BARBARA. *Namibia's uranium. Implications for the South African occupation regime*. New York: UN Council for Namibia, 1975, 81 p. (Unpublished working paper).

This is the first comprehensive study of the Rossing uranium mine and its political implications, which is still a valuable source for understanding the dynamics of mining expansion and the process of Namibia's further economic and military integration with South Africa and the West. The conclusion is that the Rossing mine provides a major economic and strategic incentive for the South African occupation regime to refuse to withdraw, and that the huge project could never have been undertaken without foreign companies and the backing of their governments.

600. SAVOSNICK, KURT. "Economics of the Namibian diamond industry". Nairobi/Geneva: UNCTAD, 1978, 76 p. (Chapter 7 of an unpublished report on the external sector of Namibia's economy).

Prepared as a self-contained study which was stated to be part of a—still unpublished—report on the external sector of Namibia's economy, this is a detailed examination of the economics of the diamond industry. The estimates are based on the Annual Reports of De Beers Consolidated Mines and additional information given by De Beers directly to the consultant, but it is noted that certain key information—such as the value of the Namibian diamonds sold to Central Selling Organization, the commission margin charged by CSO and the cost and profit position of the marketing subsidiaries—is still missing. Despite these limitations, the author has attempted to undertake an analysis of costs, prices, profits and taxes. All assumptions and data used are made explicit, so that any errors of fact, judgement and reasoning can be evaluated and corrected. The study reveals that in 1976-78 the production costs and related expenditure appeared to be less than one-quarter of the gross sales revenues from Namibian diamonds, concluding that an independent Namibia will have a strong interest in ensuring that profits arising from production and trading in Namibian diamonds are taxed by and for Namibia.

601. SINGHAM, A.W. "Namibia and nuclear proliferation". *Third World Quarterly*, 3, no. 2, April 1981: 277-286.

The author's concern in this brief article is the fundamental role uranium is playing in the political destiny of Namibia. He bases his treatment of the subject on the UN special hearings on "The plunder of Namibian uranium" in 1980 (see nos. 606-7). The exploitation of mineral resources in Namibia is placed in a historical context, followed by a discussion of foreign investments, the transportation of uranium and South Africa's nuclear capability.

602. SÖHNKE, G. *Tsumeb. A historical sketch*. Windhoek: SWA Scientific Society, 1967, 92 p. 32 photos. (Sec. ed., 1976).

The author, a geologist by profession, explains in the preface that this is not a history but a sketch compiled on a spare time basis. Given this obvious limitation, the book nevertheless contains a certain amount of historical data on copper mining. The chronicle is mainly based on files of the Otavi Minen- und Eisenbahn-Gesellschaft for the period 1906-1940. The author has also added two brief chapters on mining and explorations prior to 1906, as well as a

section on the development of mining after the Second World War. The latter part gives some interesting technical descriptions. As a whole, however, the book is very much a narrow "company history", and readers looking for information on working and living conditions should not expect to be rewarded. It is illustrative of the approach that the author believes the main reason for the migrant labour system to be "the attractive conditions of work, good food and hospital facilities".

603. SOUTH AFRICA (UNION). *The mineral resources of the Union of South Africa. With a summary of the mineral resources of South West Africa*. Pretoria: Government Printer, 1936, xiv., 454 p. Maps, graphs, tables.

Compiled in the Office of the Geological Survey, Pretoria, this massive survey is mainly concerned with geology, but also contains information on the history of mining, economic factors, and companies. Namibia is referred to in the general chapters and in the statistical section, and there is also a very brief summary: "Economic Minerals of South West Africa", p. 415-22.

604. SWAPO/NAMIBIA SUPPORT COMMITTEE. *Trade union action on Namibia uranium*. London: SWAPO/NSC, 1982, 92 p.

This booklet originates from a workshop for West European trade unions on Namibia, the illegal uranium trade and the steps to be taken to stop the trade and to forge solidarity with Namibian workers. It contains several background documents on the Rossing mine, SWAPO's position on the contracts for Namibian uranium and the activities of the National Union of Namibian Workers (N W), as well as papers on the countries involved (West Germany, France, The Netherlands, Belgium and Great Britain). There are also a comprehensive annotated list of foreign companies operating in Namibia (see no. 423), a transcript of the seminar's press conference and the text of the final declaration.

605. THE TASKFORCE ON THE CHURCHES AND CORPORATE RESPONSIBILITY. "Canada and Namibian uranium". *Africa Today*, 30, no. 1&2, 1983: 33-50.

According to this detailed enquiry, several Canadian companies are involved in the exploration, extraction, transport, processing and sale of Namibian uranium. It argues that these activities raise serious questions about Canada's ability to seek a just independence for Namibia as a member of the "Contact Group". The findings of the paper are partly based on the 1980 UN Hearings on Namibian uranium, (no. 606) and partly on investigations into the role played by *Eldorado-Nuclear Ltd.* in importing, processing and exporting Namibian uranium. The *Taskforce* is an ecumenical coalition of the major Christian churches in Canada.

606. UNITED NATIONS COUNCIL FOR NAMIBIA. *Report of the United Nations Council for Namibia, vol. III*. New York: General Assembly, 1980, 67 p. (Official Records: Thirty-fifth Session, Supplement no. 24, A/35/24).

607. UNITED NATIONS. *Plunder of Namibian uranium. Major findings of the hearings on Namibian uranium held by the United Nations Council for Namibia in July 1980*. New York: UN, 1982, 35 p. 2 maps (Plans of the Rossing mine).

In 1980 a week of hearings was called by the UN Council for Namibia in order to focus attention on the plunder of Namibian uranium. The hearings drew experts, eye-witnesses and representatives of non-governmental organizations to give testimony before an international panel. The evidence presented at the hearings revealed the extensive scope of uranium mining, the role therein played by transnational corporations and certain Western governments, the dangers to the Namibian workers and the Namibian environment and the development of a South African nuclear capacity. The point was also made by many participants that uranium mining was illegal, following the revocation of the Mandate (1966), the International Court of Justice advisory opinion (1971) and the UN Decree No. 1 (1974). The main findings of the hearing are concisely summarized in *Plunder...*, which also lists the transnational corporations involved in the extraction, processing and sale of Namibian uranium, together with their South African connections. The text of this booklet is also reprinted in

Objective: Justice, 14, no. 2, 1982: 20-55. *The Report...* constitutes part five of the report of the UN Council for Namibia covering the period from 1 November 1979 to 31 July 1980. The document contains "report of the Council on the Hearings on Namibian Uranium", which provides considerable information on the exploitation of uranium and its economic and strategic value. The comprehensive background documents and the verbatim records of the hearings should be consulted for a closer study of this highly topical subject.

608. UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR, BUREAU OF MINES. *Namibia*. Washington: Bureau of Mines, 1983, 57 p. 7 figures, 6 tables, bibl.: 47-55.

Prepared by the US Bureau of Mines with the purpose of providing the latest available data and information on mining and mineral resources in Namibia, this is a well-informed and useful reference work. The study covers regional geology, the history of exploitation, mining policies and legislation, production (including detailed tables on production and reserves 1970-1981) as well as water resources, energy supply, labour and transport. It argues that uranium has the greatest potential for long-term growth, and that elsewhere a pattern of diminishing ore reserves in the metals and to a lesser extent diamonds suggests a declining resource base. Shortages of water supplies, lack of artisans and skilled labour and "the unresolved international dispute" are identified as constraints to future growth in Namibia's mining industry. There is a chapter outlining the main features of mining legislation, and a lengthy, mainly technical bibliography listing close to 200 items. As a technical and economic survey, relying heavily on information provided by the mining companies themselves, the study has considerable value. As a guide to the political economy of Namibia, it is, however, quite misleading. The UN Decree No. 1 of 1974 is not mentioned at all, while two decades of worker organization, liberation struggle and harsh colonial repression are dismissed in the assertion that "differences among worker languages and interests have inhibited the formation of a uniform political party or union". The study is notably weak on labour and social conditions, wages and labour legislation. For up-to-date information along the same lines, see *Bureau of Mines Minerals Yearbook*, vol. III: *Area Reports: International*, which contains a chapter on the mineral industry of Namibia.

609. WAGNER, PERCY ALBERT. *The diamond fields of Southern Africa*. Cape Town: Struik, 1971, 374 p. (First ed. Johannesburg: Transvaal Leader, 1914).
610. ----- *The geology and mineral industry of South West Africa*. Pretoria: Union of South Africa, Government Printer, 1916, 234 p. 41 illus., 5 figures, 1 map. (Union of South Africa, Geological Survey, Memoir 7).

These are two classic studies by the most influential South African geologist at the time. The general study of Southern Africa provides an introduction to the geology of the detrital deposits of Namibia, supplemented by basic information on transport, water supply, labour, working costs, taxation, and company structure. When "German South West Africa" was annexed, the author was commissioned by the Government of South Africa to compile a record of the geology and mineral resources of the territory, and the Geological Survey's Memoir brings together a wide array of scattered information.

611. WILLIAMS, ERIC LLOYD. "'Diamond harvests of the Namib surf'". *Optima*, no. 2, 1978: 84-105.

This is a popular and somewhat glossy account of the history of diamond mining in Namibia, focusing on the more recent operations of the Consolidated Diamond Mines (CDM). It contains little hard information. Originally published in the *Anglo American Corporation* magazine, the article is also distributed as a reprint by CDM.

612. WILSON, WENDELL E. *Tsumeb! The world's greatest mineral locality*. Bowie, Maryland: The Mineralogical Record, Inc., 1977, 128 p. Bibl.: 101-10. (*The Mineralogical Record*, 8, no. 3 (May-June) 1977).

Published as a special issue of the *Mineralogical Record*, this lavishly illustrated book is the single most comprehensive work concerned with Tsumeb. The articles and research papers

concentrate mainly on geology, describing the array of species varieties, but there are also chapters providing background information on the geography, history and politics of the Tsumeb locality and mining business. There is, however, nothing on labour and working conditions. The extensive bibliography lists nearly 150 books and articles.

613. WOOD, BRIAN. *International capital and the crisis in Namibia's mining industry*. Paper presented to the International Seminar on the Role of Transnational Corporations in Namibia, Washington, 1982, 16 p.

This perceptive paper opens with an attempt to periodize the plunder of Namibia's mineral wealth, in order to provide the necessary historical background for an understanding of the current crisis in the Namibian mining industry. After surveying the role of mining under German and South African colonialism, the author discusses the recent efforts by some companies to promote a black comprador stratum to counteract the militancy of the workforce and the increasing support for SWAPO. He also warns that the companies will use all their financial, technological, managerial and marketing power to demobilize any attempt to bring "their" resources under social control at independence. The appendices contain detailed statistics in which, among other things, reveal that the dramatic slump in mineral prices, compounded by the increasing cost of the war, threatens state revenue as well as the profits of the multinational corporations. The author is associated with the British-based Namibia Support Committee and the Namibia Communication Centre.

614. ZORN, STEPHEN. *The mineral sector in Namibia and strategic options for an independent government*. New York: UN Office of Technical Cooperation, 1978, 129 p. Tables.

This thoroughly researched consultancy report, prepared by a world expert on mining and mineral processing, provides important information on the current structure of the Namibian mining industry and the policy options for a future government. The study opens with a survey of the role of mining in the Namibian economy and a review of the major current operations, including a discussion of the worldwide industry structures of the minerals produced in Namibia. The next section deals mainly with the legislative and fiscal arrangements, and outlines the basic strategy options. The discussion of Namibia's future is set against a review of relevant examples from the mining sector in other developing countries, with special emphasis on manpower needs, the governmental structures required for regulating the mining industry, and the scope and need for pre-independence actions. The report is based on data from the mid-1970s, but the frame of analysis and the discussion of policy alternatives are in no way outdated. There are several tables, but no bibliography.

See also:

7, 20, 25, 28, 29, 32, 47, 49, 75, 95, 105, 111, 318, 319, 333, 400, 418, 422, 460, 463, 486, 489, 652, 763, 773, 812, 944, 1567, 1593, 1665, 1685, 1688, 1695, 1705, 1735, 1747, 1782.

8. Workers and Peasants under Colonial Rule

A. Anthropology and peasant society

ADAM, LEONHARD, see no. 638.

615. ALNAES, KIRSTEN. "Oral tradition and identity: the Herero in Botswana". In *The Societies of Southern Africa in the 19th and 20th centuries, vol. 11/Institute of Commonwealth Studies, Collected Seminar Papers No. 27*, p. 15-23. London: ICS, University of London, 1981.

Written by a Norwegian scholar based in London, this short paper is a pioneering essay in what might best be called political anthropology, representing "a preliminary attempt to analyse the perception of history—as it appears in oral tradition—as an expression of ethnic identity". It is based on fieldwork amongst the Herero community in Western Botswana, most of whose members have lived in exile since the German genocide of 1904-05, and concentrates on experiences of the flight to Botswana in 1904, relations with the local Tswana authorities, and attempts to return to Namibia. See also no. 1792.

616. ANONYMOUS. "Class formation and class consciousness in Namibia: some history of the Nama people and the Rehoboth Basters". *NAMSO News*, no. 3, (August) 1977, 10 p.

Published in a mimeographed newsletter of the Namibian Students' Association (NAMSO), this essay is one of the first attempt—admittedly very brief and preliminary—to come to grips with the process of class formation in the southern part of Namibia. It is suggested that the working class and the peasantry form the dominant class elements among the Nama, and that the conditions for popular support for the Turnhalle conference are conspicuously lacking in their present class structure. It is argued that this is not the case in the Rehoboth Gebiet, where a complex and heterogeneous class structure is identified: a few wealthy capitalist farmers, a large body of small-scale capitalist farmers, traditional petty-bourgeoisie (shopkeepers) and a large group of skilled and semi-skilled artisans and craftsmen.

617. BRUWER, J.P. VAN S. *The Kwanyama of South West Africa*. University of Stellenbosch, 1961 (?), 152 p. 18 tables, 4 maps, 28 figures.

An unpublished anthropological study by an Afrikaner academic who was to become a leading influence in the Odendaal Commission. The author undertook extensive fieldwork during 1958-60. Having official backing, he was one of the few researchers to have had complete freedom of movement and access to unpublished records, in this case the district files at Oshikango. His purpose was "to give a general picture of life and activities in Ukwanyama today". Later chapters largely pursue traditional anthropological concerns. The first half of the study, however, discusses history, the colonial administration, social structure and settlement, the peasant economy and labour migration, with valuable unpublished economic and demographic data. Both parts contain perceptive observation of economic, social and ideological change in a society undergoing fundamental structural transformation under the impact of the contract labour system. A microfiche copy of the typescript is at the Overseas Development Group, University of East Anglia.

618. BUDACK, K.F.R. "The Kavango: the country, its people and history". *Namib und Meer*, no. 7, 1976: 29-43. (In German: "Der Kavango: Geschichte, Land und Leute", *Afrikanischer Heimatkalender*, 46, 1976: 125-39).

Written by an ethnologist working with the South African administration, the main purpose of this brief introduction to the Kavango is to demonstrate the government's achievements among an "industrious, peaceful, friendly and hospitable rural people". The article gives a historical outline, concentrating on travellers, missionaries and colonial administrators, and provides some rudimentary information on the economic, social and political organization of the Kavango people.

619. CARSTENS, PETER. "Opting out of colonial rule: the brown Voortrekkers of South Africa and their constitutions", *African Studies*, 42, no. 2, 1983: 135-52.

The aim of this article, which forms part of a two-part study, is to discuss the historical origins and the constitutional development of the largely autonomous political communities which were set up by the "Basters" in South Africa and Namibia in the second part of the 19th century. The main focus is on the written law books and constitutions that the various communities, such as the one at Rehoboth, drew up in response to their specific local needs. The author suggests that the creation of political institutions ("captaincy", 'Volksraad', etc.) coincided with the tensions and anxieties that stemmed from growing emphasis on private property, local economic surpluses and the growing inequalities which arose out of this development. The Rehoboth Constitution of 1872 is analysed in some detail, and the point is made that no substantial changes took place until the 1920s following the economic decline which resulted from the loss of political autonomy and the growth of settler capitalism in Namibia. The second part of the study is scheduled for publication in *African Studies*, 43, no. 1, 1984. The author, a professor of anthropology at the University of Toronto, has studied the "Baster" communities for more than 20 years. His PhD thesis (University of Cape Town, 1961) was on the Steinkopf community in the Cape, and he is also the editor of the English translation of M. Bayer: *Die Nation der Bastards* (no. 178). See also "The inheritance of private property among the Nama of Southern Africa reconsidered", *Africa*, 53, no. 2, 1983: 58-70.

DE VORE, IRVEN, see no. 631.

620. DU PISANI, ETIENNE. *Die Nama van Gibeon: 'etnografiese studie met besondere verwysing na sosiaal-ekonomiese aspekte*. University of Stellenbosch, 1976, 189 p. Bibl.: 178-89. (MA thesis).

This is a rather conventional ethnographical study of the Nama people of Gibeon, written by a scholar of Namibian origins. Apart from covering the historical background (mainly based on Vedder, Bruwer and Budack) and ethnographic aspects like kinship, rites and mythology, the thesis also pays due attention to socio-economic conditions, a full chapter (p. 118-64) being devoted to the economy and material life (cattle-breeding, food and health, income sources, migrant labour, etc.). There are also an extensive bibliography and several interesting maps. For a vivid description of the community and its present confrontation with the apartheid authorities, see Helga and Ludwig Helbig: *Mythos Deutsch-Südwest* (no. 33), especially p. 83-94.

621. ESTERMANN, CARLOS. *The ethnography of southwestern Angola*. New York: Africana Publishing Co. Vol. 1: *The non-Bantu peoples, the Ambo ethnic group*, 1976, 228 p. Vol. 2: *The Nyaneka-Nkhumbi ethnic group*, 1979, 249 p. Vol. 3: *The Herero people*, 1981, 182 p. Illus., maps, photos. (Portuguese original: *Etnografia do sudoeste de Angola*. Lisbon: Junta de Investigações do Ultramar, 1957, 2957, 1961).

This is the English translation of the major work of Father Estermann, who spent nearly all his adult life as a Roman Catholic missionary in southern Angola, much of it in a leading capacity. A prolific amateur ethnographer, the author organized his work in a traditional anthropological format, divided by major tribal group. The text is largely a generalized syn-

thesis of personal observation and field notes and is of limited interest to the political and economic historian. As background to the narrative accounts and more recent historical analyses of the peasant societies of the region, it nonetheless carries authority as the expression of a lifetime's careful observation, and does occasionally record specific original detail. The English edition is translated and edited by Gordon D. Gibson. See also a collection of articles by Esterman: *Etnografia de Angola (Sudoeste e Centro). Colectânea de Artigos Dispersos, Vol. 1* (Lisbon: Instituto de Investigação Científica Tropical, 1983, 483 p.).

622. FISCHER, EUGEME. *Die Rehobother Bastards und das Bastardierungsproblem beim Menschen. Anthropologische und ethnographische Studien am Rehobother Bastardvolk in Deutsch-Südwest-Afrika*. Graz (Austria): Akademische Druck- und Verlagsanstalt, 1971. 323 p. + genealogical tables. 21 tables, 112 photos, illus., bibl.: 303-06. (Original: Jena: Fischer, 1913).

This is mainly an exercise in physical anthropology and anthropobiology, written within a racist, colonial framework by a geneticist who conducted research into the Rehoboth Baster community in 1908. The book also, however, contains contemporary observations on social stratification and the uneven distribution of land, and the author documents the material wealth, the control of political institutions and the high rate of class and family endogamy within a distinct group of families regarding themselves as a "superior" class.

623. GIBSON, GORDON D. "Himba epochs". *History in Africa*, 4, 1977: 67-121. Bibl.: 92-5.

Through painstaking field and archival research the author has constructed a chronology of year-names used by the Himba of the Kaokoveld and southern Angola. These names, especially when correlated with documentary evidence from other sources, give an 83-year sequence (1882/3-1965/6) which records not only political events but also climatic and natural phenomena affecting economic life, especially variations in rainfall.

624. GIBSON, GORDON D., THOMAS J. LARSON and CECILIA R. MCGURK. *The Kavango peoples*. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner Verlag, 1981, 275 p. 27 photos, bibl.: 271-5.

This is a synthesis of anthropological studies of the people living along the Namibian section of the Okavango River, in which the authors have supplemented their own field research with other source material. After a general introduction, consecutive chapters discuss each of the five "tribes", using the same comparative framework of presentation. Although historical change is regularly noted in passing, the essays are largely written in a timeless present, sometimes even when early sources are cited. Coverage of the peasant economy is variable, but the scattered factual detail is useful given the almost total absence of modern field studies.

GIBSON, GORDON D., see no. 621.

625. GORDON, ROBERT J. "The !Kung San: a labor history". *Cultural Survival Quarterly*, 7, no. 4, 1983: 1416.

626. ----- *Bushmen as bandits. Primitive accumulation and Bushman policy in South West Africa*. Paper presented to American Anthropological Association, 1983 annual meeting, Chicago, 17 p.

Based on extensive archival research and fieldwork in Namibia, the author, a well-known anthropologist, presents a reinterpretation of the history of the San people (or "Bushmen"). Contrary to what is often believed, the author shows clearly that the "Bushmen" do not enjoy the happy hunting and foraging life constantly evoked in books and films, secluded in splendid isolation deep in the Kalahari desert, but that on the contrary of all peoples who have lived in Southern Africa, they have perhaps been the most victimized and discriminated against. The historical survey demonstrates how large numbers of "Bushmen" have been super-exploited as labourers since the turn of the century. The promulgation of a separate "Bushmanland" reserve by the South African authorities after World War II is seen as primar-

ily an attempt to secure the supply of "Bushman" labour—the "invisible proletariat" of Namibia—while at the same time extending administrative control over the last remaining "forage-hunters". The author concludes that the "Bushmen" are at present entering a new phase in the process of incorporation, characterized by their militarization as part of the South African army. This topic is further elaborated in several contributions by the same author, see nos. 1853-1861. A book-length study is expected to be published in 1989/90.

627. HAHN, CARL HUGO L., et al. *The native tribes of South West Africa*. London: Frank Cass & Co./New York: Barnes & Noble, 1966, 211 p. 63 photos. (First impression: 1928).

Published by the South African colonial administration in the late 1920s, the purpose of this book was to present to the League of Nations a short sketch of each of the principal "tribes" in Namibia. Three of the chapters were written by Heinrich Vedder ("The Herero", "The Namas", "The Berg Damara"), while the chapters on "The Owambos" and "The Bushmen" were written by C.H.L. Hahn and L. Fourie, two South African colonial officials. The articles are mainly concerned with "anthropological zoo-ism", and are quite interesting as a distillation of the prejudices of colonial officials and as a reflection of the knowledge they thought they had on the historical/ethnological background of the peoples in the territory. The interest of the authors lie in magico-religious beliefs and "superstition", physical characteristics, puberty and initiation rites, laws and customs, the holy fire, and marriage and courtship, while there is less information on social conditions, material culture, production and trade. The contributions by Vedder contain some sections on history, based on premises such as that "the history of the Berg Damaras commences with the history of missionary activities amongst them". There are several photos and a brief bibliography at the end of each chapter.

628. KÖHLER, OSWIN. "Die Topnaar-Hottentotten am unteren Kuiseb". In *Ethnological and linguistic studies in honour of N.J. van Warmelo*, p. 99-122. Pretoria: South Africa, Department of Bantu Administration and Development, 1969. (Ethnological Publications Series, no. 52).

This is a sequel to the same author's district ethnologies of the 1950s (see no. 640) and his field research appears to date from that period. In this chapter, however, the weight of emphasis is on demographic, economic and social history, based on narrative historical accounts and providing probably the most detailed record of this distinct community so far published.

KÖHLER, OSWIN, see no. 640.

LARSON, THOMAS J., see no. 624.

629. LEACOCK, ELEANOR and RICHARD LEE (eds.). *Politics and history in band societies*. Cambridge University Press, 1982, 500 p.

Originating from an international conference in 1978, this book contains several contributions which are directly concerned with the San people of Botswana and Namibia. In "Risk, reciprocity and social influences on !Kung San economics" (p. 61-84), Polly Wiessner interprets !Kung exchange in terms of production relations specific to foraging society, while Richard Lee sets out to revise and upgrade the role of women in light of their important economic role: "Politics, sexual and non-sexual, in an egalitarian society" (p. 37-40). There is also a separate chapter devoted to the militarization of the San in Namibia, written by Susan Hurlich and Richard Lee (see no. 295).

630. LEBZELTER, VIKTOR. *Eingeborenenkulturen in Südwest- und Südafrika. Wissenschaftliche Ergebnisse einer Forschungsreise nach Süd- und Südwestafrika in den Jahren 1926-1928*. Leipzig: Verlag Karl W. Hiersemann, 1934, 306 p. 111 drawings, 26 photos.

This is the major work of an Austrian anthropologist who was a prolific writer in the 1920s and 1930s. The book, which is extensively illustrated with sketches and photos, contains one of the few first-hand studies of the **Ovamboland** peasantry in the early period of South African colonial rule ("Die Stamme des Ambolandes", p. 188-253). Although the author is mainly concerned with anthropological and political aspects of the societies, there are also direct observations on material culture, internal and external trade, migrant labour, methods of cultivation, the cost of living, and the penetration of the monetary economy. Other ethnic groups are also covered, especially the Damara, but these sections are less impressive in terms of original information. This study forms the second volume of *Rassen und Kulturen in Südafrika*, the first volume being a rather conventional presentation of what was at the time known about the prehistory of the area (*Die Vorgeschichte von Süd- und Südwest-Afrika*, Leipzig, Hiersemann, 1930). The author also published several articles in academic journals, and it is likely that a lot of unpublished material is available in Vienna.

LEE, RICHARD, see no. 629.

631. LEE, RICHARD B. and IRVEN DE VORE (eds.). *Kalahari hunter-gatherers. Studies of the !Kung San and their neighbors*. Cambridge, Massachusetts/ London: Harvard University Press, 1976, 408 p. 10 maps, 22 figures, 44 tables, 31 photos. Bibl.: 377-94.

This is a comprehensive account of the extensive research of the Harvard Kalahari Research Group, founded in 1963, comprising studies by 17 authors (anthropologists, medical doctors, archaeologists, etc.). The book is divided into four sections: 1) ecology and social change, 2) population and health, 3) child development, and 4) the cognitive world, and provides a full bibliography. The aim of the studies is to document how the San people sustain the demands of communal existence in a "subsistence ecology". It is also shown how the fencing and patrolling of the Namibia-Botswana border by the South Africans in the mid-1960s induced a number of families to settle at Chum !Kwe (Tshumkwe), where the South African authorities supplied rations and some employment in return for increased social control. There is, however, little discussion of other changes during the colonial period which have forced the "Bushmen" into an existence very different from the stereotypes of a "hunter/gatherer" society as a stage in the development of humankind. See also the substantial monograph by Richard B. Lee, mainly concerned with the !Kung San in northwestern Botswana: *The !Kung San. Men, women and work in a foraging society* (Cambridge U.P., 1979, 526 p.) and, for a different perspective, Robert Cordon (no. 625-6).

632. LIMA, MARIA HELENA FIGUEIREDO. *Paisagens e figuras típicas Cuanhama Angola*. Lisbon: 1965, 200 p.

633. ----- *Nação Ovambo*. Lisbon: Editorial Aster, 1977, 257 p. Bibl.: 254-57.

Written by a Mozambican anthropologist who worked closely with Carlos Estermann (see no. 621), these two books are mainly concerned with the Kwanyama people in Southeastern Angola and across the Nanribian border. *Nação Ovambo* provides a useful historical chronology, a brief survey of pre-20th century history (especially the Portuguese occupation of the interior), and a presentation of the informants, followed by a conventional anthropological discussion of family structure, religion, rituals, art, oral literature, and material culture. The second book is an album of photographs with texts in Portuguese, English and French, which shows "some representative landscapes and human types of Kwanyama".

MCGURK, CECILIA R., see no. 624.

634. MALAN, J.S. *Peoples of South West Africa/Namibia*. Pretoria/Cape Town: HAUM Publishers, 1980, 113 p. 44 photos.

Prepared on the basis of research for a doctoral thesis and the author's service in the South African colonial administration, this textbook is intended as a first year reader for students in anthropology. It does not cover all ethnic groups in Namibia, but concentrates on the Himba, the Herero, the Ovambo and the Kavango "tribes". The focus is mainly on standard themes

such as kinship, religion, language and rites set in an "ethnographic present", but there are also brief descriptions of natural environment and economic life. Very little attention is paid to social differentiation and the migrant labour system, or to the effects of the war, the liberation struggle, and the policy of apartheid, but the Turnhalle Conference is characterized as "the formalizing of external political relations between the various national groups".

635. MARSHALL, LORNA. *The !Kung of Nyae Nyae*. Cambridge, Massachusetts/London: Harvard University Press, 1976, xxiii, 433 p. Illus., maps.
Based on extensive fieldwork in the Nyae Nyae area since the early 1950s, this is a scholarly, detailed and readable account of the life of a San community in Namibia. Several chapters are devoted to material conditions, such as environment and settlement, plant foods and gathering, animal foods and hunting. See also the less scholarly and more widely read account by her daughter: Elizabeth Marshall Thomas: *The Harmless people*, which was published as early as 1959 and reprinted several times (London: Secker & Warburg, 1959, 266 p.).
636. OTTO, ANTJE. "Der Ost-Caprivi-Zipfel. Ein historisch-ethnographischer Überblick". *Afrikanischer Heimatkalender 1982*: 87-100.
A brief review of the literature on the Caprivi Strip and its inhabitants, touching upon the historical and geographical background, political organization and material culture. The summary of earlier writings is supplemented by the author's own observations during a visit to the area to study and collect items (tools, handicraft products, etc.) for the State Museum in Windhoek. The author, an anthropologist at the State Museum, is presently undertaking research on the socio-economic position of Herero women.
637. PENDLETON, WADE. "Herero reactions: the pre-colonial period, the German period and the South African period. In *Profiles of self-determination. African responses to European colonialism in Southern Africa, 1652-present*, edited by David Chanaiwa, p. 167-94. Northridge: California State University Foundation, 1976.
This is a brief historical interpretation of the conflicts between the Herero and other African groups over cattle and land in the 19th century and of their resistance to the intrusion of German and South African colonizers. The essays starts with a rather sketchy description of pre-colonial Herero culture, and ends with the formation of independent churches and the uprising in the Windhoek African township in 1959. The essay discusses the various forms of resistance, and documents how the Herero have paid a heavy price for their resistance, not the least in mass extermination and the destruction of their economic system during the German colonial period and in the "native reserves" policy of the South African occupying power. The author is an anthropologist at San Diego State University (see no. 301).
638. SCHULTZ-EWERTH, E. and LEONHARD ADAM (eds.). *Das Eingeborenenrecht. Sitten und Gewohnheitsrechte der Eingeborenen der ehemaligen deutschen Kolonien in Afrika und in der Siidsee*. Stuttgart: Verlag von Strecker und Schroder. Vol. I: *Ost-afrika*, 1929, 380 p. Vol. 2: *Togo, Kamerun, Siidwestafrika, Die Siidseekolonien*, 1930, 728 p.
In the final years of the German colonial empire, an ambitious project was undertaken to collect material on "native law", rules of inheritance and property, criminal law, political structure and administration. On the basis of a standardized questionnaire, German missionaries, anthropologists and colonial officials were asked to answer more than 100 detailed questions. The original answers have not been published, but can be found in some archives and libraries in the form of undated brochures under the collective title: *Beantwortung des Fragebogens...* The answers have been revised for the two-volume collected edition covering all the former German colonies. From Namibia there exist 27 reports in all. The chapters on the customs, laws and political organization of the "peoples" of Namibia (vol. 2. p. 209435) are restricted to the Herero, the Nama, the Damara and the San ("Bushmen"), and have been edited by Heinrich Vedder and two German lawyers: B. von Zastrow and M. Schmidt. For

reasons not explained, the original **material** concerned with the Ovambo (collected by the missionaries M. Rautanen and A. Wulfhorst) is not included. Despite its obvious limitations, the book contains a wealth of observations not available anywhere else in this condensed form.

639. SHOSTAK, MARJORIE. Nisa. The life and words of a !Kung woman. Harmondsworth: Penguin, 1983, 402 p. (Original: Harvard University Press, 1981/ London: Allen Lane, 1982. In German: Nisa erzählt: das Leben einer Nomadenfrau in Afrika. Reinbek bei Hamburg: Rowohlt, 1982, 341 p.).

This is the unique story of Nisa, a fifty year-old woman living on the northern fringe of the Kalahari desert. Majorie Shostak is a member of the Harvard anthropology team, specializing on collecting in-depth life history materials from !Kung women. Apart from focusing on the sophisticated knowledge of the semi-arid savannah environment, the major part of the book deals with women in society: childhood, adolescence, sex, marriage, motherhood. Each chapter is introduced by Shostak, who has also contributed a substantial introductory chapter as well as an **epilogue**. One could, however, have expected some comments on the **current political** situation in the area and a discussion of the factors threatening the seemingly idyllic life of Nisa and other **San** people (See.g. nos. 295,625,626).

640. SOUTH AFRICA, DEPARTMENT OF NATIVE AFFAIRS. Ethnological Publications Series. Pretoria: Government Printer. Notes on the Kaokoveld, 1951, 64 p., 3 tables. (No. 26); A study of Okahandja District (SWA), 1957, 106 p., 30 tables. (No. 40); A study of Karibib District (SWA). 1958, 116 p., 46 tables. (No. 40); A study of Gobabis District (SWA), 1959, 108 p., 34 tables. (No. 42); A study of Omaruru District (SWA), 1959, 113 p., 30 tables. (No. 43); A study of Otjiwarongo District (SWA), 1959, 98 p., 32 tables. (No. 44); A study of Grootfontein District (SWA), 1959, 85 p., 27 tables.

This series was published in the decade preceding the Odendaal Report (see no. 266) and the launching of full-scale apartheid in Namibia and at one level it was designed to supply the government with the basic information it needed to reconstruct **tribal** identities amongst the multi-ethnic communities of central-northern Namibia, its area of coverage. However, these studies are also of major empirical importance, being based on detailed geographical and demographic field surveys and containing a wealth of historical and economic data, set down descriptively. Each forms an integrated district study, divided according to a standard format between zones (reserves, farms, towns) and themes (historical, demographic, administrative, social, economic, educational, and health). Although some of the initial work was **carried out** by N.J. van Warmelo (no. 26) and C. Wagner (nos. 38, 40, 42, 43), the principal researcher and author was Oswin Köhler. A study of Windhoek was also conducted, but it exists only in a few typescript copies. This study is especially important for the data on the Old Location of Windhoek in the 1950s.

641. SUNDERMEIER, THEO. Die Mbanderu. Studien zu ihrer Geschichte und Kultur. St. Augustin: Anthropos-Institut, Haus Volker und Kulturen, 1977, 267 p. 17 photos, bibl.: 179-83.

This book is a rare initiative in the field of oral history. The author, a Lutheran clergyman, conducted an extensive series of interviews between 1966 and 1973, and to a large extent the resulting account represents the collective view of the tribal leaders and elders of the rural Mbanderu community, who endorsed the enterprise in part as a means of defining a group identity distinct from that of the Herero. In the first section the oral narrative is presented, assessed and complemented by information from written sources. It concentrates on the late 19th century and the last great pre-colonial leader, Kahimemua. The second describes different aspects of Mbanderu society, politics and religion. The third, written by a Herero evangelist, presents a largely anthropological account of the Herero-speaking communities in the Kaokoveld. (Silas Kuvare: "Die Kaokoveld-Herero", p. 187-258). For a revised and annotated edition in English, see no. 1659.

VAN WARMELO, N.J., see no. 640.

642. VIVERO, FRANK ROBERT. *The Herero of western Botswana: aspects of change in a group of Bantu-speaking cattle herders*. St. Paul/New York: West Publishing Co., 1977, 232 p. 6 tables, 18 photos and sketches, bibl.: 221-29.

An anthropological study of the Herero community exiled in Botswana after the Battle of Waterberg in 1904. It is based on a reading of the extensive literature devoted to the Herero, especially by German missionaries, as well as on field research in the early 1970s. In contrast to the spuriously timeless anthropology of a generation earlier, its purpose is to explain the major transformations in Herero society which have occurred since the flight into exile. The three central chapters discuss in turn "locality and social structure, economy and the organization of labour and polity, authority, order and control".

643. WAGNER, GÜNTHER. "Aspects of conservation and adaptation in the economic life of the Herero". *Sociologus*, N.F., 2, no. 1, 1952: 1-25. (Also published in *African Studies*, 13, nos. 3-4, 1954: 113-30, and in *Selected abstracts in development administration: field reports and directed social change*, edited by V.D. Hart, Syracuse University Press, 1962).

This article was written shortly before his death by an ethnologist on the staff of the South African Department of Native Affairs. Although cautious in approach, it marks a sharp departure from the patronizing racism in much previous official and missionary writing on Namibian peasant societies. Using evidence from the files of reserve administrators and his own extensive anthropological fieldwork, Wagner argues that in the Herero reserves a thriving peasant economy was emerging, based on sales of cattle and cream and on the reinvestment of wages from urban employment. This study formed part of a major official investigation of the Herero and Damara reserves in the 1950s (see no. 640).

WAGNER, G., see no. 640.

See also:

8, 38, 118, 119, 126, 129, 137-8, 138, 143, 146, 153, 156, 159, 178, 212, 266, 295, 307, 313, 401-3, 450-2, 454, chapter 7 a(497-530), 644-45, 653, 664, 678-9, 685, 696-7, 912-3, 1561, 1568, 1596, 1599, 1620, 1637, 1659, 1668.

B. Migrant labour, repression, worker resistance

644. BANGHART, PETER D. *Migrant labour in South West Africa and its effects on Ovambo tribal life*. University of Stellenbosch, 1969, 152 p. 2 maps, 36 tables, bibl.: 149-52. (MA thesis).
645. ----- "The effect of the migrant labourer on the Ovambo of South West Africa". *Fort Hare Papers*, 5, no. 4, 1972: 68-81.

For the credibility of its principal hypothesis, the timing of this thesis, and even more so the published article based on it, was unfortunate in that it was submitted just two years before the great national strike of Ovambo migrant workers against the contract labour system and the closely associated peasant uprising in Ovamboland itself early in 1972. The author addresses himself to those aspects of the anthropological literature on southern and central Africa which discuss the impact of recurrent labour migration on the labour-exporting peasant societies. He concludes that amongst the matrilineal Ovambo, in contrast to the patrilineal groups studied by Schapera and others, any "harmful effects" were "overruled by the more beneficial effects of migrant labour" and that there was "no evidence of a disintegration of tribal life and the village economy" partly because men contributed little labour to field cultivation. He also states that such changes as occurred "have had a stabilizing effect at all levels of Ovambo cultural and social life". A sharply opposing assessment is to be found in Voipio's 1971 social survey (nos. 678-79) and Moorsom's historical analysis (see nos. 664, 667). Banghart's study is empirically valuable as one of the very few to be based on field research, and includes extensive statistical analysis of data from interviews with contract workers and a sample survey at the Tsumeb mine.

646. BOLTON, BRIAN. *The condition of the Namibian workers*. Paper presented to the UN Council for Namibia Seminar on the Activities of Foreign Economic Interests in the Exploitation of Namibia's Natural and Human Resources, Ljubljana, Yugoslavia, 16-20 April 1984, 14 p. (A/AC. 131/LSR/CRP. 7).

The main focus of this brief conference paper is on the conditions of black Namibian workers in the early 1980s, which are described as being considerably worse than in South Africa itself both in the mines and on the settler farms. The author, a research officer in Transport and General Workers Union, United Kingdom, also makes the point that the effectiveness of trade union organization in Namibia is heavily circumscribed through selective and discriminatory representation, through suppression of all but collaborationist unions, and through rising unemployment. In spite of this fact, the author concludes that the National Union of Namibian Workers (NUNW), through its close association with SWAPO, has built up a substantial following, particularly in the mines.

647. CRONJE, GILLIAN and SUZANNE CRONJE. *The workers of Namibia*. London: International Defence and Aid Fund for Southern Africa, 1979, 136 p. 28 photos, 6 tables.

A solid and well-written report on the conditions of the black workers of Namibia, drawing extensively on the South African Labour Bulletin issue on Namibia (no. 674), the local press and a variety of other sources. It ties together the situation of the workers with the prominent position which they have played in the struggle for national independence. The book gives a general introduction to the apartheid economy, and provides a detailed account of the migrant worker system, living conditions, resistance against oppression and the fight for the right to organize. Separate chapters are devoted to the 1971/72 strike and the South African response to it. The authors emphasize SWAPO's roots in the labour force, and argue strongly that the history of the liberation movement cannot be separated from the struggle of working people for improved wages and working conditions, and for their political rights. For an updating of the material concerned with workers and the transnational corporations,

see Wilfred Grenville-Grey: Labour conditions in *the* TNC, paper presented to The International Seminar on the Role of Transnational Corporations in Namibia, Washington, 1982, 7 p. This paper also discusses the resources available for further research at the International Defence and Aid Fund for Southern Africa (London). For an up-to-date supplement to The workers of Namibia, see no. 1605.

648. DEKKER, L., et al. "Case studies in African labour action in South Africa and Namibia/South West Africa". In *The development of an African working class*, edited by R. Sandbrook and R. Cohen, p. 207-38. London: Longman, 1975. (Also published in *The Africa Review*, 4, no. 2, 1974: 205-36).

The purpose of this contribution to a major reader on the African working class is to demonstrate that, even in the thoroughly repressive environment of South Africa and Namibia, workers have been able to organize informally to sustain extended strike campaigns. The authors argue that "labour power" is one of the few points of leverage against the apartheid regime, and that resentment against the contract system and the pass laws is a major potential source of collective action, providing grounds for politicized industrial-cum-political action among contract workers. The section on Namibia is related to the material gathered by John Kane-Berman immediately after the 1971-72 strike (see nos. 657-58).

649. GEBHARDT, F.E. BETTINA. "The socio-economic status of farm labourers in Namibia". *South African Labour Bulletin*, 4, nos. 1-2. (January-February) 1978: 145-73.

650. ----- *Zur sozialökonomischen Lage der Farmarbeiter in Namibia. Entwicklung in Vergangenheit und Zukunft*. Universität Bremen, 1984, 380 p. 43 tables, 3 diagrams, 6 maps, 4 photos, bibl.: 352-63.

Written by a scholar who grew up in Namibia, the study published in SALB is a solid piece of committed academic work. It is based on several visits to Namibia in the 1970s, during one of which the author conducted wide-ranging interviews with farmers and farm workers at 330 farm units. Among the subjects covered are the composition and recruitment of farm workers, wages and working conditions, the treatment of workers by farmers, the relations between employers and workers and political activity. The material shows clearly that for most workers farm labour means subordination, frustration and alienation, and that their status and living conditions have a devastating impact on their social life. The article is a summary of a dissertation in German (*Der soziale und ökonomische Status der Farmarbeiter in Namibia/Südwestafrika*, MA thesis, Frankfurt, 1975), and appeared in its original form in F. Wilson, et al. (eds.): *Farm Labour in South Africa* (Cape Town: David Philip, 1977) and in *Namibia Today* 4, nos. 5-6, 1980: 27-47 ("The socio-economic status of the rural Namibian proletariat"). The work has recently been expanded, based on a reworking of the original data as well as on additional information. The study also gives a historical introduction to farm labour and Namibian agriculture, includes a brief review of the prospects for agrarian reform and attempts to relate the Namibian experience to the general discussion of dependency, development, exploitation and liberation. The value of the study is enhanced by a large number of tables, diagrams and references.

651. GORDON, ROBERT J. "A note on the history of labour action in Namibia". *South African Labour Bulletin*, 1, no. 10, (April) 1975: 7-17.

Written to show that the 1971-72 contract workers' strike was by no means the first manifestation of labour action in Namibia, this brief article produces evidence that labour protests can be said to have started immediately after the German conquest and have been a constant feature of the labour scene ever since. The first part quotes extensively from the diaries of the Mine Manager at the Gross Otavi mines to describe a strike in 1893, while the second part surveys labour actions (both "desertions" and "collective actions") in the post 1945 period. This latter part is based on the files of the Windhoek newspaper *Die Suidwes-Afrikaner*.

652. GORDON, ROBERT J. *Mines, masters and migrants. Life in a Namibian compound*. Johannesburg: Ravan Press, 1977, 276 p. 17 photos, 3 diagrams, 26 tables, bibl.: 269-76.

The most substantial work to date of one of the leading labour historians and anthropologists specializing on Namibia, this book is the author's doctoral thesis revised for publication. It is all the more valuable—indeed unique in recent literature on Namibia—for being based on more than a year's participant observation while employed during 1973-4 as a personnel officer during the construction of a large new mine near Windhoek, the identity of which is not stated but is almost certainly Otjihase. The opening chapters discuss the contract labour system in its national context and, in illuminating detail, the structure, methods and ideology of labour repression on the mine. The rest of the book places black workers centre-stage, and it is here that the author's explicitly committed standpoint is best exemplified. A central chapter analyses their perceptions of the totalitarian framework of authority to which they are subordinated and identifies the underground code of "brotherhood as the key mechanism of worker solidarity. The next two discuss wages and working conditions and workers earning, spending and saving strategies. Finally, labour turnover and the cycle of migration is analysed from the standpoint of workers' perceptions and motivations. For much of the study the author's organizing framework is that of the sociology of repressive, totalitarian institutions and of the subjective perceptions and social relationships between powerless and power-holders. Generalized statements are interspersed with a wealth of observed instances; and there is also considerable factual information on the mine, not least on wages and conditions and on the operation of the contract labour system. The study is, however, weak on economics and takes little account either of the political economy which enables such mines to operate or of the wider labour and political dimensions of worker consciousness, despite being based on fieldwork only two years after the great contract workers' strike of 1971-2. For a critical review of the book, written by Renfrew Christie, see *Social Dynamics*, 3, no. 7, 1977: 69-71. For more recent works by the same author, see nos. 1853-61.

653. GORDON, ROBERT J. "Variations in migration rates: the Ovambo case". *Journal of Southern African Affairs*, 3, no. 3, 1978: 261-94.

A significant contribution to the analysis of the dynamics of labour migration in Namibia, this article presents a detailed historical account of the evolution of the contract labour system from its origins up to the national strike of 1971-72. The first part is concerned with the "demand" situation and the impact of the overarching colonial superstructure, while the second part considers the "supply" side by examining conditions in the sending area, with special emphasis on ecology, social structure, land tenure systems, population pressure and cash trading. The author's organizing principle is the concept of "regressive spiral migration". In practice there is less concern with theorizing or model-making than with detailed historical presentation, which yields many useful insights despite an occasionally uncritical deployment of evidence. The article's chief empirical value lies in its extensive use of unpublished South African theses (e.g. Banghart, Olivier and Radel), supplemented by anthropological accounts and published South African official literature and reports. An alternative discussion of the same broad issues is to be found in an article published the previous year by Moorsom (no. 664).

654. GORDON, ROBERT J. "The celebration of ethnicity: a "tribal fight" in a Namibian mine compound". In *Ethnicity in modern Africa*, edited by B.M. du Toit, p. 213-31. Boulder, Colorado: Westview Press, 1979.

This article analyses a specific incident in 1974 towards the end of the author's period of "participant observation" as personnel officer on a new Namibian mine, on which his major study of labour repression and worker consciousness is based (see no. 652). The article in fact provides a handy condensation of much of the central argument of that study. It develops a sophisticated critique of the simplistic conventional interpretation of intergroup conflict amongst mine-workers solely in terms of innate ethnic antagonism. The author argues that in respect of this incident such an interpretation was the viewpoint of management and was adopted by workers largely to conceal their more complex motivations and preserve space for private activity in a repressive environment. In practice the conflict served to reconsolidate the inherently unstable underground code of worker solidarity, "brotherhood", by reaffirming its rules of behaviour and by identifying and penalizing deviants. The author concludes that the "tribal fight" was not an expression of ethnicity but rather of antiethnicity.

655. GOTTSCHALK, KEITH. "South African labour policy in Namibia 1915-1975". South African *Labour Bulletin*, 4, nos. 1-2, (January-February) 1978: 75-106.

A general survey of labour control and workers' resistance in Namibia under South African rule, focusing on the migrant labour system and the vast array of repressive laws and regulations. There is also a brief discussion of the main labour actions from 1915 to the general strike in 1971-72, as well as a summary of the available literature on wages, health, housing and schooling.

656. INTERNATIONAL LABOUR OFFICE (Prepared by NEVILLE RUBIN). Labour and discrimination in Namibia. Geneva: ILO, 1977, 126 p.

A thoroughly documented and well organized survey of labour-repressive and racially discriminatory legislation imposed on Namibians by the South African administration, in which the author's legal expertise is evident. Appendices reproduce the texts of two of the key legal instruments of the contract labour system, the Employment Bureau Regulations of 1972 and the Control and Treatment of Natives on Mines Regulation of 1925, as well as the old and revised (1972) terms of labour "contract" ("indenture" would be a more accurate description). The booklet sets the legislation in the context of a brief analysis of the economy, racial discrimination and deprivation in education, access to employment, wages and working and living conditions, as well as repression of trade union and political organization. An updated report was presented to a ILO seminar in Lusaka in 1981 and published in *Nationhood Programme for Namibia. Report on The Seminar concerning discriminatory legislation in Namibia relating to labour matters* (Geneva: ILO, 1983, 96 p. IL0/78/NAM 007). This report also contains a classified list of laws relating to the ILO study on discriminatory labour legislation in Namibia.

657. KANE-BERMAN, JOHN. Contract labour in South West Africa. Johannesburg: South African Institute of Race Relations, 1973, 37 + xxxii p.

658. ----- The labour situation in South West Africa. Johannesburg: South African Institute of Race Relations, 1973. 6 p. (Lead-in paper, SAIRR, Forty-third annual council meeting).

An **important primary** as well as analytical source for the study of labour history in Namibia, written after a visit to the country in February 1972, in the midst of the general strike. The report provides an excellent reconstruction of the course of events, based on first-hand observations, press reports and discussions with workers, church leaders, businessmen and government officials. There is little on the evolution of the contract worker system, but wages and living conditions are well covered. The author argues strongly that the strike was not merely a labour dispute but a strike against the apartheid system as a whole. The second impression of the report examines the Employment Bureau Regulations of 30 March 1972, concluding that the essentials of the migrant system remained unchanged. The appendices contain several important documents, such as the minutes of the mass meeting in Ondangua in January 1972 and large extracts from the survey on migrant labour by Rauha Voipio (see no. 678). The 1973 paper focuses on the changes which took place in the year following the general strike. The author points out that the revised labour arrangements were tightened up when the employers wanted more rigorous controls, that influx controls were strictly enforced and that the emergency regulations of February 1972 made detentions widely used. It is also argued that using a "homeland" government to implement a hated system "is hardly a sound basis on which it can develop any degree of legitimacy or popular support". For a more general review, which summarizes both papers, see "Focus on Labour" in *South West Africa: problems and alternatives* (University of Cape Town, 1975). The author, a well-known journalist and the present director of the South African Institute of Race Relations, was at the time research assistant at SAIRR.

659. KAULUMA, JAMES H. The migrant contract labour situation in Namibia and the response to it. Windhoek (?); n.d. (1977/78 ?), 67 p. Bibl.: 86-7.

Written by the present Bishop of the Anglican church this is a significant contribution to an understanding of the history and the mechanisms of the migrant labour system. The first part of the study is an autobiographical sketch, based on the author's own experience as a

contract labourer in the 1950s. It contains a detailed description of the recruitment system, the working and living conditions on the farms, the behaviour of the "baas", the prison cells (after a desertion), life within the compound, and the role played by headmen and chiefs in assisting the South African authorities in their constant humiliation of the people of Ovamboland. The second part is concerned with the historical development of the contract system, tracing its roots back to the colonization and the final destruction of the pre-colonial social formations. This historical account has its value in giving a lucid summary of the existing secondary literature as well as UN and ILO reports. The final part aims at demonstrating how the churches and the workers themselves have been responding to the system, and how family relations, the role of women in production and the whole social fabric in Ovamboland have been affected over the years. The author concludes by arguing that "neither the employers nor the administration have at any time shown the will or ability to remove this kind of labour system which is so oppressive and humiliating to the workers and their families" and that a solution is not possible without complete independence from colonial rule.

660. KOOY, MARCELLE. "The contract labour system and the Ovambo crisis of 1971 in South West Africa". *African Studies Review*, 16, no. 1, (April) 1973: 83-105.

Mainly based on press reports, this is a straightforward descriptive account of the contract system and the general strike in 1971-72. As it was published at the time, it has served as a useful survey of the events. It does not, however, contain any original material, and has later been superseded by Moorsom and others (see no. 665) both in terms of original information and a perspective which is closer to the workers' own aspirations.

661. KURAIISA, CHARLES. "The labour force". In *South West Africa: A travesty of trust*, edited by Ronald Segal and Ruth First, p. 189-93. London: Deutsch, 1967.

A very brief introduction to the origins of the labour reserves and the contract labour system, outlining some of the proclamations, rules and regulations aiming at controlling the black labour force.

662. LOFFLER, JOHN. *Labour and politics in Namibia in the 1970s*. York: Centre for Southern African Studies, 1979, 68 p. Bibl.: 66-8. (MA thesis).

Written with admirable clarity, this brief MA thesis surveys the existing literature on the migrant labour system, workers' resistance in a historical perspective, and the 1971-72 general strike, benefiting from the studies by R.J. Gordon, R. Moorsom, J. Kane-Berman and others. The author takes issue with those who have portrayed the general strike as a spontaneous or populist uprising, and argues convincingly that the process of proletarianization and politicization has a much longer history and that it was the linkage between the workers and national political developments which enabled the mass actions to occur. In this context, the role of SWAPO is also stressed. The final chapter deals with "Reforms, repression and resistance 1972-1979", and gives an account of the major aspects of the struggle and the changes in labour relations. The author concludes by suggesting that more importance be ascribed to the basic struggle between labour and capital over recent years than is commonly attributed to it.

663. MELBER, HENNING. "National Union of Namibian workers: background and formation". *The Journal of Modern African Studies*, 21, no. 1, 1983: 151-58.

This brief introduction to the recent history of the National Union of Namibian Workers shows how the organization of labour interests is shaped by the specific characteristics of Namibia's deformed socio-economic situation. The author argues that the need to modify the apartheid system has allowed the creation of a more permanent and qualified labour force, while at the same time the marginalization of the overwhelming majority is increasing. N.U.N.W. is seen as the organizational expression of the majority of the black workers, at the same time as the fight for genuine national independence and the political goals of the union by far transcend the improvement of labour conditions under the existing system. For a shortened German version, see "Namibia", in *Internationales Gewerkschaftshandbuch*, edited by Siegfried Mielke, p. 1241-45 (Opladen: Leske und Budrich, 1983).

MERCER, DENNIS, see no. 669.

664. MOORSOM, RICHARD. "Underdevelopment, contract labour and worker consciousness in Namibia, 1915-72". *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 4, no. 1, (October) 1977: 52-87. 9 tables.

This article, the third in a trilogy (see nos. 123, 667), sets out to apply to Namibia some of the insights of recent historical materialist analysis of class formation and labour migration in Southern Africa, focusing on the contract labour system and worker resistance under South African rule. Taking the pre-colonial history and ecology of Ovamboland as his starting point, the author documents how food shortages, the growing pressure on internal subsistence resources and the structural exploitation of the migrant labour system have made wage-labour the only possible source of cash income for the vast majority. He also shows that in compelling contract workers' dependants and families to remain on the land, and by forbidding any semblance of negotiation, the system forced peasant agriculture to subsidize and service wage-rates low even by the extreme standards of South Africa. The latter part ends with a discussion of the main factors which led to the general strike of 1971-72, the course of the strike itself, and its aftermath. (See also no. 665).

665. MOORSOM, RICHARD. "Labour consciousness and the 1971-72 contract workers strike in Namibia". *Development and Change*, 10, no. 2, 1979: 205-31.

The second part of this article, analysing the course and implications of the 1971-72 strike in Namibia, is a revised extract from a previously published essay (no. 664), but the first part is an original and perceptive discussion of class position and labour consciousness in the context of the migrant labour system. Its point of departure is that contract labour not only binds the male migrant to a rigorous and inflexible work routine but also extends the labour-time spent by women in household and food production for themselves and their dependants. It is argued that the critical point at which the balance of objective class interest transfers from peasant to proletarian status occurs when the migrant's family becomes regularly dependent on his wages not merely for items of equipment but also for day-to-day living costs, in particular food. The turning point, the author argues, came from any peasant families with migrant workers in the 1950s and 1960s. Several examples are also given to support the contention that migrant workers have long since developed a perception of the need for collective action and political struggle which goes beyond the concept of "brotherhood" introduced by R.J. Gordon in his seminal study (no. 652).

666. MOORSOM, RICHARD. "The workers of Namibia". *Action on Namibia*, 1, no. 4, 1979: 4-5, and 1, no. 5, 1979: 4-6.

A brief but analytical presentation of the position of black workers under South African rule. The article includes recent employment and wage data, a summary of labour legislation, and a history of worker resistance and trade unionism, with excerpts from workers' own accounts of their situation.

667. MOORSOM, RICHARD. "Underdevelopment and class-formation: the birth of the contract labour system in Namibia, 1900-26". In *University of York, Centre for Southern African Studies, Collected Papers*, 5, 1980, p. 17-44.

This is the second of a trilogy of papers on the origins and evolution of the contract labour system (see nos. 123, 664). The published version omits for reason of space two early sections of the paper given at the CSAS seminar, which discuss the pre-colonial social formation in Ovamboland and structural changes within it under the impact of long-distance trade with industrial capitalism. The published version proceeds to analyse capital formation and labour demand through the German and early South African colonial periods; the growth of labour migration; cooperation and conflict between the triangle of principal actors, Ovambo rulers, migrant peasant/workers, and colonial authorities and employers; and the final struggle which led to the imposition of the severely repressive contract labour system. Particular attention is given to the workers' strategic interests and tactics of struggle. As in its counterparts, the author attempts to apply the method of class analysis to specific questions in a concrete

historical context, and the resulting interpretation differs sharply from the more conventional accounts.

668. MORRIS, JO. "The black workers in Namibia". In *The role of foreign firms in Namibia*, edited by Roger Murray et al., p. 129-80. Uppsala: Africa Publications Trust, 1974.

Commissioned by The Study Project on External Investment in South Africa and Namibia (see no. 422), this article examines the composition of the black workers in Namibia and wages and living conditions in industrial and rural areas. The author concludes that the conditions are even worse than in South Africa itself. There is also a brief review of labour legislation and the migrant worker system, and a discussion of the rising militancy of the workers and the confrontation leading to a strike in 1971-72.

669. NDADI, VINNIA. *Breaking contract. The story of Vinnia Ndadi*. Richmond, B.C.: Liberation Support Movement Press, 1974, 115 p. (Life histories from the revolution, Namibia, SWAPO, 1). (German translation: *Kontraktarbeiter Klasse B. Mein Leben in Namibia*. Ziirich: Unionsverlag, 1978, 179 p.).

This classic example of oral history, written with admirable stylistic authenticity and editorial clarity, gives a basic insight into the operation of the migrant labour system in Namibia. Based on extensive interviews with Vinnia Ndadi, recorded and edited by Dennis Mercer, the book tells the story of a contract labourer's life from his first recruitment by SWANLA at the age of 17 until he left Namibia to join SWAPO in exile in 1964. It is an account not only of suppression and exploitation at the work place (farms, factories, canneries), but also of how the workers fight back. It is also a valuable primary source, highlighting the active years of workers' resistance, strikes and political organizing in the late 1950s, and eloquently complements academic writings on the same subject. The book has been reprinted by International Defence and Aid (IDAF) in a slightly revised edition, see no. 1631.

670. NEHOVA, HWANANJE SHAFODINO. "The price of liberation". In *Namibia: SWAPO fights for freedom*, edited by Liberation Support Movement, p. 69-87. Oakland, CA: LSM, 1978.

This excerpt from the life history of Hinananje S. Nehova provides a first-hand account of the origins of the 1971-72 general strike by one of its active organizers. Nehova was at the time working with one of the fish canneries at Walvis Bay, after having been expelled from a secondary school together with other leaders-to-be of the SWAPO Youth League. The story offers unique insight into the preparations for the strike in Walvis Bay, and how the workers' action spread to other parts of the country. Nehova was later arrested, tortured and handed over to the Portuguese secret police (PIDE) in Southern Angola, and was held in prison under horrific conditions until the Portuguese coup d'etat in 1974.

671. ROGERS, BARBARA. "Notes on labour conditions at the Rossing mine". *South African Labour Bulletin*, 4, nos. 1-2, (January-February) 1978: 140-44. (In German: *Die Lage der Arbeiter im Uranbergbaubetrieb Rossing*. Bonn: ISSA Archiv Aktuell, 1977, 8 p.)

A brief note on the conditions for labourers at the Rossing uranium mine in Namibia, pointing to the enormous gap between the promises of Rio Tinto Zinc and the daily realities of low wages, long working hours, overcrowded workers' quarters, poor diets and discriminatory health care.

RUBIN, NEVILLE, see no. 656.

672. SCHILLWG-JAEGGI, JOHANNA. *Das Problem der Land-Stadt-Wanderung in Namibia vor und nach 1977*. Universitat Basel, 1982, 83 p. 6 maps, 18 tables, bibl.: 81-3.

This brief dissertation is an attempt to assess the trends and the principal factors determin-

ing labour migration before and after the lifting of some of the pass law restrictions in October 1977. The main sections discuss the causes of labour migration in terms of a simple "push-pull" paradigm, and outline the changes in the migration rate and their social and economic consequences. The last chapter concentrates mainly on assessing population, labour-force and migration statistics and indicators, which are drawn from a rather selective range of secondary sources, in particular Thomas (no. 75) and the UN Institute for Namibia (no. 468), and from recent press cuttings. Alternative historical analyses, such as Gordon (no. 653) and Moorsom (no. 664) are largely ignored.

673. SIMONS, RAY E. *The Namibian challenge*. Paper presented to the International Conference on Namibia, Brussels, 1972, 45 p. + appendix.

Prepared for an international conference on Namibia in Brussels in 1972, this unpublished report is a contemporary account of the migratory labour system and the general strike in 1971-72. The author is a South African trade union activist who was involved in organizing unions among fish canning workers in Namibia in the early 1950s and who later left South Africa after having been banned by the apartheid regime. The first part of the paper surveys the oppressive apparatus of labour laws, SWANLA contracts and working conditions akin to slavery. It is followed by a detailed account of the course of the events in 1971-72. The author argues strongly that the most remarkable feature of the strike was its political character, as revealed in the workers' demands for the termination of the contract labour system, a central pillar of colonial rule. Several important documents are included as appendices, such as the strikers' demands and examples of contracts and labour laws.

674. SOUTH AFRICAN LABOUR BULLETIN. *Focus on Namibia*. Durban: 1978, 194 p. (Double issue, January-February 1978, 4 nos. 1-2).

Edited by Richard Moorsom, the focus of this special issue of the *South African Labour Bulletin* is on the history and current concerns of black workers in Namibia. It offers a collection of excellent articles as well as a wide range of documents and a selection of interviews, recorded in 1977, which give workers a rare opportunity to speak for themselves. The first part contains edited extracts from the interviews, organized in thematic sections covering labour laws, wages and living conditions, industrial relations, workers' consciousness, collective action, and women workers. There is also a special section dealing with the black student revolt in 1976-77 and the Nama teachers' strike, providing insight into one of the bitterest and longest labour disputes in Namibia. The second part consists of scholarly articles on labour history and action, for which see separate annotations of Gebhardt (no. 649), Rogers (no. 671) and Gottschalk (no. 655). Amongst the documents reproduced are the strikers' manifesto of January 1972 and the first fully revised edition of the famous "strike diary".

675. SOUTH WEST AFRICA (ADM.). *Report of the S.W.A. Native Labourer's Commission, 1945-1948*. Windhoek, 1948, 68 p.

The point of departure for this important commission of inquiry is the "native labour problem" in the years following the Second World War, mainly as a result of the increased demand for farm workers and the anticipated expansion in mining and industry. The commission, which worked for almost three years, recognizes the need for an improvement in wages, housing conditions and diet for farmworkers in order to increase the labour supply to a highly unpopular field of employment. It also recommended that the agreement between SWANLA (the recruiting agency) and the Witwatersrand Native Labour Association Ltd. (WENELA), under which 3,000 mine workers a year were recruited for the mines in South Africa, should be terminated. The report provides a wealth of factual information on the operations of SWANLA, working and living conditions, health and the attitudes of the employers (especially farmers), making the document an invaluable primary source. There are also several interesting appendices, such as standard contracts, recommendations for housing and an outline of the health examination regulations.

676. SWAPO OF NAMIBIA, DEPARTMENT OF LABOUR. *The struggle for trade union rights in Namibia*. London: SWAPO, 1984, 46 p. Illus. (Published on behalf of the National Union of Namibian Workers).

677. THOMPSON, ELISABETH. *Organized labor activities among Namibian workers: 1910-1950*. Paper presented to the International Conference in Solidarity with the Struggle of the People of Namibia, Paris, 1980, 10 p.

This brief essay is the result of preliminary research for a PhD thesis on the history of the Namibian working class. The author is one of the few to have researched this subject from archival sources both in Namibia and West Germany. She argues that Namibian workers have presented their employers and the colonial governments with an organized and active struggle to maintain and better their position, and that the repressive measures taken by both the German and the South African regime against the workers were in part a response to these actions. This contention is supported by examples mainly drawn from the copper and diamond mining industry in the period from 1907 to the Second World War.

678. VOIPIO, RAUHA. *KONTRAK soos die Owambo dit sien*. Braamfontein: Christian Institute of Southern Africa, 1971, 35 p.

679. ----- "Contract work through Ovambo eyes". In *Namibia. The last colony*, edited by Reginald H. Green, Marja-Liisa Kiljunen and Kimmo Kiljunen, p. 112-31. London: Longman, 1981.

Prepared by a Finnish missionary, this seminal report appeared as a booklet in the middle of the 1971-72 general strike. It is mainly concerned with the destructive role of the contract labour system on family life, living conditions and the social fabric and provides a graphic descriptive exposure of deep social distress. The report is based on questionnaires sent out to the workers and their wives as well as some Christian workers in Ovamboland, almost 100 of which were returned. The major part of the booklet was translated into English and published as an appendix in Kane-Berman: *Contract labour in South-West Africa* (see no. 657). The main findings are summarized in the contribution to *Namibia. The Last Colony*, which also describes developments since 1972, concluding that the new contract system does not differ essentially from the former one and that the present situation in many respects is even worse than at the beginning of the 1970s.

See also:

22, 23, 29, 39, 52, 54, 55, 74, 118, 123, 146, 211, 317, 328, 346-8, 356, 357, 381, 389, 420, 424-6, 523, 532, 537, 562, 580, 597, 604, 635-6, 685, 1015, 1552, 1605, 1623, 1631, 1663, 1719, 1730, 1736.

9. Women

680. ALLISON, CAROLINE. *Women, work and family in contemporary Namibia*. (Draft, 89 p. IDS, University of Sussex). See also no. 1549.
681. ----- *The effects of war and political repression: women in Namibia*. (Draft, 149 p. IDS, University of Sussex). See also no. 1549.
682. COLLINS, CAROLE. *This is the time. Interview with two Namibian women..* Chicago: Chicago Committee for African Liberation, 1977, 28 p.
683. ----- "SWAPO images of a future society: women in Namibia". *Issue*, 7, no. 4, 1977: 39-45.
684. MUSIALELA, ELLEN. 'Women in Namibia: the only way to free ourselves', in *Third world, second sex. Women's struggle and national liberation*, edited by Miranda Davies, p. 83-7. London: Zed Press, 1983. (Originally published in *Anti-Apartheid News*, March 1981).
- Based on interviews with two SWAPO militants in 1976, the booklet edited by Carole Collins is one of the very few publications mainly concerned with the role of Namibian women in society and in the liberation struggle. Netumbo Nandi and Mathilda Amoomo provide a vivid description of their experience under colonial rule, the oppressive conditions both in rural areas and in towns, and the activities of SWAPO Women's Council. The article in *Issue* discusses the same subjects very briefly, while the interview with Ellen Musialela, a leading SWAPO activist, is a more recent comment on the position of women in the struggle for an independent Namibia. There is also a brief section on Namibia (p. 82-90) in G. Wellmer (ed.): *Frauen im Befreiungskampf* (Bonn: ISSA, 1979).
685. HISHONGWA, NDEUTALA SELMA. *Women of Namibia. The changing role of Namibian women from traditional precolonial times to the present*. Stockholm: By och Bygd, 1983, 103 p. 35 photos, bibl.: 102-03. (Also distributed by International Defence and Aid Fund for Southern Africa, London).
- Although sketchy and not very penetrating in its analysis, this is a welcome contribution to the very sparse literature on women in Namibia. Written in a popular style by a Namibian who has lived in exile in Sweden since 1974, the book starts with a brief description of life in pre-colonial Ovamboland. It then discusses the impact of the colonial system in general and the effects of migrant labour on family structure and living conditions in northern Namibia. The author also deals with the role of women in SWAPO and the liberation struggle, and ends with an elaboration of some of the problems facing women in an independent Namibia.
686. INTERNATIONAL DEFENCE AND AID FUND FOR SOUTHERN AFRICA. *To honour women's day. Profiles of leading women in the South African and Namibian liberation struggles*. London: IDAF in cooperation with UN Centre Against Apartheid, 1981, 56 p. 41 photos.
- Describing the lives and experiences of women who have all made outstanding contributions to the struggle for a democratic and non-racial Southern Africa, this collection of brief biographies was produced as a tribute to the fighting women of South Africa and Namibia on the occasion of the 25th anniversary of South Africa Women's Day and the protests against the

pass laws. Seven Namibians (Libertine Amathila, Lucia Hamutenya, Ida Jimmy, Gertrude Kandanga, Ellen Musialela, Rauna Nambinga, Nahambo Shamena) are among those selected as representatives of women who have been banned, detained, tortured, imprisoned and driven into exile for their participation in the liberation struggle. See also: *You have struck a rock. Women and political repression in Southern Africa* (London: International Defence and Aid Fund for Southern Africa, 1980, 24 p.).

687. LAPCHICK, RICHARD E. and STEPHANIE URDANG. *Oppression and resistance. The struggle of women in Southern Africa*. Westport, Connecticut/ London: Greenwood Press, 1982, 198 p. 10 illus., 10 tables, bibl.: 185-89. (Contributions in Women's Studies, no. 29).

Based on background papers and the discussions at the World Conference of the United Nations Decade of Women (Copenhagen, 1980), this is one of the few studies of women in Southern Africa. There is a brief chapter dealing specifically with women in Namibia, which also offers some rudimentary information on health and employment ("The role of women in the struggle for independence in Namibia", p. 110-17).

688. MURRAY-HUDSON, ANNE. "SWAPO: solidarity with our sisters". *Review of African Political Economy*, no. 27-28, 1983: 120-25.

Written by a member of the British-based SWAPO Women's Solidarity Campaign, this is a brief review of the role of women in the struggle for liberation. The article discusses the aims and objectives of the SWAPO Women's Council, socio-economic conditions for women, the effects of the war on civilians (forced removals, torture, rape), and the victimization of women for their SWAPO activities. There is also a bibliographic note.

MUSIALELA, ELLEN, see no. 684.

689. PFOUTS, ANITA. "Changing times: women in Namibia". *Ufahamu*, 11, no. 3, 1982: 49-60.

This is the text of an address during a panel discussion on women in Southern Africa, which was part of the African Activist Association Conference in 1981. The aim of the lecture was to give a brief outline of the division of labour between men and women in pre-colonial Namibia, to discuss the impact of German and South African colonialism on women and to highlight the role of women in the SWAPO's struggle for liberation. These important questions are merely touched upon in this brief text, but it has its value in directing attention to a much neglected field of research.

690. SOUTH WEST AFRICA PEOPLE'S ORGANISATION. *Namibia: women in the struggle*. Luanda: SWAPO Dept. of Information & Publicity, 1984, 24 p. Illus.

A pamphlet describing the role women have come to play in the struggle for national and social liberation, covering such topics as the heroism of women in the Windhoelc Uprising (1959), participation in the armed struggle and the activities of SWAPO Women's Council in working out programmes for learning, for productive labour and cultural creativity.

SWAPO WOMEN'S SOLIDARITY CAMPAIGN, see no. 689.

URDANG, STEPHANIE, see no. 687.

See also:

74, 167, 468, 489, 532, 629, 639, 717, 1549, 1622, 1663, 1665, 1672.

10. Education and Culture

691. ADVIESKOMITEE VIR CEESTESWETENSKAPLIKE NAVORSING IN SWA/NAMIBIË. *Ondersoek na die onderwys in SWA/Namibië*. Windhoek. 1: *Verslag van die Komitee insake riglyne vir 'n stelsel van onderwysvoorsiening*. 1982, 43 p. 2: *Verslag oor demografie en onderwysstatistiek vir SWA/Namibië*. 1982, 111 p. 3: *Verslag van die navorsingsprojekkomitee: Kurrikulering*. 1982, 150 p. 4: *Verslag van die navorsingsprojekkomitee: Knelpunte in 'n veeltalige onderwyssituasie*. 1982, 196 p. 5: *Verslag van die navorsingsprojekkomitee: Onder-wysstelselbeplanning*. 1983, 223 p.

In 1980, the Advisory Committee for Human Sciences Research in SWA/Namibia was asked by the Department of National Education to review the present education system in Namibia and to consider the need for changes in the structure and the curriculum. Three years later the committee submitted a five-volume report, which unfortunately is published only in Afrikaans. The report contains a critical examination of the failure of the existing system, and provides a wealth of facts and figures. (*See* especially vol. 2, which is concerned with demography and education statistics and vol. 5 which includes an assessment of the economy.) The report also makes detailed proposals for the establishment of a revised educational structure. Two important principles are, firstly, that education and vocational training must be combined and, secondly, that educational policy and support services must be centralized to avoid the present fragmentation and inefficiency of the ethnic administrations. The school syllabus stresses functional literacy and the need for giving the students "modern value-orientations" and "a healthy work-ethic". It also urges that the role of the private sector in education be reinforced, especially through training colleges funded by mining corporations. Critics have pointed out that the plan lacks a serious discussion of making education compulsory, that there is no commitment to English and that the overall thrust of the recommendations is to keep black Namibians in subordinate positions. For a summary in English of the main proposals, as well as a critical review, see Justin Ellis: *Education, Repression and Liberation: Namibia* (no. 695).

692. CHAMBERLAIN, R, et al. *Toward a language policy for Namibia. English as the official language: perspectives and strategies*. Lusaka: UNIN, 1981, 123 p. 15 tables, 6 figures. (Namibia Studies Series no. 4, N.K. Duggal, editor).

Published in a series designed to provide basic data and to provoke discussion on policy options for an independent Namibia, this study examines the practical, educational, cultural and political aspects of introducing English as the official language. There is also a background chapter outlining the structure of education in Namibia, which is followed by a discussion of teacher training and the language content of education.

693. ELLIS, JUSTIN. *Formal and nonformal education in Namibia*. University of Manchester, 1980, 91 p. (Dipl. in Adult Education diss.).
694. ----- *Basic adult education in Namibia after independence*. University of Manchester, 1981, 221 p. Bibl.: 208-21. (M.Ed. thesis).

Based on the author's own experience as a teacher in Namibia (Bureau of Literacy and Literature, Christian Centre) until his expulsion in 1978, the first of these two studies outlines the history of the educational system in Namibia and the changes introduced in the 1970s. It

also covers the various forms of nonformal education (by, for instance, churches, community development, correspondence clubs and SWAPO political education). As the author himself acknowledges, one of the merits of the study is to make some of the main ideas of Henning Melber (see no. 702) available in English. *Basic adult education* is more specifically concerned with educational reform after independence. Several models for planning participatory adult education programmes are discussed, and proposals are made for the training of adult educators. For a further development of the themes covered by these two dissertations, see no. 695.

695. ELLIS, JUSTIN. *Education, repression and liberation: Namibia*. London: Catholic Institute for International Relations/World University Service, 1983, 94 p. 11 tables, 4 figures, 11 illus., bibl.: 88-94. (A Future for Namibia, 4). (German edition: *Bildung, Repression & Befreiung*. Darmstadt: Verlag für wissenschaftliche Publikationen, 1985).

Published as the fourth volume in the CIIR series on Namibia, this is an informative and perceptive study of the past, present and future education system. The first chapter focuses on the ways in which missionary education was used to impose a European culture, and how the introduction of the Bantu Education system contributed to ethnic fragmentation and the subjugation of the black majority. The author also notes that recent political changes have made the eleven ethnic governments responsible for primary and secondary education, with the effect of perpetuating segregation and inequality. The examination of the present state of education, both formal and informal, amply demonstrates the decline in its quality. It also shows how the secondary schools have been places of conflict between young Namibians and the South African authorities, resulting in mass expulsion of pupils, the sacking of teachers and the victimization of supposed "agitators". A separate chapter is devoted to "education through exile", especially in the refugee communities in Angola and Zambia, where SWAPO is providing education for 10-15,000 pupils as well as mass adult education programmes, vocational training and teacher training. The book finally considers the prospects for a new education system after independence, based on the policy guidelines emerging from SWAPO. The value of the study is enhanced by its challenging critique of the 1000-page report of Namibian education submitted in 1983 and published only in Afrikaans (see no. 691). There is also an excellent bibliography.

696. KNAPPERT, JAN. *Namibia. Land and peoples, myths and fables*. Leiden: E.J. Brill, 1981, vii + 201 p. (NISABA. Religious texts translation series, vol. 11).
697. SCHMIDT, SIGRID. *Marchen aus Namibia*. Düsseldorf/Köln: Eugen Diederich Verlag, 1981, 284 p.

Being the first of its kind in English, the merit of the book edited by Knappert lies in the collection of oral literature, legends, myths, fables and proverbs it presents. The compiler is a Dutch linguist who has previously published several books on Swahili language and culture. The traditional stories are, however, set in a static context which fails to take into account processes of social change and the profound impact of colonization and occupation. The introductory survey of Namibian history is mainly an unsophisticated summary of the "myth and fables" of European explorers, missionaries and traders, and the background information on the country is often inaccurate and biased. In this sense, the book underlines the urgent need for oral literature and history to be based on the experiences and values of the indigenous population. For an acute comment by a Namibian social scientist, see the critical review by Peter H. Katjavivi in *International Journal of African Historical Studies*, 16, no. 1, 1983: 95-8. The book edited by Schmidt, a West German folklorist with a long research experience in Namibia, presents more than 130 Nama and Damara folktales, with a scholarly and imaginative analysis of each. It does, however, tend to suffer from the same limitations as the Knappert volume.

698. LACHENMANN, GUDRUN. *Namibia. Sektorstudie Bildungswesen*. Berlin: Deutsches Institut für Entwicklungspolitik, 1979, 85 p. 13 tables, 4 figures, bibl.: 83-5.

This is one of the best documented of the several sectoral studies prepared by the German Development Institute, outlining the main features of the present educational system based on regional and ethnic inequality and discrimination. The author argues that the quantitative expansion of recent years has not been matched by any qualitative improvement in a rudimentary service for blacks. She presents a strategy for an independent Namibia in some detail, based on a functional concept of education related to the living conditions of the people and the needs of development. She also stresses that women have to be regarded as a special target group. For these goals to succeed, she urges that not only is action required in the education system as such, but that profound social and economic changes must also take place.

699. LEU, CHRISTOPHER A. "Colonial education and African resistance in Namibia". In *Independence without freedom. The political economy of colonial education in Southern Africa*, edited by A.T. Mugomba and M. Nyaggah, p. 152-71. Santa Barbara, California/Oxford: ABC-Clio, 1980. (Published in a slightly revised form as "Opposition to apartheid in Namibia; the role of education, religion and the contract labour system". *Ufahamu*, 9, no. 1, 1979: 111-37).

This contribution to a reader on education in Southern Africa argues that the imposition of the apartheid educational system on Namibia has assisted the South Africans in their policy of fragmenting the opposition into different "homelands" and "nationalities", and that it had the effect of keeping the African population educationally inferior to the whites. This interpretation is backed by a historical survey of the educational system from the time of its missionary origins, which links colonial education to the emergence of political awareness. The author also argues that the role of the churches in recent times has legitimized opposition, and that the contract labour system can be regarded as a form of "political education" enhancing African perceptions of inequality and exploitation.

700. MBAMBA, A. MAUNO. *Primary education for an independent Namibia. Planning in a situation of uncertainty and instability*. Stockholm: Almqvist & Wiksell International, 1982, 244 p. 68 tables, 19 figures, bibl.: 233-44. (PhD thesis).

The objective of this dissertation, written by a Namibian scholar and SWAPO member, is to examine the implementation of South Africa's apartheid education and the implications of this policy for planning primary education in an independent Namibia. The first part surveys the historical development of the educational system, and provides a more detailed description of the 1962-1978 period, supported by a wide range of—mainly official—statistical information. It is followed by a chapter on the organization and administration of SWAPO's educational activities, which also contains a brief outline of the liberation movement's strategies for socio-economic and educational development. These background chapters lead to an examination of future educational needs and requirements, focusing on strategies for quantitative and qualitative planning. In order to gather essential information for the planning of primary education, a large number of projections on primary enrolment, school classes and teacher requirements are carried out for the 1984-1990 period. The author concludes by discussing briefly some of the major constraints on the planning and implementation of a new educational policy in an independent Namibia, such as lack of financial resources (especially in the case of compulsory and universal primary education) and political resistance from conservative forces and groups with vested interests in the status quo.

701. MCGILL, MARCIA KENNEDY. "Education policy and results". In *South West Africa: A travesty of trust*, edited by Ronald Segal and Ruth First, p. 194-212. London: Deutsch, 1967.

A brief historical analysis of official education policy and conditions, with statistics on attendance and finance. The author concentrates mainly on the imposition of "Bantu Education" and its consequences for Africans.

702. MELBER, HENNING. *Schule und Kolonialismus: Das formale Erziehungswesen Namibias*. Hamburg: Institut für Afrika-Kunde, 1979, 319 p. 108 tables, 7 figures, bibl.: 288-99.

This study is the result of a major research effort to describe and analyse Namibia's institutionalized system of colonial education, placing it in its wider socio-economic context. The first chapter surveys the history of formal education from its introduction by the missionaries in the pre-colonial period through German rule and the continuation of colonial administration by South Africa. It is followed by an analysis of the specific ideology of Christian National Education (for the whites) and "Bantu Education" (for blacks). The final section deals with the present educational structure, and includes a review of criticism and opposition by Namibian students and teachers. The author concludes that a complete transformation of the educational sector is required, but warns that an educational system can never be more progressive than the society in which it is established and operating. Containing more than 100 tables, 400 references and a full bibliography, this study will remain for many years the standard work on colonial education in Namibia, and it is only to be regretted that it is not available in English. The author has also dealt with education in Namibia in several more recent articles, see nos. 1923, 1926 and 1933.

703. MELBER, HENNING (ed.). *It is no more a cry. Namibian poetry in exile*. Basel: Basler Afrika Bibliographien, 1982, 60 p.

A collection of poetry written by students at the United Nations Institute for Namibia (Lusaka), reflecting the hopes and commitment of the younger generation to the struggle for independence and national reconstruction in Namibia. The editor has contributed an introductory essay—"Colonialism, culture and resistance: the case of Namibia" (p. 11-23)—outlining the historical process and the ideological character of colonial rule in Namibia. He shows how non-European cultures were objects of violent conquest, and that the prevailing ideology denied any meaningful sense to the existence of indigenous cultures. In the present era, he argues, the aim of the National Party has been to integrate cultural aspects on a tribal basis as a tool of perpetuating colonial structures under the cover of "separate development".

704. MELBER, HENNING. "Eine Waffe im Befreiungskampf...: Erziehungsstrategie und Bildungsmaßnahmen der SWAPO für ein unabhängiges Namibia". In *Pädagogik: Dritte Welt. Jahrbuch 1983*, edited by Walter Sülberg, p. 87-113. Frankfurt: Verlag für Interkulturelle Kommunikation, 1984.

A well documented essay dealing with educational progress under the auspices of SWAPO, the movement's educational objectives and results, as well as the programme developed so far for the transformation of formal education in an independent Namibia. It is argued that—much as the efforts in this field are appreciated—the transformation of the Namibian and the success of the new educational strategy depend far more on the solution of other socio-political issues than on changes within the sphere of education itself. There is also a valuable list of publications concerned with education in Namibia.

705. O'CALLAGHAN, MARION. *Namibia: the effects of apartheid on culture and education*. Paris: UNESCO, 1977, 169 p. 77 tables.

This volume in the UNESCO series on Southern Africa does not attempt to present the "Namibia question" in general, but provides an analysis of the effects of South African rule within the fields of education and culture. As a background to the detailed description of the educational system as an instrument for perpetuating white supremacy, the first and in fact longest part of the book outlines Namibian history since the conquest and the present economic structure. The book covers the central features of South African rule, and is packed with tables and lengthy quotations from official reports. The author concludes that racial discrimination, denial of human rights, tribalism and cultural domination "are the inevitable result of the social structure of Namibia, its history of conquest, of the pattern of its economy and of the method of capital accumulation".

SCHMIDT, SIGRID, see no. 697.

706. SOUTH WEST AFRICA (ADM.). *Report of the commission of inquiry into Non-European education in South West Africa*. Windhoek, 1958. Part I: *Native education*, 164 p. 19 tables. Part II: *Coloured education*, 99 p. 9 tables.

While a report on the improvement of "European education" was published in 1956, these reports two years later provided the blueprint for the imposition of apartheid education in Namibia. The investigation was a substantial effort, following an outline of the origins of "native education" with an extensive survey of the system in operation at the time. The reports contain a wealth of data which goes well beyond the strictly educational to include, for instance, demographic and economic statistics from unpublished official sources. Not surprisingly they recommended an end to the almost total government indifference towards "native education" and the takeover or replacement of the mission schools by an expanding state system segregated in terms of the ethnic rules of apartheid — this despite some acknowledgement of church criticism of the inferiority and racial discrimination of the prevailing laissez-faire policy. Although education for whites had already been made obligatory under the Education Proclamation of 1921 and 1926, the Commission recommended that "the Department of Education should not take the initiative to introduce compulsory education in native schools". See also *Memorandum of education policy adopted with reference to the Reports of Commission of enquiry regarding European and Non-European education*. (Windhoek: Education Department, SWA Administration, 1959, 36 p.). These reports eventually led to the *Education Ordinance no. 2711962*.

707. TJJTENDERO, MOSE P. *Examination of an alternative: a look at the primary and secondary education in Namibia*. University of Massachusetts, 1976, 116 p. (D.Ed. thesis).

The aim of this thesis, written by a Namibian scholar and leading SWAPO educationalist, is to prepare the groundwork for formulating educational policy and planning curriculum development for independence. It opens with a discussion of the historical roots of "Bantu education", which is seen as an instrument of oppression designed to perpetuate white domination. The analysis of the current system focuses on the character of the curriculum objectives at both **primary** and secondary levels, underlining the enormous tasks of **educational re-organization** which will be required to adjust the educational system to the needs and goals of an independent and just society. The thesis also contains two case studies (of Tanzania and Ghana) as a means of identifying issues and ideas relevant to the Namibian situation. One of these issues is the introduction of English as the medium of instruction, a policy which was subsequently adopted by SWAPO (see no. 692). For a more recent paper, see *Policy options for basic education* (Lusaka: SWAPO Seminar on Education, 20-25 September 1982, 17 p.). The author has also written a major study on education policy options in an independent Namibia, see no. 1662.

See also:

71, 411, 487, 790, 1662, 1663, 1665, 1672, 1674, 1704, 1712, 1725, 1733, 1734, 1785.

11. Health

708. ANDERSSON, NEIL. *Health sector policy options for independent Namibia*. Lusaka: UNIN, 1984, 154 p. 31 tables, 1 map, 3 figures. (Namibia Studies Series, No. 7, edited by N.K. Duggal).

Commissioned by the UN Institute for Namibia, this is a pioneering study on the existing state of health and health services and policy options for independent Namibia. The first part concentrates on the major health problems and the historical origins of inequalities both in health status and health care, documenting the "production of ill-health" through economic exploitation, occupational disease, malnutrition and the policy of apartheid. A large number of tables, drawn mainly from official sources (especially Municipality of Windhoek reports, SWA Administration White Papers and Anglo American Corporation medical reports), document the disease and death patterns as well as diseases and accidents in the diamond mines. The author's careful analysis of the present health care infrastructure shows the extent to which the services mostly benefit a small minority, are biased towards the towns and have a distinct curative orientation. This system contrasts sharply with the proposals for a "peoples' health program", based on the health experience of the liberation movement, the primary health approach and the experiences of other Third World countries striving for radical transformation. The primary health care approach embodies three basic ideas: firstly, that the promotion of health depends fundamentally on improving socio-economic conditions; secondly, that in this process the mass of people should be both activists and the main beneficiaries; and thirdly, that the entire health care system should be restructured to support health activities at the primary level. The final chapters comprise a detailed outline of the institutional framework for the health sector, health personnel development, the primary health care implications for resource allocations and budgets, health legislation and the need for a pharmaceutical policy. The appendices contain information on existing hospitals and clinics, health sector personnel requirements, budget estimates for the first year of independence and an essential drugs list. See also no. 1794.

709. HINSBEECK, F.C.S. "Public health and medical services in South West Africa". *South African Journal of Science*, 34, 1937: 317-27.

Although brief, this survey is valuable for being one of the very few published between the wars. It comments on public health and sanitation in the latter years of the German period, and describes the public health legislation and medical services of the mid-1930s. It also provides a summary of the principal diseases which, although lacking in statistics, gives a revealing insight into the prevalence of serious endemic diseases such as malaria, TB, typhoid, typhus, venereal disease and even bubonic plague amongst the black population.

710. INTERNATIONAL DEFENCE AND AID FUND FOR SOUTHERN AFRICA. See no. 1717.

711. KRIEGER-HINCK, CARLA. *Über die medizinische Versorgung der ehemaligen Kolonie Deutsch-Südwest-Afrika*. München: Ludwig-Maximilians-Universität, 1973, 81 p. (Dissertation).

The title of this thesis is quite misleading, as the study is primarily concerned with the organization of hospitals and health services for the German colonial troops ("Die Schutztruppen"). The health condition of the great majority of the population is discussed

only to the extent that their diseases and problems have implications for their ability to serve the Europeans as labour power.

712. LACHENMANN, GUDRUN. *Namibia. Sektorstudie Gesundheitswesen*. Berlin: Deutsches Institut für Entwicklungspolitik, 1979, xi, 143 p. 29 tables, 8 figures, bibl.: 141-43.

713. ----- "Perspectives for decolonising health in Namibia". In *Perspectives of independent development in Southern Africa. The cases of Zimbabwe and Namibia*, edited by the German Development Institute, p. 128-62. Berlin: GDI, 1980.

714. ----- "Die 'getrennte Entwicklung' der Gesundheit in Namibia". *Afrika Spectrum*, 15, no. 2, 1980: 147-62.

The point of departure for this carefully researched analysis of the health problems in Namibia is that underdevelopment has to be conceived as a process of continued deterioration—in either absolute or relative terms—of the living conditions of the majority of the population. The author points out that although environmental conditions are conducive for certain tropical diseases, it is bad living conditions and poverty-induced malnutrition which lower people's resistance both to tropical and other infectious diseases. The high risk of occupational disease and injury is also discussed, and the few available data on life expectancy, mortality and incidence of diseases are skilfully put together to give a coherent picture. The study concludes by arguing for the principle of primary health care and a basic-needs-oriented development strategy instead of the present urban-biased and racially based system. The report, which was prepared as one of several sectoral studies prepared by the German Development Institute, is summarized in two subsequent articles in English as well as German.

715. LACHENMANN, GUDRUN. *Entkolonisierung der Gesundheit. Theorie und Praxis der Gesundheitsversorgung in Namibia und Benin*. Diessenhofen: Veriag Riegger, 1982, 341 p. 15 tables, bibl.: 309-41. (Konkrete Freunde, 4).

716. ----- *Primary health care and basic-needs orientation in developing countries*. Berlin: German Development Institute, 1982, 138 p.

This major thesis offers a theoretical discussion of health and basic needs in developing countries. The data on health conditions and health care in Namibia are largely drawn from the German development Institute sectoral study (see no. 712), and are supplemented with a similar examination of Benin. *Primary health care* is a briefer discussion of the same subject in English.

717. LOBSTEIN, TIM and THE NAMIBIA SUPPORT COMMITTEE HEALTH COLLECTIVE (eds.). *Namibia. Reclaiming the People's health*. London: Namibia Support Committee, 1984, 151 p. Illus., tables.

Most of this book is derived from papers given at the International Seminar on Health in Namibia, organized in London on September 1983 by the Namibia Support Committee in cooperation with the SWAPO Department of Health and Social Welfare. The book contains additional material written by participants at the seminar and other contributions through the NSC Health Collective, and the foreword on "The effects of colonialism in health" is written by the SWAPO Secretary for Health, Dr. Iyambo Indango. As well as general introductions to the "politics of health", health education and health planning, there are several informative chapters which address themselves to present social inequalities and the corrupt health administration in Namibia. Among the aspects covered more specifically are women and health, urban and industrial health, medical and pharmaceutical supplies and the reorganization of health care in an independent Namibia. Detailed lists of organizations and publications for information and further reading are given.

MCLELLAN, DONNA L., see no. 718.

718. MAY, JACQUES M. and DONNA L. MCLELLAN. *The ecology of malnutrition in seven countries of Southern Africa and in Portuguese Guinea*. New York: Hafner Publishing Company, 1971, 432 p. (Studies in medical geography, vol. 10).

The authors of this broad survey have brought together valuable information on food resources and their nutritional adequacy. The chapter on Namibia (p. 61-103) is, however, rather weak due to lack of statistics and original research. On the basis of the available material, the chapter concludes that the people living in the reserves do not command adequate food resources, and that the only alternative is to retain meat, fish and dairy products for the local population instead of exporting food products for profit.

THE NAMIBIA SUPPORT COMMITTEE HEALTH COLLECTIVE, see no. 717.

719. SIMON, DAVID. "The crisis in Namibian health services". *The Namibian Review*, 28, (April-June) 1983: 15-23.

This article forms part of the author's D.Phil. (no. 102), and shows clearly that the health services are in a state of crisis. It is argued that little change other than ethnic fragmentation has taken place since 1977, and that the state-run services remain totally segregated. The population's state of health is regarded as an issue directly linked to wide socio-economic divisions: low housing standards, low income and education levels, rising unemployment and racial discrimination. The supporting tables demonstrate medical staff shortages and an alarming rate of alcoholism among blacks in Windhoek. The article does not, however, consider other important contributions to the crisis, such as the takeover of some church hospitals by the state, closure of clinics in the North, and the increased influence of South African military personnel in the health services.

720. SOUTH WEST AFRICA (ADM.). *Report of the health commission for South West Africa, 1945-46*. Windhoek, 1946, 66 p.

The report of this commission, one of a number appointed immediately after the Second World War, is concerned with nutrition and medical services on a national basis. Unfortunately, although it covered all sections of the population, the commission confined its investigations to the "Police Zone", and there are consequently no references to the northern reserves where some 60% of the population live. The report points to the widespread malnutrition and the grave health problems of the African population, and recommends increased production of fruit and vegetables, a national minimum wage to be laid down by law, improved housing (especially for farm workers), increased hospital services and concerted efforts to reduce the high incidence of venereal diseases. For the European population, a new Central Hospital with all modern equipment is given the highest priority. A useful feature of the report is its compilation of the available data on medical and dental services and their costs.

721. SOUTH WEST AFRICA (ADM.). *Die Verslag van die Kommissie van Ondersoek na Gesondheidsdienste in Suidwes-Afrika aan die Administrateur-General vir die Gebied Suidwes-Afrika*. Windhoek, 1982, 441 p.

A lengthy inquiry into the health services in Namibia, with particular emphasis on their administration, prepared by a five-man committee of South African lawyers, medical doctors and economists, under the chairmanship of C. Broeksma. The report was submitted in August 1982, but was not released until one year later, after mounting public pressure. The politically most controversial recommendation was that the health services should be taken away from the ethnic second-tier authorities, and transferred to the Department of National Health and Welfare to avoid further fragmentation and lowering of standards. This idea encountered fierce resistance from the Administration for Whites and certain members of the SWA Medical Society. The Commission, however, puts forward the proposal that the ethnic authorities should retain the right to reserve hospital wards, if they so wished, for the exclusive use of a particular "population group". The report also deals with a wide range of other administrative matters, and its many recommendations are brought together in an appendix.

Aanbevelings van die Kommissie van Ondersoek na Gesondheidsdienste in Suidwes-Afrika (24 August 1982, 30 p.).

722. STRODTMANN, LOUISE H.B. *Die Entwicklung des Gesundheitszustandes und der Hygiene in Südwestafrika seit dem Weltkriege*. Hamburg: Hans Füsslein, 1937, 55 p. (Dissertation, Institut für Schiffs- und Tropenhygiene in Hamburg).

The chief merit of this disappointingly thin thesis on health conditions in Namibia, focusing on the period 1925-32, is to bring together some detailed statistics concerned with the major diseases occurring in Ovamboland and among mine workers. The high risk of contracting tuberculosis and pneumonia in mining towns is noted, and there is a brief discussion of the high rate of venereal diseases (both among Africans and Whites). The dissertation is obviously not based on fieldwork and the statistical material is mainly drawn from the Administrators' annual reports.

See also:

102, 536, 540, 671, 675, 1665, 1717, 1723.

12. Namibia as an International Issue

A. UN and international law

723. ASMAL, KADER. *Namibia: the international law dimension*. Paper presented to the International Conference in Solidarity with the Struggle of the People of Namibia, Paris, 1980, 32 p.

This paper, written by a senior lecturer in law and chairperson of the Irish Anti-Apartheid Movement, touches upon several important aspects of the Namibian question: the revocation of the mandate, Decree No. 1 on natural resources, the status of the UN Council for Namibia, SWAPO as the authentic representative of the Namibian people, South African aggression, war crimes, mercenaries and Walvis Bay.

724. ASMAL, KADER. *Walvis Bay: Self-determination and international law*. New York: UN Council for Namibia, 1982, 41 p. (UN General Assembly A/AC.131/SLI/L.2. 27 January 1982).

Originally presented at a UN seminar on legal issues concerning the question of Namibia in 1981, this paper focuses on the international law dimension of the dispute over Walvis Bay. The main arguments for regarding Walvis Bay as an integral part of Namibia are outlined, with special emphasis on the right to self-determination in international law. The author concludes by arguing that a continued South African refusal to leave Walvis Bay becomes an additional reason for the imposition of mandatory economic sanctions under Ch. VII of the UN Charter.

725. AUSTIN, R.H.F. *Namibia and Zimbabwe: decolonisation and the rule of international law*. London: Stevens & Sons, 1982, 29 p. (Reprinted from *Current Legal Problems* 1982, p. 203-32).

This essay, written by a Zimbabwean expert on international law, takes as its point of departure the fact that Namibia remains one of the outstanding cases of a dependent territory still awaiting self-determination despite the development of elaborate legal norms and UN procedures towards that end. The author sets as his task to examine and explain some of the reasons for this contradictory situation. He emphasises that the Western powers have restricted their response to the continued illegal occupation to purely verbal condemnation, and argues that South Africa has not only delayed the implementation of Security Council Res. 435/78 by means of massive military repression, but also demanded and obtained important changes in the UN plan. The essay analyses the Western constitutional proposals and their "non-paper" presented in 1981, and concludes that these documents meet South Africa's desire for a perpetually dependent Namibia and try to ensure that Namibia would be unable to support the war of national liberation which already is being waged in South Africa itself.

726. BOOYSEN, H. and G.E.J. STEPHAN. "Decree No. 1 of the United Nations Council for South West Africa". *South African Yearbook of International Law = Suid-Afrikaanse Jaarboek vir Volkgereg.* 1, 1975: 63-86.

This analysis of the Decree No. 1 was undertaken to support the South African official position. It argues that the decree is not valid from the point of view of international law, and that it was issued "in the true tradition of all non-representative or dictatorial governments".

727. CARROLL, FAYE. *South West Africa & the United Nations*. Westport, Connecticut: Greenwood Press, 1975, 123 p. (Original: Lexington: University of Kentucky Press, 1967).

Based on a PhD thesis submitted in 1963, this is a concise survey of the Namibia dispute. As well as outlining the history of the mandate, the author focuses on criticism of South Africa in the League of Nations and in the UN, concluding that the failure to find a solution was due not to legal issues but to the policy of apartheid.

728. COCKRAM, GAIL-MARYSE. *South West African mandate*. Cape Town: Juta, 1976, 531 p. Bibl.: 517-25.

The purpose of this examination of Namibia's international status is to argue the South African case against the United Nations. The book covers all the major issues from the conquest of Namibia by South Africa and the origins of the mandate to the present international confrontation. A separate chapter is devoted to Ovamboland in the early 1970s. The inclusion of cartoons from South African newspapers underscores the propagandist slant of the book.

729. DREYER, RONALD F. *Walvis Bay and its importance to Namibia: past, present, future*. Paper presented to a conference on Namibia, University of Vermont, 1982, 20 p.

This paper concentrates mainly on the history and the future context of the Walvis Bay enclave as a subject of international political and legal dispute. It also contains economic information on the town's role as the main port and the centre for the fishing industry. *See* also no. 1834.

730. DUGARD, JOHN (ed.). *The South West Africa/Namibia dispute; Documents and scholarly writings on the controversy between South Africa and the United Nations*. Berkeley/London: University of California Press, 1973, 585 p. Bibl.: 543-63. (Perspectives on Southern Africa, 9).

This comprehensive collection of documents and scholarly writings on the politico-legal aspects of the Namibia dispute is by far the most substantial in an overcrowded literature. There are three background chapters covering the period up to 1945, but the main focus falls on the UN and the International Court of Justice. There is also a brief chapter on political developments (1960-66), as well as an excellent bibliography. The editor is professor of law and director of the Centre for Applied Legal Studies at the University of the Witwatersrand, and has written extensively on South Africa and Namibia from the standpoint of a critique of apartheid and the South African occupation.

731. EVBOROKHAI, A.O. (comp.). *Texts of United Nations resolutions on Namibia (1946-1978)*. Lusaka: UNIN, 1980. Part I, 341 p. Part II, 70 p.

These two volumes bring together the large number of resolutions on Namibia over a period of more than twenty years. Part I consists of 150 General Assembly resolutions, while resolutions passed by the Security Council and the Economic and Social Council are reproduced in Part 2. The entries are arranged in chronological sequence.

DAVIS, MICHAEL I., see no. 740.

732. HUARAKA, TUNGURU. "Walvis Bay and international law", *India Journal of International Law*, 18, no. 2, 1978: 160-74.

Written as a response to the South African transfer of the administration of Walvis Bay to the Cape Province in 1977, this article is largely confined to the legal issues relating to the alleged acquisition of sovereignty by Great Britain over Walvis Bay in the late 1870s. The main argument, which appears somewhat legalistic as well as historically questionable, is that the annexation was per se invalid by the then norms of international law, and that consequently neither the British proclamation in 1878 nor the Cape Colony Act of 1884 had any legal significance. The author also discusses the OAU principle of respecting colonial borders, taking the

view that this principle is concerned with decolonization and not with maintaining colonial rule and that as a non-member, South Africa is not entitled to benefit from the legal norms of the charter of the OAU.

733. HUARAKA, TUNGURU. *Namibia by resolutions: a legal analysis of international organisations' attempts at decolonisation*. Geneva: University of Geneva, 1982, 430 p. Bibl.: 409-30. (PhD thesis).

Written by a Namibian in exile, this is the most comprehensive and up-to-date of several scholarly accounts of the Namibian question in international law. The focal point of the study is the United Nations legal approach to decolonisation, and the final chapter is devoted to a discussion of the failure to implement the UN's decisions through the UN Council for Namibia and Decree No. 1. The extensive bibliography reflects the large legal literature on Namibia, the mandate system, the UN and the International Court of Justice.

HUMAN RIGHTS JOURNAL, see no. 747.

734. INTERNATIONAL COURT OF JUSTICE. *International status of South West Africa, advisory opinion of July 11th, 1950*, Leyden: Sijthoff, 1950. 373 p. (Pleadings, oral arguments, documents, no. 46).
735. ----- *South West Africa cases (Ethiopia v. South Africa, Liberia v. South Africa): judgment of 21 December 1962*. The Hague, 1962, 662 p. (Reports of judgments, advisory opinions and orders).
736. ----- *South West Africa cases. (Ethiopia versus South Africa, Liberia versus South Africa)*, 1966. The Hague, 1967-70. 1008 p. Vols. 1-12. (Pleadings, oral arguments and documents).
737. ----- *South West Africa cases. (Ethiopia versus South Africa, Liberia versus South Africa), second phase. Judgment of 18 July 1966*. The Hague, 1966, 505 p. (Reports of judgments, advisory opinions and orders).
738. ----- *Legal consequences for states of the continued presence of South Africa in Namibia (South West Africa) notwithstanding Security Council resolution 276 (1970): advisory opinion of 21 June 1971*. The Hague, 1971, 345 p. (Reports of judgments, advisory opinions and orders. Also published in *International law reports* 49, 1976: 1-355).

These documents constitute the main body of the International Court of Justice's publications concerned with Namibia, containing the complete texts of the judgments and advisory opinions, as well as separate and dissenting opinions, written and oral statements, etc. For a bibliography of the extensive literature on the ICJ and its dealings with Namibia, see Elna Schoeman: *The Namibia issue 1920-1980* (no. 906).

739. LANDIS, ELIZABETH. *Human rights in Namibia*. Paper presented to the International Conference on Namibia and Human Rights, Dakar, 1976, 73 p. (A French translation is published in *Revue des droits de l'homme/Human Rights Journal*, 9, nos. 2-3, 1976: 283-339).

This paper is a detailed documentation of the denial of human rights in Namibia, contrasting articles of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights with articles in Namibian law. Excerpts from the paper are published as "Denial of human rights in Namibia", *Objective: Justice*, 8, no. 1, 1976: 32-47. The author is a U.S. lawyer and prominent expert on Namibia. For more recent contributions, see nos. 1895-97 and 2054-5.

740. LANDIS, ELIZABETH and MICHAEL I. DAVIS. "Namibia: impending independence?". In *Southern Africa, The continuing crisis*, edited by Gwendolen M. Carter and Patrick O'Meara, p. 141-74. London: MacMillan, 1979. (First ed.: Bloomington/London: Indiana University Press, 1977).

This is one of the best introductions to Namibia as an international issue, providing a readable overview of **Namibian** history, the role of the UN and the International Court of Justice, the liberation struggle, the diplomatic manoeuvres, the South African strategy in the 1970s and the Turnhalle Conference. The presentation is, however, rather weak on economic and social affairs.

741. LANDIS, ELIZABETH. *If it quacks like a duck... Walvis Bay, Namibia and estoppel*. Paper presented to the UN Seminar on Legal Issues Concerning Namibia, The Hague, 1981, 27 p.

Written by a leading expert on Namibia in the context of international law, the purpose of this fully referenced conference paper is to demonstrate that the principle of *estoppel* applies to Walvis Bay. This principle arises where a party fails to assert a right of which it is aware and where the party knows that this failure may be interpreted as an abandonment of the right. The principle may then be invoked to prevent the party from belatedly enforcing the right to the detriment of those induced to rely on its abandonment. The author sets out the most important grounds on which an argument of *estoppel* can be based, demonstrating that neither the Cape Colony nor South Africa itself ever treated the enclave as an integral part of their metropolitan territory. She also shows that much of the evidence is to be found in the legislation applied to the Territory by South Africa and in decisions in South African and Namibian courts. The author concludes that the development of the Territory has been shaped by the legal, political and administrative joining of Walvis Bay to Namibia, and that the enclave remains an integral part of Namibia as a matter of conventional law, as well as of history, economics, cultural, political necessity and the modern principles of international law regarding self-determination.

742. LANDIS, ELIZABETHS. *Namibian liberation: self-determination, law and politics*. New York: Episcopal Churchmen for South Africa, 1982, 19 p. (Also presented as a paper to the African Studies Association annual meeting 1982: *International law and Namibian liberation*).

This is a clear, succinct and **up-to-date** analysis of the Namibian issue, containing both a brief historical survey and a discussion of recent Western policy. The main conclusion is that "the Western Five" have interfered with the Namibian right of self-determination by vetoing proposals for sanctions against South Africa, by weakening Resolution 425/78, by failing to insist on the return of Walvis Bay to Namibia, and by the demand of Cuban withdrawal from Angola.

743. LEJEUNE, ANTHONY (comp.). *The case for South West Africa*. London: Tom Stacey, 1971, 245 p. (In French: *L'Affaire du Sud-Ouest Africain*. London: Tom Stacey, 1971, 268 p.).

This compilation of articles and documents is published with the explicit purpose of expressing the South African government's point of view. The major part of the book is occupied by the complete text of the two dissenting judgments given in the International Court of Justice's 1971 advisory opinion. It also contains an article by G.M.E. Leistner on the economic bonds between South Africa and Namibia (see no. 374).

744. MCDUGALL, GAY J. "The Council for Namibia's Decree No. 1: enforcement possibilities". *Africa Today*, 30, nos. 1-2, 1983: 7-16.

A brief discussion of the purpose of and the legal battle for Decree No. 1, which concludes that the exploitation of Namibian natural resources is illegal on the strength of Security Council resolutions and the opinion of the International Court of Justice alone, and that this illegality is further compounded by Decree No. 1. The author concedes that there are political as well as constitutional impediments to successful litigation to enforce the decree, but maintains that these impediments should not be considered insurmountable. The author is Director of the Southern African Project under the US-based Lawyers' Committee for Civil Rights under Law.

745. MOORSOM, RICHARD. *Decree No. 1 and the protection of Namibia's agricultural and fishery resources: problems and prospects for action*. Paper presented to the UN Council for Namibia Regional Symposium on International Efforts to Implement Decree No. 1 for the Protection of the Natural Resources of Namibia, Geneva, 27-31 August 1984, 16 p.

The purpose of this conference paper is to review the implementation of Decree no. 1 and to discuss the scope for increasing its effectiveness. While recognizing that the wording of the Decree suggests that its main concern is the extraction of minerals, the author stresses that it also forbids the extraction, processing, export and distribution of animal and vegetable resources of agriculture, forestry and fishing. The point is also made that Namibia has one of the last of the world's great fisheries not to be regulated by an exclusive fishing zone, making the Decree a weak instrument for protecting the major fish resources. The paper gives an informative overview of present structures of exploitation—drawing on the author's studies on Namibian agriculture and fisheries (nos. 532, 562)—and shows that the destruction of resources gives a desperate urgency to the objectives of the Decree. The final section demonstrates that there is a great variety of concrete steps to be taken by governments, non-governmental organizations and by the Council itself, but that there is a need for a clear articulation of strategies and tactics as an essential preparation for actions.

746. PRINSLOO, DANIEL STEPHAN. *Walvis Bay and the Penguin Islands: background and status*. Pretoria: Foreign Affairs Association, 1977, 28 p. 2 maps., bibl.: 27-8. (FAA Study Report, no. 8).

The objective of this study report, written by a South African political scientist, is to argue that South Africa's claim to sovereignty over Walvis Bay is indisputable. Apart from presenting a legal case for this position, the main argument is that a South African military presence would be in the best interest of Namibia as well as for the West "as long as political and economic instability threatens South Africa". See also a similarly motivated study by J.A. Faris: "The administration of Walvis Bay", *South African Yearbook of International Law*, (Pretoria), 5, 1979: 63-91.

747. REVUE DES DROITS DE L'HOMME/HUMAN RIGHTS JOURNAL. *Conférence internationale de Dakar sur la Namibie et les droits de l'homme: d'hier à demain*. Paris, 1976. Vol. 9, nos. 2-3/1976: p. 210-569.

This special issue of Human Rights Journal is exclusively devoted to the proceedings of the important Dakar Conference on Namibia and Human Rights (January 1976). The issue contains several addresses, speeches and declarations, in addition to substantial working papers concerned with international law and human rights in Namibia in general (Elizabeth S. Landis), UN activities, the use of flogging (Felix Ermacora), the UN Decree No. 1 (François Rigaux), the churches in Namibia (Lukas de Vries) and a SWAPO discussion document on the constitution of an independent Namibia.

748. RICHARDSON, HENRY J. "Constitutive questions in the negotiations for Namibian independence". *The American Journal of International Law*, 78, January 1984: 76-120.

Written by a professor of law at Temple University, this is one of the most up-to-date, well researched and comprehensive surveys of the negotiations for Namibian independence from the perspective of international law. The main focus of the inquiry is on the negotiations conducted between the "Contact Group" (the US, Canada, France, the United Kingdom and West Germany) and South Africa, with SWAPO and the Frontline States as the other principal participants. Following recent studies by Elizabeth Landis (no. 742) and R.H.F. Austin (no. 725), the author argues that the "Contact Group" is violating international law by significantly revising the original UN peace plan and by co-operating with South Africa in undermining the Namibian people's right to self-determination. The insistence on the departure of Cuban troops from Angola in return for South African acceptance to quit Namibia is regarded as an imposition of conditions totally extraneous under law to the realization of the right to self-determination. The existence of proposals for "constitutional guarantees" safeguarding the

interests of South African settlers and foreign companies, as well as proposals for restricting an independent Namibia's right to make its own foreign policy decisions vis-à-vis the apartheid regime, are similarly seen as substantial modifications of Security Council Res. 435/78.

749. RIGAUX, FRANÇOIS. *The Decree on the natural resources of Namibia adopted on 27 September 1974 by the United Nations Council for Namibia*. Paper presented to the International Conference on Namibia and Human Rights, Dakar, 1976, 19 p. (French original: "Le décret sur les ressources naturelles de la Namibie adopté le 27 Septembre 1974 par le Conseil des Nations-Unies pour la Namibie", *Revue des droits de l'Homme/ Human Rights Journal*, 9, nos. 2-3/1976: 467-83).

This valuable paper, written by a professor at the Law Faculty of the Catholic University of Louvain, argues that the Decree No. 1 applies two fundamental principles of existing international law: the rights of the Namibian people both to self-determination and independence and to permanent sovereignty over their wealth and natural resources. These principles thus provide the grounds for the courts of the industrialized countries to declare null and void any contract the object of which is the illicit export of natural resources from Namibia. The author does, however, concede that the acceptance of seizure of goods and ships would be more problematic.

750. SAXENA, S.C. *Namibia: challenge to the United Nations*. New Delhi: Sundeep Prakashan, 1978, 316 p. Bibl.: 303-12.

Derived from a PhD thesis, this is yet another study of the Namibian conflict cast in an international law framework. Although it does not add very much to the existing literature, the analysis facilitates an understanding of the weaknesses of the UN when the economic interests of some major powers are involved. This observation leads the author to conclude that a delay in finding a solution would be detrimental to the interests of Namibia, as material wealth is being drained out of the country at an alarming rate while at the same time the roots of apartheid penetrate deeper and deeper.

751. SCHERMERS, H.G. "The Namibia Decree in national courts". *The International and Comparative Law Quarterly*, 26, Part 1, 1977: 81-96.

Written by a professor of law at the University of Amsterdam, this is an authoritative discussion of the implications of the Decree No. 1 of the protection of natural resources. It argues that the legal basis for the promulgate laws and decrees by the UN Council for Namibia is to be found in Article 81 of the UN Charter, but notes that pressure on companies operating in Namibia will diminish if no actual seizure of illegal mineral resources follows. It suggests, therefore, that the next step must be such a seizure in an important port of an industrialized nation, and that the binding force of the Decree could be pleaded—on grounds of established public international law—before a national court.

752. SHOCKET, GEORG R. "Enforcement in the United States courts of the United Nations Council for Namibia's Decree on natural resources". *Yale Studies in World Public Order*, 2, no. 2, 1976: 285-342.

This well documented essay explores the possibilities of enforcing the Decree No. 1 on Namibian natural resources through litigation in US courts. Although US policy supports the conclusion that licenses and concessions granted by South Africa after the revocation of the mandate are not valid, the author recognizes that there are several problems involved in the implementation of the decree. The article concludes that the significance of successful action to enforce the decree would lie in demonstrating the viability of national courts as means for supporting the authoritative decisions of the UN.

753. SINGH, L.P. *The United Nations and Namibia*. Nairobi: East African Publishing House, 1980, 151 p. Bibl.: 149-51.

This is one of several introductions to the international dispute over Namibia and covers the whole of the period from the German colonization to the liberation of Angola in the mid-1970s. The author outlines the basic issues in a simple language, and pays more attention to the historical background and the strategic and economic interests involved than is usually the case with brief surveys of this kind. The treatment of internal forces in Namibia and the liberation struggle is, however, cursory and less impressive. The book contains several UN documents as appendices.

754. SLONIM, SOLOMON. *South West Africa and the United Nations: an international mandate in dispute*. Baltimore/London: The Johns Hopkins University Press, 1973, 409 p. Bibl.: 385-98.

Based on a PhD thesis, this is one of the most authoritative and readable of the large range of books examining the international law aspects of the dispute over Namibia. It offers a concise outline of the international conflict from the creation of the League of Nations' Mandate system through the lengthy proceedings of the International Court of Justice to the revocation of the mandate and the direct confrontation between the UN and South Africa. There are also an extensive bibliography and excerpts from several important historical documents.

755. SOUTH AFRICA (REPUBLIC). *South West Africa. South Africa's reply to the Secretary-General of the United Nations (Security Council resolution 269 of 1969)*. Pretoria/Cape Town: Government Printer, 1969, 115 p.

Published by the South African Department of Foreign Affairs, this document argues against the UN position that the occupation of Namibia denies its people the right to self-determination and that their struggle against the illegal presence of the South African authorities is legitimate. The annexure (p. 51-115) consists of a survey of social and economic conditions, mainly based on the 1967 Survey (no. 305).

STEPHAN, G.E.J., see no. 726.

756. UNITED NATIONS. *A trust betrayed: Namibia*. New York: UN Office of Public Information, 1976, 44 p. (Also available in French, German and Spanish).

This UN publication gives a brief introduction to the history of Namibia, the role played by the UN, the main features of the exploitative economic system and the struggle for Namibian independence. It supersedes a previous publication: *A Principle in Torment. The United Nations and Namibia* (New York, UN, 1971).

757. UNITED NATIONS. *Objective: Justice. Special Issue on Namibia*. New York, 1982, 55 p. (*Objective: Justice*, 14, no. 2, 1982).

Apart from reprinting the booklet *Plunder of Namibian Uranium* (no. 607), this special issue of *Objective: Justice* contains the Amsha Declaration on Namibia (adopted by the UN Council for Namibia at Arusha 14 May 1982) as well as excerpts from some of the statements delivered at the UN Council's meeting on 26 August 1982 to observe Namibia Day. See also *Objective: Justice*, 15, no. 1, 1983, which reproduces several important documents, such as the 1983 *Paris Declaration And Programme of Action on Namibia*.

758. UNITED NATIONS. *Namibia: a unique UN responsibility*. New York: UN, 1983, 38 p.

The purpose of this booklet is to document the various UN actions in support of the struggle for Namibian independence for the period 1966-83. The major part consists of a year-by-year survey of meetings, resolutions and activities. This edition updates the original 1980 edition by the same title.

759. UNITED NATIONS. *Report of the International Conference in Support of the Struggle of the Namibian People for Independence*. New York, 1983, 171 p. (A/Conf. 120/13).

This report from the Paris Conference in 1983, which was attended by as many as 138 governments, reflects the extent of international opposition to the continued illegal occupation of Namibia, the militarization of the territory and South Africa's aggression against Frontline States. It reproduces statements made at the opening and closing plenary meetings, the report of the Committee of the Whole, the Paris Declaration and the Programme of Action on Namibia.

760. UNITED NATIONS. *Relevant resolutions and decisions on Namibia, adapted by the United Nations, the Organization of African Unity and the Movement of Non-aligned Countries and excerpts from the Advisory Opinion of the International Court of Justice of 21 June 1971*. New York: UN, 1983, 117 p. (A/Conf. 120/CRP.1, 6 April 1983).

Prepared for the International Conference in Support of the Struggle of the Namibian People for Independence, held in Paris in April 1983, this is the best and most up-to-date collection of resolutions and international statements on Namibia. It contains all the major Security Council resolutions in the period 1968-1978, the most important General Assembly resolutions from the revocation of the mandate in 1966 to the 1982 General Assembly, the 1980-82 resolutions adopted by the Council of Ministers of OAU as well as excerpts from declarations and communiqués adopted by the Movement of Non-aligned Countries during 1981-83. The final part of the documentation reproduces the main sections of the 1971 Advisory Opinion of the International Court of Justice.

761. UNITED NATIONS COUNCIL FOR NAMIBIA. *Report of the delegation of the Council to the seminar on legal issues concerning the question of Namibia held at the Hague from 22 to 24 June 1981*. New York, 1981, 12 p. (A/AC. 131/L. 218, 9 October 1981).

In 1981 the UN Council for Namibia held a seminar on legal issues to examine various ways and means of implementing Decree No. 1 for the protection of the Natural resources of Namibia and preserving the territorial integrity of Namibia. A considerable body of legal experts and jurists participated and made presentations on the legal principles underlying the Decree and the indispensability of Walvis Bay to Namibian territorial integrity. This report by the Council's delegation provides a concise summary of the issues discussed, the papers presented and the statement issued by the seminar. For annotations of the major conference papers, see nos. 447,448,449,487,760,762,802,803. The verbatim records of the seminar are available as UN General Assembly documents A/AC. 131/SLI/ PV 1-6.

762. UNITED NATIONS COUNCIL FOR NAMIBIA. *Implementation of Decree No. 1 for the Protection of the Natural Resources of Namibia*. Paper presented to the International Conference in Support of the Struggle of the Namibian People for Independence, Paris, 1983, 13 p. (A/Conf. 120/11, 8 April 1983).

This is one of the most up-to-date-accounts of the international efforts to implement Decree No. 1. It begins with a historical background to the establishment of the UN Council and the enactment of the Decree, and proceeds to discuss its legal character. The report also deals with the enforcement efforts of the UN Council, such as research, international hearings, and seminars and consultations with Western governments which so far have not implemented the Decree. The document makes it clear that no country has so far implemented the Decree, and that the Council itself faces great difficulties in its efforts to have it established as an accepted part of international law.

763. VERHEUL, J.P. *Namibian uranium*. New York: UN General Assembly, 1982, 17 p. (A/AC. 131/SLI/L.1, 27 January 1982).

Originally presented at the UN Seminar on Legal Issues concerning Namibia (The Hague, 1981), this paper by a professor of international law at the University of Leiden, the Netherlands, argues that a further dealing in exploitation of Namibian uranium is contrary to international law. This judgment is based on Security Council resolutions and the advisory

opinion of the International Court of Justice, and is further supported by the UN Council Decree No. 1. As commercial transactions in uranium from Namibia take part in Almelo, where there is an enrichment plant for deliveries to West Germany and the United Kingdom the paper suggests that an action for damages (or for a prohibitory injunction) instituted by the Council for Namibia in a Dutch court against the Kingdom of the Netherlands might succeed.

See also:

3, 8, 11, 12, 21, 43, 46, 47, 71, 76, 77, 228, 394, 420, 595, 597, 606-7, chapter 12 b(764-813), 878, 892, 906, 1011, 1018, 1567, 1570, 1576, 1628, 1630, 1642, 1650, 1664, 1666, 1672, 1692, 1697, 1709, 1710, 1725, 1729, 1732, 1742, 1745, 1751, 1752, 1762, 1768-1776.

B. International relations

764. ABRAHAMS, KENNETH. "Namibian independence negotiations: approaching a neo-colonial settlement". *The Namibian Review*, no. 25, (July-August) 1982: 1-14.

In this article, the editor of *The Namibian Review* argues that during 1981-82 the international negotiations were being directed towards a broad neo-colonialist settlement whereby South Africa, supported by the US, would dominate the whole sub-continent. He also suggests that the South African strategy is to delay the negotiations in order to squeeze concessions from the liberation movement and the Frontline States, while at the same time attempting to foster a black middle-class with a strong stake in a neo-colonial solution. The same theme is developed further in three subsequent articles, see "The brigadiers take over: a review of the year", no. 26, (September-December) 1982: 1-11, "Present imperfect, future indefinite: Namibia in early 1983", no. 27, (January-March) 1983: 1-15 and "From Nkomati to Lusaka: The implications for Namibian independence", no. 31, (January-September) 1984: 1-21.

765. AFRICA TODAY. *Namibia: crisis for the international community*. Denver, 1979, 96 p. (*Africa Today*, 26, no. 2, 1979).

This special issue of *Africa Today* on Namibia contains articles on the collapse of the Western Contact Group's settlement plan (Georg W. Shepherd, Jr.), a survey of forces and factions in Namibian politics (William Johnston), Namibia and its neighbours (Robert L. Dillingham, Jr.) and SWAPO's war of liberation in international law (Christos Theodoropoulos). There are also several book reviews. See also the updated — and sharpened — analysis by Georg W. Shepherd, Jr.: "Breaking the Namibia Impasse", *Africa Today*, 29, no. 7, 1982.

766. ANGOLA (PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC). *White paper on acts of aggression by the racist South African regime against the People's Republic of Angola, 1975-1982*. 1983, 174 p. 2 maps, 54 photos. Published by the Ministry of External Relations of the People's Republic of Angola, printed in United Kingdom and distributed by Angola Information (London).

Chronologically organized and vividly illustrated, this is a graphic account of acts of aggression, casualties and material damage inflicted upon Angola by South African forces operating from Namibia. The white paper also contains official Angolan statements, the related UN Security Council resolutions, and the evidence and testimony of visits by international missions of inquiry. The documentation reveals clearly how closely the Namibian struggle for independence and the Angolan struggle for survival are interlinked, and how extensively the territory of Namibia is used by the occupying power as a base for attacks against neighbouring countries.

767. BARRATT, JOHN. "Namibia in the international arena". *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*, 1, no. 2, 1982: 269-80.

768. ----- "The outlook for Namibian independence: some domestic constraints". *International Affairs Bulletin*, 7, no. 1, 1983: 14-24.

The main argument in these two comments on the Namibia issue is that the concern of the South African government can be ascribed less to economic considerations than to questions of security and political influence. The author considers that Namibia under a future SWAPO government is perceived as a national security threat (involving USSR and Cuba), and that politically a SWAPO victory in elections is likely to cause a right wing domestic reaction among white South Africans and a raising of expectations and aspirations among blacks. He concludes, therefore, that these South African concerns will have to be taken into account in order to reach a negotiated settlement. The author is Director of the Johannesburg-based South Africa Institute of International Affairs.

769. BLEY, HELMUT. "Namibia, die Bundesrepublik und der Westen: 15 Jahre Krisenverschärfung". In *Hilfe+Handel=Frieden ? Die Bundesrepublik in der dritten Welt*, edited by Reiner Steinweg, p. 109-38. Frankfurt: Suhrkamp, 1982.

Written by the author of a major study of the German colonization of Namibia (see no. 179), this essay provides a survey of Namibia as an international issue since the early 1970s. The main focus is on the diplomatic manoeuvres of the Westen powers in general and of West German foreign policy in particular. The author points to the deepening of West German economic and technological collaboration with South Africa over the years, and argues that the government is partly responsible for the lack of Western pressure on South Africa to accept a negotiated settlement along the lines of the UN proposals. See also by the same author: "Die Bundesrepublik, der Westen und die internationale Lage um Namibia", in *Afrika und Bonn. Versäumnisse und Zwänge deutscher Afrika-Politik*, p. 145-68.. (Reinbek-Hamburg: Rowohlt, 1978).

770. BROHMAN, JOHN A. and DAVID B. KNIGHT. "Some geopolitical aspects of the conflict in Namibia/South West Africa". In *Political studies from spatial perspectives. Anglo-American essays on political geography*, edited by Alan D. Burnett and Peter J. Taylor, p. 489-513. Chichester: John Wiley & Sons, 1981.

This essay attempts to analyse the Namibia conflict "in conjunction with the global super-power rivalry and the racial struggle in southern Africa", and is basically presented within a hard-line cold war perspective. Apart from a few pages in the final section outlining the basic geography of Namibia, it is mainly concerned with Soviet "expansionism" and the prospects for a solution which will make a "dialogue" and a mutual understanding between Black Africa and South Africa possible in the future. To make it easier for the reader to grasp the political message, the military forces of SWAPO are referred to as "terrorist squads".

771. CALLAGHU, THOMAS M. (ed.). *South Africa in Southern Africa. The intensifying vortex of violence*. New York: Praeger, 1983, 423 p. Bibl.: 405-12.

Originating from a conference in Pennsylvania in 1980, this is an updated collection of 14 well-researched essays on the Southern African region. The main focus is on the apartheid regime in South Africa and its economic, military and political impact on the neighbouring states. There is one article dealing specifically with Namibia (John Seiler: "South Africa in Namibia", p. 165-189, see no. 793), but the contributions on SADCC, Southern Africa in the World System, and South Africa's relations with Mozambique and Angola also throw light on questions highly relevant to the future of Namibia.

772. CANADIANS CONCERNED ABOUT SOUTHERN AFRICA. *Canadian complicity in Namibia*. Paper presented to the International Conference in Solidarity with the Struggle of the People of Namibia, Paris, 1980, 15 p.

The main objective of this outline of Canada's economic involvement in Namibia is to draw attention to the fact that Canada condemns the South African illegal occupation of Namibia while simultaneously allowing an increase in trade and investment. The paper shows that the investments of Canadian multinational corporations in Namibia are by no means insignificant, and that they profit from the discriminatory wage practices. It also provides a historical overview of the Canadian official position at the United Nations on the Namibian question, and concludes that Canada's participation in the Western Contact Group and its diplomatic manoeuvres mean that its objective support for the South African regime can no longer be camouflaged by moralizing rhetoric.

773. ČERVENKA, ZDENEK and BARBARA ROGERS. *The nuclear axis. Secret collaboration between West Germany and South Africa*. London: Julian Friedmann, 1978, 464 p.

The purpose of this well researched book is to expose the secret West German collaboration with South Africa in the field of nuclear and military technology. There is also a detailed chapter (p. 108-156) on "The Rossing connection", documenting the uranium rush in Namibia,

the West German involvement in the Rossing mine, and the South African uranium marketing strategy.

774. CLOUGH, MICHAEL (ed.). *Changing realities in Southern Africa. Implications for American policy*. Berkeley: University of California, Institute of International Studies, 1982, 318 p.

This uneven collection of essays on the international aspects of the conflict in Southern Africa brings together seven contributions by authors with quite different political perspectives. In addition to articles on Zimbabwe, SADCC and South Africa's regional policy, there are two essays dealing specifically with Namibia. "From South West Africa to Namibia" (p. 61-91) is written by the editor, an assistant professor at the Naval Graduate School. The main concern of the author is to urge the US Administration to promote an international settlement by putting pressure on South Africa, arguing that a prolongation of the conflict "will shift the balance of power within SWAPO in favor of the factions most hostile to the United States and less willing to compromise". In "One Namibia, one nation: the political economy of transition" (p. 92-122), R.H. Green focuses on the colonial economy and the transitional period from a position close to SWAPO. (For a separate annotation of this article, see no. 470).

775. DALE, RICHARD. "Walvis Bay: a naval gateway, an economic turnstile, or a diplomatic bargaining chip for the future of Namibia?" *RUSI, Journal of the Royal United Services Institute for Defence Studies*, 172, no. 1, (March) 1982: 31-36.

This brief article discusses the military and strategic importance of Walvis Bay, emphasizing the extent to which Walvis Bay has been integrated into the command structure of the South African Navy. The author argues that South African naval planners are concerned with the use of Walvis Bay as a staging post for a blockade or even an invasion in the future, and that military considerations, in addition to economic and diplomatic interests, play an important role in official South African policy-making in the area.

DE BEER, DAVID, see no. 794.

776. DUIGNAN, PETER and L.H. GANN. *South West Africa-Namibia*. New York: American African Affairs Association, 1978, 37 p.

Apart from providing some basic background data on Namibia, this booklet by two right-wing US scholars is primarily concerned with Namibia and SWAPO in the context of the Cold War. Its main assertions are that a SWAPO victory would weaken the strategic position of Western powers in the South Atlantic and that Namibia might become a Soviet "client". In their assessment of SWAPO, which closely follows the South African propaganda line, the authors maintain that white communists were instrumental in launching the movement, that the leaders of SWAPO are "poorly educated and unsophisticated" and that SWAPO faces opposition from non-Ovambo population groups. They conclude that a Namibia led by DTA would be the best solution for Western interests, but that its chances—"unfortunately"—are not good.

777. DU PISANI, ANDRÉ. "Namibia: the search for alternatives". *South Africa International*, July 1981: 292-302.

778. ----- "Prospects for an international settlement". In *Perspectives on Namibia: past and present*, edited by Christopher Saunders, p. 128-37. Cape Town: Centre for African Studies, University of Cape Town, 1983.

779. ----- "Namibia: the quest for legitimacy". *Politeia*, 2, no. 1, 1983: 43-51.

780. ----- "The Namibian enigma: variations on a theme". *Indicator South Africa*, 1, no. 1, 1983: 22-26.

Written by a prominent political scientist with a Namibian background (see nos. 282-83), this set of articles assesses diplomatic and political developments in the two years following the abortive Geneva conference in January 1981. According to the author, the conference was

"another opportunity for South Africa to demonstrate the inability of the West to bring pressure to bear on it to relinquish its control over the international territory of Namibia". He also suggests that the electoral vulnerability, the internal fragmentation and the crisis of legitimacy of the DTA have been important factors in explaining why South Africa acquiescence in the UN peace plan has not been forthcoming. His conclusion is that the prospects for a settlement have been improved by the downturn of the South African economy, the escalating costs in defence spending, and the need of the Frontline States for a settlement because of their tremendous suffering from South African destabilization and military operations. On the other hand, he notes that Pretoria seems to want to avoid an outright SWAPO victory and that there is a fear that Namibian independence will lead to a radicalization of Black politics inside South Africa, coupled to stronger reactionary thinking amongst whites. See also: "SWA/Namibia update: 1981 to April 1984", *Africa Insight*, **14**, no. **3**, 1984: 176-90. For more recent contribution on Namibia as an international issue, see also nos. **1837** and **1839**.

GANN, L.H., see no. 776.

781. GRUNDY, KENNETH W. *The rise of the South African security establishment. An essay on the changing locus of state power*. Braamfontein: The South African Institute of International Affairs, 1983, 39 p. (Bradlow Paper No. 1).

782. ----- *Soldiers without politics. Blacks in South African armed forces*. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1983, 297 p.

Written by a US political scientist and authority on the role of the military in African affairs, this is a challenging and wellresearched essay on the South African armed forces, "the security establishment" and the militarization of domestic as well as foreign policy. Its main thesis is that the South African Defence Force and supporting institutions are active participants in decisionmaking at all levels, and that high-ranking SADF officials have come to occupy political and advisory positions close to the Prime Minister and the real centre of state power (the State Security Council). He also points to the heavy involvement of industry and the transnational corporations in the security establishment. A special section of the essay is devoted to foreign policy, destabilization and the regional dimension. The author argues that the Namibia war enhances the domination of the SADF in foreign policy and allows it a virtual veto over any settlement proposals, in reflection of which top SADF officers participate directly in the negotiating process. He also considers that the military men favour the view that the Republic can best be defended from forward positions, and that SADF wants to delay a settlement that might lead to a SWAPO government. Recent developments, however, have clearly shown that there are forces within the military establishment who question the wisdom of a forward defence strategy and who would rather opt for a pull out from Angola and for an "Orange river defence line". *Soldiers without politics* is a major study of the "africanization" of sections of the SADF. It includes a separate chapter discussing the establishment of "tribal armies" and black commando units in Namibia ("The use of indigenous forces in Namibia", p. 249-72). The author concludes that this process prolongs the struggle and makes postwar settlement less stable and more bitter. For a recent book by the same author, which includes a separate chapter on Namibia, see also **2155**.

783. HOLNESS, MARGA. *Apartheid's war against Angola*. New York: Centre against Apartheid/Oslo: World Campaign against Military and Nuclear Collaboration with South Africa, 1983, 24 p.

The author's purpose is to document the extent to which the People's Republic of Angola has become the victim of South African aggression since 1975-76. Total damage is estimated to more than 10 billion US \$ and has severely disrupted national reconstruction and development programmes. It is pointed out that Angola is in a strategic geographical position, has considerable mineral wealth and plays an important part in supporting the struggle for decolonization and liberation in Namibia, a territory with which Angola shares an extensive border. The booklet has been translated into several languages, including German, Danish and Norwegian.

784. JENKINS, SIMON. "Destabilisation in Southern Africa". The *Economist*, 16 July 1983: 15-28.

A journalistic and well informed review of the rise of South Africa as a "regional super-power", focusing on the military and economic destabilization of the Frontline States. A section of the survey is specifically concerned with the attacks against Angola and the occupation of Namibia. The author holds a pessimistic view of the future for South Africa's neighbours because of the strength of the apartheid regime, and consequently sees few possibilities for the independent states in the region to counter the political, economic and military power of the apartheid regime.

KNIGHT, DAVID B., see no. 770.

785. LEONARD, RICHARD. *South Africa at war. White power and the crisis in Southern Africa*. Westport, Connecticut: Lawrence Hill, 1983, 280 p.

This is an up-to-date, sharp and well written analysis of the militarization of the South African society and the South African aggression against its neighbouring states. The book provides a detailed and careful examination of the transition from a police to a military state in South Africa, and pays close attention to regional destabilization and "total strategy". There is also a wealth of material documenting the military and political collaboration with the major Western powers. The war in Namibia is dealt with in a separate chapter (p. 59-97), which places the continuing occupation and military escalation within the context of South Africa's regional strategy of control. The author is a journalist associated with the American Committee on Africa and serves as a consultant to the National Council of Churches.

786. LÖWIS OF MENAR, HENNING VON. *Namibia im Ost-West-Konflikt*, Köln: Verlag Wissenschaft und Politik, Berend von Nottbeck, 1983, 176 p. Bibl.: 175-76.

As suggested by its title, the purpose of this book is to examine developments in Namibia in terms of the East-West conflict rather than the illegal South African occupation, the apartheid system and the right to self-determination. As such, it is a representative example of a flourishing literature which depicts SWAPO as a communist (especially East German) puppet. The author applauds Prime Minister P.W. Botha for stating that South Africa would never allow "the red flag to be hoisted in Windhoek", while the West German government is accused of being "soft on communism" and too eager to please SWAPO. The author is research fellow at the Forschungsinstitut für Politische Wissenschaft und Europäische Fragen der Universität zu Köln. For a similar—or even cruder—approach, see, *inter alia*, Hans Germani: *Rettet Südwest* (Berlin/ München: Herbig Verlagsbuchhandlung, 1982, 188 p.), Fritz Sitte: *Schicksalsfrage Namibia* (Graz/Wien/Köln: Verlag Styria, 1983, 235 p.) and Rudiger H. Tronje: *SWAPO. Die Geißel Südwest-Afrikas* (Berg am See: Vowinkel Verlag, 1983, 158 p.). For a critique of the book by Löwis of Menar, see an article by Henning Melber in *Informationsdienst Südliches Afrika*, no. 12, (December) 1983. The books by Germani and Sitte are reviewed in the same magazine in no. 7-8, (July-August) 1983.

787. LUTHERAN WORLD FEDERATION/WORLD COUNCIL OF CHURCHES. *Documentation on U.N. pre-implementation meeting on Namibia, Geneva, January 7-14, 1981*. Geneva: LWF/WCC, 1981, 234 p.

A comprehensive compilation of c 60 documents which together explain why the Geneva conference in 1981 failed. The documentation is divided into five parts: official statements by UN representatives, the South African Government and SWAPO; documents by official observers; descriptions of church activity relevant to the conference; documents evaluating the result of the conference; and background material.

788. MARCHAND, JACQUES. *The French-Namibian connection*. Paper presented to the International Seminar on the Role of Transnational Corporations in Namibia, Washington, 1982, 14 p. (A section of the paper is published as

"Namibia and the Government of France", *Africa Today*, 30, nos. 1-2, 1983: 45-50).

The aim of this conference paper is to discuss French-Namibian connections since the coming to power of a socialist government in 1981, with special emphasis on the question of uranium imports and processing as well as on the role of French corporations operating in Namibia. Stating that it is as difficult as ever to get information about contracts concerning Namibian uranium, the author concludes that Namibian uranium is still arriving in France, probably under a South African label. The absence of any move towards applying sanctions is also noticed, and the plea is made for a strengthening of the solidarity campaign run by trade unions and the French Anti-Apartheid Movement. The author is a past president of the Mouvement Anti-Apartheid of France.

789. MEINARDUS, RONALD. *Die Afrikapolitik der Republik Südafrika. Von der outwardlooking policy bis zur Gegenwart*. Bonn: Informationsstelle Südliches Afrika, 1981, 491 p. Bibl.: 452-81. (ISSA Wissenschaftliche Reihe 15).

In what was originally a political science thesis, the author sets out to describe and analyse South African economic control and military destabilization in the region as a whole. There are also thoroughly-researched chapters on each country, paying attention to political/diplomatic manoeuvres as well as economic strategy, military aggression and the struggle for independence. Two chapters are devoted to Namibia, and there is also a comprehensive bibliography.

790. MELBER, HENNING (ed.). *Focus Federal Republic of Germany-Namibia*. Paper presented to the International Conference in Solidarity with the Struggle of the People of Namibia, Paris, 1980, 29 p.

The aim of this conference paper, prepared by the Anti-Apartheid Movement in the Federal Republic of Germany and West Berlin, is to show that the FRG makes a considerable contribution to the perpetuation of the colonial system in Namibia. The document comprises four essays, covering relations in the economic and military field (Wolff Geisler), the role of the pro-DTA Germanspeaking pressure groups in Namibia and the FRG (Gottfried Wellmer), cultural ties with special reference to the German private schools in Namibia (Henning Melber), and church relations (Peter Ripken).

ROGERS, BARBARA. see no. 773.

791. SANO, HANNS-OTTO, et al. *Namibia and the Nordic countries*. Uppsala: The Scandinavian Institute of African Studies, 1981, 44 p.

This booklet by four research fellows at the Scandinavian Institute of African Studies is the by-product of an international seminar on "Namibia and the Nordic countries", outlining the positions of the Nordic governments. The emphasis is on the debates in the UN and on assistance towards the liberation of Namibia, including assistance from solidarity groups and other non-governmental organizations. There is also information on bilateral trade, which is regarded as a support to the South African occupying power. See also no. 1847.

792. SEILER, JOHN and GERHARD TÖTEMAYER. "South West Africa/Namibia: a study in polarization and confrontation". In *Southern Africa since the Portuguese coup*, edited by John Seiler, p. 79-96. Boulder, Colorado: Westview Press, 1980.

793. SEILER, JOHN. "South Africa in Namibia: persistence, misperception and ultimate failure". *The Journal of Modern African Studies*, 20, no. 4, 1982: 689-712. (Also published in *South Africa in Southern Africa*, edited by T.M. Callaghy, p. 165-89. New York: Praeger, 1983).

The aim of the first of these two articles is to provide an overview of the Namibian political arena in the period following the Portuguese coup in 1974. The authors point out that the

events in Portugal and the independence of Angola marked an important upturn in black Namibians' long-frustrated hopes for political independence, while at the same time making it easier for SWAPO to bring military pressure to bear on South Africa. They also, however, note the South African military build-up before and during the South African intervention in Angola, and that the South African Defence Force and Police have increasingly taken over the administration of northern Namibia. There is also a brief survey of the **Turnhalle** conference and the international negotiations, which leads the authors to conclude that the most likely course to be followed by South Africa is a kind of "internal solution". In the second article, John Seiler argues that the prospects for peaceful change have been ebbing during the Reagan administration. He finds the main reasons for this state of affairs in the "incorrect perceptions" of the US, the failure of the South African government to provide an alternative to SWAPO, and the "miscalculations" of the depth of African commitment to genuine independence. See also John Seiler: "Policy options in Namibia", *Africa Report*, 29, no. 2, 1984: 61-63. The author was in 1984 visiting professor, U.S. Army's John F. Kennedy Warfare Center, Fort Bragg, N.C.

794. SHIPPING RESEARCH BUREAU. *Oil and tanker interests that facilitate the exploitation of Namibia's natural resources*. Amsterdam: Shipping Research Bureau, 1984, 16 p. (Paper presented to the UN Council for Namibia Seminar on the Activities of Foreign Economic Interests in the Exploitation of Namibia's Natural and Human Resources, Ljubljana, Yugoslavia, 16-20 April 1984).

Founded in 1980 by two Netherland-based anti-apartheid groups, the principal purpose of the Shipping Research Bureau is to conduct in-depth research on the means whereby South Africa is circumventing the oil embargo. This seminar paper argues that oil keeps South Africa's illegal occupation of Namibia operative, and that without a constant flow of petroleum products and petrochemicals, the exploitation and export of Namibia's natural resources could soon come to a halt. It shows that about 9,000-12,500 barrels per day of petroleum are shipped to Walvis Bay by the major oil companies operating in South Africa (Shell & BP, Caltex, Mobil, Total and SASOL), in addition to petrochemicals and high value petroleum products shipped to Namibia almost exclusively from Europe (70%) and the Far East (20%). The study also lists the shipping and tanker companies responsible for the oil transport to South Africa and Namibia as well as the oil companies known to have sold most of the crude oil to South Africa for refining. The paper ends with a set of recommendations for actions to be taken by governments, trade unions, non-governmental organizations and the UN Council for Namibia to implement sanctions, to monitor Southern African ports and to publish lists of tankers and of companies involved in oil deliveries to South Africa and Namibia.

795. SOLANDER, JOHAN (ed.). *Namibia — negotiations and "elections"*. Stockholm: SIDA, 1979, 47 p. (In Swedish: *Forhandlingar och "val" i Namibia*. Stockholm: SIDA, 1979).

This is a succinct survey of the international negotiations and the South African efforts to hold an "election" in Namibia in 1978. The main text, written by Justin Ellis (see no. 285), is supplemented by a compilation of the most relevant UN and other documents.

796. SOUTH AFRICA (REP.). *South West Africa. Basic documents. 30 January 1976 to 2 May 1979*. Cape Town: Department of Foreign Affairs, 279 p.

This substantial collection of documents and political statements, compiled by the Department of Foreign Affairs, covers an important period of recent diplomatic history. Among the 69 documents are several exchanges of letters between the South African government and the United Nations, which clearly demonstrate the South African unwillingness to accept the UN peace plan. Included are also a large number of UN resolutions and statements from SWAPO, Namibia National Front and the "Constituent Assembly of South West Africa".

797. STOKKE, OLAV and CARL WIDSTRAND (eds.). *Southern Africa. The UN-OAU Conference, Oslo 9-14 April 1974*. Uppsala: The Scandinavian Institute of

African Studies, 1973. Vol. I: *Programme of action and conference proceedings*, 275 p. Vol. II: *Papers and documents*, 346 p.

This collection of conference proceedings and papers from the Oslo Conference in 1973 reflects the growing international concern in the early 1970s with the apartheid system and South Africa's illegal occupation of Namibia. There are several references to Namibia in both volumes, and a special section in vol. 2 (p. 97-136) contains papers by SWAPO, Elizabeth Landis and Barbara Rogers on the liberation struggle, the legal aspects of the conflict and economic exploitation.

798. SWAPO. WESTERN EUROPE OFFICE (ed.). *U.S.State Department documents on Southern Africa leaked to African press. May-June 1981*. London, 1981, 28 p.

The documents contained in this booklet, which were leaked to the press and reproduced by SWAPO, reflect the extent to which the US administration is willing to cooperate with the South African regime in subverting the UN plan for elections and independence in Namibia. They also show that Southern Africa is regarded as a key arena of the cold war. The collection of documents consists of a "memorandum of conversations" based on the talks between Assistant Secretary of State for Africa, Chester Crocker and top South African officials in Pretoria in April 1981 as well as background papers prepared for the visit of the South African Foreign Minister to Washington in May the same year.

TOTEMEYER, GERHARD, see no. 792.

799. TRANSAFRICA. *Namibia. The crisis in United States policy toward Southern Africa*. Washington: TransAfrica, 1983, 49 p.

Reproduced by TransAfrica and 23 other non-governmental organizations in the United States, this booklet describes itself as "a story of a failed effort of five Western nations to compel South Africa to live up to norms of international law and conduct". It provides a critical survey of the negotiations in the 1976-1982 period, arguing that the Reagan administration has encouraged the hostile position of South Africa, and proposes, specifically, that the US should remove the issue of the Cuban presence in Angola from the negotiations for Namibian independence. The appendices contain several UN and SWAPO documents. The booklet is also distributed as a UN Security Council document (S/15781/23 May/1983).

800. UNITED NATIONS COUNCIL FOR NAMIBIA. "The continuing economic exploitation and militarization of Namibia". *Objective: Justice*, 14, no. 1, (April) 1982: 20-39.

The Standing Committee II of the UN Council for Namibia has been mandated to recommend policies to counter the support given to foreign economic interests operating in Namibia to the illegal South African administration, and to consider the nature and scale of South Africa's military installations and operations in Namibia. Excerpts from two recent reports of the committee are reprinted in this article, serving as a brief introduction to the wealth of evidence gathered by the Council on these two important subjects.

801. UNITED NATIONS COUNCIL FOR NAMIBIA. *Repmt of the delegation of the Council to the seminar on the military situation in and relating to Namibia, held at Vienna from 8 to 11 June 1982*. New York: United Nations, 1982, 30 p. (A/AC.131/L.268, 9 November 1982).

For the purpose of obtaining information on South Africa's increasing militarization of Namibia, on military and strategic collaboration with South Africa, on the involvement of mercenaries, and on the attempts to destabilize other African states, the UN Council for Namibia held a seminar in June 1982. The report of its delegation offers a concise summary of the papers presented and the information given by the expert participants. The final section reproduced the conclusions and recommendations adopted for submission to the Council. *See* also the extensive verbatim records of the seminar, which together amount to approx. 300 pages. (A/AC.131/SMS/PV. 1-7, 21 July-27 July 1982).

802. UNITED NATIONS COUNCIL FOR NAMIBIA. *The military situation in and relating to Namibia*. New York: UN, Department of Public Information, 1983, 25 p.

In recent years, South Africa's increasing use of military force to suppress popular resistance in Namibia and to destabilize neighbouring countries has been a cause of grave concern to the international community. The present report, now available as a booklet, focuses on the events in 1982-83, and is partly based on the testimonies and documents presented to a UN Council seminar at Vienna in June 1982. The booklet highlights the South African military build-up in Namibia, the introduction of compulsory military service and "tribal armies", the recruitment of mercenaries, and the use of Namibia as a launching pad for acts of subversion and aggression against neighbouring states. An annex lists Security Forces bases and units permanently stationed in Namibia.

803. UNITED NATIONS COUNCIL FOR NAMIBIA. *Political developments related to Namibia*. Paper presented to the International Conference in Support of the Struggle of the Namibian People for Independence, Paris, 1983, 26 p. (A/Conf. 120/7. A/AC. 131/94, 31 March 1983).

The purpose of this UN report is to provide a review of the major political developments since the UN General Assembly terminated South Africa's mandate and assumed direct responsibility for the Territory in 1966. The report begins with a survey of the events which led to the Security Council Res. 435/78, and then discusses the efforts to implement the UN peace plan. The next section deals with the current situation in Namibia, with emphasis on the continued illegal occupation, the acts of aggression against Angola, the intensification of the struggle of the Namibian people and the activities of the international community. The final part is concerned with the Western attempts to modify and obstruct the UN plan, especially by bringing in extraneous questions such as the presence of Cuban forces in Angola.

804. UNITED STATES, HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES. *Critical developments in Namibia*. Hearings before the Subcommittee on Africa of the Committee of Foreign Affairs, 93 Congress, second session, 21 February + 4 April 1974. Washington: US Government Printing Office, 1974, 300 p.

805. *Namibia: the United Nations and U.S. policy*. Hearings before the Subcommittee on International Organizations of the committee on International Relations, 94 Congress, second session, 24 and 27 August 1976. Washington: U.S. Government Printing Office, 1976, 223 p.

806. ----- *Resources in Namibia: implications for U.S. policy*. Hearings before the Subcommittee on International Resources, Food and Energy of the Committee on International Relations. Washington: US Government Printing Office, 1976, 165 p.

807. ----- *Namibian update*. Hearing before the Subcommittee on Africa of the Committee on Foreign Affairs, 96 Congress, second session, 9 September 1979. Washington: U.S. Government Printing Office, 1981, 39 p.

808. *Regional destabilization in Southern Africa*. Hearing before the Subcommittee on Africa of the Committee on Foreign Affairs. Washington: U.S. Government Printing Office, 1982, 175 p.

809. ----- *United States policy toward Southern Africa. Focus on Namibia, Angola, and Southern Africa*. Hearing and markup before the Subcommittee on Africa of the Committee on Foreign Affairs. Washington: U.S. Government Printing Office, 1983, 61 p.

These six comprehensive reports of important US hearings on Namibia and Southern Africa contain a wealth of material on US policies, developments inside Namibia, the role of foreign companies, international law and the liberation struggle. Included are numerous testimonies and statements prepared by government officials as well as by individual experts and representatives of the liberation movement and US organizations working for peace and

independence in Namibia. There is also valuable statistical material, covering, *inferred*, US trade and investments in the region.

UNITED STATES, STATE DEPARTMENT, see no. 798.

810. WS, STANLEY. 'Namibia: the socialist dilemma'. *African Affairs*, 81, no. 325, (October)1982: 569-76.

This brief article is the text of a talk given to a joint meeting of the Royal African Society and the Royal Commonwealth Society in April 1982, based on the two assumptions that there will be a settlement in Namibia and that SWAPO would win the resulting elections. The author spells out the constraints that would operate on a SWAPO government in a country which has been administered as a fifth province and a tightly controlled economic colony, and argues that these circumstances will impel SWAPO towards compromise and pragmatic decisions. The author is London Editor of the South African Morning Newspaper Group. *See* also no. 67.

811. VESPER, MICHAEL. *Über die Beziehungen zwischen der Bundesrepublik Deutschland und Namibia*. Bonn: Informationsstelle Südliches Afrika, 1980, 12 p. (ISSA Archiv Aktuell, no. 19).

Summarizing the economic and political relations between the Federal Republic of Germany and Namibia, this brief pamphlet focuses mainly on the support given to the Democratic Turnhalle Alliance (DTA) in the late 1970s by German business groups and political organizations.

812. WALTERS, RONALD W. "The United States and the Southern African-Namibian uranium options". *Africa Today*, 30, no. 1&2, 1983: 51-59.

In an article in 1978 ("Uranium Politics and U.S. Foreign Policy in Southern Africa", *Journal of Southern African Affairs*, 4, no. 3, 1979: 281-300), the author argued that there was a growing interdependence between US and Namibia, based on the urgent problems of energy and the availability of uranium reserves at favourable prices in Namibia. In this more recent article he suggests that the "option" has now become a chosen strategy. He argues that US demand for foreign-source uranium is increasingly being supplied by "South African" sources which undoubtedly include Namibian uranium, and concludes that all dealings with South Africa—including enrichment of raw uranium for re-export to South Africa for domestic end-use should therefore be prohibited. The author is professor of political science, Howard University, Washington.

WIDSTRAND, CARL, see no. 797.

813. WOOD, BRIAN and ANNE HUDSON. "Namibia: behind the diplomatic charade". *Journal of African Marxists*, no. 4, (September) 1983: 79-83.

Written by two authors associated with the Namibia Support Committee (London), this article gives a critical assessment of the role of the Western Contact Group and discusses the peculiarities of Namibia's colonial heritage and struggle for independence. It argues that the members of the Contact Group have worked out their plans in accordance with the interests of the South African regime as well as their own economic stake, but that a neo-colonial solution is most unlikely given the strength of SWAPO and the weaknesses of the tiny black petty bourgeoisie. *See* also Brian Wood: "Impasse in Namibia", *Marxism Today*, July 1983: 25-8 and no. 1868.

WORLD COUNCIL OF CHURCHES, see no. 787.

See also:

3, 4, 11, 12, 14, 15, 17, 20, 21, 34, 36, 37, 41, 42, 43, 54, 56, 58, 61, 64, 66, 68, 71, 72, 74, 80, 110, 303, 304, 353, 421, 429, 443, 577, 593, 599, 601, 604, 605, 613, chapter 12 a(723-63), 835, 837, 1501, 1570, 1578, 1603, 1606, 1609, 1622, 1628, 1630, 1642, 1650, 1664, 1666, 1672, 1684, 1692, 1697, 1726, 1727, 1732, 1744, 1783.

13. The Struggle for National Liberation

A. African nationalism, SWAPO and the liberation movement

814. ANSPRENGER, FRANZ. *Die SWAPO. Profil einer afrikanischen Befreiungsbewegung*. Munchen: Kaiser/Mainz: Grunewald, 1984, 256 p. (Entwicklung und Frieden, vol. 33).

Commissioned by the West German Catholic Commission for Justice and Peace, this is one of the very few serious attempts to discuss the history and political development of SWAPO from outside. The author, a political scientist who has written extensively on the process of decolonization and liberation in Africa, has made use of a wide range of SWAPO documents as well as secondary literature. The first part gives a brief background to the situation in Namibia in 1983, partly based on a visit to the territory, and leaves little doubt that the majority are likely to vote for SWAPO if the opportunity is ever offered. It is followed by an outline of SWAPO's history, with considerable emphasis on the Tanga Conference in 1969 and the 1975-76 conflict inside the movement. This part of the study reflects a lack of familiarity with the mobilization and struggle undertaken by SWAPO under severe repression inside Namibia, and there are few attempts to understand Namibian society in terms of class forces. The discussion of the political profile of SWAPO also takes place in a social vacuum, and is mainly presented as a conventional content analysis of the official documents. The final part concentrates on international negotiations, arguing that SWAPO has demonstrated a high degree of flexibility, while South Africa—in collusion with the Reagan administration in the United States—has prevented the implementation of Res. 435/78.

815. BARNARD, W.S. "Die geografie van 'n revolusionêre oorlog: SWAPO in Suidwes-Afrika", *South African Geographer*, 10, no. 2, 1982: 157-74.

This study, undertaken by a University of Stellenbosch academic and author of a major general geography of Namibia (see no. 83), is one of the relatively few attempts at scholarly analysis of the liberation struggle from a pro-South African perspective amongst the flood of simplistic propaganda. Employing McColl's three-stage typology of armed revolutionary change and a rather eclectic comparative framework, the author assesses the development of the war from both a geographical and a logistical perspective, and concludes that SWAPO stands little chance of a purely military victory. Familiar stereotypes of PLAN "terrorists" and SWAPO's "dictatorial" political practice and "tribalist" base amply express the author's hostility to the liberation movement, but he does at least concede that SWAPO has majority political support.

816. BRAGANÇA, AQUINO DE and IMMAWEL WALLERSTEIN (eds.). *The African liberation reader. Documents of the national liberation movements*. London: Zed Press, 1982. Vol. 1: *The anatomy of colonialism*, 202 p. Vol. 2: *The national liberation movements*, 196 p. Vol. 3: *The strategy of liberation*, 219 p.

Originally published in Portuguese, this three-volume work brings together many of the key documents of the liberation movements in Southern Africa and Guinea-Bissau. It provides a valuable introduction to the history of the armed struggle for national liberation in the words of the protagonists themselves. The reader contains material up to 1974. The three

volumes are thematically organized and each section has an introduction by the editors. The selection reflects the editors' intimate knowledge of the former Portuguese colonies, and SWAPO is surprisingly under-documented. The work does, however, make it easier to understand the Namibian struggle as part of the broad movement to liberate Southern Africa from minority rule, racism and exploitation.

817. CULLINAN, SUE. "SWAPO and the anti-colonial struggle". *Work in Progress*, no. 23, 1982: 27-43.

This is a straightforward account of the history of SWAPO since the late 1950s, opening with a discussion of the origins of the movement among the contract workers. It shows how disillusionment with the international community led to preparations for armed struggle, and how SWAPO was able to broaden its base in the 1970s in spite of severe suppression by the apartheid regime. The author concludes by suggesting that awareness of the grassroots support for SWAPO is one of the main reasons for South Africa's unwillingness to accept the UN plan for independence. See also nos. 14-15.

818. DALE, RICHARD. *African insurgency and German and South African nationalism and protracted guerrilla warfare*. Southern Illinois University, Department of political science, 1982, 37 p.

Delivered to a conference on Namibia at the University of Vermont in April 1982, this discussion paper makes a plea for a comparative study of insurgency and counter insurgency. The author's main preoccupation is to show the discontinuities between the "rebellions" in the first part of the century and the present guerrilla warfare. He argues that in contrast to the former campaigns, waged in an era that glorified imperial rule, the "insurgents" today enjoy a degree of legitimacy and that SWAPO, as the *de facto* government-in-exile, is in a position to negotiate for funds, military hardware, diplomatic protection and technical assistance. It is also noted that in the present situation the churches are more openly antagonistic to the civil and military authorities than their mission forebears. In an earlier article, the author has surveyed the political history of the South African Defence Force in Namibia from 1914 to 1979, see: "The armed forces as an instrument of South African policy in Namibia", *Journal of Modern African Studies*, 18, no. 1, 1980: 57-71.

819. EMMETT, ANTHONY BRIAN. *The rise of nationalism in Southwest Africa/Namibia, 1915-1966*. University of Witwatersrand, 1987, 663 p. (PhD thesis). To be published by David Philip, Johannesburg. See also no. 1845.

GEINGOB, GOTTFRIED H., see no. 821.

820. GIBSON, RICHARD. *African liberation movements. Contemporary struggles against white minority rule*. London: Oxford University Press, 1972, 350 p. (Published for the Institute of Race Relations).

The purported aim of this book is to give an overview of the liberation struggle in Southern Africa in the 1960s. It includes a separate chapter on Namibia (p. 107-141). After a brief introduction to the country and the history of resistance against colonial rule, a section which contains a number of inaccuracies, the author discusses the origins and activities of SWANU and SWAPO up to 1970. The main focus is on personalities, ethnic rivalries, conflicts between groups in exile and the Sino-Soviet split, while there is virtually no attempt to relate the background of the movements and the development of the struggle to socio-economic conditions and the social forces at play in Namibia. There is not, for instance, a single reference to the migrant labour system or to working class support for SWAPO. Although some of the detail is of apparent interest, the author presents few means of verification. In general, the narrow and distorted political perspective and the factual errors rule this chapter out as a serious historical interpretation or reliable source.

821. HAMUTENYA, HIDIPO L. and GOTTFRIED PI GEINGOB. "African nationalism in Namibia". In *Southern Africa in perspective. Essays on regional politics* edited by Christian P. Potholm and Richard Dale, p. 85-94. New York: The Free Press/London: Collier-Macmillan, 1972.

This early account of the origins of Namibian nationalism and the rise of the liberation movement SWAPO, is an important document of the Namibian liberation struggle. Written by two scholars and prominent members of SWAPO's leadership, it provided from within the liberation movement an authoritative strategic analysis and overview, whose influence is reflected in later SWAPO publications in the 1970s. Although brief, the analysis is precise and coherent, and is supplemented by comments on pre-colonial history designed to refute the colonialist mythology of endemic ethnic conflict.

822. HARNEIT-SIEVERS, AXEL. *SWAPO of Namibia: Entwicklung, Programmatik und Politik seit 1959*. Hamburg: Institut für Afrika-Kunde, 1985, 195 p.

823. KILJUNEN, KIMMO. "National resistance and the liberation struggle". In *Namibia. The last colony*, edited by Reginald H. Green, Marja-Liisa Kiljunen and Kimmo Kiljunen, p. 145-71. London: Longman, 1981.

A brief presentation of the history of the struggle against colonial rule from the early resistance in the late 19th century to the armed struggle for national independence in the 1960s and 1970s. It has its value as a descriptive rather than analytical account. The discussion of SWAPO's ideology is further developed by the author in another article in the same book: "The ideology of national liberation", p. 18395.

824. LIBERATION SUPPORT MOVEMENT (ed.). *Namibia: SWAPO fights for freedom*. Oakland, California: LSM Information Center, 1978, 124 p.

This is a valuable collection of a variety of documents and interviews on SWAPO and the liberation struggle, put together with the goal of conveying some of the perspectives and experiences of people who have dedicated their lives to the fight for an independent Namibia. The book opens with extended interviews with the president of SWAPO, the Political Commissar of the People's Liberation Army of Namibia (PLAN), and two women militants, followed by a first-hand account of the beginning of the strike in 1971 by Hinanjane Shafodino Nehova (no. 670). The final section reproduces several important SWAPO documents. Much of the material appeared originally in *LSM News*, nos. 11-12. (October) 1976.

825. MERCER, DENIS. *Andreas Shipanga*. Richmond, B.C.: Liberation Support Movement Information Center, 1973, 27 p. (Interviews in depth: Namibia, 1).

At the time of this interview Andreas Shipanga, a founder member of SWAPO who was later expelled and returned to Namibia to start one of the small "internal parties" (see nos. 850-51), was still SWAPO Secretary for Information. The interview covers a wide range of topics, and is a valuable source on the origins of SWAPO in the late 1950s, the decision to prepare for armed struggle, the role played by SWAPO in the general strike of 1971-72, and the position of women in the liberation struggle.

826. NUJOMA, SAM. "The state of the liberation struggle". In *Namibia. The last colony*, edited by Reginald H. Green, Marja-Liisa Kiljunen and Kimmo Kiljunen, p. 172-82. London: Longman, 1981.

This is an authoritative statement on the liberation struggle in Namibia, conducted in the form of an interview in 1979. In it, the president of SWAPO reviews the recent history of the political and military struggle, outlines the social basis and the ideology of SWAPO and discusses the most urgent problems to be solved in an independent Namibia. For another extensive interview with Sam Nujoma, see no. 824.

SHIPANGA, ANDREAS, see no. 825.

827. SOUTH WEST AFRICA PEOPLE'S ORGANISATION. *Discussion paper on the constitution of independent Namibia*. Lusaka: 1975, 12 p.

This is an informal discussion paper, the aim of which was to stimulate informed discussion on the constitutional future of Namibia. It was circulated to coincide with the opening of South Africa's "Tumhalle Constitutional Conference". The proposals include a Bill of Rights, eradication of all forms of racialism and ethnic fragmentation and an electoral system based on majority voting in numerically equal constituencies. The document has been widely reproduced, but has not the status of an official SWAPO position paper.

828. SOUTH WEST AFRICA PEOPLE'S ORGANISATION (SWAPO). *Constitution of the South West Africa People's Organisation*. Lusaka: SWAPO Dept. for Publicity and Information, 1976, 35 p.

829. ----- *Political program of the South West Africa People's Organisation*. Lusaka: SWAPO Dept. for Publicity and Information, 1976, 14 p.

These two major SWAPO documents were both adopted by the augmented Central Committee at its politically vital meeting in Lusaka from 27 July to 1 August 1976. The *Constitution* outlines the aims and objectives of SWAPO, the conditions for membership, the organizational structure and the duties and functions of the National Officers. The *Program* opens with a brief survey of SWAPO's history, and then moves on to a presentation of the major policy principles on foreign relations, the armed struggle, economic reconstruction, education and culture, and health and social services. An outline of economic policies in an independent Namibia is given in no. 1761. See also SWAPO's election manifesto, no. 1763.

830. SOUTH WEST AFRICA PEOPLE'S ORGANISATION (SWAPO). *Information on SWAPO. An Historical Profile*. Lusaka: SWAPO Dept. of Information and Publicity, 1978, 31 p.

831. ----- *Information on the people's resistance 1976-1977*. Lusaka: SWAPO Dept. of Information and Publicity, 1978, 28 p.

832. ----- *Information on Namibian political prisoners*. Lusaka: SWAPO Dept. of Information and Publicity, 1978, 42 p.

833. ----- *Laws governing the Namibian people's revolution*. Lusaka: SWAPO Dept. of Information and Publicity, 1978, 55 p.

834. ----- *Conference reports 1976-1977*. Lusaka: SWAPO Dept. of Publicity and Information, 1978, 45 p.

These five booklets, some of them illustrated, were all published in the same year as a part of a concerted publicity campaign by SWAPO. The first three provide a brief, clear history of the liberation struggle, a detailed account of the politically critical years 1976-77 and a hard-hitting description of political repression in Namibia, including a list of known political prisoners and letters from Robben Island. *Laws Governing...* consists of four "revolutionary decrees" adopted by the Central Committee on 24 September 1977. *Conference reports...* provides information on three important SWAPO conferences in 1976-77, which reorganized the party machinery and revised the Constitution and the Political Programme. (National Congress, Walvis Bay, 29-31 May 1976; the enlarged meeting of the Central Committee, Lusaka, 28 July-2 August 1976; Central Committee, Lubango, 21-24 September 1977).

835. SOUTH WEST AFRICA PEOPLE'S ORGANISATION (SWAPO). "Namibia's independence held ransom: SWAPO memorandum submitted to the 7th Conference of the Heads of State/Government of Non-Aligned Countries, New Delhi, 7th-11th March 1983". *SWAPO Information Bulletin*, (March) 1983: 6-20.

This is a representative statement by SWAPO, reviewing the continued South African illegal occupation of Namibia, the state of the liberation struggle and the role of the international community. The report concludes that the year 1983 will go down in the history of the Namibian independence struggle as yet another year of sacrifice, and urges the non-aligned movement to remain firm in its rejection of the US/South African attempt to impose a "linkage" between the Namibian question and the withdrawal of Cuban troops from Angola.

836. SWAPO YOUTH LEAGUE. *The manifesto of the SWAPO youth to the Namibian people*. 1971, 28 p. (German edition: *Manifest der SWAPO-Jugend an das namibische Volk*. Hamburg: Redaktion Harambee, 1971, 28 p.).

Although principally a political tract and a call to arms, this pamphlet, powerfully written despite its rough-hewn, ungrammatical English, develops an original critique of South African colonial rule from the perspective of radical political economy, one of the earliest to originate from the ranks of the liberation movement. Composed shortly after SWAPO's crucial party congress (at Tanga, Tanzania) at the turn of the decade, at which the Youth League itself was formed, it predates the World Court ruling of June 1971, the 1971-2 contract worker's strike, and SWAPO's 1976 Political Programme, and prefigures the inspiring and courageous leadership of the Youth League during the early 1970s in the struggle inside Namibia.

837. UDUGO, EMMANUEL IKE. *South West Africa People's Organization of Namibia as a non-state actor in the Namibian issue*. southern Illinois University at Carbondale, 1980, 184 p. Bibl.: 163-74 p. (PhD thesis).

This thesis is an attempt to study SWAPO as a "non-state actor", offering a brief assessment of the role of SWAPO in the political, diplomatic and military struggle for independence. It opens with a survey of the South African strategy for maintaining control, followed by a rather sketchy description of SWAPO's formation, structure and actions. Although the thesis is at times inaccurate and superficial, it is a welcome contribution to the very sparse literature on the liberation movement.

WALLERSTEIN, IMMANUEL, see no. 816.

838. YA-OTTO, JOHN. *Battlefront Namibia. An autobiography*. New York: Lawrence Hill & Co./London: Heinemann, 1981, 151 p. (With Ole Gjerstad and Michael Mercer).

John Ya-Otto is the present SWAPO Secretary for Labour, and this book is a personal account of his life and struggle against South African occupation and oppression of the Namibian people. The autobiography is based on a mass of taped conversations in 1975-76, and demonstrates clearly why so many Namibians have been drawn into the liberation struggle. The book contains several chapters of historical interest, such as the first-hand account of the Windhoek massacre in 1959 which led many Namibians into nationalist politics. Ya-Otto's life story also exposes the brutality of the South African regime in suppressing SWAPO and its supporters. Trained as a teacher, Ya-Otto was arrested and tortured on several occasions, and was eventually persuaded to leave Namibia to continue his work for SWAPO in exile. For a Dutch translation, see: *Frontlijn Namibie* (Leuven: 1982, 179 p.).

See also:

3, 4, 10, 11, 17, 22, 29, 30, 33, 36, 37, 38, 40, 41, 42, 43, 45, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 57, 63, 73, 74, 245, 293, 312, 356, 367, 604, 647, 663, 669, 670, 676, 682-4, 685, 686, 687, 688, 689, 695, 699, 704, 765, 797, 853, 854, 857, 858, 860, 862, 867, 918, 981, 1014, 1024, 1573, 1575, 1606, 1612, 1622, 1623, 1629, 1639, 1651, 1663, 1672, 1689, 1761, 1762, 1798.

B. Other political organizations

839. ABRAHAMAS, KENNETH. 'The Reverend Peter Kalangula and the failure of reformism'. *The Namibian Review*, no. 24, (May) 1982: 1-19.

840. ----- "The 'Waserauta' phenomenon. Additional notes on the Namibian elite". *The Namibian Review*, no. 25, (July-August) 1982: 21-31.

Written by the editor of *The Namibian Review*, who is also a prominent member of the small National Independence Party, these two articles contribute to the debate on the origins and functioning of the Namibian elite. The first article focuses mainly on the role played by Rev. Peter Kalangula, a former DTA leader who in 1982 established his own ethnic party in Ovamboland (see no. 841). The second article is a stimulating discussion of the emergence of the "Waserauta" (a corruption of the word "sell-out") the size of this group, its elite income and its political significance in contemporary Namibia.

BEAVON, K.S.O., see no. 849.

841. CHRISTIAN DEMOCRATIC ACTION. *Constitution of the Christian Democratic Action for Social Justice*. 1982, 18 p.

In 1982 Peter Kalangula, leader of the bantustan authority in Ovamboland, left the Democratic Turnhalle Alliance (DTA) and established his own party. The main part of this document consists of the constitution of CDA, but there is also a brief section outlining the general aims and the principles of the party. Among the goals of the party are an independent Namibia which will maintain close ties with all its neighbours, "consensus by means of consultation and exchange of ideas with all interested groups", free enterprise and "a prosperous and satisfied population".

842. DTA. *Demokratiese Turnhalle Alliansie/Democratic Turnhalle Alliance*. Windhoek, 1978 (?), 35 p.

This is probably the most representative policy document published by DTA. It opens with the constitution and a list of members of the Alliance, followed by a reproduction of the Constitutional Principles for "the Republic of South West Africa/Namibia", as accepted by the Turnhalle Conference (see no. 308). A brief list of very general economic principles, adopted by the founding meeting of DTA, is also included. The principles are based on "the maximum economic participation by private initiative" and "the encouragement of foreign investment through incentives and security measures". The document is also available in German (DTA Grundsatz) and in Afrikaans (*Konstitusie van die DTA*).

843. DU PLESSIS, A.H. *Nine questions about South West = Neun Fragen iiber Siidwest = Nege vrae oor Suidwes*. Windhoek: The National Party of South West Africa, 1979/80 (?), 30 p.

Written by the then chairman and senior leader of the SWA National Party, this document is a representative expression of the party's views on the key political issues, which have often been opposed to South Africa's "reformist" colonialism of recent years. The booklet outlines the kind of "independence" acceptable to the National Party, rejects Security Council Resolution 435/1978 as a basis for negotiations and reaffirms the principles of the Turnhalle draft constitution of 1977.

844. INTERESSENGEMEINSCHAFT DEUTSCHSPRACHIGER SUDWESTER (IG). *Interessengemeinschaft Deutschsprachiger Siidwester (IG)*. Windhoek, 1982, 24 p.

The purpose of this booklet is to present the objectives and activities of the Interessengemeinschaft Deutschsprachiger Siidwester, which was formed in 1977 as a political, social and cultural forum for the German-speaking community. The guidelines make it clear that

the IG regards a "free market economy" and the protection of the rights of the German-speaking community to be among the main pillars of an independent Namibia. The booklet also contains three brief articles on the Namibian economy and the constitutional development of Namibia (1884-1981). See also no. 1559.

845. LEVINE, VICTOR (ed.). *Encyclopedia of African Political Parties*. Westport, Connecticut/London: Greenwood Press. (Contains a section on Namibia, prepared by John J. Grotperter). In preparation.

846. NAMIBIA NATIONAL FRONT. *Policy manifestos and alternatives*. Windhoek: NNF, 1978, 16 p.

This interesting political document emanated from the short-lived attempt to form a "moderate and centrist" coalition in Namibia. The main purpose of the Namibian National Front (N.N.F.), which was set up as an umbrella organization of independent parties and groups such as the National Independence Party, Federal Party, SWANU, and the Damara Council, was to contest the independence elections which were expected to take place in 1978. The pamphlet opens with a series of attacks on SWAPO on the left as well as on the DTA, the National Party and the Herstigte Nasionale Party on the right, followed by N.N.F.'s own policy declaration. The manifesto is mainly concerned with constitutional and economic principles, and states that "private economic initiative may be exercised freely, subject to measures against unhealthy monopolistic conditions", and that "the right of everyone to private property, and to transfer the same during life or at death shall be guaranteed". Although it declares a commitment to the fair distribution of wealth as a major goal, the manifesto is strongly geared to business interests. The document is also published in German (*Das Manifest und die Alternative*) as well as in Afrikaans (*Beleids-manifesto en Alternatiewe*).

847. NAMIBIAN CHRISTIAN DEMOCRATIC PARTY. *M.C.W.P. Program and aim*. Windhoek/Tsumeb, (n.d.). 13 p.

A brief presentation of the political views of the N.C.D.P. This small political grouping, led by Hans Röhr, regards itself as belonging to the "centre" in the Namibian political spectrum. According to the guidelines, N.C.D.P. favours an independent and sovereign Namibia, a democratic party system based on "Christian principles", a free market economy and the forming of a broad middle class. The pamphlet was written in the early 1980s, and the party has since moved to the left in white Namibian terms. In 1983/84 N.C.D.P. exposed the terror and violence inflicted upon the civilian population, especially in Kavangoland, walked out of the "Multi-Party Conference", and endorsed the UN peace plan (Res. 435/78).

848. O'LINN, BRYAN. *Die Zukunft Suidwestafrikas in realistischer Sicht*. Windhoek: Meinert, 1975 (?), 200 p.

Written by a leading Windhoek lawyer, this is primarily a liberal plea for an independent Namibia and a political compromise to avoid what is described as a catastrophic and violent confrontation between whites and blacks. The book outlines the history of the international dispute over Namibia, as well as the social and economic structure. It concludes by presenting the political and constitutional ideas of the Federal Party, which was founded in 1975 with O'Linn as its chairperson, after the demise of the old United Party. The book is an updated and revised version of a publication which first appeared in Afrikaans: *Die toekomst van Suidwes-Afrika gebou op die werklikheid* (Windhoek: Verenigde Pers, 1974, 127 p.). The author has been instrumental in establishing the "Namibia Peace Plan Study and Contact Group", see nos. 1630 and 1744.

PIRIE, G.H., see no. 819.

849. ROGERSON, C.M., K.S.Q. BEAVON and G.H. PIRIE. "The geography of the Afrikaner Broederbond in Namibia". *Social Dynamics*, 5, no. 2, 1979: 13-17.

This is a brief but original contribution to the discussion of the forms and extent of "white power" in Namibia. Documenting the growth and composition of the Afrikaner Broeder

bond, the authors argue that this class of "super-Afrikaners" is strongly represented at all levels in the contemporary power structure in Namibia. **Broeder** cells are located in nearly all the major concentrations of white population, but are relatively strongest in the rural areas and in the military zones in the north. The conclusion is that the greatest opposition towards structural changes in the political economy of Namibia will occur in the rural farming areas. Without an unlikely *volte-face* in white attitudes or a likely exodus of the farming community, the prospects for rural change and land reforms are consequently rated as exceedingly low.

850. SWAPO-DEMOCRATS. *Constitution of SWAPO-Democrats*. Windhoek, (n.d.), 21 p.

851. ----- *Basic documents*. Windhoek, 1978, 22 p.

These two documents present the organizational structure and the broad aims of "SWAPO-Democrats", a small political group which was formed in 1978 by Andreas Shipanga, a SWAPO leader until his expulsion in 1976. The documents are also available in German.

852. THE SOUTH WEST AFRICA NATIONAL UNION. *Basic documents of the South West Africa National Union*. Stockholm: Pogo Print, 1976, 27 p.

This pamphlet consists of two important SWANU documents: the *Constitution of SWANU and the Programme for the Liberation and Reconstruction of South West Africa (Namibia)*. The programme has few details regarding economic policies, and reflects the revolutionary rhetoric of the organization at the time of its adoption (December 1974). SWANU later adopted a new political programme, but this document has not yet (1983) been made public. The decision to join the "Multi-Party Conference" caused a major split in the organization, and a party congress in September 1984 elected a new leadership, withdrew from the MPC and decided to establish links of cooperation with SWAPO.

See also:

22, 34, 37, 46, 49, 73, 245, 304, 312, 765, 790, 918, 939, 947, 956, 1559, 1639, 1654, 1663.

C. The churches

853. THE ANGLICAN CHURCH. *Namibia. A report to the Archbishop of Canterbury by the Anglican delegation after their visit of October 1983*. London, 1984, 38 p.
- In October 1983 an international delegation from the Anglican church spent two weeks in Namibia with the purpose of reporting both to the Archbishop of Canterbury and to the Archbishop of Cape Town. The delegation spent six days in the northern war zone, visited mission stations, met clergymen, teachers and community leaders, and visited South African Defence Force (SADF) bases. The delegation also held discussions with the general managers of the three major mining companies and met the South African Administrator General and his staff. The report contains a brief history of Namibia, extracts from conversations, the conclusions of the delegations, and its recommendations, as well as a documentary appendix. Among the conclusions are that there is a desire among the majority for the opportunity to be free of South African oppression, that the occupation by the South African Defence Force is causing hardship, distress, fear and loss of life, that there is an almost total rejection of the present 11 ethnic governments, and that it appears that SWAPO has overwhelming support not least from the main-line churches and their leaders.
854. BRITISH COUNCIL OF CHURCHES. *Namibia—a nation wronged*. London: BCC, Division of International Affairs, 1981, 34 p.
- This report of a visit to Namibia by a delegation from the British Council of Churches documents by direct testimony the enormous suffering inflicted upon the civilian population by South African repression, the strong support of Namibians for SWAPO and the liberation struggle, and the widespread suspicion of the Western "Contact Group". An appendix records twenty cases of brutality and terror by the South African military forces. The visit took place in November 1981 at the invitation of the Namibian Council of Churches. The conclusions and recommendations arising out of the Report, as approved by the board of the BCC's Division of International Affairs, are reproduced in PCR *Information*, no. 14, 1982: 59-63 (no. 1019). See also the pamphlet *Namibia* (London: British Council of Churches, 1978, 23 p.).
855. COUNCIL OF CHURCHES IN NAMIBIA. *Statements by churches in Namibia*. Windhoek, (1981?), 16 p.
- Published by the Council of Churches, this pamphlet reproduces ten of the most important documents issued by the Namibian churches in the period from 1971 to 1980. They include the historic open letter to the South African prime minister (1971) and a letter to the UN Secretary-General (1980). The documents bear testimony to the prominent role played by the churches in the drive for a negotiated settlement.
856. DE VRIES, JOHANNES LUKAS. *Mission and colonialism in Namibia*. Braamfontein: Ravan Press, 1978, 216 p. (In German: *Namibia: Mission und Politik (1880-1918)*). Neukirchen-Vluyn: Neukirchener Verlag, 1980, 324 p.).
- Originally submitted as a dissertation (theology) at the University of Brussels, this book is mainly concerned with German colonialism and the role of the Rhenish Missionary Society during the colonial period in Namibia. Although the church is defended against some of its critics, the author demonstrates how the mission supported the suppression of the people's fight against exploitation. The author concludes that the church must avoid repeating the past error of failing to speak up against an unjust society. De Vries was one of the foremost church leaders in Namibia before he resigned to join the South African administration in 1980. In 1983-84 he was one of the leading spokesmen of the "Multi-Party Conference".
857. ELLIS, JUSTIN. "The church in mobilization for national liberation". In *Namibia. The last colony*, edited by Reginald H. Green, Marja-Liisa Kiljunen and Kimmo Kiljunen, p. 132-44. London: Longman, 1981.

Written by a church worker and educationalist who was deported from Namibia in 1978, this is a general account of the prominent role played by the churches in the struggle for national independence. The author points out that this position is a relatively recent occurrence, and the main focus of the essay is on the historical change from complicity with colonialism to organized opposition against South African colonial rule and occupation. He also shows that repressive action against the churches has tended to be counterproductive.

858. FROSTW, PER, PETER KATJAVIVI and KAIRE MBUENDE (eds.). *Church and liberation in Namibia*. London: Pluto, 1989, forthcoming.

A collection of essays by the three editors, two Namibian scholars and SWAPO members and a Swedish theologian, supplemented with a contribution by Zedekia Mujoro and Emma Mujoro, two Namibian pastors. The book covers the role of the church in the struggle for liberation, church and class in Namibia, Christianity versus capitalism, and Namibian "Black Theology".

859. HELLBERG, CARL-J. *A voice of the voiceless. The involvement of the Lutheran World Federation in Southern Africa 1947-1977*. Lund: Skeab/Verbum, 1979, 236 p. Bibl.: 232-36.

This study gives an informative introduction to the involvement of the Lutheran World Federation in Southern Africa, the main emphasis being laid on inter-church relationships and cooperation between the LWF and its member churches in the region. A substantial chapter is devoted to Namibia ("Lutheran churches in Namibia, 'The voice of the voiceless', 1971-1977", p. 175-214), documenting the growing involvement of the churches in the struggle against South African occupation. The chapter opens with a discussion of the political and theological implications of the open letter to the South African prime minister in 1971 and the subsequent conversation between J.B. Vorster and the church leaders. The author notes that the 1971-72 general strike led to increased political awareness and activity among churchmen, but he also argues that the period covered by the study was characterized by internal tension between those politically engaged on the side of SWAPO and forces more cautious in their political involvement. The author, a Swedish theologian in the service of the LWF since 1966, has written extensively on Namibia and South Africa.

KATJAVIVI, PETER, see no. 858.

860. MAY, HANS-CHRISTOPH. *Der Kampf der Befreiungsbewegung SWAPO von Namibia und die Stellung der Kirchen*. Universität Würzburg, 2981, 342 p. Bibl.: 329-41. (Diplomarbeit).

This thoroughly researched theology dissertation focuses on SWAPO and the role of the churches in Namibia, drawing on a wide range of primary documents from the liberation movement as well as from the different churches. The major part of the thesis is concerned with the history and ideology of SWAPO, providing a broad outline of its political and military activities. The second part is a much briefer account of the involvement of the churches in the struggle for independence. Although the author indicates the various forms of cooperation which exist between the churches and individual SWAPO members, he regards the significant disagreements within and between the churches as well as their ambiguous position on armed struggle as factors which weaken the prospects for a united front in the liberation struggle.

MBUENDE, KAIRE, see no. 858.

861. THE OBLATES OF MARY IMMACULATE. *The green and dry wood. Documentation. The Roman Catholic Church and the Namibian socio-political situation 1971-1981*. Newcastle (SA): Zulu Publications, 1983, 269 p.

This is an extensive documentation of the Catholic church's involvement in the struggle for Namibia over the last decade, bringing together a wide range of letters, statements, articles, reports and newspaper clippings on issues of concern to the church. The collection

goes beyond leadership positions to reflect the occasionally sharply differing standpoints within the church itself. Of special interest is the part of the book dealing with violation of human rights, including the deportation of Father Heinz Hunke for his active involvement in the exposure of widespread torture. A separate chapter documents the cooperation with other churches in Namibia. The report of the Southern African Catholic Bishops' Conference on Namibia (no. 862), as well as the following exchange of letters with the South African prime minister, are also reproduced.

862. THE SOUTHERN AFRICAN CATHOLIC BISHOPS' CONFERENCE. *Report on Namibia*. Pretoria, 1982, 40 p. (In German: *Bericht Namibia. Die katholischen Bischöfe aus dem südlichen Afrika: Bericht über Namibia*. Frankfurt: Evangelischer Pressedienst, 1982, 37 p. In Afrikaans: *Verslag oor Namibië. Uit gereik deur Die Suid-Afrikaanse Katolieke Biskuppekonferensie*. Windhoek, 43 p.).

Based on a visit to Namibia in September 1981, followed by an extensive discussion within the Southern African Catholic Bishops' Conference, this valuable report is mainly concerned with the attitudes of Namibians towards the South African occupation. Its assessment is that most Namibians consider the DTA regime to be a device to ensure South African control of Namibia and the imposition of a structure and policy dictated by South Africa. It provides a graphic account of the widespread intimidation of the civilian population, including use of torture, in the operational areas in the north. There is also a section focusing on the role of SWAPO, concluding that "support for SWAPO is massive and that it would be easily victorious in any free and fair election held under United Nations supervision". The report, which subsequently was banned, also contains two South African government statements on the main findings of the commission.

863. SUNDERMEIER, THEO. *Wir aber suchten Gemeinschaft. Kirchwerdung und Kirchentrennung in Südwesafrika*. Erlangen: Luther-Verlag/Witten: Verlag der Ev.-Luth. Mission, 1973, 359 p. Bibl.: 337-51. (Erlanger Taschenbücher).

This is a detailed and scholarly account of the establishment of independent African churches in the 1940s and 1950s in the central and southern part of Namibia, an important precursor to the formation of the national liberation movement in the 1960s. The study is also concerned with the response of the missionary churches to this cultural, political and theological challenge. For another treatment of the same subject, see Katesa Schlosser: *Eingeborenkirchen in Süd- und Südwest-Afrika. Ihre Geschichte und Sozialsfraktur* (Kiel: Mühlenau, 1958), especially ch. III: "Eine Abfallbewegung von der Rheinischen Missionsgesellschaft im Namaland (p. 71-124).

864. WINTER, COLIN. *Namibia. The story of a bishop in exile*. Guildford and London: Lutterworth Press/Grand Rapids, Michigan: Eerdmans Publishing Comp., 1977, 234 p.

Colin Winter was the Anglican bishop in Namibia up to his expulsion by the South African authorities in 1972, and thereafter championed the cause of national liberation as bishop in exile until his death in 1982. In this personal story he chronicles the contributions which the churches, with his own courageously in the forefront, have come to make towards national independence in Namibia. Of special interest are the chapters dealing with living conditions for Africans in Windhoek, the migrant labour system, the strike in 1971-72, his visit to Ovamboland and the trial of 12 Namibians accused of having "incited workers to stay away from work. The bishop also brings a sober indictment against the churches who have been unwilling to confront the colonial regime.

865. WORLD COUNCIL OF CHURCHES. *The churches' involvement in Southern Africa*. Geneva: 1982, 76 p. (Special issue of *PCR Information, Reports and Background Papers*, no. 14, 1982).

Published as a part of the Program to Combat Racism, this special issue of *PCR Information* contains several articles on recent developments in Southern Africa and the role of the churches. Among the documents reproduced are statements by the Namibian Council of

Churches to the US delegation on its visit to Namibia (12 June 1981) and to the Prime Minister of South Africa during his visit to Windhoek (26 February 1982), a statement by the synod of the Evangelical Lutheran Ovambokavango Church in 1982, and a statement approved by the Board of the British Council of Churches' Division of International Affairs arising out of the BCC Report on Namibia (see no. 854). See also no. 1783.

See also:

9, 11, 17, 29, 32, 37, 39, 41, 43, 45, 73, 192, 233, 296, 312, 787, 804, 940, 942, 1019, 1556, 1611, 1614, 1622, 1629, 1663, 1731, 1783.

14. Bibliographies

A. Bibliographies on Namibia

866. AFRICAN BIBLIOGRAPHIC CENTER. SADEX. *The Southern Africa development information/documentation exchange*. Washington: ABC, 1979-1983.

This excellent information and documentation guide, published bi-monthly for four years, provides a wide range of information on publications, projects and international cooperation efforts related to the SADCC, Frontline States and Namibia. The bibliography was published by African Bibliographic Center, under a contract from the Africa Bureau of the US Agency for International Development (AID). Each issue comprises a feature section, consisting of articles and special bibliographic essays; an information section that includes details of forthcoming publications, conferences and research in progress; a book review section; a bibliographic section arranged by country and an author index. For a bibliographic essay on Namibia in the regional context, see no. 890.

867. ANSARI, S. *Liberation struggle in Southern Africa. A bibliography of source material*. Gurgaon/Haryana: Indian Documentation Service, 1972, 118 p.

This is a useful bibliography for students of the liberation movements in the period 1961-1971, listing a large number of books, articles, and documents originating from UN and from the liberation movements themselves. The bibliography is confined to material published in English. The main focus of the Namibia section (p. 8-38) is on UN reports, resolutions and petitions which are listed in chronological order.

868. BIELSCHOWSKY, LUDWIG. *List of books in German on South Africa and South West Africa published up to 1914 in the South African Public Library, Cape Town*. Cape Town: School of Librarianship, University of Cape Town, 1949, 84 p.

As indicated by the title, this is a library holding list of books in German on South Africa and Namibia up to World War I. Books translated into German are not included, nor are periodical articles unless they are treated as a separate volume. The bibliography also excludes schoolbooks and fiction. The section on Namibia takes up the final part (p. 58-76), and lists a number of rare items, some of which are briefly annotated. For a follow-up, see Plaat (no. 899).

869. BOTH, ELLEN LISA MARIANNE. *Books and pamphlets published in German relating to South Africa and South West Africa, 1950-1964*. Cape Town: University of Cape Town Libraries, 1969, 132 p.

Containing close to 500 briefly annotated entries, this bibliography lists books and pamphlets in German as found in the South African Public Library. The works are entered alphabetically by author and indexed alphabetically by subject. The bibliography is restricted to material published between 1950 and 1963, but there are also some entries prior to this date to supplement the bibliographies of Bielschowsky (no. 868) and Plaat (no. 899).

870. BOTHA, LAURETTE ISABELLA. *The Namib desert*. Cape Town: University of Cape Town Libraries, 1970, 26 p.

Including 139 entries with brief annotations, this bibliography lists books and periodical material relating to the Namib desert. The focus is on description and travel, botany, diamond

mining and rock paintings. The arrangement is by subject and then alphabetically by author. There is also an author index. No material published later than 1967 is included.

871. BRIDGMAN, JON and DAVID E. CLARKE. *German Africa. A select annotated bibliography*. Stanford, California: The Hoover Institution on War, Revolution, and Peace, 1965, 119 p. (Hoover Institution Bibliographical Series: XIX).

Based on the extensive Hoover Institution German Africa collection, this bibliography contains more than 900 entries, some of them with brief annotations. Five hundred items are concerned with German colonialism in general, followed by regional lists on each colony. The section on "German Southwest Africa" includes 102 publications (p. 82-95). There are also an introductory note on German official and semi-official publications, a list of serials and a list of microfilmed British confidential documents dealing with German Africa.

872. BROSE, MAXIMILIAN. *Die deutsche Kolonialliteratur von 1884-1895*. Berlin: Die Deutsche Kolonialgesellschaft/Elsner, 1897, 158 p.

873. ----- *Die deutsche Kolonialliteratur im Jahre 1897*. Berlin: Meinecke, 1898, 28 p.

874. ----- *Die deutsche Kolonialliteratur im Jahre + + + +*. Berlin: Die deutsche Kolonialgesellschaft/Süsserott. vol. 3 (1898), 38 p.; vol. 4 (1899), 58 p.; vol. 5 (1900), 63 p.; vol. 6 (1901), 66 p.; vol. 7 (1902), 63 p.; vol. 8 (1903), 74 p.; vol. 9 (1904), 78 p.; vol. 10 (1905), 86 p.; vol. 11 (1906), 86 p.; vol. 12 (1907), 104 p.; vol. 13 (1908), 92 p.; vol. 14 (1909), 107 p.; vol. 15 (1910), 118 p.; vol. 16 (1911), 118 p.; vol. 17 (1912), 116 p.; vol. 18 (1913), 140 p.; vol. 19 (1914), 89 p.

Started by Maximilian Brose, the librarian at the German Colonial Society, this was by far the most extensive bibliography covering German colonialism. The work was continued by Hubert Henoch from 1907 onwards, but was brought to a halt during the World War I. Organized by subject, the bibliography still serves as an indispensable reference tool for students of German colonialism and Namibia.

875. CARLSON, ANDREW R. *German foreign policy, 1890-1914, and colonial policy to 1914: a handbook and annotated bibliography*. Metuchen, New Jersey: The Scarecrow Press, 1970, 333 p.

This is a handy reference work and guide to German foreign policy in general and colonial policy in particular, covering the period from the dismissal of Bismarck to the outbreak of World War I. The major part of the book consists of an extensive, partly annotated bibliography. Apart from references to a large number of books, periodicals and documents relevant for the study of Namibia, there are also 73 entries specifically concerned with the territory.

876. DE JAGER, THEO (comp.) and BRIGITTE KLAAS (ed.). *South West Africa/Suidwes-Afrika*. Pretoria: State Library, 1964, 216 p. (Bibliographies No. 7).

This is one of the largest general bibliographies on Namibia, containing close to 2000 entries. The aim is to provide a checklist of books, entered alphabetically by author. Periodic articles are not included except when available as reprints or pamphlets. The subject index suffers from inaccuracies as quite a number of the entries have not been checked against the original works. The coverage of official publications is very thin, and there are no annotations.

877. DUIGNAN, PETER and L.H. GANN. *A bibliographical guide to colonialism in Sub-Saharan Africa*. Cambridge University Press, 1973, 552 p. (Colonialism in Africa 1870-1960, vol. 5).

This extensive bibliography on colonialism contains also a special section on German colonial rule (p. 386-411). The number of entries dealing specifically with Namibia is rather limited, but the section as a whole provides a careful selection of literature. The annotations reflect the conservative inclinations of the authors (see no. 776).

878. EVBOROKHAI, A.O. (comp.). A descriptive list of United Nations reference documents on Namibia (1946-1978). Lusaka: UNIN, 1980, 167 p.

Based on the large accumulation of UN material accessioned by the UN Institute for Namibia, this list of publications covers the various organs concerned with Namibia, notably the Security Council, the General Assembly, the Council for Namibia, the Commissioner for Namibia, the Special Committee of 24 on Decolonization, the UN Fund for Namibia, the Special Committee on Apartheid, the Centre against Apartheid, the Commission on Human Rights, the Economic Commission for Africa, etc. There are also records of the Trusteeship Council and the International Court of Justice. Although the list is not exhaustive, it serves as a guide to a wide range of important documentary material. General Assembly and Security Council resolutions are excluded, as they are available in another compilation (see no. 731).

879. GESELLSCHAFT FÜR WISSENSCHAFTLICHE ENTWICKLUNG. Ferdinand Stich *Africana*. Swakopmund, 1977, 134 p. (Bibliothek, Heft 2, 1977).

This list describes the collection of more than 2000 items donated to the library of the Gesellschaft für Wissenschaftliche Entwicklung in Swakopmund by Ferdinand Stich, a bookseller and bibliophile resident in Swakopmund. The main value of the list lies in the inclusion of several local and rare publications, especially from the German period, which are not to be found on other bibliographies.

880. HALSTEAD, JOHN P. and SERAFINO PORCARI. Modern European imperialism: a bibliography of books and articles 1815-1972. Boston: G.K. Hall, 1972. Vol. 1: General and British empire, 508 p. Vol. 2: French and other empires & regions, 501 p.

The second volume of this general bibliography on colonialism covers the German empire (p. 290-312) and "South West Africa" (p. 312-15). It adds little to other bibliographies of the kind, but it does contain some interesting items and is readily available in many libraries.

881. HILLEBRECHT, WERNER. "Bibliographical aids for studies on Namibia. A supplement to Martin Vogt's list". Basler Afrika Bibliographien *Nachrichten/Newsletter*, no. 3, 1982: 39-54.

Designed to supplement the list of bibliographical aids prepared by Martin Vogt (no. 919), this annotated bibliography contains 83 entries. Most of the items included are general bibliographies which are also of interest for researchers in Namibian affairs. It also indicates in which West German libraries the bibliographies can be consulted.

882. HILLEBRECHT, WERNER W. Namibia in theses and dissertations. A bibliography on all aspects of *Namibian* concern including German colonial policy and international law, 1851-1984. Basel: Basler Afrika Bibliographien, 1985, 126 p.

This list of 800 dissertations and theses concerned with Namibia and German colonial policy is the most comprehensive to date. It includes theses from Belgium, the Federal Republic of Germany, the German Democratic Republic, Finland, France, Great Britain, Canada, Kenya, the Netherlands, Austria, Switzerland, USSR, US, South Africa and the Vatican. The author, who is based at the University of Bremen/Namibia Project, is compiling a comprehensive bibliography of all items concerned with Namibia in West German libraries. (See p.

883. INSTITUT FÜR WELTWIRTSCHAFT, KIEL. *Regionenkatalog*, Band 41. Boston: G.K. Hall, 1967, 773 p.

This volume in the series of catalogues of the library of the Institut für Weltwirtschaft, Kiel (Library of the Institute for World Economics) lists all its holdings on Namibia up to the mid-1960s (p. 327-51). The catalogue reproduces close to 600 index cards on Namibia, some of which appear more than once. There have, however, been many new acquisitions since 1965. The library is especially strong on German material from the turn of the century and on official South African documents and statistics. The catalogue is one in a series of 52 volumes dealing with countries and regions, in addition to which there is a wide range of catalogues concerned with persons, companies, titles, subjects and periodicals.

884. THE INSTITUTE FOR CONTEMPORARY HISTORY, UNIVERSITY OF THE ORANGE FREE STATE. *Bibliographies on South African political history*. Boston: G.K. Hall & Co., 1979-1982. (Edited by O. Geysler, P.W. Coetzer and J.H. Le Roux. Vol. 1: *Register of private document collections on the political history of South Africa since 1902*, 1979, 150 p. Vol. 2: *General sources on South African political history since 1902*. 1970, 763 p. Vol. 3: *Index to periodical articles on South African political and social history since 1902*. 1982, 616 p.

These three volumes contain a guide to archives and an extensive bibliography on South African and Namibian history, with special emphasis on political history in the 20th century. The register of document collections (vol. 1) gives the contents of private collections of several administrators and colonial politicians involved in Namibian affairs, and there are separate chapters on Namibia in vol. 2 (256 items, p. 663-83) and in vol. 3 (658 items, p. 545-64). The sections on Namibia provide an unannotated list of books, theses, articles and documents, some of which are not easily available outside South Africa. The bibliographies are linked to the Institute for Contemporary History, University of the Orange Free State. INHC has one of South Africa's best collections of primary source material on contemporary political history, including the archives of the Namibian branch of the National Party. It has also an extensive press clipping system, and more than 20,000 articles and reports are selected each month from 33 South African newspapers and professional journals.

885. INTERNATIONAL AFRICA INSTITUTE. *Cumulative bibliography of African studies*. Boston: G.K. Hall, 1973, 5 vols.
886. PEARSON, J.D. (ed.). *International African Bibliography 1973-1978. Books, articles and papers in African studies*. London: Mansell, 1982, 392 p.

These two cumulative bibliographies are based on the work started by the International Africa Institute (London) in 1929. From this year up to 1970 a quarterly bibliography of current books and articles was published in the journal *Africa*, and thereafter in a special bulletin, *International African Bibliography. Cumulative Bibliography...*, published in 5 volumes, covers the period up to 1972, and contains a classified catalogue as well as an author catalogue. The classification is regional, and regions are then divided by country and subject. The subject headings ethnography and linguistics are further subdivided into ethnic groups and languages respectively. The bibliography reflects the main interests of the International Africa Institute, and is especially strong on ethnography and linguistics. The section on Namibia (p. 501-512, vol. 3) lists more than 350 entries. In 1971 the compilation of the *International African Bibliography* was taken over by the School of Oriental and African Studies (University of London), and the cumulative bibliography by the same title covers vols. 3-8 (1973-78) of the quarterly bulletin. Additionally, some 3000 titles not previously indexed in the bibliography have been inserted. The arrangement is roughly the same as that of its predecessor. The 1973-78 bibliography lists 155 items concerned with Namibia.

887. KAHN, EVELYN RUTH. *Karakul sheep in South West Africa and South Africa: a bibliography*. Cape Town: School of Librarianship, University of Cape Town, 1959, 27 p.

Although it was published 25 years ago, this partly annotated bibliography of books and journals is still of specialist use for students of economic history.

888. KINSEY, B.H. and K.A. MUIR. *Agriculture, food and rural development in Namibia: a select annotated bibliography*. Norwich: University of East Anglia, Overseas Development Group/FAO, 1981, 95 p. (Working Paper No. 1).
889. CROSS, SHOLTO et al. *A select development bibliography of Namibia*. Norwich: University of East Anglia, Overseas Development Group/FAO, 1981, 27 p. (Working Paper No. 2).

The objective of these two bibliographies, which were prepared in conjunction with a FAO/UN Nationhood Programme study on Namibian agriculture and food security (see no.

514), is to make available information on literature of interest to those engaged in agricultural planning in Namibia and those concerned with broader developmental issues. Agriculture, food and rural development is an annotated computer-produced list organized by subject and using key words, author and short title indexes. It contains 175 entries, of which the German and Afrikaans titles are also translated into English. The promised revised and expanded edition has unfortunately not yet appeared. A select development bibliography is an **unannotated** list of more than 300 publications, not all of them directly relevant to Namibia.

890. KORNEGAY, FRANCIS A. Jr. and JOYCE R. MORTIMER: "Namibia's transition and regional cooperation in Southern Africa". *SADEX*, 3, no. 1, (January-February) 1981: 1-24.

This is a lengthy and useful bibliographical essay which surveys the recent literature concerned with the Namibian economy, Western economic involvement, South Africa's strategic interest and Namibia in the regional context of Southern Africa. The article also provides insight into current sources relevant for documenting Namibia.

891. LIBRARY OF CONGRESS (US). Africa south of the Sahara. *Index* to periodical literature, 1900-1970. Boston: G.K. Hall, 1971. 4 vols.

This index to periodical literature reproduces catalogue cards of the Africana Section, General Reference and Bibliography Division, Library of Congress. It is organized by country and thereunder by subject. The section on "South West Africa" (vol. 4, p. 149-74) contains close to 600 references to articles in journals, some of them rare. Two supplementary volumes have also been published so far: 1973 (p. 328-30) and 1982 (p. 293-303).

892. LOENING, LOUISE S.E. A bibliography of *the* status of South-West-Africa up to June 30th 1951. Cape Town: University of Cape Town Libraries, 1951, 27 p. (Reprint 1969).

This is a list of books, articles and documents on the legal and international aspects of Namibia in the immediate postwar period (1945-51). It includes debates in the South African Parliament and newspaper reports in the *Cape Times* and *Windhoek Advertiser*.

893. LOGAN, RICHARD F. Bibliography of South West Africa. Geography and related fields. Windhoek: SWA Scientific Society, 1969, 152 p. (Scientific Research in South West Africa, 8th Series).

The aim of this extensive bibliography, which contains more than 2000 entries, is to serve as a guide to sources on the geography of Namibia. It covers books and articles published up to the mid-1960s. The bibliography is not restricted to geography in a narrow sense, but includes a selection of works within the fields of anthropology, history, economy, politics and culture. The entries are organized alphabetically by author, but there is also a subject index. More than half of the items are annotated. The comments reflect the strongly pro-South African bias of the author, a US professor of geography, and are often too brief to be particularly useful. There is also a large number of misprints, especially in German titles.

894. MELVILLE J. HERSKOVITS LIBRARY OF AFRICAN STUDIES, NORTH-WESTERN UNIVERSITY. The *Africana* conference paper index. Boston: G.K. Hall, 1982, Vol. 1: 737 p. Vol. 2: 738-1460 p.

The Melville J. Herskovits Library of African Studies at the Northwestern University holds a unique collection of conference papers, and has recently made this important research literature accessible through a two-volume index listing 562 conferences and over 12,000 individual papers. The first volume contains a register of the conferences, with the indexed papers listed alphabetically by author, while the second volume provides an extensive keyword index. Although the list of conference papers reflects the paucity of scholarly work on Namibia during the 1960s and the early 1970s, it is nevertheless possible to find references to some valuable material. All papers are held by the Northwestern University Library and are available for either loan or by photocopy through the interlibrary loan department.

895. MOKOBANE, SIMON RAPULE. *A select bibliography on South West Africa/Namibia*. Johannesburg: South African Institute of Race Relations, 1980, 25 p.

This reading list of 287 items concerned with Namibia contains materials up to the end of 1979. There are no annotations, and the list is alphabetically organized without subject division or index.

896. MOORSOM, RICHARD. *Namibia library collection: a working list of titles*. Bergen: Development Research and Action Programme, Christian Michelsen Institute, 1985, 79 p.

This bibliography lists 450 items collected together as a resource for the UNIDO study of industrial development strategy for independent Namibia (no. 489), the preliminary draft of which was prepared at DERAP. The list is neither comprehensive nor representative, but is nonetheless strong on recent economic literature and on UNIN and UN development studies prepared under the Nationhood Programme, many of which remain unpublished. The list contains articles, theses and unpublished drafts as well as books and government publications. It is filed on a computer diskette and is to be issued in early 1985 in the DERAP Working Papers series. The majority of the items are either in stock or to be acquired by the DERAP library. The list is arranged by rough subject division and also by author, and indicates where items are held in the DERAP and The Scandinavian Institute of African Studies libraries. For a more recent CMI/DERAP bibliography, see no. 1739.

897. MULLER, C.F.J. et al. *South African history and historians—a bibliography*. Pretoria: University of South Africa, 1979, 411 p.

This is the standard guide to South African historical literature, compiled by four prominent historians and listing more than 4500 items. There are also several references to Namibia, mainly in section 18 (South Africa in Southern Africa). A detailed subject index makes the bibliography easy to consult, but there are no annotations.

898. MUNGER AFRICANA LIBRARY. *South African political ephemera*. California Institute of Technology, 1975, 124 p. (Munger Africana Library Notes, no. 29, March 1975).

This is an alphabetically organized list of 1400 pamphlets, broadsides, serials and manuscripts in the Munger Africana Library. There are about 60 items on Namibia from the turn of the century to the present, some of them rare enough not to have been listed in other bibliographies.

899. PLAAT, A.F. *German Africana in the South African Library, Cape Town, published after 1914*. Cape Town: School of Librarianship, University of Cape Town, 1951, 61 p.

Restricted to books and pamphlets in German found in the South African Public Library, this compilation covers both South Africa and Namibia. It is intended as a continuation of Bielschowsky (see no. 868), but differs, slightly by including fiction and books translated into German. Of 322 entries, occasionally annotated, 100 are concerned with Namibia (p. 38-56). Works are entered under broad subject headings in alphabetical order of authors' names.

900. POLLAK, OLIVER B. and KAREN POLLAK. *Theses and dissertations on Southern Africa: an international bibliography*. Boston: G.K. Hall, 1976, 236 p.

An extensive list of 2400 dissertations on Southern Africa. It covers the period 1884-1974, and includes theses from 30 countries in 9 languages. The bibliography is organized by subject and country, and there is also an author index. For theses on Namibia, see especially nos. 198-229, 668-704, 980-990, 1586-1646, 1886-1893 and 2188-2300.

901. POLLER, ROBERT MANFRED. *Swakopmund and Walvis Bay*. Cape Town: School of Librarianship, University of Cape Town, 1964, 25 p.

This is an incomplete but useful compilation of material relating to the towns of Swakop-

mund and Walvis Bay, compiled with the needs of local historians in mind. It includes 148 items, some of them with brief scope notes. The list is arranged by subject, and under each, chronologically, according to the period covered by the item.

902. ROBERTSON, ELIZABETH (comp.). *Subject list and index of the laws of South West Africa from 1915, in force in 1969*. Johannesburg: University of Witwatersrand, 1973, 68 p. (Department of Bibliography, Librarianship and Typography, Diploma).

This is a basic finding-list of laws in force in Namibia at the end of 1969. The laws listed are arranged alphabetically under broad subject headings, under each of which they are grouped into two sections: Acts *of the* Parliament of South Africa, which apply to the territory, and *Laws of South West* Africa. Unfortunately regular financial legislation is among the items excluded from the list.

903. ROGERS, BARBARA. "Namibia". In *American-Southern African relations. Bibliographical essays*, edited by Mohamad A. El-Khawas and Francis A. Kornegay, p. 47-114. Westport, Connecticut/London: Greenwood Press, 1975.

This is one of the most substantial contributions to Namibian bibliography, published in a collection of essays concerned with US-Southern African relations. The essay opens with a discussion of the recent trends in the writings on Namibia, and continues with a brief discussion of some of the most important works and a list of more than 700 publications. The bibliography includes books, articles, theses, papers, statements, and UN documents arranged by subject. The list reflects the large volume of publications dealing with legal aspects, but works on Namibian history, economy, the liberation struggle and the South African occupation are also well covered, and include a number of rare or unpublished items, several not referenced in other bibliographies.

904. ROUKENS DE LANGE, E.J. *South West Africa 1946-1960*. Cape Town: School of Librarianship, University of Cape Town, 1961, 51 p.

Designed as a continuation of Welch (no. 921), this bibliography provides a general and very briefly annotated introduction to publications on Namibia in the postwar period up to 1960. It is restricted to works examined in the collections of the South African Public Library and the University of Cape Town Library, with the exception of a few theses. A qualitative selection has been made, especially with regard to periodical articles, while articles in newspapers have been excluded. Among the 322 titles, there are several entries on geography and the different sectors of the economy.

905. SCHLETTWEIN, CARL. "Bibliographie Südwesafrika ("Namibia") 1971". *Mitteilungen der Basler Afrika Bibliographien*, Heft 2/3, 1972: 17-74.

This is one of the first attempts to provide a rudimentary "national bibliography" of Namibia. It concentrates on the year 1971, and serves as a forerunner to the work of Eckhard Strohmeyer (see nos. 914-916). The bibliography includes 256 titles, of which the great majority have been published in Namibia, a subject index and an author index. It is available as an offprint.

906. SCHOEMAN, ELNA. *The Namibian issue 1920-1980. A select and annotated bibliography*. Boston: G.K. Hall, 1982, 247 p.

This substantial bibliographical work focuses mainly on international relations, diplomacy and legal proceedings, but also includes minor sections on economics, politics, resources, labour, administration and the role of the churches. It contains close to 1500 entries, covering books, documents as well as articles from a wide range of periodicals. Most of the entries are annotated, but the annotations are brief and **not very informative**. South African and Western viewpoints are covered extensively, while coverage of African opinion is thin and SWAPO material and anti-apartheid publications are scarcely touched. For many students, the sections on UN documents and International Court of Justice material will, however, provide a useful working resource. The author, who is a librarian at the University of Witwatersrand, re-

stricted her research to library resources available in Johannesburg and Pretoria. The bibliography includes a chronology (1883-1980), a subject guide and an author index. This work is an expansion and updating of a previous publication: *South West Africa/Namibia: An International Issue, 1920-1977. A Select Bibliography* (Johannesburg: South African Institute of International Affairs, 1978). See also two bibliographies which concentrate on UN and South Africa's foreign relations: Gail L. Rogaly: *South Africa's Foreign Relations, 1961-1979. A select and partially annotated bibliography* (Johannesburg: SAIIA 1980, 462 p.) and Elna Schoeman: *South Africa and the United Nations* (Johannesburg: SAIIA, 1981, 244 p.). Elna Schoeman is also the co-author of a more recent bibliography on Namibia, see no. 1646.

907. SPOHR, OTTO HARTUNG. *German Africana. German publications on South and South West Africa*. Pretoria: State Library, 1968, 332 p. (The State Library Bibliographies no. 14).

This is a comprehensive unannotated list of all publications in German on South Africa and Namibia in South African libraries in the mid-1960s, indicating in which libraries the items can be found. There are 3423 entries, the great majority of them on Namibia. The items are arranged in one alphabetical sequence by author, but there is a separate and detailed subject index on Namibia (p. 292-308).

908. STANDING CONFERENCE ON LIBRARY MATERIALS ON AFRICA (SCOLMA). *Periodicals from Africa: a bibliography and union list of periodicals published in Africa*. Boston, 1977, xiii, 619 p. (Compiled by Carole Travis and Miriam Alman, edited by Carole Travis).

This list comprises periodicals published in African countries, organized by country in alphabetical order with a periodical title index. The section on Namibia contains more than 130 publications (papers, magazines, bulletins, etc.) covering both current publications and publications which have ceased to exist. The location is given for periodicals held by UK libraries.

909. STENDEL, HEINZ WALTER. *Bibliographie Wasserwirtschaft in Südwesafrika*. Basel: Basler Afrika Bibliographien, 1974, 65 p. (Mitteilungen der Basler Afrika Bibliographien, Heft 10, 1974, in cooperation with Afrika-Verlag der Kreis bei Lempp Verlag, Schwabisch Gmünd).

Compiled by the leading water affairs engineer in Namibia, this list is devoted to publications dealing exclusively or partly with water, water affairs, rainfall, irrigation, and dam building. It is also invaluable for referencing unpublished official material (reports, essays, etc.), especially by Stengel himself. The bibliography covers the period from the first European travellers up to 1973, and contains more than 500 entries, an author index, a subject index and a geographical index.

910. STRANDMANN, HARTMUT POGGE VON and ALISON SMITH. "The German empire in Africa and British perspectives: A historiographical essay". In *Britain and Germany in Africa*, edited by P. Gifford and Wm. R. Louis, p. 709-95. New Haven/London: Yale University Press, 1967.

911. STRANDMANN, HARTMUT POGGE VON. "The German role in Africa and German imperialism". *African Affairs*, 69, no. 277, (October) 1970: 381-89.

This is a most valuable and informative historiographical essay by two prominent historians, covering the period up to the mid-1960s. The survey examines the great range of literature dealing both with the bid for colonies, the Anglo-German rivalry and the history of the African colonies under British and German rule. Apart from a discussion of the major books, the essay contains a section on sources (archival material, official publications, papers and magazines) and an extensive bibliography. The purpose of the review article, published in *African Affairs* three years later, is to draw attention to the fast-growing body of works which appeared in the period 1966-69. It points out that much of the more recent literature underlines the African context of German colonial rule and stresses African reactions and initiatives.

912. STROHMEYER, ECKHARD and WALTER MORITZ. *Umfassende Bibliographie der Völker Namibiens und Südwestangolas, Band I*. Kampala, Uganda/Spence, West Germany: 1975,349 p.

913. STROHMEYER, ECKHARD. *Umfassende Bibliographie der Völker Namibiens und Südwestangolas, Band 2*. Karben: 1982,400 p.

Based on access to material in several libraries and archives in Namibia, these two volumes comprise one of the largest listings of material on Namibia to date, with close to 5000 titles. There is a particularly broad coverage of ethnology and linguistics while politics, economics and sociology are treated more cursorily. The bibliography is arranged by different "population groups", divided into sub-sections covering history, ethnology, physical anthropology, linguistics, religion and culture. The sub-sections on economics and material culture are rather weak, and unfortunately the author has made the decision to exclude titles concerned with wars of resistance, uprisings and the liberation struggle. The comprehensive index covers both author and titles, and makes the bibliography particularly valuable as a reference work. Some of the titles are briefly annotated, and the libraries and archives in which rare material can be consulted. are indicated.

914. STROHMEYER, ECKHARD. *Namibische National Bibliographie/Namibian National Bibliography 1971-1975*. Basel: Basler Afrika Bibliographien, 1978,242 p. (Mitteilungen der Basler Afrika Bibliographien, vol. 20, 1978),

915. ----- *Namibische National Bibliographie/Namibian National Bibliography 1976-1977*. Basel: Basler Afrika Bibliographien, 1979,168 p. (Mitteilungen der Basler Afrika Bibliographien, vol. 21,1979).

916. ----- *Namibische National Bibliographie/Namibian National Bibliography 1978-1979*. Basel: Basler Afrika Bibliographien, 1981,215 p. (Mitteilungen der Basler Afrika Bibliographien, vol. 24,1981).

In the absence of an authoritative national bibliography run by a national archive or a national library, this series of meticulously compiled bibliographies is a welcome substitute. The three cumulative volumes cover the period 1976-1980, tapping a wide range of sources from inside and outside Namibia, contain more than 4500 entries. The scope of NNB is all written materials of Namibian concern, no matter where or in which language they have been published. The NNB consists of two parts: a classified list of title-entries according to subject and an author/title index. The principle of "autopsy" has been used systematically, so that only titles which have been catalogued by personal inspection are listed, and in most cases the location of the items has been indicated.

917. TOTEMEYER, GERHARD. *South Africa-South West Africa/Süd-Afrika-Südwest-Afrika. A bibliography, 1945-1963*. Freiburg: Arnold Bergstraesser, Institut für Kulturwissenschaftlicher Forschung, 1964,285 p.

This extensive, unannotated bibliography of books and articles on South Africa and Namibia concentrates on history, anthropology, politics, social sciences, education, religion and philosophy. There is also a useful list of periodicals, yearbooks and bibliographies. The bibliography reflects the scarcity of published literature on Namibia in the period 1945-1963.

918. UNISA DOCUMENTATION CENTRE FOR AFRICAN STUDIES. *List of material on South West Africa/Namibia*. Pretoria: University of South Africa, 1981, 18 p. (Acc. 245).

This is a list of more than 400 smaller items held in the Namibia collection at the University of South Africa. The material is mainly related to political developments inside Namibia in the 1970s, and a large number of rare documents originating from SWAPO, DTA, The Turnhalle Conference, Namibia National Front and other movements and groupings are listed.

919. VOGT, MARTIN. "Bibliographical aids for studies on South West Africa". *Mitteilungen der Basler Afrika Bibliographien*, vol. 13, 1975: 21-32.

The bibliographical aids for studies on Namibia listed here are all available for consultation at the reference library of the Basler Afrika Bibliographien. It includes 68 briefly annotated titles. *See* also the supplementary list prepared by Werner Hillebrecht (no. 881).

920. VOIGTS, BARBARA. South West Africa imprints. Cape Town: School of Librarianship, University of Cape Town, 1964, 50 p.

This valuable bibliography covers books, pamphlets and periodicals published or printed in Namibia from 1892 up to 1961. The entries are arranged in chronological order with an author index, and the location of all items has been indicated. The bibliography includes 345 titles, and is particularly useful for tracing official and semiofficial reports printed in Windhoek.

921. WELCH, FLORETTA JEAN. South-West Africa. Cape Town: School of Librarianship, University of Cape Town, 1967, 41 p. (First print: 1946).

This incomplete and unannotated general bibliography concentrates mainly on the period 1919-1946. It contains 343 titles, which almost all have been personally examined in the collections of the South African Public Library and the University of Cape Town Library. The material is divided by subject, and the entries appear in each section in chronological order. This is also the system to be found in the subject catalogue of the Library of the Royal Empire Society (now: the Royal Commonwealth Society) in London, on which the compiler relies heavily. *See* also de Lange (no. 904), which is a follow-up covering the period 1946-1960.

See also:

1566, 1579, 1610, 1617, 1646, 1679, 1696, 1707, 1708, 1709, 1724, 1738, 1739, 1756.

B. Current bibliographies

922. *The African Book Publishing Record*. Oxford: Hans Zell Publishers (an imprint of K.G. Saur). Quarterly. 1975-

Edited by Hans M. Zell, ABPR provides extensive bibliographic coverage of new and forthcoming publications (books, pamphlets, reports, magazines) in English and French, as well as significant titles in the African languages. It also features short reviews. The criterion for inclusion of a title is that it has been published in Africa. The bibliography is arranged by subjects, and there are subject and author indexes. All entries are cumulated and listed in the two-yearly *African Books in Print*.

923. *Africana Journal. A Bibliographic Library Journal and Review Quarterly*. New York: Africana Publishing Company (a division of Holmes & Meier Publishers). 1969-

A quarterly current bibliography, containing bibliographic articles and essays, brief books reviews and a special review section relating to one general topic.

924. *Ausgewählte neuere Literatur. A selected bibliography of recent literature*. Hamburg: Institut für Afrika-Kunde/Dokumentations-Leitstelle Afrika. Quarterly. 1973-

Published four times a year, this annotated bibliography contains a selection of new entries to the catalogue of the Dokumentations-Leitstelle Afrika (Africa Documentation Center). The main emphasis is laid on the economic and social sciences, with special reference to development planning and policy. The titles are arranged according to region and country, and within each country according to subject. There is also a list of periodicals indexed.

925. *A Current Bibliography on African Affairs*. Farningdale, N.Y.: Baywood Publishing Comp. Quarterly. 1968-

Compiled by the independent African Bibliographical Center (Washington), this quarterly journal provides a comprehensive guide to current books and articles from journals specializing in African studies. The entries are arranged by general subjects and countries, with an author index. It also includes book reviews and bibliographic essays. Analytical entries are made for distinctive parts of collective works, and brief annotations are made where necessary for further explanation of titles.

926. *Current Contents Africa*. New Series. Frankfurt: Stadt- und Universitätsbibliothek Frankfurt. (In Kommission bei K.G. Saur, München). Quarterly. 1976-

The City and University Library, Frankfurt, has been responsible since 1964 for collecting literature on Africa south of the Sahara under an agreement with the German Research Council (Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft). *Current Contents Africa* is published as part of the information services of the library, providing full details, in the form of facsimile reproductions of the title or content pages, of the current contents of almost 200 major periodicals.

927. *Documentatieblad. The Abstracts Journal of the African Studies Centre Leiden*. Leiden: Afrika-Studiecentrum. Quarterly. 1968-

Compiled by the library and documentation staff of the ASC, this quarterly publication provides up-to-date coverage of articles in recent periodicals and books on Africa in the field of the social sciences and the humanities. Each issue contains approximately 500 informative abstracts, a geographical index and a subject index. The abstracts are based on 100 periodicals received by the ACS and articles published in books, and are abstracted in the languages of the article (English, French, Dutch, Afrikaans). All articles listed are available in the library of the ASC.

928. *Index to South African Periodicals*. Johannesburg: City of Johannesburg Public Library. 1940-

An annual index to periodical literature published in South Africa. Scholarly periodicals are indexed systematically, while more general and popular journals are indexed selectively. There is a separate section on Namibia, covering on average 1540 entries, but several important Namibian periodicals are not indexed.

929. *International African Bibliography. Current books, articles and papers in African studies*. London: Mansell. 1971-

Compiled at the Library of the School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London, in association with the International Africa Institute, this quarterly bibliography covers the whole of Africa except Egypt, and is devoted primarily to the arts and humanities. Publications included are monographs, pamphlets, conference papers and symposia, periodical articles and new periodical titles. It is arranged geographically, and entries are listed alphabetically under each country heading. An annual name index appears in the fourth issue of each volume. The bibliography was founded by IAI in 1929, and appeared as a supplement to its journal *Africa* until it was launched as a separate publication in 1971. For a cumulation of entries up to 1981, see no. 886.

930. *Joint Acquisition List of Africana (JALA)*. Evanston, Illinois: Northwestern University Library. 1962-

This comprehensive acquisition list is compiled by the Melville J. Herskovits Library of African Studies on a bi-monthly basis. Annual cumulations, beginning with 1978, are published by G.K. Hall Company of Boston. The 1980 edition contains approximately 15,000 computer-produced entries. It lists books, journals and microfilm acquisitions from 20 leading African studies libraries, notably Yale, Northwestern, Boston, Stanford and California Universities, the Hoover Institution on War, Revolution and Peace, and the Library of Congress. It also indicates from which library the bibliographic data have been contributed. The list is arranged in two sections: author and geographic area.

931. *Namibia Abstracts. Guide to selected literature on Namibia and other Southern African countries*. Lusaka: The Information and Documentation Division, United Nations Institute for Namibia. Quarterly. 1981-

Compiled by C.O. Kisiedu and D.C. Kulleen, the purpose of this annotated bibliography is to bring literature on Namibia and Southern Africa to the notice of scholars engaged in research on Namibia. Material for abstracting consists largely of articles taken from journals, but increasing attention is being paid to reports, pamphlets, monographs and other documents that are contributed to the Library of UNIN. The entries are arranged by subject.

932. *South African National Bibliography=Suid-Afrikaanse Nasionale Bibliografie (SANB)*. Pretoria: State Library. Quarterly/annual. 1959.

SANB is compiled and printed by the State Library, and appears in three softcover quarterly issues and the final annual hardcover edition, in which all four quarters are cumulated. It includes all material received in terms of the legal deposit stipulation of the Copyright Act, such as monographs, pamphlets, government publications, microforms, maps, technical reports and unpublished conference papers. To a certain extent this also includes material originating from Namibia. The bibliography consists of a classified sequence of main entries, according to the Dewey schedules. There is also a useful alphabetical index which provides access to these full entries via title, as well as names of personal and corporate authors, joint authors, translators, editors, compilers and illustrators.

15. Periodical Publications

A. The German colonial period

933. *Amtsblatt für das Schutzgebiet Deutsch-Südwest-Afrika*. Windhoek: Kaiserliches Gouvernement, 1910-1915. (Printed and distributed by Swakopmunder Buchhandlung).

Published fortnightly during the last six years of German colonial rule in Namibia, this is an informative source on tariffs, taxes, customs and excise, weather reports, rainfall and production and trade statistics. A monthly supplement was devoted to agriculture (*Landwirtschaftliches Beilage des Arnfsblatts.*).

934. *Beiträge zur Kolonialpolitik und Kolonialwirtschaft*. Berlin: Siisserott, 1899-1914. (Deutsche Kolonialgesellschaft).

Published under the title *Zeitschrift für Kolonialpolitik, Kolonialrecht und Kolonialwirtschaft* from 1904, and as *Koloniale Monatsblätter* and *Zeitschrift für Kolonialrecht* from 1913, this was the monthly periodical of imperial Germany's most influential colonial interest group. Each issue contained a large number of articles, many of them concerned with Namibia. With an annual index and an extensive bibliographic supplement (see nos. 872-74), the journal is an important reference work. The Deutsche Kolonialgesellschaft also published a more propagandist weekly magazine, *Deutsche Kolonialzeitung*, as well as an agricultural journal, *Der Tropenpflanzer, Zeitschrift für tropische Landwirtschaft*. See also the reports of the Kolonialwirtschaftliches Komitee, the economic committee of the Society, which provides important information on economic conditions in Namibia.

935. *Deutsch-Sudwestajrikanische Zeitung*, Swakopmund, 1901-14.

This was the leading mouthpiece of the German settlers in Namibia, taking over from *Windhoeker Anzeiger* (1898-1900). In 1912, it merged with the *Swakopmunder Zeitung*. The other important newspaper was *Windhuker Nachrichten*. Windhoek, 1904-10, which had a reputation for settlers' criticism of the colonial administration. Later it was renamed *Der-Südwesbofe* (1911-1915).

936. *Die Deutsche Kolonial-Gesetzgebung. Sammlung der auf die deutschen Schutzgebiete bezüglichen Gesetze, Verordnungen, Erlasse und internationalen Vereinbarungen*. Berlin: Mittler, 1893-1910.

An important source for colonial legislation and international treaties, with annotations and a detailed subject index.

937. *Deutsches Kolonialblatt. Amtsblatt für die Schutzgebiete des Deutschen Reiches*. Berlin: Mittler, 1890-1921.

This government gazette, published by the Ministry of Foreign Affairs (the Auswärtiges Amt) and after 1907 by the Colonial Office (Reichskolonialamt), was the official periodical on the German colonies. The Reichskolonialamt prepared annual reports to the Reichstag (Weissbücher), which were published as supplements to the Kolonialblatt (*Jahresbericht über die Entwicklung der deutschen Schutzgebiete in Afrika und der Südsee*) and from 1909 independently (*Die deutschen Schutzgebiete in Afrika und der Südsee. Amtliche Jahresberichte*) until 1914.

These reports are especially valuable for their economic information and detailed statistics. The Reichskolonialamt also published the scholarly journal *Mitteilungen aus den deutschen Schutzgebieten* (1888-1929) as well as a number of monographs and *Medizinal-Berichte über die deutschen Schutzgebiete* (1903/4-1911/12).

938. *Koloniale Rundschau. Monatschrift für die Interessen unserer Schutzgebiete und ihrer Bewohner*. Berlin, 1910-1943.

This monthly magazine was initially published by the Gesellschaft für Eingeborenen-schutz, with changing subtitles, publishers and affiliated societies after 1915. Intermittently edited by Diedrich Westermann, a well-known Africanist, it partly reflected a somewhat critical and humanitarian opinion, and contained several scholarly accounts.

B. Namibian

939. *A.D.K. "Information"*. Windhoek. 1974-

Published by the right-wing Afrikaans-Duitse Kultuurunie (SWA)/Afrikaans-Deutsche Kulturgemeinschaft (SWA), this is an irregular (4-6 issues a year ?) news bulletin in English, German and French editions. Editor is Erno Gauwerke, who is also chairman of A.D.K. and the author of a series of pamphlets (A.D.K. Booklet—Facts and *figures/A.D.K. Schriftenreihe, Dafen und Fakten*).

940. *Afrikanischer Heimatkalender*. Windhoek. 1930-

This annual, published by the Evangelical German Lutheran Church in Namibia, has been issued continuously since 1930. As well as articles concentrating on the role of the church itself, the yearbook contains contributions on a broad range of subjects (history, anthropology, arts, philosophy, etc.).

941. *Allgemeine Zeitung*. Windhoek. 1919-

The only daily newspaper in German in Africa. Its origins goes back to the end of World War I, when John Meinert bought the existing newspapers. Under new owners since the late 1970s, the editorial policy of the *Allgemeine Zeitung* is close to the Democratic Turnhalle Alliance (DTA). It has been issued daily since 1938.

942. *CCN-Information*. A newsletter of the Council of Churches in Namibia. Windhoek. 1979-

Edited by D.J.K. Tjongarero, the Council of Churches monthly news bulletin contains information on the activities of the CCN as well as comments on current affairs in Namibia. It reflects the important role played by the CCN in the struggle against South African occupation. The major churches in Namibia also have separate newsletters and journals.

943. *The Chamber of Commerce and Industries of South West Africa/Namibia. Council's Annual Report*. Windhoek.

Presented by the president of the Chamber, this annual report surveys the activities of the Chamber and its standing committees and discusses matters of special concern to its members, such as the general economic situation, economic policies, manpower development, monetary policy, and liaison with the public sector. In this sense, it is a valuable source, reflecting the interests of local urban commerce and industry. The 1983 report was the Chamber's 61st.

944. *The Chamber of Mines of SWA/Namibia. Annual Report*. Windhoek. 1979-

The annual report of the Chamber of Mines is a valuable source of information on the mining sector and the policies of the major companies. The first part contains the president's report, outlining the impact of the recession on the profitability of the mines and the decline in the sector's contribution to tax income and employment. There are also separate sections on the major minerals, such as diamonds, uranium, copper, lead, zinc, tin and silver. The annexures give information on metal prices, employment, wages, and accidents.

945. *Cimbebasia: SWA-Navorsing=SWA Research=SWA-Forschung*. Windhoek. 1962-

Published by the State Museum in Windhoek, Cimbebasia has since 1967 been divided into two series of scholarly reports: A (*Natural history*) and B (*Cultural History*). Irregular.

946. *Dinteria*. Windhoek. 1968-

Named after the prominent botanist M.K. Dinter, the subject of this journal is botany in Namibia. Articles are published in English, German and Afrikaans. *Dinteria* is edited by Willy

Giess, and published irregularly by the SWA Scientific Society. 17 issues have been published up to 1984.

947. *IG-Kurier*. Windhoek, 1981-

The newsletter of the Interessengemeinschaft Deutschsprachiger Südwestler (see no. 844), *IG-Kurier* is a forum for discussion on the role of the German-speaking community and for information on the activities of the IG.

948. *Journal. The South West Africa Scientific Society*. Windhoek. 1925/26-

This is the most substantial scholarly journal to be published in Namibia and usually contains 6-8 articles in German and English. The scope of the Journal is very wide, and covers arts and humanities as well as natural sciences. Each issue has a complete list of contents of all previous volumes, as well as books published by the Society. Since 1959 the SWA Scientific Society has also produced a monthly *Newsletter/Mitteilungen/Nuusbrief*, which reports on the activities of the Society and its working groups. There are also two supplements: *Botanische Mitteilungen* and *Mitteilungen der Ornithologischen Arbeitsgruppe* (renamed *Lanioturdus* in 1984).

950. *KONTAK*. Windhoek. 1978-

Issued bi-monthly, this is the official publication of the South African parastatal First National Development Corporation (ENOK). It is mainly concerned with the activities of ENOK, but also contains bits and pieces of information on the Namibian economy in general.

951. *Logos*. Windhoek. 1981-

Published twice a year by the Academy for Tertiary Education, this is a general journal on Namibian politics and culture. The idea is obviously to turn it into a prestigious academic journal, but so far the quality of the contributions (in English, German and Afrikaans) has been very mixed.

952. *Madoqua. Journal of nature conservation and desert research*. Windhoek. 1969-

Up to 1975 Madoqua was published in two series, but scientific papers of the Namib Desert Research Station and articles more generally concerned with nature conservation are now published in one journal. The publisher is the Department of Agriculture and Nature Conservation.

953. *Namib Times*. Walvis Bay. 1958-

Published twice a week (Tuesday and Friday), this conservative local newspaper in Afrikaans and English contains valuable information on fisheries, shipping and other economic activities in the Walvis Bay area.

954. *Namib und Meer*. Swakopmund. 1970-

The annual publication of the Swakopmund Museum and the Society for Scientific Development, Swakopmund. The journal is tri-lingual (German, English, Afrikaans) and gives summaries of its articles in alternate languages. The aim of *Namib und Meer* is to make available new information from all disciplines related to research on the Namib desert and the ocean on which it borders. Apart from natural sciences, there are several articles concerned with history and ethnology. The Museum also distributes a quarterly newsletter (*Nachrichten*) which lists new additions to the library as well as information on the activities of the Museum and the Society.

955. *The Namibian Review. A Journal of Contemporary South West African Affairs*. Windhoek. 1976-

Edited by Kenneth Abrahams and Otilië Abrahams since the journal was started (in exile in Sweden), more than thirty issues of the Review have appeared up to 1985. Although mimeographed and with limited circulation, the journal presents well-informed, stimulating and controversial articles and topical comments. The editors are associated with the Namibia Independence Party, which has refused to take part in South African efforts towards an

"internal solution" to bypass UN. The journal has also attracted liberal and progressive scholars from outside Namibia, and is the publisher of *Namibian Review Publications* (see nos. 1,177, 1673,1674).

956. *The Namibian Struggle*. Windhoek, 1981-

The official mouthpiece of the Democratic Turnhalle Alliance (DTA), edited and published by its Information Department. It appears irregularly in English and German editions.

957. *Namibiana. Communications of the ethno-historical study group*. Windhoek. 1979-

Published twice a year by the ethno-historical study group of the SWA Scientific Society, each issue presents 4-6 articles in English, German or Afrikaans. Most of the contributions are within the framework of conventional anthropology, supplemented with reminiscences from the colonial period.

958. *Oranjemund Newsletter and Weekly Bulletin*. Oranjemund.

Published on a weekly basis by the Public Relations Department of Consolidated Diamond Mines (CDM). It is primarily an in-house newsletter, and reflects the image CDM has sought to build.

959. *Die Republikein*. Windhoek. 1977-

This daily newspaper was started in late 1977 as a mouthpiece of the Democratic Turnhalle Alliance, at a time when the Republican Party, led by Dirk Mudge, split away from the National Party.

960. *Rossing Magazine*. Windhoek. 1979-

A glossy magazine, published three times a year, which contains well illustrated and some times well researched feature articles on Rossing and uranium mining as well as on other topics.

961. *Rossing Uranium News/Nuus*. Windhoek. 1981(?)-

A weekly newspaper succeeding *Rossing gazette=Uranium* (1975-), published by Rossing Uranium Ltd. for its employees. Reflecting the position of the company, it contains some interesting information on safety, labour turnover, production and costs.

962. *The Student Voice*. A paper from, by and for Namibian students. Windhoek. 1983-

This mimeographed newsletter, distributed by a group of students in Namibia, is mainly concerned with the role played by students at the Academy for Tertiary Education and other institutions of higher education in Namibia. The publication has no clear political line, but the contributions generally reflect a critical attitude to the South African occupation. In 1984 students in Namibia formed a national organisation, Namibia National Students Organisation (NANSO), which adopted *The Student Voice* as the official newsorgan.

963. *Die Suidwester*. Windhoek. 1945-

The official organ of the National Party in Namibia, published twice a week—and later three times a week—since August 1945.

964. *S.W.A. Annual. Jaarboek. Jahrbuch*. Windhoek. 1945-

This yearbook was edited for 35 years by Sam Davis, since 1981 by Jean Fischer and Peter Meinert. It has over the years carried a wide range of articles on history, economic growth, geography, wildlife and history, with a number making original contributions to economic history. They are brief, popular in style, often well illustrated and sometimes thoroughly researched in the antiquarian tradition. The annual is a particularly valuable source on the business community and economic development in the late 1940s and the 1950s, where it regularly covered mining, fisheries, and karakul breeding and published foreign trade statistics.

965. *Swakara Nuus*. Windhoek. 1973—

Published by Hudson's Bay & Annings, this bi-monthly newsletter—mainly in Afrikaans—provides useful information on the karakul industry, production and sales statistics, prices, pelt types and auctions.

966. *SWALU. Suidwes-Afrikaanse Landbou-Unie/South West Africa Agricultural Union. Jaarverslag/Annual Report*. Windhoek.

Apart from a general review by way of introduction, this annual report of the Agricultural Union is largely a descriptive summary of the administrative and representational activities of the Union, its branches and the Control Boards (see no. 1036), in which it plays an influential part. There are few economic statistics, but informative coverage of policy discussions and initiatives with the South African administration on a range of issues, notably drought relief, debt, credits, levies, etc.

967. *Yearbook of the Karakul Breeders Association of Southern Africa*. Windhoek. 1958—

Published under slightly different titles since 1958, the articles in this mainly technical yearbook are directed to a highly specialised branch of stock-farming in which breeding is critical. There are, however, occasional articles concerned with economic developments and reviews of the Society's activities.

968. *Windhoek Advertiser*. Windhoek. 1919—

The only daily English newspaper in Namibia. Since the takeover by a West German publishing house in 1978, it has generally been supportive of the Democratic Turnhalle Alliance.

969. *Windhoek Observer*. Windhoek. 1978—

Edited by Hannes Smith, ousted in 1978 from the editorship of *Windhoek Advertiser* and one of Namibia's most controversial journalists, this independent weekly newspaper has mixed opposition to the South African administration and military occupation of Namibia with sensationalism and an obsession with "sex and crime". In 1985 Gwen Lister, who was the writer of a column analysing the political development, resigned to establish a new weekly newspaper, *The Namibian*.

970. *Wirtschaftsbericht Südwesafrika*. Windhoek. 1977—

A mimeographed, monthly newsletter in German, compiled by Dr. H.J. Rust and distributed by the firm Keller & Neuhaus Trust. Based on press reports and business intelligence, it provides succinct and frequently unreported information on current economics and politics.

C. South African

971. Africa insight. Pretoria: The Africa Institute of South Africa. 1970-

Published three times a year by the Africa Institute of South Africa, which over the years has devoted considerable attention to Namibia (see no. 415). The magazine has carried several articles on Namibian economics and development strategy by G.M.E. Leistner, Theo Malan and other economists.

972. *Braby's Commercial Directory of South, East and Central Africa*. Durban.

This is one of the two major trade directories for Southern Africa, the other being the *Cape Times Directory of Southern Africa* (Cape Town). Both devote a country section to Namibia, within which entries are arranged alphabetically, by town and by trade classification. *Braby* now publishes a separate directory for Namibia, the most recent being SWA 1984. *Braby's Business Directory*. The directories provide an index of individual businesses, with varying potted information on the nature, products and services of the enterprise. They cover the great majority of manufacturing and commercial undertakings, but their classified sections are eclipsed by the *Yellow Pages* of the *SWA/Namibia Telephone Directory*.

973. Financial Mail. Johannesburg. 1959-

This is South Africa's premier weekly business magazine giving Namibia limited but regular coverage. Commentary on current political and economic affairs is complemented by standardized assessments of company annual reports, for Namibia mainly those operating in the mining and fish processing sectors. *Financial Mail* has also published several special supplements on Namibia (see no. 405).

974. International Affairs Bulletin. Johannesburg. 1977-

Published three times a year by the South African Institute of International Affairs. There are many articles concerned with South Africa in the regional context, including Namibia, written mainly from a broadly pro-government perspective.

975. Journal of *Contemporary African Studies*. Pretoria. 1981-

An interdisciplinary bi-annual journal, published by the Africa Institute of South Africa, containing scholarly articles as well as book reviews. Vol. 2, no. 1, 1982 presented two essays on Namibia by André du Pisani (no. 282) and John Barratt (no. 767). The contributions are written from a broad range of political perspectives, but the majority are within the liberal, "enlightened" framework.

976. SA Fishing Industry Handbook and Buyer's Guide. Cape Town: Thomson Publications SA.

This yearbook, which is published every two years, is a mine of information for all students of South African and Namibian fisheries. The 1982/83 edition (244 p.) contains an extensive review of the performance of the fish industry during the 1981 and 1982 seasons, with tables giving fishing quotas and licences, as well as local and world statistics of catches, landings and values. There are also a register of more than 900 fishing vessels (including 160 Namibian), details of more than 80 public and private fishing companies and information on registrations, licences, processing factories, and organizations serving the industry. The associated monthly trade journal, *South West African Shopping News and Fishing Industry Review* (1946-), is an important and frequently unique source of economic and technical data on the industry, including catch statistics.

977. South African Review. Johannesburg: Ravan Press/SARS (South African Research Services), 1983-

This excellent and comprehensive annual review is edited by a Johannesburg-based

research and information agency which also publishes *Work in Progress* (no. 980). It appeared for the first time in 1983, sub-titled *Same Foundations, New Facades?* A special section devoted to "South Africa and Southern Africa" contained several articles on SADCC, destabilization and Namibia (see no. 15). The review is intended by its publishers to contribute to the development of a critical perspective on contemporary economic, social and political developments in Southern Africa.

978. *Southern Africa Record*. Braamfontein. 1975-

Published quarterly by the South African Institute of International Affairs, *Record* contains the original texts of important statements by political leaders (mainly South Africa), government representatives and international relations in the Southern African region. *See* nos. 1985-1986.

979. *A Suwey of Race Relations in South Africa*. Johannesburg. 1951/52-

This is a standard reference work on current affairs in South Africa, published annually by the liberal South African Institute of Race Relations. Until 1985, all volumes contained a chapter on Namibia (c 20 pages), focusing on the international negotiations, racist legislation, political repression, the war and internal developments.

980. *Work in Progress*. Yeoville (SA). 197?

Published by the Southern African Research Services (SARS), *WIP* provides an up-to-date analysis, from a progressive and not infrequently neo-marxist point of view. It covers current developments in South Africa, with particular emphasis on the labour scene and the resistance to the apartheid system. It has also published several articles on Namibia, for example by Sue Cullinan (no. 14). The *South African Review* (no. 977) is produced by the same editorial collective.

D. Outside South Africa/Namibia

981. *Action on Namibia*. London. 1979-

The bulletin of the Namibia Support Committee, containing news briefs, articles and information on campaign activities in support of the liberation struggle. The analysis is sharply anti-imperialist and some of the information, especially from liberation movement sources, is unreported anywhere else. The bulletin was published bi-monthly through 1979 and has since appeared irregularly in the form of a series of thematic issues. The current news coverage has since been transferred to Namibia News Briefings (see no. 1013). In addition The Campaign against the Namibian Uranium Contract, one of NSC's campaigning arms, has so far published three issues of CANUC News.

982. *Africa. The international business, economic and political magazine*. London. 1971-

This is a general monthly magazine concerned with current developments in Africa, with a broad coverage of Southern African affairs. The magazine ceased publication in 1987.

983. *Africa Bureau Fact Sheet*. London. 1970-

Published periodically by the Africa Bureau as an insert to its bimonthly newsbriefing XRAY (see no. 1029), each Fact Sheet analyses and presents background information on a topical Southern Africa issue. Namibia is regularly covered; of particular value has been a review of the economy which has appeared more or less annually since 1978. Alternating irregularly with the Fact Sheet has been a Document Paper, which has featured a number of important Namibian documents not easily accessible through other sources. Neither series has appeared since the incorporation of XRAY into the Lincoln Letter in January 1984.

984. *Africa Confidential*. London. 1968-

Published fortnightly, AC is supplied on the condition that the information is treated as confidential. Each issue--usually 8 pages--provides up-to-date comments, mostly political, on a few selected subjects. The idea is to reveal "inside information", but the comments on Namibia often contain factual errors.

985. *Africa Contemporary Record*. Annual survey and documents. London: Europe Publications/New York: Holmes & Meier. 1968-

Edited by Colin Legum, ACR is the single most important reference work on current developments in Africa. There are substantial country surveys and articles concerned with specific topics as well as a wide range of documents. The section on Namibia (c 20 pages) is especially valuable for its analysis of current economic affairs, in recent years written by Reginald H. Green.

986. *Africa Economic Digest*. Weekly business news, analysis and forecast. London: MEED Ltd. 1980-

An up-to-date weekly magazine specializing on business news. Apart from brief country-by-country sections, there are also longer background articles and surveys. There are from time to time comments on Namibian economic affairs, and the Southern African region (apart from South Africa itself) is well covered.

987. *Africa Guide*. Essex: Saffron Walden. 1977-

A reference work in the format of an annual handbook covering current events. The section on Namibia in the 1984 edition (p. 227-230) is written by Colm Foy, and gives a brief survey of political and economic development.

988. *Africa News*. A weekly digest of African affairs. Durham (US).
 Now in its 22nd volume, *Africa News* is published weekly, except the last two weeks of June and December. It provides up-to-date comments on current events, with a particularly broad coverage of the Southern African region. The viewpoints of the liberation movements are reflected through extensive interviews.
989. *Africa Now*. London: Pan-African Publishers. 1981-1988.
 A general monthly magazine covering current African events, which ceased publication in 1988.
990. *Africa Report*. New Brunswick, N.J.: Transaction Periodicals Consortium. 1955-
 A bi-monthly publication of the African-American Institute, which describes itself as "non-partisan". It contains a section of news briefs as well as longer articles and book reviews. There are often articles and comments relating to Namibia and Southern Africa, and special attention is focused on US policies and interests in the region.
991. *Africa Research Bulletin*. Exeter. 1964-
 This press digest, a unique aid to the study of contemporary Africa is published in two series: political, social and cultural, and economic, financial and technical. ARB is published monthly, and consists of information gathered from the African, European and American press and radio, as well as from international news agencies and African governments. All sources are acknowledged, each issue is comprehensively indexed and cross-references are made to previous issues of the bulletin.
992. *Africa South of the Sahara*. London: Europa Publications, 1971-
 A standard annual reference work on Africa, containing general articles as well as country surveys, which are updated each year. The Namibia section in the 1983-84 edition (p. 603-18) was originally written by Ruth First and revised by Guy Arnold.
993. *Africa Today*. Denver. 1953-
 A quarterly journal on African affairs, mainly written by scholars with a more general readership in mind. There have recently been two special issues on Namibia: *Namibia and the West: Multinational Corporations and International Law* (vol. 30, nos. 1 & 2, 1983) (see no. 394) and *Namibia, South Africa and the West* (vol. 29, no. 1, 1982) (see also no. 765). The journal offers an excellent book review section and a list of publications received.
994. *African-Business*. London: IC Publications. 1978-
 A monthly magazine focusing on African economic development, containing longer feature stories, country briefings, sectoral surveys (e.g. mining, banking, energy) as well as business news. AB provides regular information on Namibia, especially on mining, fisheries and transnational corporations. Among the contributors is Roger Murray (see nos. 422, 595).
995. *Afrique-Asie*. Paris: Société d'éditions Afrique, Asie, Amérique Latine. 1972-
 996. *AfricAsia*. Paris: Société d'éditions Afrique, Asie, Amérique Latine 1984-1987.
 This is a progressive, independent and widely read French periodical. It covers Africa, Middle East, Asia and Latin America with a network of local correspondents. The French edition has been published fortnightly since 1972, while the English edition existed as a monthly from 1984 until its final issue in 1987.
997. *Aktueller Informationsdienst Afrika*. Hamburg. 1981-
 Published fortnightly by Institut für Afrika-Kunde/Documentations-Leitstelle Afrika in Hamburg, this is a current affairs information service based on clippings from African newspapers. The selection pays special attention to social and economic development. The section on Namibia consists mainly of excerpts from *Allgemeine Zeitung*, *The Star* (SA) and *Financial Mail* (SA).

998. *Anti-Apartheid News*. London. 1959-

The monthly newspaper of the British Anti-Apartheid Movement presents articles and comments on current developments in the region, British collaboration with apartheid, and campaigning activities.

999. *Bulletin*. London: Angola Information, 1982-

Although mainly concerned with Angola, this news bulletin occasionally provides information on the South African war against the Namibian people. Based on the official Angolan news agency, it includes statements and communiqués related to the Namibian struggle for independence as well as to the international negotiations.

1000. *The Combatant. The Organ of the People's Liberation Army of Namibia (PLAN)*. Luanda. 1979-

Published monthly, this is the official organ of PLAN, the military wing of SWAPO of Namibia. Its aim is to "serve as the main vehicle of PLAN in disseminating to the Namibian oppressed masses and the outside world information on political and military activities by PLAN against the forces of the illegal occupationist racist regime of South Africa in Namibia".

1001. *Dateline: Namibia*. New York. 1982-

A publication of the Division for Mission in North America of the Lutheran Church in America. The main focus is on the role played by the churches in Namibia and the activities of the Lutheran Church in America in supporting the struggle for Namibian independence.

1002. *Facts and Reports*. Amsterdam. 1971-

A wide-ranging selection of press cuttings on Southern Africa published twice a month. Its sources are mainly British, South African, Namibian and Zimbabwean newspapers, international magazines and radio reports. The coverage is primarily of political events, but feature articles and economics are far from ignored, and a basic index by country and subject is a distinctly useful feature. It is published by the Holland Committee on Southern Africa (Angola Comité).

1003. *Focus on Political Repression in Southern Africa. News bulletin of the International Defence and Aid Fund*. London. 1976-

This informative press digest of the International Defence & Aid Fund, the continuation of the twice yearly *Information Service Manual* (1967-1974), is published six times a year. Its purpose is to publicize political repression in South Africa and Namibia and the military build-up of the apartheid regime, in support of the campaign for the release of all political prisoners. On Namibia it has the widest press coverage of the available current affairs sources, is expertly compiled, and like all IDAF publications exhibits a high and consistent standard of factual accuracy. Coverage of economic affairs is unfortunately outside its scope, but the social and economic effects of repression and exploitation are regularly featured. A comprehensive index, which covers 10 numbers at a time, serves as a powerful finding aid. Subscribers to FOCUS also receive the IDAF Briefing Papers, some of which are devoted to Namibia (see nos. 42,292).

1004. *ICSA Bulletin*. London. 1979-

Published irregularly by the International Committee against Apartheid, Racism and Colonialism in Southern Africa. ICSA's objects are to promote support for and solidarity with the national liberation struggles being waged by the ANC of South Africa and SWAPO of Namibia.

1005. *Information and Comment*. SWAPO of Namibia. London. 1979-

This is a wide-ranging bi-monthly selection of press cuttings arranged by subject, mainly from the British and Namibian press, as well as SWAPO statements and commentaries. It is distributed by the SWAPO Western European office. A similar publication by the same name is also irregularly distributed by the SWAPO Scandinavia office (Stockholm).

1006. *Informationsdienst südliches Afrika*. Bonn. 1975-

The monthly magazine of the Anti-Apartheid Movement in the Federal Republic of Germany and Informationsstelle südliches Afrika. It contains well-researched articles in a popular style, book reviews and information on campaigning activities. Namibia is covered extensively, with several special issues on the country (see nos. 41,1716,1717).

1007. *Internationales Afrikaforum*. München: Weltforum Verlag. 1965-

Quarterly magazine published in cooperation with the IFO-Institut für Wirtschaftsforschung, Entwicklungsländer/Afrikastudienstelle and the Europäisches Institut für politische, wirtschaftliche und soziale Fragen. Each issue contains a brief chronicle of current events in most African countries, supplemented by a few longer and more analytical essays on specific themes or countries.

1008. *Jeune Afrique*. Paris. 1980-

An influential weekly magazine in French, published by La Société Africaine de Presse. Its main focus is on North Africa and the French-speaking part of the continent, but Namibia and the rest of Southern Africa are also regularly covered.

1009. *Journal of Southern African Studies*. Oxford: Oxford University Press. 1974-

Published twice a year, this is the leading scholarly journal concerned with Southern African studies. The contributions are of high academic quality. The lack of studies on Namibia is reflected in the journal, and up to 1988 there have only been two articles relating to Namibia (see nos. 664 and 1794).

1010. *Nachrichten/Newsletter*. Basel. 1977(?)-

The quarterly bulletin of the Basler Afrika Bibliographien containing book reviews and information on its activities, such as library acquisitions, publications, conferences, etc.

1011. *Namibia Bulletin*. New York. 1973-

Published by the United Nations, the main purpose of this irregular bulletin is to present information on recent developments inside Namibia as well as on the activities of the United Nations.

1012. *Namibia in Focus*. London. 1981-

Distributed free of charge to schools, trade unions, mass media and politicians by the South African propaganda agency Namibia Information Service, which is run by the public relations company Lloyd-Hughes Associates Ltd. NIS was set up in 1980 to promote the views of the South African government and the Democratic Turnhalle Alliance. NIS has also produced several glossy booklets and "fact sheets".

1013. *Namibia News Briefing*. London. 1983- / New title: *International newsbriefing on Namibia*

A news briefing produced monthly by the Namibia Support Committee, mainly in the form of a press digest. It provides packed and up-to-date information on current events, with sub-sections on repression, militarization, internal developments, the economy, the churches and the liberation struggle. It is also available in French and German.

1014. *Namibia Youth*. Luanda. 1980-

The official bulletin of the SWAPO Youth League, published bi-monthly.

1015. *The Namibian Worker*. Luanda. 1983-

The first issue of this official organ of the National Union of Namibian Workers (NUNW) appeared in October 1983.

1016. *New African*. London. 1966-

Under the name *African Development*, this was the first monthly magazine on Africa to

appear in English. It is published by IC Publications and, complementing its counterpart, Africa Business, specializes in political affairs and up-to-date comments on current events, with a broad coverage of Southern Africa.

1017. *New African Yearbook*. London. 1977-

Published by IC Publications (see also nos. 994, 1016), this is a handy reference work on political history, current events and socio-economic conditions. There are separate chapters on each African country as well as more analytical articles on selected topics. The chapters on Namibia have since 1981 been written by Richard Moorsom. From 1983/84 the yearbook has been divided into two volumes: *West & Central Africa* and *East & Southern Africa*.

1018. *Objective: Justice*. New York. 1969-

Published by the UN Department of Public Information, this is a quarterly review of UN activities against apartheid, racial discrimination and colonialism. As well as reports, it summarizes and reproduces important UN documents, studies, statements and resolutions on Southern Africa, and occasionally devotes a whole issue to Namibia (see no. 757).

1019. *PCR Information. Reports and background papers*. Geneva. 1979-

A journal published by the Programme to Combat Racism of the World Council of Churches. Its primary purpose is "to provide churches, support groups and individuals with a background documentation and analysis on the major issues in combating racism". Apart from general articles, WCC documents and book reviews, it also contains statements from the Namibian churches (see e.g. no. 14, 1982 and no. 17, 1983). No. 2, 1979 and no. 11, 1981 were special issues on recent developments in Namibia.

1020. *Pressdienst*. Bonn. 1980-

Distributed by the "Namibia Information Office", this monthly news service in German presents the views of the South African government, the Democratic Turnhalle Alliance and the Multi-Party Conference. Longer background articles with the same purpose are also published as separate documents (*Dokumentation*).

1021. *Quarterly Economic Review of Namibia, Botswana, Lesotho, Swaziland*. London: The Economist Intelligence Unit. 1960- /New title: *EIU Country Reports*.

This descriptive survey is one of the most authoritative sources on Namibian economic affairs, published quarterly with an annual supplement. The section on Namibia (c 15 p.) provides a wealth of up-to-date information, supplemented by statistics where available.

1022. *Resister. Journal of the Committee on South African War Resistance*. London. 1979-

This bi-monthly magazine is written and produced by COSAWR (UK), which was set up in 1978 by exiled South African war resisters. Using inside information as well as a wide range of public sources and documents, Resister documents South Africa's military build-up, the attacks against neighbouring countries and the occupation of Namibia. Nos. 27-30, 1983/84 presented a four-part article on Namibia under siege (nos. 278-81). COSAWR has also published *State of war. Apartheid South Africa's decade of militarisation* (1984).

1023. *South Africa/Namibia Update*. New York. 1977-

A monthly news briefing monitoring economic and political developments in South Africa and Namibia. It is published by the Africa Policy Information Center of the African-American Institute, and partly overlaps with the Update section of *Africa Report* (no. 990).

1021. *SWAPO Information Bulletin*. Luanda. 1982-

Succeeding *Namibia Today* (1977-1983), this monthly journal is published by the SWAPO Dept. of Information and Publicity. It contains official SWAPO statements, interviews and comments, mainly on topical issues and events. Before the launching of the official party journal SWAPO's Western European Office (London) published *Namibia News* (1968-1976).

1025. *SWAPO of Namibia. Informations-Bulletin. Bonn. 1983-*

A monthly bulletin in German, distributed by the SWAPO mission to the Federal Republic of Germany. It contains brief articles and comments on current events, with special emphasis on issues relevant to a West German audience.

1026. *TCLSAC Reports. Toronto. 1977-*

A journal produced six times a year by the Toronto Committee for the Liberation of Southern Africa, providing information on current events in the region from the liberation movements' perspective as well as on campaigning activities in Canada.

1027. *United Nations Council for Namibia. Report of the Council. New York. 1968-*

The annual report of the UN Council for Namibia is an indispensable reference document, reflecting the role of the Council as the legal administrative authority for Namibia until independence and as a major policy-making organ of the UN. The report reviews at length the statements and activities of the Council, the General Assembly, the Security Council and other UN bodies, and considers recent economic, political, social and military development in Namibia. There is also full information on the UN Fund for Namibia, the Nationhood Programme and the UN Institute for Namibia.

1028. UNITED NATIONS ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COUNCIL. *Violations of human rights in Southern Africa. New York. (Progress report of the Ad Hoc Working Group of Experts).*

Reports in this series have been prepared annually since 1967 and form one of the most comprehensive historical records of political, social and economic violations of human rights in white-ruled Southern Africa, combining the testimony of victims and representatives of the liberation movements with a wide-ranging survey of documentary evidence. Also of considerable value are the voluminous verbatim records. The section on Namibia (p. 74-95) in the most recent report (1984) starts with a brief survey of the efforts to secure a negotiated settlement, the South African moves towards the imposition of an internal settlement, the militarization of Namibia and attacks against Angola. This is followed by a carefully documented examination of the treatment of political prisoners and captured freedom fighters, including evidence of torture. Attention is then focused on the situation of Black workers and the conditions of the civilian population in the bantustans. The final part gives information on persons suspected of being guilty of serious violations of human rights.

1029. *XRAY on Current Affairs in Southern Africa. Huntington (UK). 1970-*

A bi-monthly news briefing which follows a standard four-page format. It has a liberal perspective, is well informed, and concentrates on key issues and illustrative case studies; its tight editing making it highly readable. Namibian coverage is, however, fragmented. Issued for 15 years by The Africa Publication Trust associated with The Africa Bureau, X Ray was in January 1984 incorporated into the UK-US bimonthly *Lincoln Letter*, following a similar format and perspective and edited by Donald Woods.

E. Government publications

1030. *The Land and Agricultural Bank of South West Africa. Report of the Board of Management.* Windhoek. 1932-

An annual statement of the assets and liabilities of this powerful official credit agency and of its lending activities. The report includes statistics and brief comments, and is the only source of these important data on an economic and political lynchpin of the colonial order, although its accounts appear in the *Official Gazette*.

1031. *On/Op Record.* Windhoek.

Published by the SWA/Namibian Information Service every three weeks, and distributed free of charge. It reflects the official position of the South African administration and the Multi-Party Conference, and reproduces articles and comments from *Die Republiek*, *Allgemeine Zeitung*, *Windhoek Advertiser*, etc.

1032. *Official Gazette of South West Africa/Offisiële koerant van Suidwes-Afrika.* Windhoek. 1921-

The gazette is the legal instrument of South Africa's colonial administration in Windhoek, and contains laws, regulations, proclamations and directives issued by the SWA Administrator and, from 1977, the Administrator-General. In the period 1915-1921 it was published under the title *Official Gazette of the protectorate of SWA in military occupation of the Union Forces*. Some of the bantusan authorities also publish their own gazettes, such as the *Ovambo Official Gazette*. It should also be noted that up to 1977 it does not contain certain legislation applied directly to Namibia by the South African Parliament (Acts) and State President (Proclamations) and that after 1977 Walvis Bay is excluded altogether. For both these exclusions it is necessary to check the *South African Government Gazette*.

1033. *South Africa 19--. Official Yearbook of the Republic of South Africa.* Johannesburg (Chris van Rensburg Publications). 1974-

Compiled and edited by the Department of Foreign Affairs, this massive yearbook—about 1000 pages—covers geography, history, economy as well as the official view of current events. There is no separate chapter on Namibia, but there are many references to the country in the various chapters.

1034. *South Africa (Rep.). Departments of state, annual reports.* Cooperation and Development (formerly Bantu Administration and Development); Coloured and Nama Relations and Rehoboth Affairs; Agricultural Technical Services; Agricultural Economics and Marketing; Sea Fisheries Branch. Pretoria/Cape Town.

The annual reports of several central government departments were significant if variable sources of information on Namibia between the transfer of many administrative functions to Pretoria in 1969 and their return to the Administrator-General in Windhoek in 1978. Of the series indicated, the report of the *Cooperation and Development* department contains virtually nothing on Namibia, leaving a huge area of policy and administration unreported from the time of its takeover of "Native Affairs" in the mid-1950s. *Coloured Relations* is brief, but contains primary descriptive and statistical data on the Rehoboth and Nama reserves. *Agricultural Economics and Marketing* reveals occasional scraps of economic information, mainly on stock imports from Namibia. *Agricultural Technical Services* devotes brief attention to state veterinary administration and disease control in Namibia, *Sea Fisheries* is the fullest of the quintet, providing statistics as an appendix to the main report. Since the Administrator-General's takeover, annual reporting of any kind by government departments has virtually ceased except in the cases of Water Affairs (see no. 1038) and Finance (see no. 437).

1035. *South West Africa (Adm.). White paper on the activities of the different branches for the year ---*. Windhoek. 1962-

This official publication is the nearest approach to a conventional series of annual colonial reports, and as such is an approximate, if belated, continuation of the interwar SWA Administrator's *Reports to the League of Nations* (see no. 258). Its coverage reflects the dual status of the administration whose activities it reports, being responsible both for the affairs of the white colonists, and thus excluding altogether such pillars of the machinery of repression as "Bantu Administration" and labour, and for a range of national functions, especially finance and economics. The transfer to South African government departments of most of the latter functions, on which the reports at times give considerable description and statistical information, deprived the series of its most valuable political and economic content from 1969 onwards, and this is only partly made up in sections of annexes of the South African departmental reports. Confusion has only deepened with the reconstruction since 1977 of the national colonial administration, which appears to publish no information on its activities at all.

1036. *South West African (Agricultural) Control Boards. Dairy Industry/Grain/ Karakul/ Meat*. Windhoek.

The agricultural control boards reflect the extension to Namibia of the South African interventionist strategy in the marketing of farm products. For lack of any annual reports from the appropriate sections of the colonial administration, they are invaluable sources of primary data on climate, production, trade, prices and marketing conditions, although frequently the coverage is rudimentary and varies from year to year. The *Dairy Industry Board* was dissolved in 1969 after the dramatic decline in dairy output, and the *Grain Board* followed in 1973. The *Karakul Board* was merged with its South African counterpart in 1969, but marked its reconstitution in 1979 with a substantial annual report reviewing the historical evolution of the sub-sector with time-series of production data. The report of the *Meat Trade Control Board*, which allocates and control quotas for slaughter stock exported to South Africa, gives details on prices, numbers of cattle slaughtered, and exports of hides and livestock. The reports of these boards are not widely circulated and are unfortunately difficult to obtain outside Namibia.

1037. *South West Africa (Adm.). Estimates of revenue and expenditure for the financial year ending 31 March 19--*. Windhoek.

This is the most recent title of the budget presented by the SWA Administration (Central Revenue Fund). It was previously published as *Estimates of the Expenditure to be defrayed from the Revenue Account* and *Estimates of the Expenditure from the Territorial Development and Reserve Fund* and *Estimates of Revenue to be defrayed from the SWA Account*, and should be consulted with the annual budget speeches. Each bantustan (or "Representative Authority" after 1980) has its own budget. Especially after the 1969 transfer and the proliferation of bantustans, precise tracking of categories of expenditure becomes impossible because of the maze of "block grant" transfers.

1038. *South West Africa (Adm.). Report of the Secretary for Water Affairs*. Windhoek.

Published annually, this extensive report gives a range of information on water supply, rainfall, irrigation, and dam contents, as well as on the Department of Water Affairs' construction programme, planning and administration. The report covering the period 1 April 1982 to 31 March 1983 is more than 100 pages long.

F. Company reports

Information published by or obtained from business enterprises, especially company annual reports, is an important source of statistical and policy data. For lists of currently operating companies, see UN Council for Namibia: *List of transnational corporations and other foreign economic interests operating in Namibia* (no. 448); UN Centre on Transnational Corporations: *Role of transnational corporations in Namibia* (no. 486); Namibia Support Committee: "A country by country listing of foreign companies operating in Namibia" (no. 423); Richard Moorsom: *Exploiting the sea* (no. 562); and Catholic Institute for International Relations: *Mines and independence* (no. 580). *McGregor's who owns whom* is also an important source (no. 417). The most recent source of information on transnational corporations is *Reference book on major transnational corporations operating in Namibia* (no. 1664), which supersedes all previous UN material because of its broad coverage.

G. New periodicals

The period after 1985 has witnessed several new periodicals concerned with Namibia and Southern Africa.

The Namibian was launched as an independent weekly newspaper in 1986. Edited by Gwen Lister, former of the Windhoek Observer, it has established itself as the major channel for news and comments from a progressive perspective. From the 1st of April 1989, *The Namibian* is a daily newspaper. Another weekly newspaper, *Times of Namibia*, was started in 1988. It was later taken over by a company close to the DTA, and in mid-1989 8 members of the staff resigned because of political intervention from the owners.

In formation is an irregular publication produced by an independent group of academics, community workers, activist and practicing professionals in the social sciences and education. Edited by David Pieters, its is a forum for research papers, analyses, and theoretical debate from a critical, materialist perspective.

Speak-out is irregularly brought out by the management of the **Katutura** Community Centre. It contains news items relating to community development as well as wider social and political issues. Published by the Rossing Foundation, *Link-UP* is a quarterly newsletter concerned with community development in Namibia.

The Namibian Worker is the organ of National Union of Namibian Workers (NUNW), which is the co-ordination body for trade unions working closely with SWAPO. The *Worker* is a six-weekly newsletter published by a group which describes itself as the "left opposition", and is characterized by uninhibited polemics.

Economic Review is a brief review of economic trends and indicators, published by the SWA Building Society, Windhoek.

In South Africa, *Weekly Mail* is a progressive weekly newspaper which covers Namibia regularly. *South Africa Labour Bulletin* is primarily focussing on the labour scene and Namibian trade unions (see nos. 2015,2016 and 2018). *S.A. Barometer* is a fortnightly journal of current affairs statistics, which has published a special issue on Namibia (see no. 1748). *Southern African Political and Economic Monthly* is a Harare-based monthly magazine which covers the region, including Namibia.

Namibia Support Committee's *International Newsbriefing on Namibia* is now available in German (*Internationaler Namibia-Brief* and in French (*Actualité Namibie*). *Namibia Newsletter* is the newsletter of National Namibia Concern (**Denver**). *Namibia Communications Centre* (see p. 31) is an indispensable source for current information, articles and comments. *Namibia Wirtschaft*, edited by Bruno Rotschuh, is an informative report on the Namibian economy, published by the SWA/Deutsche Vereinigung.

What general journals on Africa and Third World are concerned, both *Africa* (no. 982) and *Africa Now* (no. 989) have ceased publication. *Third World Quarterly* is published by Third World Foundation for Social and Economic Studies (London), and has in recent years contained substantive articles on Namibia (see nos. 1798,1850, 1868, 2005). *Trans Africa Forum*, a quarterly journal of opinion and the Africa and the Caribbean, has also published articles on Namibia (see no. 1861).

16. Theses

1039. AARNI, TEDDY. *The Kalunga concept in Ovambo religion from 1870 onwards*. PhD, University of Stockholm, 1982, 166 p.
1040. ADAMS, M. *The British Attitude to German colonisation, 1880-85*. MA, London, 1935.
1041. ADEBAYO, O.J. (Project). *Namibia: A study of the interests, attitudes and approaches of the internal and external parties to the conflict, 1960-1980*. MA, Univ. Keele. In preparation.
1042. AHMAD, SYED SHAHZAD. *The South West Africa dispute and the International Court of Justice*. PhD, Knoxville, Univ. Tennessee, 1971, 285 p.
1043. ALLISON, CAROLINE. (Project). *The subordination of Namibian women. Historical evolution, recent trends and possible future directions*. PhD, Univ. Sussex. In preparation.
1044. AUSTERHOFF, AUGUST. *Die Banken in den deutschen Kolonien*. Diss., Univ. Greifswald, 1918 (Publ.: Borna, Leipzig: Noske, 1918, 41 p.).
1045. AYDELOTTE, WILLIAM O. *Bismarck and British colonial policy: the problem of South-West-Africa 1883-1885*. PhD, Univ. Michigan, 1935. (Publ.: Philadelphia: Univ. of Pennsylvania Press/London: Humphrey Mulford, 1937, 179 p. Reprint: New York: Russel & Russel, 1970, 207 p.).
1046. BAARD, FREDERICK R.L. *Die ontwikkeling van die visbedryf in die Republiek van Suid-Afrika en Suidwes-Afrika*. M.Com., Univ. South Africa, Pretoria, 1968.
1047. BAARD, FREDERICK R.L. *'n Kritiese beskouing van die ontwikkeling van die bestuur en organisasie van die visnywerheid in die Republiek van Suid-Afrika en Suidwes-Afrika*. D.B.A., Univ. Stellenbosch, 1971.
1048. BACH, ROSEMARIE. *Die Deutschen in Namibia seit dem Ende der deutschen Kolonialherrschaft*. Diplomarbeit. Univ. Bremen, 1980, 80 p.
1049. BACKEBERG, HEINRICH E.W. *Duitse kolonisasieplanne in suidelike Afrika, 1844-1885*. MA, Univ. Pretoria, 1944.
1050. BACKEBERG, HEINRICH E.W. *Die betrekkinge tussen die-Suid-Afrikaanse Republiek en Duitsland tot na die Jameson-inval, 1852-1896*. D.Phil., Univ. Pretoria, 1949. (Publ.: Argiefjaarboek vir Suid-Afrikaanse geskiedenis, 12, deel 1, 1949).
1051. BADE, KLAUS J. *Friedrich Fabri und der Imperialismus der Bismarckzeit: Revolution, Depression, Expansion*. Diss., Erlangen Univ., 1972. (Publ.: Zürich/Freiburg: Atlantis, 1975, 579 p.).
498. BÄHR, JÜRGEN. *Kulturgeographische Wandlungen in der Farmzone Südwest-Afrikas*. Diss., Marburg Univ., 1967. (Publ.: Bonn: Dümmaler in Komm., 1968, 137 p.).
1052. BAERMANN, HULDA E. *German annexation of Southwest Africa*. MA, Iowa Univ., 1935.

1053. BAHTA, B.M. *The international status of South-West Africa*. MA, Univ. Illinois, 1959.
1054. BAKER, N.A. *The Nazi dream of empire. A study of the effects of African colonies on German policy, 1919-1941*. MA, East Texas State College, 1963/64.
1055. BALLARD, BROOK B. *South-West-Africa 1945-1950: Union province or United Nations trusteeship territory*. MA, Univ. Chicago, 1955, 117 p.
644. BANGHART, PETER D. *Migrant labour in South West Africa and its effects on Ovambo tribal life*. MA, Univ. Stellenbosch, 1969, 152 p.
1056. BARNARD, NICO. *Die staatkundige ontwikkeling in Suidwes-Afrika vanaf die wêreldhofspraak in 1966 tot die aankondiging van die Turnhalle-beraad*. MA, Univ. Oranje-Vrystaat, Bloemfontein, 1980.
1057. BARNARD, WILHELM S. *Staatkundig-geografiese aspekte van Suidwes-Afrika*. MA, Univ. Stellenbosch, 1959.
83. BARNARD, WILHELM S. *Die streekpatrone van Suidwes-Afrika*. PhD, Univ. Stellenbosch, 1964, 393 p.
1058. BARRY, LOUIS M. *Wangedrag en die administratiese tugproses ten opsigte van onderwys in staats- en staatsondersteunde skole in die Unie en Suidwes-Afrika: 'n krities-vergelykende studie*. M.Ed., Univ. Stellenbosch, 1954.
1059. BAUMANN, JULIUS. *Mission und Okumene in Südwesafrika. Dargestellt am Leben und Werk von Hermann Heinrich Vedder*. Diss., Marburg Univ., 1964, 57 + 7 p. (Publ.: *Mission und Okumene in Südwesafrika, dargestellt am Lebenswerk von Dr. Hermann Heinrich Vedder*. Leiden/ Köln: E.J. Brill, 1965, 168 p.).
1060. BEEGER, H. *Besiedlung und wirtschaftliche Erschliessung der Küstengebiete in Südwesafrika*. Staatsexamens-Hausarbeit, Univ. Mainz, 1969, 130 p.
1061. BEHRENDT, PETER. *Was hat der Gesundheitsdienst in den deutschen Kolonien Afrikas geleistet?* Diss., Hamburg Univ., 1940, 53 p.
118. BERGER, LOTHAR. *Der Einfluss der Grenzziehung auf die Ovambo*. Diplomarbeit, Univ. Mainz, 1980, 148 p.
1062. BERRY, LUTHERINE L. *'n Kritiese beskouing van die internasionale gereghof as regs-politieke orgaan and die versoenbaarheid van sy judisiele en politieke funksies met verwysing na die revokasie van die Suidwes-Afrika mandaat deur die Algemene Vergadering van die Verenigde Volke-Organsasie*. LL.M., Univ. Suid-Afrika, Pretoria, 1977.
221. BERTELSMANN, WERNER. *Die Minderheitenrechte der deutschsprachigen Bevölkerung in Südwesafrika*. Diss., Göttingen Univ., 1970, xxxiv, 169 p. (Publ.: *Die deutsche Sprachgruppe Südwesafrikas in Politik und Recht seit 3915*. (Windhoek: SWA Wissenschaftliche Gesellschaft, 1979, xxxiv, 172 p.).
351. BEWERSDORF, RICHARD. *Die Industrialisierung der Sudafrikanischen Union und Deutsch Südwesafrikas*. Diss., Univ. Bonn, 1940. (Publ.: Berlin: Mier & Glasemann, 1939, 99 p.).
1063. BISSON, JEAN. *Le statut international du Sud-Ouest Africain*. Thèse doct., Paris, 1954, 175 p.
1064. BIXLER, RAYMOND W. *Anglo-German imperialism in South Africa, 1880-1900*. PhD, Ohio State Univ., 1929. (Publ.: Baltimore: Warwick & York, 1932, 181 p.).
1065. BLAAUW, CHRISTOFFEL E. *Propagandamethodes van swart en bruin partye in Suidwes Afrika*. MA, Univ. Potschefstroom, 1978.
179. BLEY HELMUT. *Die Kampf um die koloniale sozialordnung in Deutsch-Südwes-Afrika 1894-1914: Obrigkeit, Gesellschaft und Stamm*. Diss., Univ. Hamburg, 1968, 390 p. (Publ.: *Kolonialherrschaft und Sozialstruktur in Deutsch-Südwes*

- Afrika*. Hamburg: Leibniz, 1968,390 p. and *South-West Africa under German rule*, London: Heinemann/Evanston: Northwestern Univ. Press, 1971,303 p.).
1066. BLUMHAGEN, HANS ERNST. *Die Doppelstaatigkeit der Deutschen im Mandatsgebiet Südwesafrika und ihre volkerrechtlichen Auswirkungen*. Diss., Univ. Halle, 1939, 95 p. (Publ.: Reimer, 1938, 90 p.).
182. BOCHERT, CHRISTIAN H.K. *The Witboois and the Germans in Southwest-Africa. A study of their interaction between 1863 and 1905*. MA, Univ. Natal, Durban, 1980,207 p.
501. BOETTICHER, GERHARD. *Die landwirtschaftlichen Produktions- und Siedlungs-verhältnisse in Südwesafrika vor und nach dem Weltkrieg*. Diss., Friedrich-Wilhelms-Univ. zu Breslau, 1930. (Publ.: Breslau: Hochschulverlag, 1930, 132 p.).
119. BORKOWSKY, CHRXSTOPH. *Zu einigen Aspekten des Ovambolebens*. Diplomarbeit, Freie Univ., Berlin, 1975,122 p.
1067. BORNEFELD, OTTO. *Das Bergrecht in den deutschen Schutzgebieten unter besonderer Berücksichtigung der Erlangung des Bergwerkseigentums* Diss., Heidelberg Univ., 1910. (Publ.: M(önchen)-Gladbach: Hiitter, 1910, 72 p.).
1068. BOSCH, JOHANNES L. *Die Shambiu van die Okavango: 'n volkekundige studie*. PhD, Univ. Stellenbosch, 1964,373 p.
1069. BOSHOF, FREDERIK. *Die rol van lone in die volkshuishouding: en 'n ondersoek na die loonstruktuur van hoogekwalifiseerde mannekrag in die Republiek van Suid-Afrika en Suidwes-Afrika*. M.Com., Univ. Pretoria, 1973.
224. BRADFORD, ROBERT LAROY. *The origin and concession of the League of Nations' class "C" mandate for South West Africa and fulfilment of the sacred trust, 1919-1939*. PhD, Yale Univ., 1965,493 p.
84. BRANDMAYR, JOSEF. *Eine Landeskunde von Südwesafrika mit besonderer Berücksichtigung der ethnisch und historisch-politisch bedingten Raumprobleme*. Diss., Univ. Salzburg, 1977,553 p.
352. BRENNER, HARRO. *Südwes-Afrika und sein Aussenhandel*. Diss., Univ. Berlin, 1933, 87 p.
1070. BROMMER, OTTO. *Das Budget der deutschen Schutzgebiete*. Diss., Univ. Leipzig, 1920,180 p.
1071. BUDACK, KUNO F.R.H. *'n Volkekundige studie van die Tses-reservaat, (Distrik Keetmanshoop, Suidwes-Afrika), met besondere verwysing na die geskiedenis en interetniese verhoudinge van die bewoners*. MA, Univ. Pretoria, 1965.
1072. BUDACK, KUNO F.R.H. *Die traditionelle politieke Struktur der Khoe-Khoen in Südwesafrika (Stamm und Stammesregierung, auf historischer Grundlage)*. D.Phil, Univ. Pretoria, 1973,341 p.
1073. BURGER, ANDRIES PETRUS. *Die koste van watervoorsiening te Windhoek: 'n gevallestudie*. M.Com., Univ. Potchefstroom, 1972.
1074. BURGER, NICOLAAS ALBERTUS. *Die dorslandtrek: 'n histories-geografiese studie, 1870-1954*. D.Phil, Univ. Bloemfontein, 1979.
727. CAROLL, FAXE. *South West-Africa in the United Nations*. PhD, Univ. Kentucky, Louisville, 1963. (Publ.: Lexington, Univ. of Kentucky Press, 1967, 123 p. Reprinted: Westport/Connecticut: Greenwood Press, 1975,123 p.).
1075. CENTURIER-HARRIS, OLIVER M. *Estimate of size and interaction of the South African anchovy and pilchard populations*. M.Sc., Univ. Cape Town, 1977.
1076. CERFF, SEVÉRUS M. *Die pligte en bevoeghede van blanke onderwysers in staats-*

- en staatsondersteunde skole in die Unie en Suidwes-Afrika: 'n vergelykende studie. M.Ed., Univ. Stellenbosch, 1954.
86. CHRISTIE, RENFREW L. *The political economy of the Kunene River hydro-electric schemes*. MA, Univ. Cape Town, 1975, 242 p.
1077. CILLIERS, ANDRIES C. *The South West African mandate in United Nations context*. LL.D., Univ. South Africa, Pretoria, 1976, 314.
124. CLARENCE-SMITH, WILLIAM GERVASE. *Mossamedes and its hinterland, 1875-1915*. PhD, SOAS, Univ. London, 1975, 448 p. (Publ. in revised form: *Slaves, peasants and capitalists in southern Angola 1840-1926*, Cambridge U.P., 1979, 132 p.).
1078. CLASS, PAUL. *Die Rechtsverhältnisse der freien farbigen Arbeiter in den deutschen Schutzgebieten Afrikas und der Südsee*. Diss., Univ. Heidelberg, 1913, 101 p.
186. CLAUSS, PEINER. *Reaktionen auf Kolonialismus und Imperialismus: Untersuchung der Völker Namibias*. Diss., Freie Univ., Berlin, 1977, 104 p.
1079. COETZEE, E.R. *Die geskiedenis van landelike vestiging van blankes in Suidwes-Afrika, 1915-1931*. MA, Randse Afrikaanse Univ., 1982.
- COOPER, ALLAN D. See no. 353.
1080. CRONJE, PIETER KAREL. *Die aanvangsonderwysstelsel vir blankes in Suidwes-Afrika: 'n pedagogiese evalueer*. D.Ed., Univ. Suid-Afrika, Pretoria, 1977.
228. CROWELL, WILLIAM U. *The evolution of South African control over South West Africa (Namibia)*. PhD, St. Johns Univ., New York, 1975, 434 p.
1081. CULLINAN, SUE. (Project). *Political developments in Namibia since 1960: a study of the South West African People's Organisation (SWAPO)*. MA, University of Cape Town. In preparation.
1082. CURRY, F.G. *The land Police of the South African government in South West Africa, 1915-1939*. MA, SOAS, Univ. London, 1967.
354. CZAYA, EBERHARD. *Der deutsche Imperialismus in Süd- und Südwestafrika. Ein Beispiel für Kontinuität und Elastizität der deutscher kolonialen Bestrebungen*. Diss., Berlin (DDR), Humboldt-Univ., 1967, 476 p.
1083. DALE, RICHARD. *The United Nations, the Union of South Africa, and the international status of South West Africa, April 25, 1945-November 1, 1947: a case study in political motivation and behaviour*. MA, Ohio State Univ., 1957.
1084. DALE, RICHARD. *The evolution of the South West African dispute before the United Nations, 1945-1950*. PhD, Princeton Univ., 1963, 357 p.
121. DAVIES, JOAN H. *Palgrave and Damaraland*. MA, Grahamstown, Rhodes Univ., 1939. (Publ.: Archives Yearbook for South African History, 1942, part II, p. 93-203).
1085. DEDERING, TILMAN. "Mein Arm ist nicht gelähmt, solange der Herrgott ihn als Zuchtrute gebrauchen will". *Zur Geschichte der religions-politischen Bewegung von Hendrik Witbooi in Südwestafrika/Namibia*. MA, Freie Univ., Berlin, 1984.
1086. DEEKEN, MATTHIAS. *Das Geldwesen in den deutschen Kolonien*. Diss., Univ. Munster, 1913. (Publ.: Munster: Westfälische Kreisdruckerei, 1913, 73 p.).
1087. DE KLERK, CORNELIUS H. *Karakoelboerdery in "Rehoboth-gebiet"*. M.Agric., Univ. Pretoria, 1967.
1088. DE KLERK, CORNELIUS H. *Menskundige en omgewings-invloede op praktykaanvinding en reproduksiedoeltreffendheid in die hoepotensiaal beesboerdery gebiede van Suidwes-Afrika*. D.Inst. Agrar., Univ. Pretoria, 1980.
1089. DE KOCK, ANDRIES J. *Die kleinhoewestelsel in Suidwes-Afrika gedurende die Duitse bewind, 1884-1915*. MA, Univ. Stellenbosch, 1965.

1090. DE KOCK, GERHARDUS L. *Die evolusiegang van die padroetenetwerke in Suidwes-Afrika*. MA, Univ. Stellenbosch, 1973.
1091. DE KOCK, JOHAN. *Die strukturering van 'n geïntegreerde Blanke residensiële en woonhuismodel vir Windhoek: 'n faktorekologiese universum-studie van die 1975 sen susopname*. MA, Univ. Oranje-Vrystaat, Bloemfontein, 1979, 163 p.
1092. DE KOCK, WILLEM W.J. *Ekstraterritoriale vraagstukke van die Kaapse regering (1871-1885) met besondere verwysing na die Transgariëp en Betsjoeanaland*. PhD, Univ. Stellenbosch, 1947. (Publ.: Argiefjaarboek vir Suid-Afrikaanse geskiedenis, 11, deel I, 1948).
1093. DEMASIUS, BERND W.W. *Die kleinhandelstruktuur van Windhoek: 'n geografiese studie*. MA, Randse Afrikaanse Univ., Johannesburg, 1979.
319. DEMUTH, JEAN. *Der Diamantenmarkt mit besonderer Berücksichtigung der deutsch-südwestafrikanischen Ausbeute*. Diss., Heidelberg, 1913. (Publ.: Karlsruhe: Braun, 1912, 132 p.).
1094. DENISOV, I.M. *Kolonial' naya voina germanskogo imperializma v Yugo-Zapadnoi Afrike v 1903-1907 g bez meta*. Diss., Univ. Moscow, 1944. (Colonial wars of German imperialism in South West Africa, 1903-1907).
1095. DENTLINGER, URSULA. *Social and spatial mobility along the Kuiseb River in the Namib Desert, Namibia*. MA, Univ. Cape Town, 1983.
356. DEUTSCHLAND, RUTH. *Die Lage der afrikanischen Bevölkerung Südwest-Afrikas und ihr Kampf um nationale Befreiung (1945-1959)*. Diss., Humboldt Univ., Berlin (DDR), 1967, 284 p.
1096. DE VRIES, IZAK DANIEL. *Suidwes-Afrika/Namibië: ontleding van 'n potensieel revolusionêre situasie, 1978-1979*. MA, Johannesburg, Randse Afrikaanse Univ., 1980.
856. DE VRIES, JOHANNES L. *Sending en kolonialisme in Suidwes-Afrika: die invloed van die Duitse kolonialisme op die sendingswerk van die Rynse Sendinggenootskap in die vroeëre Duits-Suidwes-Afrika (1880-1914/1918)*. D.Theol., Brussel Univ., 1971, 372 p. (Publ.: Namibia: Mission und Politik (1880-1918). Neukirchen-Vluyn: Neukirchener Verlag, 1980, 324 p./Mission and colonialism in Namibia. Johannesburg: Ravan Press, 1978, 216 p.).
1097. DIEHL, HANS-HARTMUT. *Carl Hugo Hahn in Suidwes-Afrika, 1842-1872*. MA, Randse Afrikaanse Univ., Johannesburg, 1973, 212 p.
1098. DITTON, ERNST. *Etatsrecht und Etatswesen in den deutschen Schutzgebieten*. Diss., Univ. Heidelberg, 1940, 47 p.
357. DOWD, HERBERT W. *The non-white land and labour policies of the South African administration of South West Africa, 1918-1948*. PhD, Fletcher School of Law and Diplomacy, Tufts Univ., 1954, 397 p.
188. DRECHSLER, HORST. *Der Kampf der Nama und Herero gegen den deutschen Imperialismus (1884-1915)*. Habil.schrift, Univ. Halle (DDR), 1963, 568 p. (Publ.: Berlin: Akademie-Verlag, 1966, 372 p./"Let us die fighting". The struggle of the Herero and Nama against German imperialism (1884-1915), London, Zed Press, 1980, 278 p.)
1099. DRESCHER, C. *Genossenschaftliche Kolonisationsarbeit in Deutsch Südwest-Afrika durch Deutschland, in Lybien durch Italien und in Mandschukuo durch Japan*. Frankfurt Univ., 1940, 79 p.
1100. DUNGAN, MARY V. *South-West-Africa. A study of the international problems resulting from the European colonization and subsequent conquest and mandatory administration of the Union of South Africa*. MA, Stanford Junior Univ., 1927, 336 p.

620. DU PISANI, ETIENNE. *Die Nama van Gibeon. 'n Etnografiese studie met besondere verwysing na sosiaal-ekonomiese aspekte.* MA, Univ. Stellenbosch, 1976, 189 p.
1101. EFIMENCO, NICHOLAS M. *Imperialism and the League experiment with the mandate system.* PhD, Univ. Minnesota, 1949, 243 p.
191. EIROLA, MARTTI. *Ambolaisten vastarinta Saksan siirtomaavaltaa vastaan, 1885-1908.* (The Ovambo peoples' resistance to German colonialism, 1885-1908). MA (pro gradu), Univ. Oulu, 1982, 150 p.
693. ELLIS, JUSTIN. *Formal and nonformal education in Namibia.* Diss., Diploma in Adult Ed., Univ. Manchester, 1980, 88 p.
694. ELLIS, JUSTIN. *Basic adult education in Namibia after independence.* M.Ed., Univ. Manchester, 1981.
1102. ELMENHORST, WILHELM L.G. *Das Haus in Südwesafrika.* Diss., Univ. Hamburg, 1926, 64 p.
1103. ELONHEIMO, MARJATTA. *Luonnonmaantieteellisten tekijöiden vaikutus amboheimojen asutukseen ja elinkeinoihin.* MA (Pro gradu), Univ. Helsinki, 1967. (The influence of nature and geography on settlements and economic activities among the Ovambos).
819. EMMET, ANTHONY B. *The rise of African nationalism in Namibia (1915-1966).* Univ. Witwatersrand, PhD, in preparation.
192. ENGEL, LOTHAR. *Die Stellung der Rheinischen Missionsgesellschaft zu den politischen und gesellschaftlichen Verhältnissen Südwesafrikas und ihr Beitrag zur dortigen kirchlichen Entwicklung bis zum Nama-Herero-Aufstand 1904-1907.* Diss., Hamburg Univ., 1972, 504 p.
1104. ENGELS, HARALD. *Ansätze des sozialen Wandels in Bildungswesen der Rheinischen Missionsgesellschaft in Südwest-Afrika (Namibia).* Bochum Univ., 1976, ii, 170 p.
1105. ERAKER, STEINAR. *Kirchliche Mission und politischer Kolonialismus in Namibia.* Wissenschaftliche Hausarbeit, Philipps-Univ. Marburg, 1984, 40 + v p.–
509. ERKRATH, WILHELM. *Der Voraussetzungen und Bedeutung der Farmwirtschaft in Südwesafrika im besonderen als koloniale Rohstoff- und Nahrungsmittelquelle, unter Berücksichtigung der Entwicklungsmöglichkeiten.* Diss., Techn. Hochschule, München, 1935, 151 p.
193. ESTERHUYSE, JAN H. *Suidwes-Afrika 1880-1894.* PhD, Univ. Cape Town, 1964. (Publ.: *South West Africa, 1880-1894: The establishment of German authority in South West Africa.* Cape Town: Struik, 1968, 225 p.).
1106. EVANS, LUTHER HARRIS. *The mandates system and the administration of territories under C mandate.* PhD, Univ. Stanford, 1927, 373 p.
1107. FEGBEUTEL, JURGEN PHILIPP. *Die staatkundige betekenis van die Turnhalleberaad in die proses van onafhanklikheidswording van Suidwes-Afrika/Namibië.* MA, Univ. Pretoria, 1980.
1108. FLACHBERGER, INGEBORG. *Das Glaubensleben der Namaqua von 1777 bis 1837 mit einer Einführung in die Stammesgeschichte.* PhD, Wien, 1971, 255 p.
1109. FORBES, VERNON S. *The expanding horizon: a geographical commentary upon routes, records, observations and opinions of travellers at the Cape 1750-1800.* PhD, Rhodes Univ., Grahamstown, 1957. (Publ.: *Pioneer travellers of South Africa*, Cape Town/Amsterdam: Balkema, 1965, 177 p.).

1110. FORKEL, HELMUT. Das Kiistengebiet Siidwestafrikas und seine *wirtschafts-geographische Bedeutung*, Diss., Univ. Rostock, 1926. (Publ.: Rostock: Beckmann 1926, 111 p.),
1111. FULLER, BEN. (Project). Rural economic changes in Namibia brought about by the introduction of colonial market forces. PhD, Univ. Boston. In preparation.
322. GAD, JOHANNES. Die *Betriebsverhältnisse* der *Farmen* das *mittleren Hererolandes*, Deutsch Sudwest-Afrika. Diss., Univ., Jena, 1915. (Publ.: Hamburg: Friedrichsen, 1915, 147 P.).
1112. GAGLIONE, ANTHONY GABRIEL. Anti-colonialism and the South West Africa case: a study in majoritarianism at the United Nations. PhD, Rutgers Univ., New Brunswick, 1971, 303 p.
1113. GAUL, JOHANNES BERNHARD ADOLF. Finanzrecht der deutschen *Schutzgebiete* unter besonderer Berücksichtigung der Steuergesetzgebung. Leipzig Univ., Diss., 1909. (Publ.: Leipzig: Milde, 1909, 172 p.).
1114. GEBHARDT, F.B.E. (Bettina). Der soziale und ökonomische Status der *Farmarbeiter* in *Namibia/Südwest-Afrika*. MA, Univ. Frankfurt 1975, 110 p.
1115. GERHARDT, HANS. Das *moderne* Bergwerkskonzessionswesen in den deutschen Schutzgebieten: Staatsrechtliche Fragen *vom Marmoraprozess* in Sudwest. Diss., Univ. Wiirzburg, 1914. (Publ.: Borna-Leipzig: Noske, 1914, 128 p.).
1116. GERTENBACH, L.P.P. The marine fishery industries and commerce of the Union of South Africa and South West Africa: A statistical, economic and political study of their rise and development, during the last hundred years, seen in their national and international context. PhD, Univ. Cape Town, 1977.
1117. GILDENHUYS, JOHAN. Die siekteprofiel van die *Ovambo* en 'n *oorsig* van die belangrikste *voorkomingsmatraeëls*. M.D., Univ. Pretoria, 1975.
1118. GLASS, PAUL R. Die *Buschmänner* in *Deutsch-Südwestafrika*. Diss., Königsberg, 1939. (publ.: Königsberg: Grafe und Unzer, 1939, 95 p.).
1119. GOABAB, SIMON NAMA. Imperialism and colonialism: a case study of Namibia. BA(Hons.), Preston Polytechnic, 1983.
1120. GOABAB, SIMON NAMA. (Project). The political *economy* of imperialism. Case study: Namibia. Centre for Southern African Studies, Univ. of York. In preparation.
1121. GOLANT, W.J. Vosstaniija v afrikanskykh kolonijach *Germanii* v 1904-1908. (The uprising of the German African colonies 1904-1908) Diss., Univ. Leningrad, 1952.
1122. GOLDSMITH, W. The German Social Democrats and the "Hottentot" election of 1907. MA, Univ. California, 1958, 83 p.
1123. GORDON, ROBERT J. Some sociological aspects of verbal communication in Okombahe, S.W.A.: a community study. MA, Univ. Stellenbosch, 1972.
652. GORDON, ROBERT J. Mines, migrants and masters: An ethnography of labour turnover at a Namibia mine. PhD, Univ. Illinois, 1977, 341 p. (Publ.: Mines, masters and migrants: life in a Namibian compound. Johannesburg: Ravan Press, 1977, 276 p.).
1124. GOTTSCHALK, KEITH (Project). South African imperialism, with special reference to the formation of colonial policy in Namibia, 1915-1925. PhD, Univ. Cape Town. In preparation.
1125. GRAHAM, ANN. The response of African societies in Namibia to white administration, 1915-1939. MA, SOAS, Univ. London, 1971.
1126. GRESSMANN, ARNE. 'n Ondersoek *na* die groeipotensiaal van die inheemse

- Owambo beestipe en die produksiepotensiaal van Oshonaweiveld.* M.Sc., Univ. Stellenbosch, 1979.
1127. GROBBELAR, BAREND J. *'n Ondersoek na die verandering van die lewe van die !Kung op tegnologiese en ekonomiese gebiede.* MA, Univ. Pretoria, 1967.
1128. GRÜNDER, HORST. *Christliche Mission und deutscher Imperialismus: eine politische Geschichte ihrer Beziehungen während der deutschen Kolonialzeit (1884-1914) unter besonderer Berücksichtigung Afrikas und Chinas.* Habilitationsschrift, Univ. Munster, 1980/81, 444 p. (Publ.: Paderborn Schöningh 1982, 444 p.).
1129. GRYGER, F.M. *Southwest Africa in the United Nations.* MA, Carleton Univ., 1969.
517. GUNDERT, HELMUT. *Die betriebswirtschaftlichen Verhältnisse auf Karakulfarmen in den südlichen Distrikten von Südwestafrika.* Diss., Hohenheim Univ., 1962, 128 p.
1130. HADKINS, V.R. *Comparative study of the economic development of the mandated territories in Africa.* M.Sc., Univ. Sheffield, 1940.
1131. HAGOLANI, ELHANAN. *Das Kulturmodell der bantu-sprechenden Rinder-nomaden Südwestafrikas.* PhD, Univ. Köln, 1967, 74 p. (Publ.: New York, 1968).
1132. HAIKOLA, MAJA. *Ambokavangokyrkans politiska roll i Namibia.* (The political role of the Ovambokavango Church in Namibia). Helsinki, Social- och kommunalhogskolan, 1976.
1133. HALENKE, HERBERT. *Akklimatisation und Tierzucht in Afrika mit besonderer Berücksichtigung der Rinderzucht in Deutsch-Südwestafrika.* Diss., Berlin Univ., 1941, 100 p. (Publ.: *Viehwirtschaft in Deutsch-Südwestafrika. Probleme der Akklimatisation und Tierzucht.* Berlin: de Gruyter, 1942, p. 61-148 in *Mitteilungen der Gruppe Deutscher Kolonialwirtschaftlicher Unternehmen* 5).
1134. HALL, FUCHARD M. *The United Nations and South West Africa.* MA, Kent State Univ., 1969, 104 p.
1035. HANSEN, CHRISTIAN C.P.A. *Agro-ekonomiese vergelyking tussen drie beesweistreke in Suidwes-Afrika.* M.Sc. Agric., Univ. Pretoria, 1967.
822. HARNEIT-SIEVERS, AXEL. *Geschichte der SWAPO of Namibia — zur historischen und programmatischen Entwicklung 1959-1982.* MA, Univ. Hannover, 1983. (Publ.: *SWAPO of Namibia: Entwicklung, Programmatik und Politik seit 1959.* Hamburg: Institut für Afrika-Kunde, 1985).
1136. HAUTH, DIETER. *Die Reedereiunternehmen im Dienst der deutschen Kolonialpolitik.* Diss., Technische Univ., München, 1943, 212 p.
1137. HAYWOOD, CARL NORMAN. *American whalers and Africa.* PhD, Boston Univ., 1967, 253 p.
1138. HEESE, CARL PIETER. *Die verband tussen onderwys en sendingswerk in Suidwes-Afrika 1806-1870.* M.Ed., Univ. Stellenbosch, 1978. (Publ.: *Sending-onderwys in Suidwes-Afrika 1806-1870: 'n kritiese beskouing van bepaalde aspekte.* Cape Town, Goodwood: Nasionale Boekdrukkery, 1980, 208 p.)
1139. HEESE, HANS F. *Genealogie as hulpwetenskap van geskiedenis met verwysing na die Boeretydperk in Angola 1881-1928.* MA, Univ. Cape Town, 1974.
1140. HEESE, HANS F. *Die Afrikaners in Angola 1880-1928.* PhD, Univ. Cape Town, 1976.
1141. HEESE, JOHANNES A. *Onderwys in Namakwaland, 1750-1940.* D.Ed., Univ. Stellenbosch, 1942.
1142. HEINZ, HANS-JOACHIM. *The social organization of the !Ko Bushmen.* MA, Pretoria. Univ. South Africa, 1966.

1143. HELMER, ELIZABETH. *The mandates system in the B and C territories*. PhD, Univ. London, 1928. (Publ.: van Maanen-Helmer, E.: *The Mandates system in relation to Africa and the Pacific Islands*, London: King, 1929, 331 p.).
363. HERRIGEL, OTTO. *Studien zur Bevölkerungs- und Wirtschaftsentwicklung Südafrikas*. Diss., Univ. Basel, 1971, 123 p.
364. HEYER, ADOLF BERNHARD. *Die wirtschaftliche und finanzielle Lage Südwest-Afrikas*. Diss., Univ. Marburg, 1937, 112 p.
239. HILDEBRAND, KLAUS. *Von Reich zum Weltreich: Hitler, NSDAP und koloniale Frage, 1919-1945*. Diss., Univ. Mannheim, 1967. (Publ.: München: Fink, 1969, 955 p.).
1144. HODGE, AMELIA L. *Angra Pequena*. PhD., Univ. München, 1936, 80 p. (Publ.: München: Heller, 1936, 91 p.).
1145. HOFF, JOHANNA A. *Melk by die Nama in volkekundige perspektief, met besondere verwysing na die [Hai-/Khauan van Berseba*. MA, Univ. Pretoria, 1981.
365. HOPPE, THEODOR. *Wirtschaftsstruktur und Wirtschaftsentwicklung von Deutsch-Südwestafrika*. Diss., Handels-Hochschule, Leipzig, 1936, 109 p.
1146. HOUGHTON, F.L. *Missions and government in Ovamboland 1870-1940: A survey of the forces for change in a Southwest Africa reserve*. MA, Michigan State Univ., East Lansing, 1965, 73 p.
1147. HRISS, ALFRED. *Die Entwicklung der Finanzen der deutschen Kolonien in Afrika bis zum Kriege*. Diss., Univ. Heidelberg, 1924, 251 p.
1148. HUANG, THOMAS T.F. *The South-West-Africa question*. Harvard Univ., Cambridge, Mass., PhD, 1951, 337 p.
733. HUARAKA, TUNGURU. *Namibia by resolutions: a legal analysis of international organisations' attempts at decolonisation*. PhD, Univ. Geneva, 1982, 430 p.
37. HUBRICH, HEINRICH-GEORG/MELBER, HENNING. *Entstehungsgechichte und aktuelle Probleme der Turnhallen-Konferenz (Namibia) unter Berücksichtigung ihrer Auswirkungen auf die Bundesrepublik Deutschland*. MA, Freie Univ., Berlin, 1977, 296 p. (Publ.: revised and updated: *Namibia-Geschichte und Gegenwart. Zur Frage der Dekolonisation einer Siedlerkolonie*, Bonn: ISSA, 1977, 274 p.).
523. HURLICH, SUSAN. (Project). *Reserves, migrant labour and the karakul industry in Namibia: A historical perspective*. PhD, Univ. Toronto. In preparation.
1149. IGBOELI, THEOPHILUS N. *The infernal politics of the United Nations: a case study of Namibia's independence, 1967-1972*. PhD, Howard Univ., 1973, 194 p.
408. ILANGA NYONSCHI, MÉDARD. *Le capital international et ses effets en Namibia*. Thèse de Maîtrise, Univ. Quebec, 1978. (Publ.: Sherbrooke/ Québec: Editions Naaman, 1978, 244 p.).
1150. IMISHUE, R.W. *The South West Africa mandate as a problem in international politics*. PhD, Univ. London, 1964/65. (Publ.: South West Africa. An International Problem. London: Pall Mall/IRR. A Race Relations Publication, 1965, 80 p.).
1151. IMMEL, FARILT. *Schule und Mission im vorkolonialem Südwest-Afrika: Untersuchungen zur Rolle der Rheinischen Missionsgesellschaft vor der deutschen Besitzergreifung*. Exam. VEM (Vereinigte Evangelische Mission), Wuppertal, 1974, 80 p.
368. INNES, DUNCAN. *Monopoly capital and imperialism in Southern Africa: the role of the Anglo American group*. PhD, Univ. Sussex, 1980. (Publ.: *Anglo American and the rise of modern South Africa*. Johannesburg: Ravan Press/London: Heinemann, 1984, 358 p.).

325. JÄCKEL, HERBERT. *Die Landgesellschaften in den deutschen Schutzgebieten*. Diss., Univ. Halle-Wittenberg, 1909, 88 p.
1152. JAHANBANI, MANSOUR E. *The question of Southwest Africa*. MA, Columbia Univ., 1956, 139 p.
1153. JOHNSON, FRANCES E. *Operation of the mandate system in Southwest Africa for 1927*. MA, Univ. Atlanta, 1983.
1154. JOHNSON, O. *The United Nations and South-West-Africa*. LL.M., Univ. Belfast, 1962.
1155. JONES, WILLIAM BUREN JR. *The international status of South West Africa*. MA, West Virginia Univ., 1962, 103 p.
1156. JOOSTE, G.P. *Die administrasie van die mandaat vir Suidwes-Afrika*. M.Admin., Univ. Pretoria, 1943.
1157. JOUBERT, PIETER S. *Partypolitieke groepering in Suidwes-Afrika sedert 1915*. MA, Univ. Oranje-Vrystaat, Bloemfontein, 1959, 291 p.
1158. JUBBER, ARNOLD ERIC. *The economic feasibility of a cement plant in South West Africa*. M.B.L., Univ. South Africa, Pretoria, 1971.
1159. KAAKUNGA, ELIA MBAHAHIZA. *Colonial capitalist development: the case of Namibia (1884-1977)*. MA (pro gradu), University of Helsinki, 1982, 86 p.
1160. KAAKUNGA, ELIA MBAHAHIZA. See no. 2116.
1161. KAAKUNGA, MARY OMAGANO. *Education and manpower development in Namibia*. MA, University of Helsinki, 1984, 87 p.
45. KATJAVIVI, PETER H. *Some aspects of Namibian political sociology*. MA, Univ. Warwick, 1980, 164 p.
1162. KATJAVIVI, PETER H. (Project). *The rise of nationalism in Namibia and its international dimensions*. D.Phil, St. Antony's College, Oxford. In preparation.
1163. KATZAO, J. *Formal education in Namibia with special attention to German and South African influence up to 1980, and the implications for future development*. M.Ed., University College, Cardiff, 1981.
1164. KATZAO, JOHN JACOB. *A critical appraisal of post primary education (including technical) in Namibia and its contribution to the growth of the national economy*. PhD, University College of Cardiff, Wales, 1983.
1165. KAVINA, S.B.D. *The South-West Africa dispute: a political study*. M.Sc., Univ. Edinburgh, 1967.
1166. KAZAPUA, ZACHEUS J.N. *Towards an integrated approach to education in Namibia*. M.Ed., Univ. Manchester, 1982.
198. KIENETZ, ALVIN. *Nineteenth century South West Africa as a German settlement colony*. PhD, Univ. Minnesota, 1976, 959 p.
1167. KIENZLE, WILLIAM R. Jr. *German policy towards the Union of South Africa, 1933-1939*. PhD, Pennsylvania State Univ., 1974.
240. KILJUNEN, MARJA-LIISA. *South African colonialism in Namibia: from segregation to "ethnic democracy"*. MA, Univ. Sussex, 1977, 61 p.
1168. KIRSTEN, GIDEON J.C. *'n Kritiese studie van die produksie en bemaking van karakoelpelse in die Republiek van Suid-Afrika en Suidwes-Afrika*. M.Sc., Univ. Pretoria, 1962, 132 p.
1169. KLAUSS, KLAUS. *Die Deutsche Kolonialgesellschaft und die deutsche Kolonialpolitik von den Anfängen bis 1895*. Humboldt Univ., Berlin (DDR), 1966, 292 p.
1170. KLEINZ, NORBERT. *Die drei germanischen Sprachen Südwestafrikas—politische und soziologische Gesichtspunkte ihrer Lage und Entwicklung*. Diss., Univ. Bonn, 1981, 434 p.

410. KLEIST, KARSTEN E.B. VON. Some aspects of growth and *income* distribution in Namibia. MA, Univ. Oxford, 1981,163 p.
1171. KLEIST, KARSTEN E.B. VON. Aspekten von *Einkommenverteilung* und *Armut* in Namibia. Diss., Univ. Freiburg, 1985.
1172. KOFFSKU, P.L. The transfer of power over the German colonies, 1914-1922. MA, Univ. Wisconsin, Madison, 1965.
1173. KOTZE, CAROL E. The establishment of a government in Ovamboland. 1915-1925.. MA, Univ. South Africa, Pretoria, 1984.
1174. KOTZE, DIRK ALBERTUS. Duitse inboorlingsverhoudinge in Suidwes-Afrika, 1880-1914. 'n historiesestudie. PhD, Univ. Pretoria, 1970.
1175. KOTZE, JOHANNES C. Die Kuanjama van Ovamboland, Suidwes-Afrika, 'n studie van waarde-opvattinge, MA, Univ. Stellenbosch, 1968.
1176. KOUVALAINEN, MARJA LIISA. *Ambomaan* siirtotyöliisyyden synty. (The origins of the migrant labour system in the Ovamboland). MA (Pro gradu), Univ. Helsinki, 1980.
370. KREMP, ARNOLD. Die wirtschaftsgeographische Entwicklung des ehemaligen Schutzgebietes Deutsch-Südwestafrika. Diss., Königsberg Univ., 1933,145 p.
711. KRIEGER-HINCK, CARLA. Über die *medizinische* Versorgung der ehemaligen Kolonie Deutsch Südwest-Afrika. Diss., Ludwig-Maximilian Univ., München, 1973, 82 p.
1177. KRITZINGER, JOHAN JACOB. Sendingen kerk in Suidwes-Afrika: 'n Ondersoek *na* die kerk onder die Nie-Blankes van Suidwes-Afrika. D.D., Univ. Pretoria, 1973.
527. KROGH, DESMOND CHARLES. The karakul industry in South West Africa with special reference to the marketing of the karakul pelts. MA, Univ. Cape Town, 1953. (Publ.: Windhoek: John Meinert, 1954,101 p.).
371. KROGH, DESMOND CHARLES. The national accounting framework of South West Africa. (A study in applied economics and statistics). PhD, Univ. Pretoria, 1958,323 p. + tables.
1178. KRUGER, WOLFGANG F. Die theoretische Auseinandersetzung *um* den gesellschaftspolitischen Auftrag der lutherischen *Kirchen* in *Südwest-Afrika/Namibia, 1970-1974*. Diss., Hamburg Univ., 1982,272 p.
241. KÜHNE, HORST. Die nazistische Kolonialpropaganda—eine *Hauptmethode* der ideologischen Vorbereitung des zweiten Weltkrieges. Diss., Institut für Gesellschaftswissenschaften beim Zentralkomitee der SED, Berlin (DDR), 1960,200 p. (Publ.: Faschistische Kolonialideologie und zweiter Weltkrieg. Berlin: Dietz Verlag, 1962,227 p.).
471. KUKURI, B.R. Options for a monetary system for an independent Namibia. MA, Bangor, Gwynedd, North Wales, 1981,117 p.
1179. KUKURI, B.R. (Project). *Toward* options for a financial system for an independent Namibia. D.Phil, Univ. Sussex. In preparation.
715. LACHENMANN, GUDRUN. Entkolonisierung *der* Gesundheit. Theorie und Praxis der *Gesundheitsversorgung* in Namibia und *Benin*. Diss., Univ. Konstanz, 1982. (Publ.: Diessenhofen: Rügger, 1982,341 p.).
1180. LAKOWSKI, RICHARD. *Die Kriegsziele* des faschistischen *Deutschland* im transsaharischen *Afrika*. Humboldt Univ., Berlin (DDR), 1970,236 p.
1181. LANE, ROBERT B. The United Nations Committee on South West Africa, 1953-1961. MA, The American Univ., 1964,104 p.
1182. LANGE, HILDE. Das *europäische* Handwerk *im* Deutschsüdwest- und Deutschostafrika vor *dem* Weltkriege. Diss., München Univ., 1942,185 p.

1183. LANGSDORFF, ALFRED. Rechtshistorische und rechtliche Grundlagen des deutschen Anspruchs auf Deutsch-Sudwestafrika. Diss., Univ. Heidelberg, 1940 (Publ.: Philippsburg: Kruse, 1940, 72 + 10 p.).
1184. LARSON, THOMAS J. The ecological adaptation of the Mbukushu, a Bantu tribe in *Ngamiland*. PhD, Univ. Michigan, Ann Arbor, 1962.
1185. LATEGAN, MARTHA M. Sending-en *staatsonderwys* vir die inheemse *bevolking* van die *Kavango*: 'n *histories-pedagogiese* besinning. M.Ed., Univ. South Africa, Pretoria, 1980.
131. LAU, BRIGITTE. A critique of the historical sources and the historiography relating to the '*Damara*' of pre-colonial Namibia. BA, Univ. Cape Town, 1979, 105 p.
133. LAU, BRIGITTE. The emergence of *Kommando* politics in *Namaland*, southern Namibia, 1800-1870. MA, Univ. Cape Town, 1982, 388 p.
1186. LAVERS, L.A. *Walfish Bay and Angra Pequena*. MA, Columbia Univ., New York, 1923.
1187. LAWRENCE, HENRY V. A survey of the water resources of the Windhoek region, South West Africa. M.E., Univ. Witwatersrand, 1971, 131 p.
1188. LEE, RICHARD B. Subsistence ecology of *Kung Bushmen*. PhD, Univ. California, 1966, 219 p.
1189. LEHMANN, ADOLF. Wirtschaftsgeographische Kritik der Statistik in den *Jahresberichten* über die Entwicklung der deutschen Schutzgebiete. Diss., Univ. Jena, 1911. (Publ.: Kirchain: Schmiersow, 1911, 55 p.).
1190. LEMKE, MICHAEL. Die Funktion der katholischen Missionskongregationen in den ehemaligen deutschen Kolonien Afrikas (1884-1918) *im* System des deutschen *Kolonialismus*. Diss., Potsdam, Pädagogische Hochschule, 1971, 443 p.
1191. LEMMER, CECIL J.C. *Onderwys in Suidwes-Afrika*. PhD, Univ. South Africa, Pretoria, 1935.
1192. LEUSNER, HERMANN. Die Entwicklung des Schulwesens in den deutschen afrikanischen Kolonien, jetzigen Mandatsgebieten, *vom* Ende *des* Weltkrieges *bis zur* Gegenwart. Diss., Univ. Köln, 1938. (Publ.: Köln: Orthen, 1938, 283 p.).
327. LEUTWEIN, PAUL. Die Leistungen der Regierung in der südwestafrikanischen Land- und Minenfrage. Diss., Friederich-Wilhelms-Univ., Berlin, 1911. (Publ.: Berlin: Siisserott, 1911, 130 p.).
243. LEWIS, GAVIN L.M. The Bondelswarts rebellion of 1922. MA, Rhodes Univ., Grahamstown, 1978.
1193. LIEBENBERG, HENDRIK BADENHORST. Aspekte van die vleisnywerheid in Suidwes-Afrika en die Republiek van Suid-Afrika, MA, Univ. Stellenbosch, 1967.
1194. LIEBENBERG, PETRUS W. Die inlywing van Suidwes-Afrika by die Unie van Suid-Afrika: 'n Ontleding van die geskil met die *Vereenigde* Nasies tydens die 1946 sitting. MA, Univ. Pretoria, 1971.
1195. LOTTY, SEPPO. The Ovambo Sermon. A study of the preaching of the Evangelical Lutheran Ovambo-Kavango Church in South West Africa. Diss. Theol., Univ. Helsinki, 1971. (Publ.: Tampere: Tampereen Keskuspaino, 1971, 173 p.).
662. LOFFLER, JOHN. Labour and politics in Namibia in the 1970s. MA, Univ. York, 1979, 68 p.
1196. LOOTS, J.H. The health conditions of the native population in *Ovamboland*, and its bearing on the development of South-West-Africa. Med.D., Univ. Edinburgh, 1930.
1197. LOS, LAURENCE JOHN. The mandate for Southwest Africa, 1920-1939. M.Phil., Univ. Toronto, 1969.
140. LOTH, HEINRICH. Die destruktive Rolle der Rheinischen Missionsgesellschaft beim *Prozess* der Staatsbildung in *Südwestafrika*. Diss., Univ. Leipzig, 1961, 213 p.

- (Publ.: Die Christliche Mission in Sudwestafrika, Berlin (DDR): Akademie-Verlag, 1963, 180 p.).
1198. LOTZ, MARTHINUS E. *Die aanstelling en diensvoorwaardes van blanke onderwysers onder die provinsiale administrasies en Suidwes-Afrika: 'n vergelykende studie*. M.Ed., Univ. Stellenbosch, 1952.
1199. L O W , WALTER. *Die sosio-politieke stelsel van die Ngandjera van Ovamboland*. MA, Univ. Port Elizabeth, 1967.
1200. LÜHRSEN, FRIEDRICH. *Die Schulen der deutschen Schutzgebiete*. Diss., Univ. Leipzig, 1914. (Publ.: Borna-Leipzig: Noske, 1914, ix, 113 p.).
1201. LUERSEN, HANS. *Beitrag zur Kenntnis der Viehzuchtverhältnisse, insbesondere der Rindviehzucht in Gross Namaland, Sudwestafrika*. Diss., Tierärztliche Hochschule, Berlin, 1925. (Publ.: Berlin: Melzer, 1929, 34 p.).
593. LUND, WENDA. *Die Rossing-Uranmine in Namibia und ihre regionale und internationale politische Bedeutung*. Diplomarbeit, Univ. Bremen, 1983. (Publ.: Köln: Pahl-Rugenstein Verlag, 1984, 208 p.).
1202. LUTTIG, HENDRIK G. *The religious system and the social organization of the Herero. A study in Bantu culture*. D. Litt. et Phil., Univ. Leiden, 1933. (Publ.: Kemink, 1933, 123 p.).
1203. MCCARROL, VERNELL. *The operation and administration of the mandate system in South West Africa for 1931*. MA, Howard Univ., Washington, 1944, 111 p.
1204. MACFARLANE, ALISTAIR. (Project). *Management strategies in the Namibian mining industry*. PhD, Univ. Oxford. In preparation.
1205. MCLETCHIE, JAMES K. *Germany's acquisition of South West Africa: a study in British imperial policy 1880-1885*. MA, McGill Univ., Montreal, 1929.
1206. MAGER, GÜNTER. *Die deutsche Sozialdemokratie und die Aufstände der Herero und Nama in Sudwestafrika, 1904-1907*. Diss., Univ. Halle, 1966, 231 p.
1207. MALAN, JOHANNES S. *Dubbele afkomsberekennings by die Himba, 'n Herero-sprekende volk in Suidwes-Afrika*. PhD, Randse Afrikaanse Univ., Johannesburg, 1972, 259 p.
1208. MALLORY, CHARLES S. *Some aspects of the mission policy and practice of the Church of the Province of South Africa in Ovamboland*. MA, Rhodes Univ., Grahamstown, 1972.
167. MAMOZAI, MARTA. *Frauen und Kolonialismus: Thesen, Hypothesen, erste Arbeitsergebnisse*. Diplomarbeit, Freie Univ., Berlin, 1981. (Publ.: in rev. edition: *Herrenmenschen. Frauen im deutschen Kolonialismus*. Reinbek bei Hamburg: Rowohlt., 1983, 312 p.).
860. MAY, HANS-CHRISTOPH. *Der Kampf der Befreiungsbewegung SWAPO von Namibia und die Stellung der Kirchen*. Theol. Diplomarbeit, Würzburg Univ., 1981, 342 p.
1209. MARSHALL, JOHN. *Ecology of the !Kung Bushmen of the Kalahari*. Senior hon. thesis, Harvard Univ., Cambridge, Mass., 1957.
1210. MAYER, OTTO. *Die Entwicklung der Handelsbeziehungen Deutschlands zu seinen Kolonien*. Diss., Univ. Tübingen, 1913. (Publ.: München: Finsterlin, 1913, 195 p.).
1211. MBAMBA, A. MAUNO. *Namibia traditional and modern economic sectors development strategies*. MA, (Fil.kand.), Univ. Gothenburg (Göteborg), 1975.
531. MBAMBA, A. MAUNO. *Possibilities for the future development of livestock ranching in an independent Namibia*. MA, Univ. Sussex, 1977, 96 p.

700. MBAMBA, A. MAUNO. *Primary education for an independent Namibia. Planning in a situation of uncertainty and instability*. PhD, Univ. Stockholm, 1982. (Publ.: Stockholm: Almqvist & Wiksell International, 1982, 244 p.).
1212. MBUENDE, ELEABETH. *Teacher education for an independent Namibia*. University of Lund. See no. 1734.
51. MBUENDE, KAIRE. *Namibia, The broken shield: anatomy of imperialism and revolution*. PhD, Univ. Lund, 1986. (Publ.: Liber, 1986, 213 p.).
1213. MEHNERT, WOLFGANG. *Schulpolitik im Dienste der Kolonialherrschaft des deutschen Imperialismus in Afrika (1884-1914)*. Habilitationsschrift, Univ. Leipzig, 1965, 325 p.
789. MEINARDUS, RONALD. *Die Afrikapolitik der Republik Südafrika: von der outward-looking policy bis zur Gegenwart*. Diplomarbeit, Univ. Hamburg, 1981. (Publ.: Bonn: Informationsstelle Südliches Afrika, 1981, 491 p.).
702. MELBER, HENNING. *Schule und Kolonialismus: das formale Erziehungswesen Namibias*. Diss., Univ. Bremen, 1980. (Publ.: Hamburg: Institut für Afrika-Kunde, 1979, 319 p.).
1214. MENGES, HANS E. *Die Rechtsstellung von Süd-West-Afrika nach dem 2. Weltkrieg*. Diss., Univ. Bonn, 1955, 104 p.
1215. MEYER, ERWIN. *Das Finanzwesen der deutschen Schutzgebiete*. Diss., Univ. Erlangen, 1912. (Publ.: Erlangen: Junge, 1912, viii, 155 p.).
1216. MEYER, FELIX. *Skorbuterkrankungen unter den kriegsgefangenen Eingeborenen in Südwestafrika in den Jahren 1905/1907*. Diss. Med., Univ. Berlin, 1920.
1217. MEYNTJES, ELLA M. *Suid-Afrika en die Vrede van Versailles*. MA, Univ. Potchefstroom, 1974.
1218. MILLER, RICHARD I. *The United Nations Trusteeship System and educational advancement*. PhD, Columbia. Univ., New York, 1958, 287 p.
100. MITCHELL, PAUL. *The politics of water with particular reference to the Cunene River Scheme*. MA, Univ. York, 1976, 101 p.
1219. MÖLLER, BARBARA. *Die tagebuchaufzeichnungen des Hottentottenkapitiins Hendrik Witbooi aus der deutschen Kolonisation in Südwestafrika, 1884-1894*. Zulassungsarbeit, Univ. Freiburg, 1977, 88 p.
55. MOORSOM, RICHARD. *Colonisation and proletarianisation: An exploratory investigation of the formation of the working class in Namibia under German and South African rule*. MA, Univ. Sussex, 1973, 257 p.
1220. MOSTERT, LOUIS. *A comparative study of beef brands and dual purpose breeds with regard to their beef production potentialities under ranching conditions in South West Africa*. D.Sc.Agr., Univ. Orange Free State, Bloemfontein, 1972.
1221. MUJURO, ZEDEKIA KAPIRIKIRUE. *Christ at the centre of culture. The Namibian experience*. MA, Wartburg Theological Seminary, Dubuque, Iowa, 1984, 81 p.
1222. NEL, JACOBUS ANDREAS. *Kritiese studie van die ontwikkeling teling en versorging van die Neudam-Karakulstoet*. M.Sc., Univ. Stellenbosch, 1950. (Publ.: *The Neudam Karakul stud.* Windhoek: Meinert, 1955 / Eine kritische Betrachtung über die Entwicklung, Zucht und Haltung der Neudamer Karakul-Stammenschaftszucht. Windhoek, 1954).
1223. NENGENGE, JOYCE (Project). *Industrial relations in Namibia*. PhD, University of Lund. In preparation.
1224. NEUBERT, ALFRED. *Die Schutzherrschaft in Deutsch-Südwestafrika, 1884-1903. Eine Untersuchung zum Wandel kolonialer Herrschaftsformen im Zeitalter des her-*

- aufkommenden Imperialismus*. Diss., Würzburg Univ., 1954, 216 p.
1225. NEULAND, ERNST WILHELM. *'n Kritiese bedryfskoste-analise van privaat lug-dienste in die Republiek van Suid-Afrika en Suidwes-Afrika*. D.B.A., Univ. Potschefstroom, 1977.
1226. NEWMAN, ALLEN RAY. *South Africa and the post-war question of the incorporation of South West Africa*. MA, Univ. North Carolina, 1968.
245. NGAVIRUE, ZEDEKIA. *Political parties and interest groups in South West Africa — a study of a plural society*. PhD, St. Antony's College, Oxford, 1972, 424 p.
1227. NIEMAND, CORNELIS MEYER. *Onderwys aan die Swart volke van Suidwes-Afrika tot 1970*. M.Ed., Univ. Potschefstroom, 1980, 289 p.
1228. NIEWOUDT, MATTHYS M. *Die kerkregtelike ontwikkeling van die Nederduitse Gereformeerde Kerk in Suidwes-Afrika: 'n kerkhistoriese - kerkregtelike studie, 1: Pionierstyd, 1875-1902*. M.Theol., Univ. Stellenbosch, 1967.
1229. NIEWOUDT, MATTHYS M. *Die Nederduitse Gereformeerde Kerk in Suidwes-Afrika: woordbediening in pioniersomstandighede op weg na 'n selfstandige sinode; 'n kerkhistoriese studie*. Univ. Stellenbosch, D.D., 1978, 565 p.
146. NITSCHKE, GEORG J.K. *Ovamboland. Versuch einer landeskundlichen Darstellung nach dem gegenwärtigen Stand unserer geographischen Kenntnis*. Diss., Univ. Kiel, 1913. (Publ.: Kiel: Donath, 1913, 154 p.).
535. NIXON, CHARLES D. *Land use and development in Namibia*. M.Dev., ISS, The Hague, 1980, 143 p.
1230. NOBLE, JOHN. *Education in Namibia*. M.Ed., Univ. Nairobi, 1977, 128 p.
1231. NORTHCOTT, W.C. *Life and work of Robert Moffat, with particular reference to the expansion of mission and white settlement north of the Orange River, 1817-1870*. PhD, SOAS, Univ. London, 1960.
1232. NUSSBAUM, MANFRED. *Vom "Kolonialenthusiasmus" zur Kolonialpolitik der Monopole: Zur deutschen Kolonialpolitik in den Jahren 1880-1885*. Diss., Humboldt-Univ., Berlin (DDR), 1960, 229 p. (Publ.: *Vom "Kolonialenthusiasmus" zur Kolonialpolitik der Monopole: Zur deutschen Kolonialpolitik unter Bismarck, Caprivi, Hohenlohe*. Berlin, Akademie-Verlag, 1962, 167 p.).
1233. OBOZUWA, A. UKIOMOGBE. *The Namibian question. Legal and political aspects*. PhD, Northwestern University, Chicago, 1970. (Publ. revised and updated: Benin City, Ethiope Publishing Corp., 1973, 256 p.).
1234. O'CONNEL, JOHANNES P. *Die interindustriële transaksies van landbou en bosbou in Suid-en Suidwes-Afrika*. D. Litt. et Phil., Univ. South Africa, Pretoria, 1974.
332. OELHAFEN VON SCHOLLENBACH, HANS. *Die Besiedlung Deutsch-Südwest-Afrikas bis zum Weltkriege*. Diss., Univ. Würzburg, 1922, 116 p. (Publ.: Berlin: Reimer, 1926, 136 p.).
1235. OLIVEIRA, INÁCIA OLÍMPIA TEIXEIRA C. DE. *A evolução histórica dos Cuanhamas*. Univ. Lisboa, Diss., 1962.
247. OLIVIER, MATTHEUS J. *Inboorlingbeleid en administrasie in die mandaatsgebied van Suidwes-Afrika*. D.Phil., Univ. Stellenbosch, 1961.
1236. OPPERMAN, DANIEL P.J. *Die styd van die Duitser om die behoud van sy eie op die gebied van die skoolwese in Suidwes-Afrika*. M.Ed., Univ. Potchefstroom, 1968.
1237. OTTO, ANTJE. *'n volkekundige studie van die sosio-ekonomiese posisie van Hererovroue in Katutura, Windhoek, Suidwes-Afrika/Namibië*. MA, Univ. Stellenbosch, 1981, 264 p.

1238. PEACHEY, R.A. *The United Nations and South West Africa*. MA, Columbia Univ., 1951.
1239. PEARSON, PATRICK. (Project). MA thesis - the Rehoboth community. Univ. Witwatersrand Johannesburg. In preparation.
301. PENDLETON, WADE CARLTON. *A study of ethnicity and conjugal unions among Africans in Windhoek, South West Africa*. PhD, Univ. California, 1970, 145 p. (Publ.: *Katutura, a place where we do not stay: the social structure and social relationships of people in an African township in South West Africa*. The San Diego University Press, 1974, 197 p.).
1240. PETERS, WALTER. *Baukunst in Sudwestafrika 1884-1914: die Rezeption deutscher Architektur in der Zeit von 1884 bis 1914 im ehemaligen Deutsch-Südwestafrika (Namibia)*. Diss., Univ. Hannover, 1980. (Publ.: Windhoek; S.W.A. Wissenschaftliche Gesellschaft, 1981, 338 p.).
1241. PFOUTS, ANITA. (Project). *Linguistics and Namibian history*. PhD, Univ. California. In preparation.
302. PICKERING, ARTHUR. *Law, state and social control in contemporary Namibia*. LL.M., Univ. Warwick, 1983, 150 p.
170. PIERARD, RICHARD V. *The German Colonial Society 1882-1914*. PhD, State Univ. Iowa, 1964, 407 p.
1242. PÖLLITZER, PHILIPP. *Die eigene Kerze anzünden. Untersuchung zu Entsehung, Lehre, Leitung und Leben in der Oruano. (The Protestant Unity Church of South West Africa)*. D.Theol., Univ. South Africa, Pretoria, 1979, 256 p.
204. POOL, GERHARDUS. *Die Herero-opstand 1904-1907*. MA, Univ. Stellenbosch, 1976, 466 p. (Publ.: Cape Town: H.A.U.M., 1979, 311 p.).
334. POOL, GERHARDUS. *Die Staatsbahn in Duits-Suidwes-Afrika, 1897-1915*. PhD, Univ. Stellenbosch, 1980, 334 p. (Publ.: *Pionierspoorwee in Duits-Suidwes-Afrika, 1897-1915*. Durban: Butterworth, 1982, 301 p.).
1243. PRETOIUS, JACOBUS W.F. *Die staatkundige ontwikkeling van Suidwes-Afrika met besondere aandag aan die invloed van die bevolkingssgroepe in die verband*. MA. Univ. Oranje-Vrystad, Bloemfontein, 1960.
1244. PRETOIUS, JOHANNESL. *The Fwe of the eastern Caprivi Zipfel: a study of their historical and geographical background, tribal structure and legal system, with special reference to the Fwe family law and succession*. MA, Univ. Stellenbosch, 1974, 156 p.
335. QUIRING, ERICH. *Die Eisenbahnen Deutsch Sudwestafrikas und ihre Bedeutung für die wirtschaftliche Entwicklung der Kolonie*. Diss., Erlangen, 1911. (Publ.: Borna-Leipzig: Noske, 1911, 63 p.).
381. RÄDEL, FRITZ EMIL. *Die Wirtschaft und die Arbeiterfrage Sudwest-afrikas von der Frühzeit bis zum Ausbruch des 2. Weltkrieges*. D. Comm., Univ. Stellenbosch, 1947, 522 p.
1245. RAITHEL, HELLMUTH. *Der "Schulstreit" in Südwest, 1919-1921. Ein Beitrag zur Geschichte von Südwestafrika nach dem Ende der deutschen Schutzherrschaft*. Diss., Univ. München, 1977, 233 p. (Publ.: München: Salzer, 1977, 233 p.).
1246. RATH, ALFRED H. *A study of South West Africa, 1915-52*. MA, S. California, 1955.
1247. REINECKE, REINHARD. *Das Finanzrecht der deutschen Schutzgebiete*. Univ. Strassburg, Diss., 1912. (Publ.: Hildesheim: Borgmeyer, 1912, 121 p.).
1248. RHEINEN, OTTO. *Die Selbstverwaltung der Gemeinden in Deutsch-Südwest-afrika*. Diss., Univ. Jena, 1913. (Publ.: Berlin: Gutenberg, 1913, 89 p.).

1249. RICHTER, LISELOTTE. *Die Finanzierung der Kolonialgesellschaften*. Diss., Technische Hochschule, Dresden, 1940.
1250. RIEGNER, GEORG. *Das Sachenrecht der Herero vor dem Eindringen fremder Rechtsbegriffe*. Univ. Heidelberg, Diss., 1911. (Publ.: Borna-Leipzig: Noske, 1911, ix, 80 p.).
1251. ROBERTS. H.L. *The Southwest African mandate*. MA, Columbia Univ., New York, 1933.
1252. RODENBERG, HARRY. *Die Kulturen der Hirten, Jäger und Sammler Südwest-Afrikas in ihrer Abhängigkeit von der Landschaft*. Diss., Univ. Hamburg, 1931. (Publ.: Bad Segeberg: Wäser, 1931, 181 p.).
1253. ROSEN, HARRIET B. *The South West Africa case and the future effectiveness of the International Court of Justice*. MA, Trinity College, Oxford, 1968, 124 p.
1254. ROSSOUW, JOHANNES G. *Die dinamika van boereverenigings in Suidwest-Afrika*. M. Agric., Univ. Pretoria, 1973.
1255. ROSSOUW, N.J. *Onderwysaangeleentede van die Witbooiestam*. B.Ed., Univ. Stellenbosch, 1939.
1256. ROUNDS, HAROLD B. *German Southwest Africa under mandate, 1919-1939*. PhD, Univ. Wisconsin, 1944.
1257. RUTHERFORD, MICHAEL CHARLES. *Aspects of ecosystem function in a woodland savanna in South West Africa*. PhD, Univ. Stellenbosch, 1975.
1258. SAGAY, ITSEJUWA. *South-West Africa - its international status and other legal problems*. PhD, Cambridge, 1970. (Publ.: *The legal aspects of the Namibia dispute*, Ile-Ife: University of Ife Press, 1975, 402 p.).
1259. SCHIEFEL, WERNER. *Bernhard Dernburg 1865-1937: Kolonialpolitiker und Bankier im wilhelminischen Deutschland*. Diss., Univ. Munster, 1972. (Publ.: Zurich: Atlantis, 1974, 277 p.).
672. SCHILLING-JAEGGI, JOHANNA. *Das Problem der Land-Stadt- Wanderung in Namibia vor und nach 1977*. Lizentiats-Arbeit, Univ. Basel, 1982, 83 p.
1260. SCHLEYER, MICHAELA SUZAN. *Kolonialkrieg und öffentliche Meinung: der Herero-Aufstand 1904-1907 im Spiegel von kirchlicher und sakularer Presse*. MA, Univ. München, 1981, 177 p.
1261. SCHLIMM, KARL. *Das Grundstücksrecht in den deutschen Kolonien*. Univ. Tübingen. Diss, 1905. (Publ.: Leipzig-Reudnitz: Hoffmann, 1905, vii + 126 p.).
1262. SCHLOSSER, KATESA. *Neue Sozialverbände der Eingeborenen in Siid- und Südwestafrika. Ihre Entstehung und Struktur*. Habil.schrift, Univ. Kiel, 1953. (Publ.: *Eingeborenenkirchen in Siid- und Südwestafrika. Ihre Geschichte und Sozialsfruktur. Ergebnisse einer volkerkundlichen Studiereise 1953*, Kiel: Miühlau, 1958, 355 p.).
1263. SCHMAHL, OSKAR. *Das koloniale Diamantenrecht*. Univ. Münster, 1919, 145 p.
341. SCHMIDT, CARL. *Geographie der Europaersiedlungen in der ehemaligen Kolonie Südwestafrika*. Diss., Univ. Marburg, 1922, 223 p. (Publ.: *Geographie der Europaer-Siedlungen im deutschen Südwest-Afrika*. Jena: Fischer, 1922, 132 p.).
1264. SCHMITT, GERHARD. *Die Wasserwirtschaft in Südwest-Afrika*. Wiss. Hausarbeit, Univ. Mainz, 1975. (Publ.: Worms, 1975, 122 p.).
171. SCHMITT-EGNER, PETER. *Kolonialideologie im Wilhelminischen Reich*. Diss., Univ. Frankfurt, 1974. (Publ.: *Kolonialismus und Faschismus. Eine Studie zur hisforischen und begrifflichen Genesis faschistischer Bewusstseinsformen am deutschen Beispiel*. Giessen/Lollar: Achenbach, 1975, 224 p.).
1265. SCHNEIDER, A.W.R. *Die Siid-West-Afrika-Frage vor den Organen der Vereinten*

- Nationen: Ein Beitrag zur rechtlich-politischen Analyse dieses Konflikts.* Diss., Univ. Würzburg, 1975, 115 p.
540. SCHNEIDER, HERBERT. *Analyse der Tiergesundheitsituation in SWA/Namibia. Vergangenheit und Gegenwart.* Dr.Vet., Justus-Liebig-Univ., Giessen, 1977, 318 p. (Publ. in series "Aus dem Institut für Tropische Veterinarmedizin", Giessen).
1266. SCHOEMAN, STEFANUS JOHANNES. *Suidwes-Afrika onder militêre bestuur 1915-1920.* MA, Univ. South Africa, Pretoria, 1976.
1267. SCHOLTZ, PETRUS J. *Die ontwikkeling van inboorling-onderwys binne die suidelike sektor van Suidwes-Afrika 1915-1962.* M.Ed., Univ. Pretoria, 1973.
1268. SCHRANK, GILBERT I. *German South West Africa: social and economic aspects of its history, 1884-1915.* PhD, Univ. of New York, 1974, 283 p.
1269. SCHROEDTER, FRIEDRICH. *Über die Syphilis bei den Eingeborenen Süd-west-Afrikas.* Diss., Leipzig Med. Fak., 1908. (Publ.: Leipzig: Georgi, 1908, 47 p.).
342. SCHUBERT, EMMERICH. *Landwirtschaft und ihre Nebenbetriebe in Süd-west-Afrika.* Diss., Univ. Heidelberg, 1913. (Publ.: Heidelberg: Winters Universitätsbuchhandlung, 1913, 112 p.).
1270. SCHÜLEIN, FRIEDRICH H. *Rekruteringsstudie oor die Suidwes-Afrikaanse sardyn, Sardinops ocellata, 1954-1958.* M.Sc., Univ. Stellenbosch, 1971.
1271. SCHULTE, DIETER. *Die "Ara Dernburg" (1906 bis 1910): zum Charakter der Hewerschaft des Finanzkapitals in den deutschen Kolonien.* Diss., Humboldt-Univ., Berlin (DDR), 1976, 377 p.
1272. SCHULTE, THEODOR. *Das Bergrecht der deutschen Schutzgebiete.* Univ. Leipzig, Diss., 1910. (Publ.: Cöln: Pahl, 1910, 83 p.).
1273. SCHUTTE, CHRISTOFFEL H.J. *Kleurlingsonderwys in Suidwes-Afrika.* M.Ed., Univ. South Africa, Pretoria, 1942.
1274. SCUPIN, ERNST-OTTOMAR. *Die volkerrechtliche Stellung der deutschen Schutzgebiete.* Univ. München, Diss., 1963. (Publ.: München: Schon).
1275. SEARLE, D.E. *The foreign policy of the Gladstone administration of 1880-1885, with special reference to German policy in South-West Africa.* MA, Univ. Wales, 1933.
1276. SEILER, JOHN J. *The formulation of U.S. policy toward Southern Africa, 1957-1976: the failure of good intentions.* PhD, Univ. Connecticut, 1976.
1277. SILAGI, MICHAEL. *Von Deutsch-Sudwest zu Namibia: Wesen und Wandlungen des volkerrechtlichen Mandats.* Univ. München, Diss., 1977. (Publ.: Ebelsbach: Gremer, 1977, x, 165 p.).
102. SIMON, DAVID. *Aspects of urban change in Windhoek, Namibia, during the transition to independence.* D.Phil., Linacre College, Oxford, 1983, 546 p.
754. SLONIM, SOLOMON I. *South West Africa and the United Nations: a struggle over international accountability.* PhD, Columbia Univ., New York, 1967, 380 p. (Publ.: South West Africa and the United Nations: An international mandate in dispute. Baltimore/London: The Johns Hopkins University Press, 1973, 409 p.).
1278. SMALBERGER, JOHN M. *Aspects of the history of copper mining in Namaqualand, 1846-1931.* MA, Univ. Cape Town, 1969. (Publ.: Cape Town/ Johannesburg: Struik, 1975, 152 p.).
1279. SMALL, ALDEN COLT. *The United Nations and Southwest Africa: a study in parliamentary diplomacy.* PhD, Fletcher School, Harvard Univ., 1969/70.
1280. SMIT, JACOBUSH. *Suid-Afrika en die Verenigde Nasies 1946-1952: die internasionale stryd teen die Suid-Afrikaanse rassebeleid begin.* MA, Univ. Bloemfontein, 1979.

1281. SMIT, PHILIPPUS. Die betekenis van Walvisbaai as *hawwe* vir Suidwes-Afrika. MA, Univ. Stellenbosch, 1962.
1282. SMITH, I.C. The international role of *Jan* Christiaan *Smuts*, with special reference to the mandates system and South West Africa. B.Phil., Univ. St. Andrews, Fife, 1970.
1283. SOELLING, ERICH M. Die Gebiete ohne Selbstregierung, in Sonderheit *Südwest-Afrika*, unter der Obhut der Vereinten Nationen. Diss., Univ. Kiel, 1960, xi + 245 p.
1284. SOLLARS, JAMES W. African involvement in the colonial development of German South West Africa. PhD, Univ. Washington, Seattle, 1972, 196 p.
1285. SPENCER, LEON PHARR JR. The American role in the South West Africa question. MA, Indiana Univ., 1967.
1286. SPIECKER, WALTER. Die Rheinische Missionsgesellschaft in ihren volks- und kolonialwirtschaftlichen Funktionen. Diss., Berlin, 1921. (Publ.: Gutersloh: Bertelsmann, 1922, 81 p.).
1287. STALS, ERNST L.P. Die geskiedenis van die beesteelt in Suidwes-Afrika tydens die Duitse *tydperk* 1884-1915. MA, Univ. Stellenbosch, 1961. (Publ.: Die Argiefjaarboek vir Suid-Afrikaanse Geskiedenis, vol. 25, 1962.).
211. STALS, ERNST L.P. Die aanraking tussen Blankes en *Owambos* in Suidwes-Afrika, 1850-1915. D.Phil., Univ. Stellenbosch, 1967. (Publ.: Die Argiefjaarboek vir Suid-Afrikaanse Geskiedenis, vol. 31, Deel 2. 1968, p. 219-349).
1288. STEENKAMP, J.A.J. Die christelike sending *langs* die benede-Oranje. M.Theol., Univ. Stellenbosch, 1953.
1289. STEYN, DANIEL MARTHINUS. An investigation of the relationship between acculturation, achievement and affiliation in *Ovambo*. PhD, Grahamstown, Rhodes Univ., 1977.
1290. STEYN, HENDRIK, P. Pastoralisme by die *Himba* van Suidwes-Afrika: 'n kultureel-ekologiesestudie. PhD, Univ. Stellenbosch, 1977.
1291. STRAHUBER, HERMANN. Die Entwicklung des landwirtschaftlichen *Kreditwesens* in Deutsch-Siidwestafrika. Ein *Beitrag zur* Wirtschaftsgeschichte *dieser* Kolonie. Diss., Friedrich-Alexander Univ., Erlangen, 1915. (Publ.: Nurnberg: Heydolph, 1915, 109 p.).
1292. STRAUSS, FREDERIK JOHANNES. Die politieke en judisiele organisasie van die Herero. MA, Univ. Pretoria, 1974, 188 p.
722. STRODTMANN, LOUISE H.B. Die Entwicklung des Gesundheitszustandes und der Hygiene in Sudwestafrika seit dem Weltkriege. Diss., Univ. Hamburg, 1938, 55 p. (Publ.: Hamburg: Fiisslein, 1937, 55 p.).
1293. STROM, TERENCE M. *Newmont* Mining Corporation: Southern African operations. MA, (PhD?), Columbia Business School, 1972.
1294. STRYDOM, J.P.L. 'n Regionale studie van die distrik *Outjo* Suidwes-Afrika. MA, Bloemfontein, Univ. Oranje-Vrystaat, Bloemfontein, 1964.
1295. STUMPF, HARRY P. South West Africa: the question of its incorporation into the Union of South Africa. MA, Washington Univ., 1958, 135 p.
1296. SUCKERMANN, NEAL MERLE. The sacred trust of South West Africa. MA, Washington Univ., Seattle, 1968, 55 p.
1297. SUCKOW, CHRISTIAN. Die Bantu- und Khoisanbevölkerung Siidafrikas unter den Bedingungen *der* europäischen Kolonialexpansion von der Mitte des 17. *Jh.* bis zur Mitte des 19. *Jh.* im Spiegel der Berichte deutscher Reisender. Diss., Humboldt Univ., Berlin (DDR), 1973, 493 p.
213. SUDHOLT, GERT. Die deutsche Eingeborenenpolitik in Siidwestafrika. Diss.,

- Ludwig-Maximilians-Univ., München, 1975. (Publ.: Hildesheim/ New York: Olms, 1975, 241 P.).
1298. SUNDERMEIER, THEO. Mission, Bekenntnis und Kirche: Missionstheologische *Probleme* des 19. Jahrhunderts bei C.H. Hahn. Diss., Theol., Univ. Heidelberg, 1961. (Publ.: Wuppertal: Verlag der Rheinischen Missions-Gesellschaft, 1962, 215 p.).
1299. TAYLOR, PAULINE RITA. The Union government's treatment of the South West African mandate 1915-1944. MA, Univ. Cape Town, 1944, 118 p.
1300. TERHAG, HERBERT. Walvis Bay und *Swakopmund*: ein *wirtschaftsgeographischer* Vergleich zweier südwestafrikanischer Küstenstädte. Diplomarbeit, Univ. Köln, 1972, 132 p.
1301. THIEL, GUDRUN E.K. Deutsche Literatur in Südwestafrika 1890-1920. MA, Johannesburg, Univ. Witwatersrand, 1981, 313 p.
1302. THOMPSON, ELIZABETH. (Project). Organized labour activities among *Namibian* workers, 1910-1950. PhD, Western Case Univ. (?). In preparation.
1303. THOMSEN, HANS. Die Verteilung des *landwirtschaftlichen* Grundbesitzes in Südafrika. Diss., Univ. Kiel, 1928. (Publ.: Jena, Fischer, 1927, 165 p.).
1304. TIMMINS, JAMES F. The United Nations and South West Africa: implications of illegitimacy. MA, San Diego State Univ., 1967, 174 p.
547. TJINGAETE, FANUEL. Grundelemente einer *wirksamen Agrarreform* unter besonderer Berücksichtigung Namibias. M.Sc.Econ., Freie Univ., Berlin, 1983, 96 p.
707. TJITENDERO, MOSE P. Examination of an alternative: A look at the primary and secondary education in Namibia. D.Ed., Univ. Massachusetts, 1976, 123 p.
1305. TLALÊ, SEGAJANE S.S. Volkerrechtliche Probleme des *Kampfes* des Volkes von Namibia (*Südwestafrika*) um politische *Unabhängigkeit*. Diss., Univ. Leipzig, 1973, iv. 305, 95 p.
313. TOTEMEYER, GERHARD K.H. Die rol van die *Waambo-élites* in die politieke ontwikkeling van Owambo. D.Phil., Univ. Stellenbosch, 1974. (Publ.: Namibia old and *new*. Traditional and modern leaders in Ovamboland. London: Hurst, 1978, 258 p.).
1306. TOWNSEND, MARY E. Origins of modern *German* colonialism, 1871-1885. PhD, New York, Columbia Univ., 1921.
1307. TRUMPELLMANN, GEORG P.J. Die Boer in Suidwes-Afrika. PhD, Univ. Pretoria, 1946. (Publ.: Argiefjaarboek vir Suid-Afrikaanse Geskiedenis vol. 11, 1948, deel 2, p. 1-166).
1308. TUUPAINEN, M. Marriage in a matrilineal African tribe. A social anthropological study of marriage in the *Ondonga* tribe in Ovamboland. PhD, Univ. Helsinki, 1970. (Publ.: Helsinki: Academic Bookstore, 1970, 171 p.).
837. UDOGU, EMMANUEL I. South West Africa People's Organization of Namibia as a non-state actor in the *Namibian* issue. PhD, Carbondale Univ., Southern Illinois, 1980, 196 p.
1309. UEBERHORST, PAUL. Die Arbeiterfrage in den deutschen Kolonien. Diss., Münster, 1926, 320 p.
1310. UNGLEICH, THOMAS R. The defence of German Southwest Africa during World War I. MA, Univ. Miami, 1974, 258 p.
1311. VAN DER COLF, ADRIANUS P. Die *problematiek* van die politieke geografiese *akkomodasie* van die bevolking van *Suidwes-Afrika/Namibië*. MA, Univ. Oranje-Vrystaat, Bloemfontein, 1980.

1312. VAN DER MERWE, JOHANNES J.K. *Die geskiedenis van die Rynse sendinggenootskap in Suidwes-Afrika tot 1880*. M.Theol., Univ. Stellenbosch, 1951, 92 p.
1313. VAN DER MERWE, PAUL S. *Die ontwikkeling van selfbestuur in Suidwes-Afrika 1919-1960*. MA, Univ. South Africa, Pretoria, 1964, 204 p.
1314. VAN DER WAAL, BENJAMIN C.V. 'n *Visekologiese studie van die Liambeziemeer in die Oos-Caprivi met verwysing na die visontginning deur die Bantoebevolking*. PhD, Johannesburg, Randsee Afrikaanse Univ., Johannesburg, 1977.
1315. VAN DER WESTHUIZEN, JANNIE B. *Die teleologiese uitlegmetode soos aangewend in die 1971-opinie van die Internasionale Geregshoof oor Suid-Wes-Afrika*. LL.M., Univ. South Africa, Pretoria, 1979.
1316. VAN NIEUWENHUISEN, MAURITS E. *Tuberculosis in Ovamboland*. PhD, Univ. Stellenbosch, 1968.
1317. VAN RENNINGS, HEDWIG. *Die Entwicklungskonzeptionen der nationalen politischen Kräfte in Namibia und ihre Rahmenbedingungen*. MA, Univ. Hamburg, 1984, 167 p.
1318. VAN RENSBERG, HELGARD M.J. *Die internasionale status van Suid-wes-Afrika: 'n kritiese beskouing van die Internasionale Hof van Justisie se raadgevende mening van 11 Julie 1950*. Univ. Leiden, 1953. (Publ.: Leiden: Luctor et emergo, 1953, 154 p.).
1319. VAN ROOYEN, PETRUS H. *Die inheemse reg van die Kavango*. MA, Univ. Stellenbosch, 1977.
1320. VAN SCHALKWYK, MARTIN J. *Die werk van die Wesleyaanse Metodiste Sendinggenootskap in Klein - en Groot Namakwaland, vanaf 1816 tot 1850*. MA, Univ. South Africa, Pretoria, 1964.
1321. VAN TONDER, LOUIS L. *Leadership, power and status: stratification, with reference to Bushmen, Hottentot and Owambo Society*. MA, Univ. Stellenbosch, 1963, 138 p.
1322. VAN TONDER, LOUIS L. *The Hambukushu of Okavangoland. An anthropological study of a South Western Bantu people in Africa*. D.Phil., Univ. Port Elizabeth, 1966, 455 p.
1323. VAN WYK, JACOBUS T. *Aspekte van die Onderwysontwikkeling in Suidwes-Afrika, 1915-1960*. D.Ed., Univ. Potchefstroom, 1965.
1324. VAN WYK, THEODOR. *Die Ontwikkeling van selfbestuur in Duits Suidwes-Afrika voor 1915*. MA, Rhodes Univ., Grahamstown, 1944.
1325. VASIN, V. *Kolonialnaja politika Germanii v Jugo-Zapodnoj Afrika (Vosstanie Herero i Hottentotov v 1904-1907)*. Diss., Univ. Moscow, 1950.
454. VESPER, MICHAEL. *Die Homelands in Namibia. Zur Funktion von Überlebensproduktion*. Diss., Univ. Bielefeld, 1982, 367 p. (Publ.: *Überleben in Namibia: "Homelands" und kapitalistisches Weltsystem*. Bonn: ISSA, 1983, 273 p.).
549. VILJOEN, J.J. *Die geskiedenis van die karakoelboerdery in SWA 1907-1950*. MA, Randse Afrikaanse Univ., Johannesburg, 1981.
642. VIVELO, FRANK ROBERT. *The Herero of Western Botswana: aspects of change in a group of Bantu-speaking cattle herders*. PhD, Rutgers Univ., 1975, 248 p. (Publ.: New Brunswick, St. Paul: West Publishers, 1977, 232 p.).
- 345b. VOELTZ, RICHARD A. *The origins and early years of the SWA Company Ltd. A study of a British concession company in German South West Africa*. PhD, Univ. California, Los Angeles, 1980, 260 p. See also no. 1667.
1326. WACKERBECK, LOTHAR. *Die deutschen Kolonialgesellschaften: ihre Ent*

- stehung, Entwicklung und Sonderstellung im Gesellschaftsrecht. Diss., Münster Univ., 1977, 233 p.
1327. WAGNER, RUTH H. *South West Africa: A jurisdictional dispute*. MA, Denver Univ., 1957.
215. WALLENKAMPF, ARNOLD V. *The Herero rebellion in South West Africa, 1904-06. A study in German colonialism*. PhD, Univ. California, Los Angeles, 1969, 409 p.
1328. WARMBOLD, JOACHIM. *Deutsche Kolonial-Literatur. Aspekte ihrer Geschichte, Eigenart und Wirkung, dargestellt am Beispiel Afrikas*. Diss., Univ. Basel, 1982, 292 p. + Anhang. (Publ.: "Ein Stück neudeutsche Erd...": Deutsche Kolonialliteratur; Aspekte ihrer Geschichte, Eigenart und Wirkung; dargestellt am Beispiel Afrikas. Frankfurt: Haag + Herchen, 1982, 292 p.).
1329. WATTS, ANSLEY DOUGLAS. *The early hunters and explorers in South West Africa, 1760-1886*. MA, Pretoria, Univ. South Africa, 126 p.
1330. WEDER, WALTER H. *Die regsposisie van die Rehoboth Basters*. LL.D., Univ. Stellenbosch, 1946.
346. WEGE, FRITZ. *Zur Entstehung und Entwicklung der Arbeiterklasse in Südwest-Afrika während der deutschen Kolonialherrschaft*. Diss., Univ. Halle, 1966, 359 p.
1331. WEHRSTEDT, KARL. *Die handelspolitische Bedeutung der deutschen Kolonien*. Diss., Univ. Hamburg, 1926. (Publ.: Hildesheim: Borgmeyer, 1926, 240 p.).
159. WERNER, WOLFGANG. *An exploratory investigation into the mode of production of the Herero in pre-colonial Namibia to ca. 1870*. B.Soc. Sc. (Honours), Univ. Cape Town, 1980, 112 p.
1332. WERNER, WOLFGANG. (Project). *A socio-economic history of the Hereros of Namibia with special reference to the period 1915-ca. 1950*. PhD, Univ. Cape Town. In preparation.
1334. WERTHER, RUDOLF. *Die Kalahari*. Diss., Leipzig Univ., 1935. (Publ.: Wissenschaftliche Veröffentlichungen des Museums für Landeskunde zu Leipzig, N.F. 3, Leipzig, 1935, p. 33-90).
1335. WESSELS, JACOBUS J. *Die toepassing van koste- en kospysbeheer in die visbedryf van Walvisbaai*. D.Comm., Potchefstroom Univ., 1964.
1336. WESSELS, LOUIS HERMAN. *Die mandaat vir Suidwes-Afrika*. Diss., Univ. Leiden, 1937. (Publ.: s'Gravenhage: Nijhoff, 1937, 152 p.).
1337. WIEDORN, KURT. *Die Staatsangehörigkeit im C-Mandat Südwestafrika*. Diss., Univ. Greifswald, 1934, 83 p. (Publ.: Greifswald: Adler, 1934, 83 p.).
1338. WILCOX, K.L. *South West Africa as a German colony*. MA, Berkeley, Univ. California, 1930, 98 p.
1339. WILLEMSSEN, PAUL. *Das Credit- und Bankwesen in den deutschen Kolonien Afrikas*. Diss., Ruprecht-Karls-Universität, Heidelberg, 1915. (Publ.: Haseliinne: Lammersdorf, 1915, 83 p.).
1340. WIKELMANN, GÜNTER. *Territoriale Autonomie und Selbstverwaltung der Weissen in Südwestafrika? Dargestellt an den Verhältnissen vor und nach dem Weltkrieg*. Diss., Univ. Leipzig, 1936, 231 p.
1341. WINQUIST, ALAN H. *Impact of Scandinavians on the cultural, social and economic development of pre-1948 South Africa*. PhD, New York Univ., 1976, 620 p. (Publ.: *Scandinavians and South Africa: their impact on the cultural, social and economic development of pre-1902 South Africa*. Cape Town: Balkema, 1978, 268 p.).
1342. WITSCHER, WALTER. *Die Entwicklung der Wirtschaft in Deutsch Südwestafrika mit besonderer Berücksichtigung der Handelsbeziehungen zu Deutschland*. Diss., Univ. Frankfurt, 1925, 82 p.

176. WORCH, HERBERT. *Die Entwicklung der deutschen Kolonien in Afrika. Ihre Bedeutung als Erzeuger und Verbraucher*. Diss., *Friederich-Wilhelms-Universität*, Berlin, 1939. (Publ.: Berlin: Saladruck, 1939, 143 p.).
1343. WRIGHT, MILTON S.J. *Die Wirtschaftsentwicklung und die Eingeborenenpolitik in den ehemaligen afrikanischen Schutzgebieten Deutschlands von 1884 bis 1918*. Diss., Heidelberg Univ., 1932. (Publ.: Wertheim: Bechstein, 1932, 64 p.).
1344. WÜHLISCH, FREIA VON. *Die Windhuker "Allgemeine Zeitung" und die deutsche Frage von 1933 bis 1933*. Diss., Heidelberg Univ., 1945, 128 p.
1345. YESUS, HAGOS GABRE. *South-West Africa and the United Nations*. MA, Univ. Illinois, 1962.

17. Conference Papers

A. International conference on South West Africa

Oxford, 23-26 March 1966. Sponsored by the British Anti-Apartheid Movement and the Africa Bureau.

- 180. BLEY, HELMUT. *German South West Africa.*
- 225. BRADFORD, ROBERT L. *Blacks to the wall.*
- 1346. THE CONFERENCE STEERING COMMITTEE. *The case for international action.*
- 1347. THE CONFERENCE STEERING COMMITTEE. *The conference findings.*
- 1348. GEINGOB, GOTTFRIED H. *Experiences as a student and teacher.*
- 358. GERVASI, SEAN. *The South West African economy.*
- 1349. GOTT, RICHARD. *The defence position.*
- 1350. KOZONGUIZI, J. and A. O'DOWD. *The legal apparatus of apartheid.*
- 661. KURAIISA, CHARLES. *The labour force.*
- 1351. MACGIBBON, IAIN. *The legal case.*
- 1352. MACGIBBON, IAIN. *Postscript: the International Court decides?*
- 701. MCGILL, MARCIA K. *Education policy and results.*
- 1353. MONDLANE, EDUARDO C. *From Mandates to Trust.*
- 331. NGAVIRUE, ZEDEKIA. *The land theft.*
- 383. ROGALY, JOHN. *The conditions of the people.*
- 254. SIMONS, H.J. *Techniques of domination: South Africa's colonialism.*
- 390. SUTCLIFFE, ROBERT B. *The economic relationship with South Africa.*
- 276. VILAKAZI, ABSALOM. *The Odendaal Report: social and economic aspects.*

All the papers are published in Ronald Segal and Ruth First (eds.): *South West Africa. A travesty of trust* (see no. 71).

B. Namibia's fight for freedom

Brussels, May 1972. Convened by SWAPO of Namibia.

- 1354. APPOLUS-AMATHILA, LIBERTWE. *The health system in Namibia.*
- 227. BUNTING, BRIAN. *Namibia between the two World Wars.*
- 585. FEMEIRA, EDUARDO DE SOUSA. *International capital in Namibia: Consolidated Diamond Mines and the Tsumeb Corporation.*
- 286. FIRST, RUTH. *The Bantustans: implementation of the Odendaal Report.*
- 1355. GAROEB, MOSES M. *African resistance: the early days.*

1356. KATJAVIVI, PETER H. *Namibia: strike and political protests.*
1357. KATJAVIVI, PETER H. *The new era.*
1358. MURRAY, ROGER. *The expropriation of Namibia's mineral resources.*
1359. PIERSON-MATEM, PAULETTE. *Namibia: a case for international action.*
1360. SHIPANGA, ANDREAS Z. *Struggles of the Namibian people.*
673. SIMONS, RAY E. *The Namibian challenge.*
1361. VIGNE, RANDOLPH. *Namibia's place in the world—some strategic questions.*

C. International conference on Namibia and human rights

Dakar, 5-8 January 1976. Organized by the International Institute of Human Rights in collaboration with the International Commission of Jurists and the International Association of Democratic Lawyers, convened on the invitation of the Government of the Republic of Senegal, under the sponsorship of the United Nations Council for Namibia.

1362. ERMACORA, FELIX. *Flogging in Namibia.* +
1363. EZE, OSITA, C. *Labour regime and the Namibian worker: some reflections on human rights.*
1364. DE VRIES, LUKAS. *La xesponsibilife'chre'tienneen Namibie.* +
1365. INTERNATIONAL INSTITUTE OF HUMAN RIGHTS. *Self-determination: techniques of implementation and the United Nations. Selected aspects.* (By a member of the staff of the Institute...)
1366. INTERNATIONAL INSTITUTE OF HUMAN RIGHTS. *Independent Namibia: survey of methods utilized to ensure the protection of minorities.* (By a member of the staff of the Institute...)
1367. KISS, A.C. *La Namibie et les conventions internationales des droits de l'homme.* +
739. LANDIS, ELIZABETH S. *Human rights in Namibia.* +
1368. M'BACKE, M. *La situatio juridique des habitants de Namibie sous le régime illégalel actuel.* +
1369. PREMONT, DANIEL. *Les Parlements, la Namibie et les droits de l'homme.* +
749. RIGAUX, FRANÇOIS. *The Decree of the Natural Resources of Namibia adopted on 27 September 2974 by the United Nations Council for Namibia.* +
1370. SENGHOR, LEOPOLD S. *The importance for Africa and the world of the struggle for human rights in Namibia.*
1371. SORNORAJAH, M. *Self-determination: its continuing validity.*
1372. SOUTH WEST AFRICA PEOPLE'S ORGANISATION (SWAPO). A) *Namibia and the international rule of law.* + B) *Discussion paper on the constitution of independent Namibia.* C) *Constitution of SWAPO.* D) *Case histories from Namibia—exposing the South African illegal regime's brutalities against the Namibian people.*
1373. TAMARO, DIALLO. *La situation sociale en Namibie.* +
1374. UNITED NATIONS, THE DIVISION OF HUMAN RIGHTS. *Selected aspects of the activities of the United Nations concerning Namibia and human rights.* +

See also a separate publication, *Dakar International Conference on Namibia and Human Rights, 5-8 January 1976. A report*, Strasbourg, 1976, which contains the Declaration and the Programme of Action passed by the conference.

Items marked with + are published (in French) in *Revue des droits de l'homme*/Human rights journal, vol. 9, Nos. 2 & 3, 1976, p. 210-569, which is a special issue concerned with the Dakar Conference. (See no. 747).

D. International conference in solidarity with the struggle of the people of Namibia

Paris, 11-13 September 1980. Organized by the United Nations.

723. ASMAL, KADER. *Namibia: the international law dimension.*
772. CANADIANS CONCERNED ABOUT SOUTHERN AFRICA. *Canadian complicity in Namibia.*
1375. COMMITTEE OF SOUTH AFRICAN WAR RESISTANCE. *Some aspects of the South African military occupation of Namibia. (Prepared by the Preparatory Committee with the assistance of COSAWR).*
1376. DANISH SOLIDARITY ORGANISATIONS. *A brief survey of activities and publications specifically dealing with the situation in Namibia.*
1377. INTERNATIONAL DEFENCE AND AID FUND FOR SOUTHERN AFRICA. *Constitutional developments in Namibia — South Africa's internal settlement.*
1378. INTERNATIONAL DEFENCE AND AID FUND FOR SOUTHERN AFRICA. *Political prisoners and detainees in Namibia.*
780. MELBER, HENNING (ed.). *Focus Federal Republic of Germany — Namibia. On relations and cooperation in the political, military, cultural and ecclesiastical fields.*
1379. MURRAY, ROGER. *Foreign control, investments and interests in the Namibian economy.*
1380. NAMIBIA SUPPORT COMMITTEE (ed.). *"The people have said so; ...and not us".*
1381. NATIONAL UNION OF NAMIBIAN WORKERS. *N.U.N.W.*
1382. NOVATI, GIAMPAOLO CALCHI. *Material aid; its political importance from a Western perspective.*
1383. NUJOMA, SAM. *Address by the President of SWAPO at the opening plenary session.*
1384. PILLAY, VELLA. *Focus on Five; the role of Britain in the Namibian question.*
1385. SEIDMAN, ANN and NRVA SEIDMAN MAKGETLA. *United States' transnational corporations in Namibia.*
1386. SHOLTEN, JAN NICO. *Plea for an oil boycott against South Africa.*
1387. SWAPO. *Namibia — Towards genuine independence.*
1388. SWAPO WOMEN'S COUNCIL. *Namibia's women and their role in SWAPO's struggle.*
677. THOMPSON, ELISABETH. *Organised labour activities among Namibian workers, 1910-1915.*
1389. VESPER, MICHAEL. *South African control of the Namibian economy.*

See also the *Declaration of the International Conference in Solidarity with the Struggle of the Namibian People*, *Report of the Action Committee*, and *Report of the Political Commission*.

E. Seminar on Namibia and the Nordic countries

Helsinki, 9-11 March 1981. Organized by the Scandinavian Institute of African Studies.

- 470. GREEN, REGINALD H. *One Namibia, one nation. The political economy of transition.*
- 1377. INTERNATIONAL DEFENCE AND AID FUND FOR SOUTHERN AFRICA. *Constitutional developments in Namibia — South Africa's "internal settlement".*
- 1390. MODISE, BILLY. *Education in Namibia — problems and prospects.*
- 1379. MURRAY, ROGER. *Transnational corporations in Namibia.*
- 791. SANO, HANS-OTTO *et al.* *The relations of the Nordic countries with Namibia.*
- 1387. SWAPO OF NAMIBIA. *Namibia. Towards genuine independence. SWAPO political paper.*
- 1391. THORNBERRY, CEDRIC. *Present situation as regards the implementation of Security Council resolution 435 (1978).*

F. Seminar on legal concerning the question of Namibia

The Hague, 22-24 June 1981. Organized by the UN Council for Namibia.

- 724. ASMAL, KADER. *Walvis Bay. Self-determination and international law.* 41 p.
- 741. LANDIS, ELIZABETH S. *If it quacks like a duck... Walvis Bay, Namibia and estoppel.* 27 p.
- 1392. UNITED NATIONS COUNCIL FOR NAMIBIA. *Relationship between Decree No. 1 of the UN Council for Namibia and certain Security Council resolutions.* 23 p. (By a consultant).
- 1393. ROBERTS, ALUN. *Consideration on the question of contacts, seizure and compensation in respect of Namibian natural resources.* 3 p.
- 763. VERHEUL, J.P. *Namibia uranium.* 16 p.
- 1394. *Statement issued by the Seminar on Legal Issues Concerning the Question of Namibia.*

See also UNITED NATIONS COUNCIL FOR NAMIBIA: *Report of the delegation of the Council to the seminar on legal issues concerning the question of Namibia* (no. 761).

G. Trade union seminar on Namibian uranium to stop the illegal trade in Western Europe

London, 29-30 June 1981. Organized by SWAPO in co-operation with the Namibia Support Committee.

Statements, background papers, messages, summaries of the proceedings, a transcript of the press conference and the declaration of the seminar are published in *Trade union action on Namibian uranium* (see no. 604).

H. Namibia. Africa's last colony: prospects for freedom and development

Burlington, University of Vermont, 5-6 April 1982. Sponsored by International Nutrition Project, Center for Area and International Studies and University of Vermont Cross-cultural Committee.

- 1395. BEILSTEIN, JANET C. *SWAPO's political economy and the prospects for development in Namibia after independence*. 29 p.
- 818. DALE, RICHARD. *African insurgency and German and South African counter-insurgency in Namibia in 1904-1907 and 1922: legacies for African nationalism and protracted guerrilla warfare*.
- 729. DREYER, RONALD F. *Walvis Bay and its importance to Namibia: past, present, future*. 20 p.
- 1396. GROTPETER, JOHN J. *African politics in settler states. A comparative study with implications for Namibia*. 30 p.
- 1397. KAMARA, JEMADARI. *Namibia: perspectives on transition in Southern Africa*. 20 p.
- 570. SPARKS, DONALD L. *Namibia's coastal and marine resource development potential*. 36 p.

I. Seminar on the military situation on and relating to Namibia

Vienna, 8-11 June 1982. Organized by the UN Council for Namibia.

- 1398. AJALA, ADEKUNLE. (Nigerian Institute of International Affairs). *Implications of the military occupation of Namibia for international peace and security*.
- 1399. CAWTHRA, GAVIN (Committee on South African War Resistance). *Some aspects of South Africa's military occupation of Namibia*.
- 1400. CONRAD, THOMAS (NARMIC/American Friends Service Committee). *Strategic technology — U.S. trade with Pretoria and the war in Namibia*.
- 1401. CHECOLE, KASSAHUN (International Oil Working Group). *The oil embargo, South Africa's militarization and illegal occupation of Namibia*.
- 1402. DAVIS, JENNIFER (American Committee on Africa). *South Africa in search of allies. Latin American connections*.
- 1403. DEALE, FRANK (Center for Constitutional Rights, New York). *The role of US courts in enforcing UN resolutions*.
- 1404. GEISLER, WOLFF. (Anti-Apartheid Bewegung, the Federal Republic of Germany & Berlin). *The military capacity of the racist regime due to ongoing transfer from the Federal Republic of Germany*.
- 1405. GONZALES, CARMEN (Centre for Studies on Africa and the Middle East, Havana). *Namibia and the imperialist military complex*.
- 1406. GREENSTREET, MIRANDA (University of Ghana). *The implications of Southern African involvement in Namibia for international peace and security*.
- 1407. GROFF, REGIS (State Senator of Colorado, USA). *The implications of the military occupation of Namibia for international peace and security*.

1408. GUPTA, VIJAY (Nehru University, New Delhi). *The militarization of Southern Africa and international peace and security.*
1409. INTERNATIONAL DEFENCE AND AID FUND FOR SOUTHERN AFRICA. *The capture and treatment of guerrilla combatants and other prisoners-of-war by South African forces operating in Namibia.*
1410. JOHNSTON, WILLIAM (Episcopal Churchmen for Southern Africa). *The South African war against the people of Namibia.*
1411. LEONARD, RICHARD (USA). *The arms embargo and South African self-sufficiency in military production.*
1412. MARWAH, ONKAR (Programme for Strategic and International Security Studies, Geneva). *Namibia: a strategic assessment.*
1413. MINTY, ABDUL SAMAD (World Campaign against Military and Nuclear Collaboration with South Africa). *The hemispheric implications of South Africa's military and nuclear build-up.*
1414. MOLEAH, ALFRED T. (Temple University, USA). *The historical/political context of South Africa's onslaught against SWAPO and the aggression against the front line states.*
1415. OGAWA, T. (Japan Anti-Apartheid Committee). *The military situation in and relating to Namibia (Japaneseconnections).*
1416. PRITVOROV, ANDREI (Institute of African Studies, USSR). *Namibia: the occupation regime's crisis.*
1417. UNITED NATIONS COUNCIL FOR NAMIBIA. *Namibian uranium.*
1418. UNITED NATIONS COUNCIL FOR NAMIBIA. *The military situation regarding Namibia.*
1419. UNITED NATIONS COUNCIL FOR NAMIBIA. *The military situation in and relating to Namibia. Report of Standing Committee II.*
456. WOOD, BRIAN (Namibia Support Committee, London). *The militarization of Namibia's economy.*

See also the seven volume Verbatim Records of the meetings, United Nations General Assembly, A/AC.131/SMS/PV. 1-7. July 1982, as well as United Nations Council for Namibia: Report of the delegation of the Council to the seminar on the military situation in and relating to Namibia, held at Vienna from 8 to 11 June 1982. (See no. 801).

J. Seminar on Namibian history

Windhoek, 10-12 December 1982. Sponsored by The Namibia Review.

1420. ABRAHAMAS, KENNETH. *Namibia and its past: does it matter?*
177. ALEXANDER, NEVILLE. *The Namibian war of anti-colonial resistance, 1904-1907.*
237. GOTTSCHALK, KEITM. *South African colonial policy in Namibia.*
134. LAU, BRIGITTE. *The Kommando and the 1860's traders' and missionaries' war of liberation.*
246. NGAVIRUE, ZEDEKIA. *Economic competition between the Germans and the South Africans in Namibia.*
550. WERNER, WOLFGANG. *Production and land policies in the Nerero reserves, 1925-50.*

All the papers are published in Kenneth Abrahams (ed.): Seminar on Namibian history (no. 1).

K. International seminar on the role of transnational corporations in Namibia

Washington DC, 29 November-2 December 1982. Organized by the American Committee on Africa, with the support of the UN Council for Namibia.

1421. AMNESTY INTERNATIONAL. *Documents from Amnesty International: Human Rights violation in Namibia — An Amnesty International briefing, September 1982; Namibia: A country under the control of South Africa where detention without trial, torture of political detainees, extrajudicial executions occur; Urgent Action: Namibia: about 25 arrests (November 26, 1982).*
460. ASOMBANG, WILFRED W. *Transnational corporations (TNCs) and the Republic of South Africa (RSA) as partners in the exploitation of the people and the economy of Namibia.*
1422. BJORNDAHL, STERLING (Inter-Lutheran Committee for Nuclear Responsibility, Canada). *Saskatchewan and Namibia; the uranium connection.*
1423. BOLTON, BRIAN (Transport and General Workers' Union, U.K.). *Multi-national companies operating in Namibia: an overview.*
396. CASON, JAMES (Southern Africa Committee, U.S.A.). *Recent North American corporate activity in Namibia.*
1424. CHILD, CRIS (British Anti-Apartheid Movement). *Campaigning in Britain against economic collaboration with the illegal South African occupation of Namibia.*
1425. COLLINS, CAROLE (Campaign to Oppose Bank Loans to South Africa, U.S.A.). *Campaign to oppose bank loans to South Africa (COBLSA): Report on activities and some proposals.*
1426. COOPER, ALLAN D. *An overview of American corporate investments in Namibia.*
1427. DE BEER, DAVID. *The role of transnational corporations in Namibia.*
1428. ERICHSEN, ERIC (Danish Association for International Cooperation) et al. *Scandinavia and Namibia: Policies and actions.*
1429. GROFF, ELIZABETH (American Friends Service Committee). *Report on the research and organizing work of the American Friends Service Committee Southern Africa Program.*
1430. HOVEY, GAIL (American Committee on Africa). *Breaking the economic links with Namibia's exploiters: divestment action in the United States.*
524. HURLICH, SUSAN (Oxfam-Canada). *Namibia, the karakul industry and the Hudson's Bay Company.*
1431. INTERNATIONAL DEFENCE AND AID FUND FOR SOUTHERN AFRICA. *Labor conditions in the TNCs.* (Presented by Wilfrid Grenville-Grey).
1432. KITAZAWA, YOKO (Pacific Resource Center). *Report on Japan.*
1433. KYLE, PAT (Southern Indiana United Methodist Churches in and Others in Support of Southern Africans). *Southern Indiana United Methodists support Southern Africans.*
1434. MACBRIDE, SEAN. *Opening address to the International Seminar on the Role of Transnational Corporations in Namibia.*
744. MCDUGALL, GAY J. (Southern Africa Project, Lawyers' Committee for Civil Rights Under Law, U.S.A.). *Decree No. 1 for the Protection of the Natural Resources of Namibia.*
788. MARCHAND, JACQUES (Mouvement Anti-Apartheid, France). *The French-Namibian connection: I) France and Namibian uranium, II) The French government*

- and Namibia, III) *Solidarity with SWAPO in France.*
203. MELBER, HENNING. *Shadows of the past: the consequences of colonisation and German colonial rule in Namibia.*
1435. MOORSOM, RICHARD. *The Namibian fishing industry.*
421. MORRELL, JIM (Center for International Policy). *The International Monetary Fund and Namibia.*
1436. NAMIBIA ASSOCIATION, NORWAY. *A short introduction to "Namibiaforeningen".*
1437. ROBERTS, ALUN R. *The international trade in Namibia's uranium (An overview of the expropriation of Namibia's uranium resources).*
1438. SHOTT, TERRY (End Loans to South Africa, ELTSA, U.K.). *Banks and Namibia.*
1439. SOUTHERN AFRICA TASK FORCE OF HOUSTON. *"Educate to liberate".*
605. THE TASKFORCE ON CHURCHES AND CORPORATE RESPONSIBILITY, CANADA. *Canada and Namibian uranium.*
1440. THE TORONTO COMMITTEE FOR THE LIBERATION OF SOUTHERN AFRICA (TCLSA). *Education and mobilization around Namibia.*
1441. VAN HEUKELOM, JAN (Aktiekomitee Zuidelijk Afrika, Belgium). *Paper presented to the "International Seminar on the Role of the TNCs in Namibia".*
812. WALTERS, RONALD W. *The U.S. and South African/Namibian uranium options.*
1442. WELLMER, GOTTFRIED (Anti-Apartheid Bewegung, Federal Republic of Germany). *Background paper on relations between the Federal Republic of Germany and Namibia as occupied by the armed forces of South Africa.*
613. WOOD, BRIAN (Namibia Support Committee, U.K.). *International capital and the crisis in Namibia's mining industry.*
1443. ZALENT, KIM (Lutheran Coalition on Southern Africa, U.S.A.). *A report from the Lutheran Coalition on Southern Africa.*

L. International conference in support of the struggle of the Namibian people for independence

Paris, 25-29 April 1983. Organized by the United Nations.

1444. MINTY, ABDUL S. *Namibia: a review of developments since the 1980 international conference.* 13 p.
760. UNITED NATIONS. *Relevant resolutions and decisions on Namibia adopted by the United Nations, the Organization of African Unity and the Movement of Non-Aligned Countries, and excerpts from the advisory opinion of the International Court of Justice of 21 June 1971.* 117 p. (A/CONF. 120/CRP. 1. 6 April 1983).
449. UNITED NATIONS COUNCIL FOR NAMIBIA. *Social conditions in Namibia.* 16 p. (A/CONF. 120/5. A/AC. 131/93, 16 March 1983).
803. UNITED NATIONS COUNCIL FOR NAMIBIA. *Political developments related to Namibia.* 26 p. (A/CONF. 120/7. A/AC. 131/94, 31 March 1983).
1445. UNITED NATIONS COUNCIL FOR NAMIBIA. *Assistance to the Frontline States.* 9 p. (A/CONF. 120/10, 7 April 1983).
447. UNITED NATIONS COUNCIL FOR NAMIBIA. *List of transnational corporations and other foreign economic interests operating in Namibia.* 17 p. (A/CONF. 120/8, 4 April 1983).

448. UNITED NATIONS COUNCIL FOR NAMIBIA. *Activities of foreign economic interests operating in Namibia*. 33 p. (A/CONF. 120/4. A/AC. 131/92, 16 March 1983).
762. UNITED NATIONS COUNCIL FOR NAMIBIA. *Implementation of Decree No. 1 for the Protection of the Natural Resources of Namibia*. 13 p. (A/CONF. 120/11, 8 April 1983).
802. UNITED NATIONS COUNCIL FOR NAMIBIA. *The military situation in and relating to Namibia*. 27 p. (A/CONF. 120/3. 28 March 1983).
487. UNITED NATIONS INSTITUTE FOR NAMIBIA. *Planning for Namibian independence: manpower development strategies*. 11 p. (A/CONF. 120/6, 21 March 1983).

See also *Report of the International Conference in Support of the Struggle of the Namibian People for Independence* (no. 759).

M. International seminar on health in Namibia

London, 14-16 October 1983. Organized by the Namibia Support Committee in co-operation with SWAPO, Department of Health and Social Welfare.

1446. BARKER, CAROL. *Pharmaceuticals policy for an independent Namibia*. 6 p.
1447. INDONGO, IYAMBO (SWAPO Secretary for Health and Social Welfare). *The effects of colonialism on health*. 4 p.
1448. LOEWENSON, RENE. *Questioning development and aid in a post-independent situation*. 2 p.
1449. NAMIBIA SUPPORT COMMITTEE. *Apartheid and the parasites of Namibia* (Background paper). 13 p.
1450. SANDERS, DAVID. *The politics of health*. 26 p.
1451. SCHIKWAMBI, AIRAH. *The health of women*. 2 p.
1452. ZINKIN, PAM. *Child care and material health*. 3 p.
1453. ZOYSA, ISABELLA DE. *The importance of water and sanitation*. 5 p.
1454. WALKER, GODFREY. *Reorganization of health systems in post-independent Namibia*. 8 p.
1455. WERNER, DAVID. *Health workers and their relationship to the social and political dimensions of a country*. 12 p.
1456. WERNER, DAVID. *Health education and the training of health workers where the goal is health and social justice for all*. 25 p.

The papers are available in a collected set from the Namibia Support Committee. See also Tim Lobstein and Namibia Support Committee (eds.): *Namibia. Reclaiming the people's health*. (no. 717).

N. Seminar on the activities of foreign economic interests in the exploitation of Namibia's natural and human resources

Ljubljana, 16-20 April 1984. Organized by the UN Council for Namibia.

1457. BABING, ALFRED. *Suppression of the Namibian people. Control through deprivation.* (A/AC.131/LSR/CRP.6).
646. BOLTON, BRIAN. *The condition of the Namibian workers.* (A/AC.131/LSR/CRP.7).
794. DE BEER, DAVID. *Oil and tanker interests that facilitate the exploitation of Namibia's natural resources.* (A/AC.131/LSR/CRP.5).
1458. DABESCU, IULIAN. *Namibia: exploitation of mineral resources.* (A/AC.131/LSR/CRP.3).
1459. GALE, JIM. *The nature of co-operation between foreign economic interests and the illegal South African regime.* (A/AC.131/LSR/CRP.11).
1460. GONZALES, CARMEN. *Nature of Namibia's colonial economy.* (A/AC.131/LSR/CRP.2).
1461. GUROV, GEORGE. *Namibia's natural resources—foreign economic activities, strategic interests and political consequences.* (A/AC.131/LSR/CRP.9).
1462. JAEGER, ALFRED L. *Exploitation of agricultural resources and exploitation of fisheries of Namibia.* (A/AC.131/LSR/CRP.4).
1463. KITAZAWA, YOKO. *On the illegal Japanese uranium deals.* (A/AC.131/LSR/CRP.12).
1464. KLIMAS, WACLAW. *South Africa's occupation of Namibia. The exploitative policies of South Africa and other foreign economic interests.* (A/AC.131/LSR/CRP.1).
1465. MORRELL, JIM. *The IMF and Namibia.* (A/AC.131/LSR/CRP.10).
1466. SLIPTSCHENKO, S. *The strategic interests in Namibia's resources and its political consequences.* (A/AC.131/LSR/CRP.8).

O. Regional symposium on international efforts to implement decree No. 1 for the protection of the natural resources of Namibia

Geneva, 27-31 August 1984. Organized by the UN Council for Namibia.

1467. BROKENSHERE, TARIN. *Namibian uranium and British nuclear weapons: the Trident D5 programme.* (A/AC.131/GSY/CRP.17). 14 p.
1468. CONFEDERATION GENERALE DU TRAVAIL (CGT). *Note on the importing of Namibian uranium.* (A/AC.131/GSY/CRP.10).
1469. DAS, SUJATA and INTA MINTA. *The activities of transnational corporations in Namibia.* (A/AC.131/GSY/CRP.18). 29 p.
794. DE BEER, DAVID. *Oil and tanker interests that facilitate the exploitation of Namibia's natural resources.* (A/AC.131/GSY/CRP.5). 15 p.
1470. FAUNDEZ, JULIO. *Namibia: is there still a role for international law?* (A/AC.131/GSY/CRP.2). 8 p.

1471. GERRITSMA, A.M. *Implementation of Decree No. 1 in the Netherlands.* (A/AC.131/GSY/CRP.1). 8 p.
1472. HINZ, MANFRED O. et al. *Preliminary report on Decree no; 1.* (A/AC.131/GSY/CRP.16). 26 p.
1473. HUISMAN, RUURD. *Opposition in the Netherlands to the violation of Decree No. 1.* (A/AC.131/GSY/CRP.9). 43 p.
1474. ISAK/AGIS. *Sweden, Namibia and Decree no. 1.* (A/AC.131/GSY/CRP.19) 5 p.
1462. JAEGER, ALFRED L. *Exploitation of agricultural resources and exploitation of fisheries of Namibia.* (A/Ac.131/GSY/CRP.4). 15 p.
1463. KITAZAWA, YQKO. *On the illegal Japanese uranium deals.* (A/AC.131/GSY/CRP.12). 13 p.
1475. LYALL, ANDREW. *Violations of Decree No. 1 for the protection of the natural resources of Namibia.* (A/AC.131/GSY/CRP.3). 10 p.
745. MOORSOM, RICHARD. *Decree No. 1 and the protection of Namibia's agricultural and fishery resources: problems and prospects for action.* (A/AC.131/GSY/CRP.15). 16 p.
1476. OFSTAD, ARVE. *Proposals for the implementation of Decree No. 1 for the protection of the natural resources of Namibia and some problems.* (A/AC.131/GSY/CRP.11). 9 p.
1477. ROBERTS, ALUN. *Efforts to assist the implementation of Decree No. 1 in the United Kingdom.* (A/AC.131/GSY/CRP.14). 30 p.
1478. SCHRIVJER, NICO J. *The status of Namibia and of its natural resources in international law.* (A/AC.131/GSY/CRP.13). 79 p.
1466. SLIPTCHENKO, S. *The strategic interests in Namibia's resources and its political consequences.* (A/AC.131/GSY/CRP.8). 13 p.
1479. TRANSPORT AND GENERAL WORKERS UNION. *International efforts to implement Decree No. 1. Action by trade unions.* (A/AC.131/GSY/CRP.6). 7 p.
1480. VERHOEVEN, JOE. *The implementation of Decree No. 1 for the protection of the natural resources of Namibia.* (A/AC.131/GSY/CRP.7). 12 p.

P. Namibia 1884-1984. 100 years of foreign occupation, 100 years of struggle

London, 10-13 September 1984. Organized by The Namibian Support Committee in cooperation with SWAPO. For a selection of papers and proceedings of the conference, see no. 1672.

1481. AKWEENDA, SACKY. *The wounds of martial law: Namibia in military occupation of the Union Forces. 1915-1920 and beyond.* (55). 10 p.
1482. ALLISON, CAROLINE. *Women in waged employment: some basic information and questions of relevance to a future independent Namibia.* (69). 5 p.
1483. ANGULA, HELMUT. *Namibia before the conquest.* (72). 49 p.
1484. ANGULA, LOHMEIER SIMON. *Theories fall apart: an exploration into the class position of the Namibian migrant worker.* (53). 4 p.
1485. ANGULA, THEO M. *Namibia, the United Nations and the West.* (49). 10 p.
1486. ASMAL, KADER. *The role and status of SWAPO in international law.* (13). 26 p.
1487. ASMAL, KADER. *Juridical aspects of the Berlin Conference (1884-1885): contribution to a colonial order.* (15). 29 p.

1488. AWASEB, H.L. *Namibia, the United Nations and the West.* (54).5 p.
317. BEINART, WILLIAM. *Cape workers in German South-West Africa, 1904-1912: patterns of migrancy and the closing of options on the Southern African labour market.* (12).22 p.
1489. BENSON, MARY. *Notes on research and personal experiences relating to Namibia, the United Nations and Britain's role.* (7).11 p.
1490. BOVIN, A. *Presentation by a representative of Soviet Afro-Asian Solidarity Committee.* (73).
1491. BRATH, ELOMBE (Patrice Lumumba Coalition). *Efforts by the international community towards the settlement of the Namibian question particularly since the adoption of Security Council Resolution 435 (1978).* (26).11 p.
1492. BROKENSHERE, TARIN and CANUC. *British military use of Namibian uranium.* (9).14 p.
1493. CLARENCE-SMITH, W.G. *The Angolan connection in Namibian history.* (35).4 p.
- 278-80. COMMITTEE ON SOUTH AFRICAN WAR RESISTANCE (COSAWR). *The South African military occupation of Namibia.* (11).25 p.
1494. COOPER, ALLAN D. *Namibia in the world economy.* (1).15 p.
1495. CULLINAN, SUE. *South African public opinion and Namibia: the potential impact of independence.* (51).5 p.
1496. CULLINAN, SUE. *South African attitudes towards Namibia: the case of the Windhoek Observer.* (52).16 p.
1497. EMMETT, TONY. *Popular resistance in Namibia, 1920-1925.* (40).43 p.
1498. END LOANS TO SOUTH AFRICA (ELTS). *Partners in crime—banks in Namibia.* (33).9 p.
1470. FAUNDEZ, JULIO. *Namibia. Is there still a role for international law?* (20).8 p.
1499. FORBES, DEREK. *British press coverage of the 1981 South Africa invasion of Angola.* (3).16 p.
1500. GALE, JIM. *The long road to freedom: Namibia in 1984.* (17).12 p.
1501. GEINGOB, H.G. (on behalf of the United Nations Institute for Namibia). *Impediments to the settlement of the Namibia question.* (29).22 p.
1502. GELNGOB, H.G. *The role of research in the struggle against colonialism: UNIN's role in the Namibian liberation struggle.* (68).9 p.
1503. GOTTSCEEALK, KEITH. *South African strategy in Namibia: from colonialism to counter-revolution.* (67).8 p.
1504. GREEN, REGLNALD H. *Namibia — notes on the political economy of transition: an applied planning and policy perspective.* (5).13 p.
1505. HAIKALI, ERASTUS. *Churches and the liberation struggle in Namibia.* (39).5 p.
1506. HAMUTENYA, HIDIPO. *One century of imperialist occupation and anti-colonial resistance: a historical flashback.* (58).21 p.
1507. HILBRECHT, WERNER. *How to find out what has been written about Namibia.* (23).7 p.
1508. HISHIKUSHITJA, MICHAEL. *Adaption of traditional stories for a European audience.* (41).17 p.
1509. HOLLAND COMMITTEE ON SOUTHERN AFRICA. *International solidarity work in Holland.* (60).2 p.
1510. HOLNESS, MARGA. *Angola Women's congress.* (48)5 p.
1511. HOLNESS, MARGA. *Who are the Angolan bandits?* (57).11 p.
1512. HUNKE, HEINZ. *The role of European missionaries in Namibia.* (19).11 p.

1513. HURLICH, SUSAN. *One day in the life of a migrant worker. A docudrama in three parts.* (65). 11 p.
45. KATJAVIVI, PETER H. *The development of anti-colonial forces in Namibia.* (44). 65 p.
1514. KATONA, EMIL. *Power relations and politico-economic aspirations in Southern Africa.* (28). 17 p.
1515. KOENIG, BARBARA and NAMIBIA SUPPORT COMMITTEE. *South Africa's propaganda efforts in Britain: the Namibia Information Service.* (4). 7 p.
1516. LANDIS, ELIZABETH. *Namibia in the international context: the frustration of independence.* (10). 22 p.
1517. LAWRENCE, JOHN C. *Media bias on Namibia.* (16). 6 p.
1518. LEE, RICHARD. *The Gods must be crazy, but the state has a plan: government policies towards the San in Namibia and Botswana.* (37). 7 p.
1519. LINDEROS, SUSANNE. *Scandinavian studies on Namibia.* (64). 4 p.
1520. MBAKO, SIMON ZHU. *The Namib paradise —poems of Namibia.* (38). 14 p.
1521. MELBER, HENNING. *New tendencies of an old system: neo-colonial adjustments within Namibia's system of formal education.* (6). 30 p.
1522. MKANDLA, STRIKE. *Culture and tradition as a weapon of struggle: notes on a double-edged weapon.* (63). 4 p.
1523. MUSHI, S.S. *Namibia: South African strategy and independent Namibia.* (14). 11 p.
1524. NAMIBIA SUPPORT COMMITTEE. *New successes for Namibian resistance... as SWAPO students and people unite.* (34). 2 p.
1525. NDOPU, EDWARD IMASIKU. *Writing on Namibia.* (45). 5 p.
1526. NGHATANGA, MAGDALENA et al. *Women's oppression and liberation.* (42). 5 p.
1527. PATEMANN, HELGARD. *Namibia: the double heritage of colonialism.* (66). 4 p.
149. PFOUTS, ANITA. *Economy and society in pre-colonial Namibia—a linguistic approach (c.500-1800 A.D.).* (30). 27 p.
249. PIRIO, GREGORY ALONSO. *The role of Garveyism in the making of the Southern African working classes and Namibian nationalism. (Extracts)*(24). 19 p.
1528. REDDY, E.S. (UN Centre against Apartheid). *Statement at the NGO conference for the independence of Namibia and the eradication of apartheid, Geneva, 2 July 1984.* (22). 7 p.
1529. ROBERTS, ALUN. *The development and role of transnational corporations in the colonial occupation of Namibia with reference to violations of international law.* (71). 11 p.
1530. SHAMAPANDE, YOBERT K. *Perspectives for post-independence development in Namibia.* (61). 15 p.
1531. SHEFEENI, JULIA et al. *The struggle for educational play.* (46). 19 p.
1532. SHEKWA, VICKY NGHI, MAGDALENA NGHATANGA and PAT BRYDEN. *Witbooi—a dramatic interpretation of events on Namibia's past.* (21). 19 p.
1533. SHITHIGONA, TSUUTHENI NERURU. *Trends in the development of property relations in Namibia before 1884.* (50). 9 p.
794. SHIPPING RESEARCH BUREAU. *Oil and tanker interests that facilitate the exploitation of Namibia's natural resources.* (27). 15 p.
1534. SINDAB, JEAN. *United States' nuclear and military collaboration with South Africa.* (25). 13 p.
1535. SOROSES, A.M. *Development of underdevelopment.* (43). 4 p.

1536. SULTON, JAMES. *Linkage, constructive engagement and the anatomy of American foreign policy toward Namibia.* (31).28 p.
1537. SWAPO. *Namibia in the context of imperialism.* (59).19 p.
1538. SWAPO WOMEN'S SOLIDARITY CAMPAIGN. *Education for subservience and liberation: another perspective.* (2).7 p.
1539. SWAPO WOMEN'S SOLIDARITY CAMPAIGN. *Class, gender and race: theoretical perspectives and implications for building solidarity in Britain with Namibian women.* (8).26 p.
1540. SWAPO WOMEN'S SOLIDARITY CAMPAIGN. *Women in production and re-production.* (36).12 p.
688. SWAPO WOMEN'S SOLIDARITY CAMPAIGN. *SWAPO: solidarity with our sisters.* (48).6 p.
1541. THIONG'O, NGUGI WA. *Literature, education: the struggle for a patriotic national culture.* (47).31 p.
1542. TOIVO, ANDIMBA JA. *Opening statement.* (70).5 p.
1543. UNTERHALTER, ELAINE. *White supremacy, the colonial state and the subordination of women: some notes and questions.* (32).4 p.
1544. VIGNE, RANDOLPH. *Imperialism at one remove: Britain and South Africa 1785-1915.* (56).9 p.
1545. WELLMER, GOTTFRIED. *South Africa's policy in the framework of its regional policy.* (62).8 p.
1546. WEIWER, WOLFGANG. *Struggles in the Namibian countryside 1915 to 1950—some preliminary notes.* (18).13 p.

18. New titles 1985-1989

A. Books

1547. AHMED, I. (ed.). *Rural development: options for Namibia after independence. Selected papers and proceedings of a workshop organized by the ILO, SWAPO and UNIN, Lusaka, 5-15 October 1983*. Geneva: ILO, 1985, 154 p.
1548. ALBERTYN, A.P.J. *Die ensiklopedie van Name in Suidwes-Afrika*. Pretoria: Sigma Press, 1984, 136 p.
1549. ALLISON, CAROLINE. *"It's like holding the key to your own jail". Women in Namibia*. Geneva: World Council of Churches, 1986, 71 p.
1550. ANDERSSON, CHARLES JOHN. *Charles John Andersson papers*. (Edited by Brigitte Lau). 1. *The Matchless Copper Mine in 1857: correspondence of manager C.J. Andersson*. Windhoek: National Archives, 1987, 113 p. (Archeia; 7).
1551. ANDERSSON, CHARLES JOHN. *Charles John Andersson papers*. (Edited by Brigitte Lau). 2. *Trade and politics in central Namibia, 1860-1864*. Windhoek: National Archives, 1989, 357 p. (Archeia; 10).
1552. ANDERSSON, HERMAN. *Vi marscherar mot Pretoria. En bok om fackföreningar i Sydafrika och Namibia*. Stockholm: Brevskolan/ISAK, 144 p.
1553. ANGULA, HELMUT KANGULOHI. *Die zweitausend Tage des Haimbodi ya Haufiku. Autobiographischer Roman aus Namibia*. Bonn: ISSA, 1988, 210 p. (With an epilogue by Manfred O. Hinz). (Fiction).
1554. ANTI-APARTHEID BEWEGUNG IN DER BRD UND BERLIN WEST. *Namibia-workshop. Reader. Namibia Workshop 28.-30.4. 1987*. Bonn: AAB, 1987, 125 p. (Also available in a German edition).
1555. ASOMBANG, WILFRED W. *Trade and development. Some policy considerations for independent Namibia*. Lusaka: UNIN, 1986, 43 p. (UNIN Occasional Paper, no. 1, ed. by N.K. Duggal).
1556. AUALA, LEONARD N.V. & KIRSTI IHAMÄKI. *Messlatte und Bischofsstab: ein Leben für Namibia*. Wuppertal/Erlangen: Verlag der Ev.-Luth. Mission, 1988, 232 p. (Finnish original: *Leonard Auala: Mustan Namibian paimen*. Helsinki: 1985, 325 p.).
1557. AULAKH, H.S. and WILFRED W. ASOMBANG. *Economic development strategies for independent Namibia*. Lusaka: UNIN, 1985, 158 p. (Namibia Studies Series, no. 9, ed. by N.K. Duggal).
1558. BAINES, THOMAS. *Namibia in the 1860s as seen and painted by Thomas Baines. 10 colour prints*. Windhoek: National Archives, 1988. (Archeia; 11).
1559. BARNARD, W.S. (ed.): *Kompas op Suidwes-Afrika Namibië*. Dennesig (SA): Vereniging vir Geografie/Society for Geography, 1985, 220 p. (Society for Geography: Special publication, 5).

1560. BECKER, KLAUS and JURGENHECKER (eds.). *Vom Schutzgebiet bis Namibia: 1884-1984*. Windhoek: Interessengemeinschaftdeutschsprachiger Siidwester, 1985,530 p.
1561. BIESELE, MEGAN (with ROBERT GORDON and RICHARD LEE) (eds.). *The past and future of !Kung ethnography: critical reflections and symbolic perspectives. Essays in honour of Lorna Marshall*. Hamburg: Buske, 1986,423 p. (Quellen zur Khoisan-Forschung;4).
1562. BOMANI, M.D. et al. *Namibia: Legal framework and development strategy options for the mining industry*. Lusaka: UNIN, 1987,176 p. (Namibia Studies Series, no. 10, ed. by N.K. Duggal).
1563. BRENKE, GABRIELE. *Die Bundesrepublik Deutschland und der Namibia-Konflikt*. Miinchen: Oldenburg, 1989,310 p.
1564. BREYTENBACH, JAN. *Forged in battle*. Cape Town: Saayman and Weber, 1986,149 p.
1565. BRUCHHAUS, EVA-MARIA and LEONHARD HARDING (eds.): *Hundert Jahre Einmischung in Afrika 1884-1984: Jahrestagung der Vereinigung von Afrikanisten in Deutschland (VAO), 1984*. Hamburg: Buske, 1986,328 p.
1566. BÖHMER, ELIZABETH W. *Left-radical movements in South Africa and Namibia, 1900-1981. A bibliographical and historical study*. Cape Town: 1986, 2 vols, 1249 p.

1567. CANUC (The campaign against the Namibian uranium contracts). *Namibia: A contract to kill. The story of stolen uranium and the British nuclear programme*. London: CANUC, 1986, 80 p.
1568. CARSTENS, PETER, GERALD KLINGHARDT and MARTIN WEST (eds.). *Trails in the thirstland. The anthropological field diaries of Winifred Hoernlé*. Cape Town: University of Cape Town, Centre for African Studies, 1987, 198 p. (Communications, no. 14/1987).
1569. CATHOLIC INSTITUTE FOR INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS. *Namibia in the 1980s*. London: CIIR, 1986, 83 p. (Revised ed., A future for Namibia series, 1). (German edition: *Namibia in der achtziger Jahren*. Hamburg: Evangelischer Pressestelle für Weltmission, 1985, 90 p.).
1570. COOPER, ALLAN D. (ed.). *Allies in apartheid. Western capitalism in occupied Namibia*. London: Macmillan, 1988,203 p.

1571. DAMBOCK, MICHAEL. *Sudwestafrika im Brennpunkt der Zeitgeschichte: zum besseren Verstiindnis*. Ardagger (Australia): The author, 1987,239 p.
1572. DAUBENBERGER, THEO and RANK KÜRSCHNER-PELKMANN (eds.): *Namibia: Texte und Fragen*. Wuppertal: Verlag der Ver.- Evang. Mission, 1988, 98 p.
1573. DIENER, INGOLF. *Apartheid! La cassure: La Namibie, un peuple, un devenir*. Paris: Editions de l'Arcantere, 1986,341 p.
1574. DIESCHO, JOSEPH (with CELESTE WALLIN). *Born of the sun: A Namibian novel*. New York: Friendship Press, 1988,303 p. (Fiction).
1575. DOLLIE, NA-IEM (ed.). *A political review of Namibia: Nationalism in Namibia*. Windhoek: The author, 1988,167 p.
1576. DORE, ISAAK I. *The international mandate system and Namibia*. Boulder, Colorado: Westview Press/ London: Gower, 1985,230 p.

1577. DREYER, R.F. *The mind of official imperialism, British and Cape government perceptions of German rule from the Heligoland Treaty to the Kruger Telegram (1890-1896)*. Essen: Reimar Hobbing Verlag, 1987, 260 p.
1578. DU PISANI, ANDRÉ. *SWA/NAMIBIA. The politics of continuity and change*. Johannesburg: Jonathan Ball, 1986, 533 p.
1579. EIROLA, MARTTI. *Namibiana in Finland, I: Guide to the Finnish archival sources concerning Namibia before 1938*. Joensuu (Finland): University, 1985, 309 p. (Studies in history, University of Joensuu, Faculty of Arts; 2).
EMMET, ANTHONY BRIAN. See no. 819.
1580. ERICHSEN, PETER. *Hoffnung auf Regen: Beobachtungen und Erlebnisse aus Namibia*. Frankfurt: Haag + Herchen, 1988, 385 p.
1581. ERIKSEN, TORE LINNE. *Namibia; landanalys*. Stockholm: SIDA, 1988, 164 p.
1582. *First atlas for Namibia*. London: Macmillan, 1988, 34 p.
1583. FRIES, MARIANNE and EVA MARIA BRUGGER. *Südafrika, SWA/Namibia. Reiseführer mit Landeskunde*. Buchschlag: Mai's Reiseführer Verlag, 1987. (6th. ed.).
1584. GARNIER, CHRISTINE VON. *La Namibie vue de l'intérieur*. Paris: Berger-Levrault, 1985, 233 p. (Sec. ed.).
1585. GARNIER, CHRISTINE VON (ed.). *Katutura revisited 1986. Essays on a black Namibian apartheid suburb*. Windhoek: Angelus Printing, 1986, 62 p. (Series Social Research no. 1. On request of the Roman Catholic Church). (In German, p. 103-76 in H. Melber (ed.): *Katutura. Alltag im Ghetto*. Bonn: ISSA, 1988).
1586. GARNIER, CHIUSTINE VON. *Namibie. Les derniers colons d'Afrique*. Paris: L'Harmattan, 1987, 191 p. (German edition: "Ich habe einen der letzten Kolonialherren Afrikas geheiratet": ein namibisches Tagebuch. Reinbek: Rowohlt, 1987, 185 p.).
1587. GAUERKE, ERNO. *SWA/Namibien: eine schwierige Geburt*. Windhoek: Meinert, 1986, 219 p.
1588. GJEDDE-NIELSEN, FLEMMING (ed.). *Namibia — landet uden overgivelse*. Copenhagen: WUS, 1988, 101 p.
1589. GORBUNOV, Y. (ed.): *Namibia. A struggle for independence. A collection of articles, documents and speeches*. Moscow: Progress Publishers, 1988, 183 p.
1590. GUGELBERGER, GEORGE M. (ed.). *Nama/Namibia: Diary and letters of Nama Chief Hendrik Witbooi, 1884-1894*. Boston: Boston University African Studies Center, 1984, 131 p. (African Historical Documents Series no. 5).
1591. HAHN, CARL HUGO. *Tagebücher = Diaries: 1837-1860; a missionary in Nama- and Damaraland*. (Edited by Brigitte Lau). Windhoek: National Archives, 1984-85. 5 vols., 1364 p. 1. 1837-1845 (1984), 2. 1846-1851 (1984), 3. 1852-1855 (1985), 4. 1856-1860 (1985), 5. Register and indexes, (1985). (Archeia: Windhoek Archives Publication series; 1-5).
1592. HALL-MARTIN, ANTHONY et al. *Kaokoveld. The last wilderness*. Johannesburg: Southern Books, 1988, 146 p.
1593. HANGALA, LEAKE S. *Structure of Namibian mining industry: A strategy option of institutional framework for mineral sector development for independent Namibia*. Helsinki: University Printing Press, 1985, 78 p.
- HARNEIT-SIEVERS, AXEL. See no. 822.

1594. HERBSTEIN, DENIS and JOHN A. EVENSON. *The devils are among us. The war for Namibia*. London: Zed, 1989, forthcoming.
1595. HERDTEELDER, ROLAND. *Der Etosha–Nationalpark. Oekologie und Verhalten*. Windhoek: SWA Wissenschaftlichen Gesellschaft, 1984, 187 p.
HILLEBRECHT, WERNER. See no. 882.
1596. HILTUNEN, MAIJA. *Witchcraft and sorcery in Ovambo*. Helsinki: Suomen Antropologinen Seura, 1986, 178 p. (Transactions of the Finnish Anthropological Society, vol. 17).
1597. HINZ, MANFRED O., HELGARD PATEMANN and ARNIM MEIER (eds.). *Weiss auf Schwarz. Kolonialismus, Apartheid und afrikanischer Widerstand*. Berlin: Elefanten Press, 1986, 176 p.
1598. HISHONGWA, NDEUTALA SELMA. *Marrying apartheid*. Abbotsford (Australia): Imprenta, 1986, 73 p. (Fiction).
1599. HOERNLÉ, AGNES WINIFRED. *The social organization of the Nama and other essays: Centenary volume*. (Edited by Peter Carstens). Johannesburg: Witwatersrand University Press, 1985, 154 p.
1600. HOFMAN, EBERHARD. *Liideritzbucht: Between diamond dunes and ocean*. Liideritzbucht: Liideritzbucht Stiftung, 1987, 52 p. (Text in English, German and Afrikaans).
1601. HOOPER, JIM. *Koevoet!—The inside story*. Johannesburg: Southern Publishers, 1988, 236 p.
1602. HOVE, OLE and LISBETH SØNDERGÅRD (eds.). *Namibia — det glemte land*. Århus: Kirkernes Raceprogram, 1988, 111 p.
1603. INFORMATIONSTELLE SÜDLICHES AFRIKA. *Im Brennpunkt: Namibia und die Bundesrepublik Deutschland. Eine Dokumentation der öffentlichen Anhörung der Fraktion DIE GRÜNEN IM BUNDESTAG in Zusammenarbeit mit der Informationsstelle Südliches Afrika 16/17 September 1985 in Bonn*. Bonn: ISSA, 1987, 255 p. (Issa Wissenschaftliche Reihe; 21).
1604. INTERNATIONAL DEFENCE & AID FUND FOR SOUTHERN AFRICA. *Namibia in struggle. A pictorial review*. London: IDAF, 1987, 32 p.
1605. INTERNATIONAL DEFENCE & AID FUND FOR SOUTHERN AFRICA. *Working under South African occupation*. London: IDAF, 1987, 56 p.
1606. INTERNATIONAL DEFENCE & AID FUND FOR SOUTHERN AFRICA. *Namibia. The facts*. London: IDAF, 1989, 112 p.
1607. INTERNATIONAL LABOUR ORGANIZATION (ed.). *Proceedings of a workshop on farm management in independent Namibia*. Geneva: ILO, 1988.
1608. IWANOWSKI, MICHAEL. *Deserts, pafhs and elephants: Travel guide Soufh West Africa/Namibia*. Dormagen: V+S Verlag Johanna Iwanowslti, 1986, 207 p. (Also available in German).
1609. JASTER, ROBERT S. *South Africa in Namibia: The Botha strategy*. Washington: University Press of America, 1985, 114 p. (In cooperation with The Center for International Affairs, Harvard University).
1610. JUNGE, PETER. *Bibliographie deutscher Kolonialzeitschriften*. Bremen: Übersee-Museum, 1985, 113 p.
1611. KAMEETA, ZEPHANIA. *Why o Lord? Psalms and sermons from Namibia*. Geneva: The World Council of Churches in cooperation with the Lutheran

- World Federation, 1986, 62 p. (The RISK Books Series). (In German: *Gott in schwarzen Ghettos*. Erlangen: Verlag der Ev.-Luth. Mission, 1983, 99 p.).
KATJAVIVI, PETER H., PER FROSTIN and KAIRE MBUENDE (eds.). See no. 858.
1612. KATJAVIVI, PETER H. *The history of resistance in Namibia*. London: Currey, 1988, 152 p. (Apartheid & Society).
1613. KLEIST, KARSTEN E.B. VON. *Probleme der Verteilung- und Armutsmessung: eine Untersuchung am Beispiel Namibias*. Frankfurt: Verlag Peter Lang, 1986, 277 p. (Europäische Hochschulschriften, vol. 5).
1614. KRÜGER, WOLFGANG F. *Schwarze Christen — weisse Christen: Lutheraner in Namibia und ihre Auseinandersetzung um den christlichen Auftrag in der Gesellschaft*. Erlangen: Verlag der Ev.-Luth. Mission, 1985, 239 p. (Erlanger Monographien aus Mission und Ökumene; 3).
1615. LAMBRECHTS, HUGO A. *Namibia. A thirstland wilderness*. Cape Town: Struik, 1985, 144 p. (German edition: *Namibia: Durstland und Wildnis*. Cape Town: Struik, 1985, 144 p.).
1616. LAU, BRIGITTE. *Southern and central Namibia in Jonker Afrikaner's time*. Windhoek: National Archives, 1987, 162 p. (Archeia; 8).
LAU, BRIGITTE (ed.): *Charles John Andersson papers*. See nos. 1550-51.
LAU, BRIGITTE (ed.): *Carl Hugo Hahn*. See no. 1591.
LAU, BRIGITTE (ed.): *The Witbooi papers*. See no. 1671.
1617. LIEDTKE, WOLFGANG and HEINZ SCHIPPLING. *Bibliographie deutschsprachiger Literatur zur Ethnographie und Geschichte der Ovambo, Nordnamibia, 1840-1915: annotiert. = Bibliography of German-language literature for ethnography and history of the Ovambo, Northern Namibia, 1840-1915: annotated*. Dresden (GDR): Staatliches Museum für Völkerkunde/Forschungsstelle, 1986, 261 p.
1618. LÅNG, BRIGITTA and LIISA TASKINEN (eds.): *Namibia: tuska ja toivo*. Helsinki: Suomen Rauhapuolustajat, 1986, 127 p.
1619. MARAIS, CHRISTINE. *Windhoek: Our heritage*. Windhoek: Gamsberg, 1986, 80 p. (Text in English, German and Afrikaans).
1620. MARSHALL, JOHN and CLAIRE RITCHIE. *Where are the Ju/wasi of Nyae Nyae? Changes in Bushman society: 1958-1981*. Cape Town: University of Cape Town, Centre for African Studies, 1984, 187 p. (Communications, no. 9/1984, reprinted 1987).
1621. MBAKO, ZHU (ed.). *Tell them of Namibia*. London: Karia Press, 1989, forthcoming.
MBUENDE, KAIRE. See no. 51.
1622. MBUMBA, NANGOLO, HELGARD PATEMANN and UAZUVARA KATJIVENA (eds.): *Ein Land, eine Zukunft. Namibia auf dem Weg in die Unabhängigkeit*. Wuppertal: Hammer, 1988, 511 p. (Ein terre des hommes-Buch/In cooperation with the Namibia Project/Bremen).
1623. MBUMBA, NANGOLO and NORBERT H. NOISSER. *Namibia in history. Junior secondary history book*. Bremen: Centre for African Studies/University of Bremen, 1988, 294 p. (London: Zed, 1989, forthcoming).
1624. MELBER, HENNING (ed.). *Katutura—Alltag im Ghetto*. Bonn: ISSA, 1988, 192 p. (edition sudliches Afrika; 24).
1625. MOOREHEAD, CAROLINE. *Namibia. Apartheid's forgotten children*. Oxford: OXFAM, 1988, 50 p.

1626. MÜLLER, M.A.N. *Grüser Südwestafrika/Namibia*. Windhoek: Direktorat für Landwirtschaft und Forstwirtschaft, 1985, 286 p.
1627. MWASE, NGILA. *Transport and communications sector: Some policy considerations for independent Namibia*. Lusaka: UNIN, 1989, forthcoming. (Namibia Series).
1628. NAMIBIA COMMUNICATIONS CENTRE (comp.). *Namibia. Essential documents of the United Nations' independence plan, 1976-89*. London: NCC, 1989, 600 p.
1629. NAMIBIA COMMUNICATIONS CENTRE/JOHN A. EVENSON (ed.). *News from Namibia series*. London: NCC, 1989/90, forthcoming. Vol. 1: 1984-1985; vol. 2: 1986-1987; vol. 3: 1988-1989.
1630. NAMIBIA PEACE PLAN STUDY AND CONTACT GROUP. *The choice! Namibia Peace Plan 435 or society under siege!* Windhoek: NPPSCG, 1987, 111 p. (German edition: *Die Wahl! Namibia Friedensplan 435 oder Gesellschaft im Belagerszustand!* Bonn: Die Grünen im Bundestag, 1988, 106 p.).
NAMIBIA SUPPORT COMMITTEE. See BRIAN WOOD (ed.), no. 1672.
1631. NDADI, VINNIA. *Breaking contract. The story of Vinnia Ndadi*. London: IDAF, 1989, 134 p. (Edited by D. Mercer. Revised edition, original: see no. 669).
1632. NESTVOGEL, RENATE and RAINER TETZLAFF (eds.). *Afrika und der deutsche Kolonialismus: Zivilisierung zwischen Schnapshandel und Bibelstunde*. Berlin/Hamburg: Reimer, 1987, 218 p. (Hamburger Beiträge zur öffentlichen Wissenschaft; 2).
1633. NUHN, WALTER. *Sturm über Sudwest. Der Hereroaufstand von 1904—Ein düsteres Kapitel der deutschen Vergangenheit Namibias*. Koblenz: Bernard & Graefe, 1989, 396 p.
1634. PETSCHULL, JURGEN and THOMAS HOPKER (photos). *Der Wahn vom Weltreich. Die Geschichte der deutschen Kolonien*. Herrsching (FRG): Pawlak, 1986, 255 p. (Ein Stern-Buch).
1635. PHILLIPS, JOHN A.S. *Deutsch-englische Komödie der Irrungen um Südwestafrika: eine Studie zu Bismarcks Kolonialpolitik und deren Folgen*. Pfaffenhofen: Afrika Verlag, 1986, 184 p.
1636. PIENAAR, SARA. *South Africa and international relations between the two World Wars: The League of Nations dimension*. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand U.P., 1987, 207 p.
1637. POEWE, KARLA. *The Namibian Herero: A history of their psychosocial disintegration and survival*. Lewiston, N.Y.: The Edwin Mellen Press, 1985, 364 p. (African studies; 1).
1638. PÜTZ, JOACHIM. *Sudwester Stammbaum 1898-1915*. Windhoek: Star Binders & Printers, 1984, 267 p.
1639. PÜTZ, JOE, HEIDI VON EGIDY and PERRI CAPLAN. *Political who's who of Namibia*. Windhoek: The Magus Company, 1987, 313 p. (Namibia Series, vol. 1).
1640. REARDON, MITCW. *The besieged desert: War, drought, poaching in the Namib desert*. London: Collins, 1986, 158 p.
1641. RECHSTEINER, KARL JOHAN (ed.): *Namibia—Land der Hoffnung? Ein Lesebuch*. Luzern (Switzerland)/Stuttgart (FRG): Rex Verlag, 1986, 160 p.

1642. ROCHA, GEISA MARIA. *In search of Namibian independence: The limitations of the United Nations*. Boulder: Westview Press, 1984, 129 p.
1643. SALIA-BAO, K. *Handbook of social studies*. London: Macmillan, 1986, 130 p. (Studies in Namibian education series).
1644. SAUTER, MATTHIAS (ed.). *Namibia — Texte und Dokumente zur Sozial- und Wirtschafts-Geographie*. Bremen: Centre for African Studies, 1988, 133 p. (Namibia papers: education for liberation series. Working document; 3).
1645. SCHNEIDER, KARL-GUNTER and BERND WIESE. *Namibia und Botswana: Kultur und Landschaft im sudlichen Afrika*. Koln: Dumont, 1989, 319 p. (Dumont Landschaftsführer).
1646. SCHOEMAN, STANLEY and ELNA SCHOEMAN. *Namibia*. Oxford: CLIO, 1984, 186 p. (World Bibliographical Series; 53).
1647. SEELY, MARY. *The Namib: A natural history of an ancient desert*. Windhoek: Shell Oil SWA, 1987, 104 p. (A Shell Guide).
1648. SHAMENA, MAGDALENA and ERATMUS. *Wir Kinder Afrikas: eine Lebensgeschichte*. Wuppertal/Erlangen: Verlag der VEM, 1984, 167 p. (Transcribed and edited from Ndonga into Finnish by Kirsti Ihamaki).
1649. SIISKONEN, HARRI (ed.). *Studying the Northern Namibian past. Research seminar in Tvärminne, 2-4 December 1985*. Joensuu (Finland): University of Joensuu, Faculty of Arts, 1986, 124 p. (Studies in History no.3).
1650. SINGHAM, A.W. and SHIRLEY HUNE. *Namibian independence: A global responsibility*. Westport, Connecticut: Lawrence Hill & Co., 1986, 124 p.
1651. SMITH, SUSANNA. *Namibia. A violation of trust*. Oxford: OXFAM, 1987, 99 p.
1652. SOGGOT, DAVID. *Namibia. The violent heritage*. London: Rex Collings, 1986, 332 p.
1653. SONDERLING, STEFAN. *Bushwar/Bosoorlog/Buschkrieg*. Windhoek: Eyes Publishing, 1988.
1654. SOUTH WEST AFRICAN PEOPLE'S ORGANISATION OF NAMIBIA. *Entstehung einer Nation: der Befreiungskampf für Namibia*. London: Zed Press, 1987, 422 p. (German translation of *To be born a nation*, see no. 74).
1655. SPARKS, DONALD L. and DECEMBER A. GREEN. *Namibia: The nation at independence*. Boulder, Colo.: Westview Press, forthcoming.
1656. SPARKS, DONALD L. *Namibia. Industrial development at independence*. Vienna: UNIDO, forthcoming. (Industrial Development Review Series).
1657. STALS, E.L.P. *Duits-Suidwes-Afrika na die Groot Opstande. In Studie in die Verhouding tussen Owerheid en Inboorlinge*. Pretoria: The Government Printer, 1984, 154 p. (+ Index of theses published in the *Archives Yearbook for South African History*).
1658. STOECKER, HELMUT (ed.). *German imperialism in Africa. From the beginnings until the Second World War*. Atlantic Highland, New Jersey: Humanities Press International/ London: Hurst, 1987, 446 p. (See no. 174).
1659. SUNDERMEIER, THEO (ed.). *The Mbanderu. Their history as told to Theo Sundermeier by Heinrich Tjiuka et al.* (Translated by Annemarie Heywood and annotated by Brigitte Lau). Windhoek: The Michael Scott Oral Records Project, 1985, 70 p. (Also distributed by Basler Afrika Bibliographien, 1987).
1660. SWA/NAMIBIA DEPARTMENT OF GOVERNMENTAL AFFAIRS. *SWA/Namibia today*. Windhoek: Databank, Department of Governmental Affairs, 1988, 128 p. (Also available in Afrikaans).

1661. SWAPO OF NAMIBIA, Dept. for education and culture. *Through the flames. Poems from the Namibian liberation struggle*. London: Zed/Bremen: Centre for African Studies, 1988, 92 p.
1662. TJITENDERO, MOSE P. *Education policy for independent Namibia. Some fundamental considerations*. Lusaka: UNIN, 1984, 56 p. (Namibia Studies Series, no. 8, ed. by N.K. Duggal).
1663. TÖTEMMEYER, GERHARD, VEZERA KANDETU and WOLFGANG WERNER (eds.). *Namibia in perspective*. Windhoek: Council of Churches in Namibia, 1987, 265 p. (German edition to be published in 1989 by ISSA, Bonn).
1664. UNITED NATIONS COMMISSIONER FOR NAMIBIA/ UNITED NATIONS COUNCIL FOR NAMIBIA. *Reference book on major transnational corporations operating in Namibia*. New York: UN, 1985, 201 p.
1665. UNITED NATIONS INSTITUTE FOR NAMIBIA. *Namibia. Perspectives for national reconstruction and development*. Lusaka: UNIN, 1986, 1008 p. (Abridged edition: Lusaka: UNIN, 1986, 160 p.).
1666. UNITED NATIONS INSTITUTE FOR NAMIBIA. *Namibia. A direct United Nations responsibility*. Lusaka: UNIN, 1987, 408 p.
1667. VOELTZ, RICHARD A. *German colonialism and the South West Africa Company, 1894-1914*. Athens, Ohio: Ohio University Center for International Studies, 1988, 133 p. (Monographs in International Studies, Africa Series, no. 50).
1668. VOSSEN, RAINER and KLAUS KEUTHMANN (eds.). *Contemporary studies on Khoisan: In honour of Oswin Köhler on the occasion of his 75th birthday*. Hamburg: Buske, 1986, 2 vols. (396+390 p.). (Quellen zur Khoisan-Forschung; 5).
1669. WANGEL, ARNE and FLEMMING GJEDDE-NIELSEN. *Namibia år noll*. Stockholm: AGIS, 1985, 144 p. (Danish original: *Namibia år nul*. Copenhagen: WUS-forlaget, 1984, 128 p.).
1670. WILLIAMS, GAVIN. *Namibia. Writing for liberation*. London: Namibia Support Committee/ Sheffield: The Review of African Political Economy, 1987, 40 p.
1671. WITBOOI, HENDRIK. *The Wifbooi Papers*. (Edited by Brigitte Lau, translated by Eben Maasdorp and Annemarie Heywood). Windhoek: National Archives, 1989, (Archeia; 12).
1672. WOOD, BRIAN (ed.). *Namibia 1884-1984. Readings on Namibia's history and society. Selected papers and proceedings of the international conference on "Namibia 1884-1984: 100 years of foreign occupation, 100 years of struggle", London 10-13. September 1984*. London: Namibia Support Committee, 1988, 762 p. (In cooperation with United Nations Institute for Namibia).

B. Reports, special issues, pamphlets etc.

1673. ABRAHAMS, KENNETH (ed.). Seminar on poverty in Namibia. Windhoek: Namibian Review Publications, 1985, 42 p. (Namibian Review Publications, no. 5, March 1985).
1674. ABRAHAMS, KENNETH (ed.). The people's seminar on education in Namibia. Windhoek: Namibian Review Publications, 1985, 32 p. (Namibian Review Publications, no. 4, February 1985).
1675. AFRICA GROUPS OF SWEDEN. *Tema: Namibia*. Stockholm: AGIS, 1987, 48 p. (Special issue, no. 4/5 1987 of *Afrika-bulletinen*).
1676. ALLISON, CAROLINE and REGINALD H. GREEN. Political economy and structural change: Namibia at independence. Sussex: IDS, 1986, 33 p. (IDS Discussion Paper, DP 212).
1677. AMANDLA. Namibia: Africa's last colony. Amsterdam, 1988, 24 p. (A special edition of the Dutch monthly *Amandla*).
1678. AMERICAN FRIENDS SERVICE COMMITTEE. Namibia: One hundred years of struggle and hope. Philadelphia: American Friends Service Committee/Peace Education Division — Southern Africa Program, 1989, 74 p.
1679. ARCHIVES SERVICE. Central register of theses on South West *Africa/Namibia*. Windhoek: Archives Service of SWA/Namibia, 1988, 103 p.
1680. AWEPAA News Bulletin. Special edition: Namibia. Amsterdam: Association of West European Parliamentarians for Action against Apartheid, 1989, 8 p. (May 1989, no. 23).
1681. BESSONOV, S.A., H.S. AULAKH and N.R. MWASE. Economic development planning: options for an independent Namibia. Lusaka: UNIN, 1989, 185 p. (Department of Development Studies, Working Paper).
1682. BLUNT, GAWAIN T. Career and work opportunities in Namibia 1986-1990. Windhoek: Rössing Foundation, 1986, 104 p.
1683. CAMPAIGN AGAINST RACIAL EXPLOITATION. Australasian conference on Namibia. Kensington Park (Australia): CARE, 1985, 39 p. (Special issue of *Care Newsletter*, no. 72, October 1985).
1684. CARLSSON, BERNT. Address by the United Nations High Commissioner for Namibia at the conference on Namibia organised by the University of Bremen, 3 July 1988. New York: Office of the Commissioner for Namibia/United Nations, 1988, 15 p.
1685. CENTRO DE ESTUDOS AFRICANOS, Universidade Eduardo Mondlane. Namibia: manipulating a compromise solution. Maputo: Centro de Estudos Africanos, 1989, 14 p. (Southern Africa Dossier, May 1989).
1686. CHAMBER OF MINES OF SWA. What mining means to *SWA/Namibia*. Windhoek: The Chamber, 1987, 22 p.
1687. COMMISSION ON INDEPENDENCE FOR NAMIBIA. Statement of the visiting delegation of the Commission. Washington, 1989.
1688. COUNTER INFORMATION SERVICE. Consolidated Gold Fields PLC: Partner in apartheid. London: CIS, 1986, 47 p.
1689. DE BEER, DAVID. SWAPO: van arbeidersorganisatie tot *bevrijdingsbeweging*. Utrecht: Werkgroep Kairos, 1988, 10 p.

1690. DE BEER, DAVID. *Training Namibians — fulfilling a United Nations responsibility*. Amsterdam: African-European Institute, 1989, 8 p.
1691. DEUTSCHLAND (BRD), STATISTISCHES BUNDESAMT WIESBADEN. *Länderbericht Namibia 1988*. Stuttgart/Mainz: Kohlhammer, 1988, 96 p. (Statistik des Auslands).
1692. DREYER, RONALD. *Namibia and Angola. The search for independence and regional security (1966-1988)*. Geneva: Graduate Institute of International Studies, 1988, 59 p.
1693. ECONOMIST INTELLIGENCE UNIT. *1988-89. Country profile Namibia*. London: EIU, 1988, 45 p.
1694. EELE, GRAHAM and ROBERT GREENER. *The development of statistical services in Namibia*. Bergen: Christian Michelsen Institute/DERAP, 1989, forthcoming. (Working Paper).
1695. END LOANS TO SOUTHERN AFRICA. "A Kaffir is just a Kaffir": *ConsGold in Namibia*. London: ELTSA, 1988, 14 p.
1696. ERIKSEN, TORE LINNÉ. *The Namibia collection deposited at the Norwegian Institute of International Affairs. An inventory list*. Oslo: Norwegian Institute of International Affairs, 1989, 272 p.
1697. EVENSON, JOHN A. *UNSCR Resolution 435 and Namibian independence*. London: Namibia Communications Centre, 1989, 7 p.
1698. FELLESRÅDET FOR DET SYRLIGE AFRIKA. *Namibia*. Oslo: FSA, 1987, 36 p. (Special issue of *Afrika-Info*).
1699. FIRST NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT CORPORATION OF SWA. *Information for investors*. Windhoek: FNDC, 1986, 23 p. (Third ed.).
1700. FRAENKEL, PETER and ROGER MURRAY (with additional material by KAYE STEARMAN). See no. 23.
1701. GARNIER, CHRISTINE VON (ed.). *Kavango, where are you going?* Windhoek: Angelus Printing, 1987, 13 p. (On request of the Roman Catholic Church, Series Social Research; 2).
1702. GRANBERG, PER. *A note on the production and consumption of manufactured products in Namibia*. Bergen: Chr. Michelsen Institute, 1984, 72 p, 50 tables. (DERAP Working papers A 316, Restricted).
1703. GRANBERG, PER. *An attempt to estimate some rudimentary economic data for Namibia 1980, with special emphasis on the production and consumption of manufactured goods*. Bergen: Chr. Michelsen Institute, 1984, 21 p. (DERAP Working papers A 324).
1704. HARLECH-JONES, BRIAN. *Policy and implementation in bilingual education*. Windhoek, 1987, 48 p. (Special issue of *Logos*, 7, no. 1).
1705. HARMS, UWE. *Mineralische Rohstoffe in Namibia*. Bonn: Namibia Information Office, 1985, 35 p. (Dokumentation no. 35).
1706. HAY, RUSSEL. *Namibia briefing. A discussion document*. London: ACORD, 1988, 32 p.
1707. HELBIG, LUDWIG and HENNING MELBER. *Erziehung gegen apartheid. Süd-Afrika und Namibia im Unterricht. Eine kommentierte Materialübersicht*. Frankfurt: Gewerkschaft Erziehung und Wissenschaft, 1988, 57 p.

1708. HILLEBRECHT, WERNER. *A preliminary catalogue of literature related to Namibia in the library of the Finnish Evangelical Lutheran Mission, Helsinki*. Bremen: Centre for African Studies/Namibia Project & Namibian Bibliographical Data Project, 1988, 44 p. (Working documents; 1).
1709. HILLEBRECHT, WERNER (comp.). *Women in Namibia. An indexed bibliography*. Bremen: Centre for African Studies/Namibia Project, 1989, 21 p. (Namlit Bibliography Series 1).
1710. HINZ, MANFRED O. *The verdict of the international community. 10 years of Security Council Resolution 435 (1978)*. Bremen: Centre for African Studies /Namibia project, 1988, 79 p. (Namibia papers, working documents; 4). (In German: *Das Urteil der Völkergemeinschaft: 10 Jahre Sicherheitsrats-Resolution 435 (1978)*). Bremen: Zentrum für Afrikastudien, 1988, 74 p. (Namibia papers, working documents; 2).
1711. HINZ, MANFRED O. *Zur Geltung des Dekrets Nr. 1 zum Schutz der natürlichen Ressourcen Namibias im Recht der Bundesrepublik Deutschland unter den besonderen Bedingungen der Freien Hansestadt Bremen*. Rechtsgutachten im Auftrag des Senators für Häfen, Schifffahrt und Verkehr der Freien Hansestadt Bremen. Bremen: Centre for African Studies/Namibia Project, 1989, 125 p. (Namibia papers, working documents).
1712. HUNTLEY, B.J. (ed.). *The Kuiseb environment: the development of a monitoring baseline*. Pretoria: Ecosystem Programmes, Council for Scientific and Industrial Research, 1985, 138 p.
1713. HÜRTGEN, OLAF. *Das Erziehungswesen in Namibia: Probleme und Perspektiven*. Bonn: Namibia Information Office, 1987, 20 p. (Dokumentation, no. 41).
1714. IDOC INTERNAZIONALE. *Focus on Namibia*. Rome: IDOC, 1986, 64 p. (Special issue of *IDOC Internazionale*, 17, no.3, 1986).
1715. INFORMATIONSSTELLE SÜDLICHES AFRIKA. *Namibia---der Unabhängigkeit nicht näher*. Bonn: ISSA, 1985, 32 p. (Special issue of *Informationsdienst südliches Afrika*, no. 5, July/August 1985).
1716. INFORMATIONSSTELLE SÜDLICHES AFRIKA. *Schwerpunkt: Namibia*. Bonn: ISSA, 1987. (Special issue of *Informationsdienst südliches Afrika*, no. 6, 1987).
1717. INTERNATIONAL DEFENCE & AID FUND FOR SOUTHERN AFRICA. *A nation in peril. Health in apartheid Namibia*. London: IDAF, 1985, 40 p. (Fact paper on Southern Africa, no. 13).
1718. INTERNATIONAL DEFENCE & AID FUND FOR SOUTHERN AFRICA. *Review of 1988. Repression and resistance in South Africa & Namibia*. London: IDAF, 1989, 39 p. (Previous annual reviews are available from IDAF as *Briefing Papers*).
1719. INTERNATIONAL LABOUR ORGANISATION. *Annual report on Namibia*. Geneva: ILO, 1989, forthcoming.
1720. INTERNATIONAL SOCIETY FOR HUMAN RIGHTS. *Human rights in Namibia: an in-depth analysis of human rights and Namibia*. London: ISHR/Frankfurt: Internationale Gesellschaft für Menschenrechte, 1986, 59 p.
1721. INTERNATIONALES AFRIKAFORUM. *Namibia*. Köln: Weltforum Verlag, 1986. (Special issue on Namibia, *Internationales Afrikaforum*, 22, no. 4, 1986).

1722. JAMES, ROBERT RHODES, DONALD ANDERSSON and LORD KENNETH. *Namibia 1985: a report*. London: Namibia Christian Exchange /British Council of Churches/Catholic Institute for International Relations, 1985, 30 p.
1723. JENKINS, JENNIFER M. (ed.): *Namibia: the health system. Morbidity and mortality. Disease patterns*. Basel: Department of Public Health and Epidemiology, 1989, 25 p. (Preliminary document, compiled for the first preparatory course for the Swiss medical corps in support of UNTAG).
1724. KATJAVIVI, PETER H. *Pilot study for a research and training programme on Namibian history entitled "Colonial rule and underdevelopment in Namibia, 1915-1970"*. Joensuu (Finland): University of Joensuu, Dept. of History, 1987, 142 p. (Including an extensive bibliography).
1725. KLEIST, KARSTEN E. B. VON. *Investigation into education in SWA/Namibia*. Windhoek: Advisory Committee for Human Sciences Research in SWA/Namibia, 1985, 95 p.
1726. LAWYERS' COMMITTEE FOR CIVIL RIGHTS UNDER LAW. *Security Council Resolutions 435*. Washington: Lawyers' Committee, 1988, 12 p.
1727. LAWYERS' COMMITTEE FOR CIVIL RIGHTS UNDER LAW. *Resolution 435. Treatment of military and police in Namibia*. Washington DC: Lawyers' Committee, 1989, 17 p.
1728. LAWYERS' COMMITTEE FOR CIVIL RIGHTS UNDER LAW. *Report on recurrence of hostilities in Namibia on eve of Res. 435 implementation*. Washington: Lawyers' Committee, 1989, 21 p.
1729. LEGUM, COLIN. *Namibia: The dangers ahead. Why the UN's role is still inadequate*. London: Third World Reports/CSI Syndication Service, 1989, 5 p. (22 February 1989).
1730. LISK, F. *Labour and employment in Namibia: Current situation and future prospects*. Lusaka: ILO, 1986.
1731. LUTHERAN WORLD FEDERATION. *The Church and the Namibian quest for independence: "One in the body for Christ — together a free people"*. Geneva: LWF, 1987, 120 p. (LWF Documentation, no. 22/23, July 1987, editor: Paul A. Wee, foreword by Gunnar Staalsett).
1732. MANNING, PETER. *The United Nations plan for elections in Namibia envisaged in United Nations Security Council Resolution 435 (1978)*. London: Southscan, 1989, 32 p. (A Southscan Occasional Paper).
1733. MBAMBA, A. MAUNO. *Education for oppression and inequality: the case of Namibia*. Stockholm: Institute of International Education, University of Stockholm, 1985, 45 p.
1734. MBUENDE, ELIZABETH A. *Teacher education for an independent Namibia: problems and prospects*. Lund (Sweden): Univ. of Lund, Department of Education, 1987, 80 p. (Pedagogical Reports; 17). (Rev. ed. of an MA thesis).
1735. MILLER, R.M. *Departmental report on the mining and production of diamonds at CDM (1945 to 1983)*. Windhoek: Geological Survey, 1985, 28 p.
1736. MINeworkers Union of Namibia. *Miners speak: Strike at TCL!_Windhoek*: MUN, 1987, 12 p. (Text in Afrikaans).
1737. MOORSOM, RICHARD with TERJESANDE. *Computerising national statistics: Statistical resources on the Namibian economy and the Namibia database at the Chr.*

- Michelsen Institute. Bergen: CMI/DERAP, 1987, 45 p. (DERAP Working Papers, A 364, August 1987).
1738. MOORSOM, RICHARD. *Namibia bibliographic database*. Joensuu: Dept. of History/Univ. of Joensuu, 1988, 265 p.
1739. MOORSOM, RICHARD. *Namibia in transition. A select list of titles on economic, political and development themes*. Bergen: DERAP/Chr. Michelsen Institute, 1989, 59 p. (Namibia Socio-economic Database Project, Paper NSD-1/DERAP Working Papers A 383). See also *Namibia: A provisional list of titles in the libraries of the Chr. Michelsen Institute and the Scandinavian Institute of African Studies*. Bergen: CMI/DERAP, 1985, 48 p. (DERAP Working Papers A 348).
1740. NAMIBIAFORENINGEN. *Namibia: Afrikas siste koloni*. Elverum (Norway): Namibiaforeningen, 1985, 44 p.
1741. NATIONAL ARCHIVES. *Kriegskarte von Deutsch-Südwestafrika 1904*. Reprint, scale 1: 960 000. Windhoek: National Archives, 1987. (Archeia; 6). See also no. 1749.
1742. NATIONAL DEMOCRATIC INSTITUTE FOR INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS. *International delegation reports on Namibian electoral process*. Washington, 1989.
1743. NCUBE, MTSHANA M. and COLLINS PARKER. *Comparative electoral systems and political consequences: Options for an independent Namibia*. Lusaka: UNIN, 1988, 265 p. (Working paper, Department of Development Studies).
1744. O'LINN, BRYAN. *Recent developments affecting the Namibia peace plan and the prospects for peace and war*. Windhoek: Namibia Peace Plan Study and Contact Group, 1987, 32 p.
1745. PICKARD-CAMBRIDGE, CLAIRE. *Sharing the cities: residential desegregation in Harare, Windhoek and Mafikeng*. Braamfontein: South African Institute of Race Relations, 1988, 53 p.
1746. RITTER, RAINER L. *Investitions- und Handelsgeschäfte in Namibia. Eine Analyse*. Bonn: Namibia Information Office, 1987, 31 p. (Pressedokumentation no. 40).
1747. RÖSSING URANIUM LTD. *The Rossing fact book*. Windhoek: Rossing Uranium Ltd., 1985, 32 p.
1748. S.A. BAROMETER. *Namibia Focus*. Johannesburg: Hoopoe Publications, 1989, 32 p. (Special issue of S.A. Barometer).
1749. SCHUMANN, GUNTER VON and WALTER RUSCH. *Index of names appearing on the "Kriegskarte von Deutsch-Südwestafrika 1904"*. Introduced by Brigitte Lau. Windhoek: National Archives, 1987. (Archeia; 9). See also no. 1741.
1750. SOUTH AFRICA FOUNDATION. *Special issue on South West Africa/Namibia*. (Edited by John Dugard). Johannesburg: SAF, 1985. (*South Africa International*, 15, no. 3, January 1985).
1751. SOUTHERN AFRICAN RESEARCH AND DOCUMENTATION CENTRE. *The Namibian transition to independence. A dossier of the principal documents*. Harare: SARDCC, 1989, 17 p.
1752. SOUTHERN AFRICAN RESEARCH AND DOCUMENTATION CENTRE. *A chronology of recent events in Namibia, January-April 1989*. Harare: SARDCC, 1989, 11 p.

1753. SPARKS, DONALD L. and ROGER MURRAY. *Namibia's future. The economy at independence*. London: Economist Intelligence Unit, 1985, 96 p. (Special Reports, no. 197).
1754. SPRAY, PAUL. *The economy of Namibia*. London: Catholic Institute for International Relations, 1985, 11 p.
1755. STALS, E.L.P. (ed.). *Urbanisation in South-West Africa/Namibia: An exploratory study*. Windhoek: Bureau for Research, Academy, 1987, 49 p. (Research Report, 1).
1756. STROHMEYER, ECKHARD. *Information policy and national bibliographies. Namibia and the Namibian National Bibliography (NNB)*. Karben: Brandberg-Verlag, 1985, 44 p.
1757. SWA/NAMIBIA, THE DEPARTMENT OF FINANCE. *Statistical/Economic Review*. Windhoek, 1988, 36 p.
1758. SWA/NAMIBIA, THE INFORMATION SERVICE. *Namibia. The Economy*. Windhoek: Department of Governmental Affairs, 1987, 40 p.
1759. SWAPO OF NAMIBIA. *South Africa's war against Namibian children*. Luanda: SWAPO Dept. of Information and Publicity, 1988, 21 p. (*SWAPO Information Bulletin*, October 1988, Special edition).
1760. SWAPO OF NAMIBIA. *The Namibian refugee*. Luanda: SWAPO Dept. of Information and Publicity, 1988, 27 p.
1761. SWAPO OF NAMIBIA. *Namibia's economic prospects brighten up. An economic policy position-document of the Political Bureau of the Central Committee of SWAPO, 28 November, 1988, Luanda. Luanda: SWAPO, 1989, 12 p. (Information and Comments)*.
1762. SWAPO OF NAMIBIA. *Getting the UN plan moving again and the issues behind the fighting in Namibia during April 1989*. London: SWAPO, 1989, 6 p.
1763. SWAPO OF NAMIBIA. *Election manifesto*. Windhoek: SWAPO, 1989, 24 p.
1764. THOMAS, WOLFGANG H. *Namibia 1985: A new start? Challenges of a Namibian nationhood strategy*. Cape Town/Windhoek, 1985, 33 p. (Unpublished).
1765. TJINGAETE, FANUEL. *Die namibische Wirtschaft im Unabhängigkeitsprozess: Aussichten und Herausforderungen*. Bonn: Namibia Informationen/IPR Volker Stoltz GmbH, 1989, 52 p. (*Dokumentation* no. 54).
1766. TORONTO COMMITTEE FOR THE LIBERATION OF SOUTHERN AFRICA. *Namibia — the forgotten front*. Toronto: TCLSAC, 1987, 25 p. (Special issue of *Southern Africa Report*, October 1987).
1767. TOTEMEYER, GERHARD. *Détente or aggression? — South Africa's Namibian policy*. Braamfontein: The South African Institute of International Affairs, 1985, 14 p. (Occasional Paper).
1768. UNITED NATIONS. *Seminar on the activities of foreign economic interests in the exploitation of Namibia's natural and human resources, Ljubljana, Yugoslavia, 16-20 April 1984*. New York: United Nations, 1985, 57 p.
1769. UNITED NATIONS. *Seminar in North America on the efforts by the international community to end South Africa's illegal occupation of Namibia, Montreal, Canada, 23-27 July 1984*. New York: United Nations Council for Namibia, 1985, 43 p.
1770. UNITED NATIONS. *Regional symposium on international efforts to implement Decree no. 1 for the Protection of the Natural Resources of Namibia, Geneva, Switzerland, 27-31 August 1984*. New York: United Nations, 1985, 74 p.

1771. UNITED NATIONS. *Seminar on the intensification of international action for the immediate independence of Namibia, Brazzaville, Congo, 25-29 March 1985*. New York: United Nations, 1986, 24 p.
1772. UNITED NATIONS. *Seminar on world-wide actions for the immediate independence of Namibia, Valetta, Malta, 19-23 March 1986*. New York: United Nations, 1986, 12 p.
1773. UNITED NATIONS. *The military situation in and relating to Namibia. Report of Standing Committee II of the United Nations Council for Namibia*. New York: United Nations Council for Namibia, 1987, 15 p.
1774. UNITED NATIONS. *Activities of foreign economic interests operating in Namibia. Report, Standing Committee II of the United Nations Council for Namibia*. New York: United Nations Council for Namibia, 1987, 33 p.
1775. UNITED NATIONS CENTRE ON TRANSNATIONAL CORPORATIONS. *Activities of transnational corporations in South Africa and Namibia and the responsibilities of home countries with respect to their operations in this area*. New York: United Nations, 1986, 59 p.
1776. UNITED NATIONS CENTRE ON TRANSNATIONAL CORPORATIONS. *Transnational corporations in South Africa and Namibia: United Nations Public hearings*. New York: UN, 1986-1987.4 vols., 242 p. + 282 p. + 518 p. + 444 p.
1777. UNITED NATIONS ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR AFRICA. *Report on survey of Namibia railways and rail transports*. Addis Abeba: ECA, 1988, 108 p.
1778. VAN RENSBURG, BEN. *SWA/Namibia: Post-independence economic implications for South Africa*. Pretoria: University of South Africa/ Association of Chambers of Commerce and Industry of South Africa (ASSOCOM), 1989.
1779. VAN WYK & LOUW/URBAN-ECON. *Report on cross-border flows and the introduction of border control*. Windhoek, 1989, 95 p. (Report prepared for The Secretary for Economic Affairs, Windhoek).
1780. WEBER, ERICH and EVA HESSLER. *Die Wirtschaft Namibias*. Bonn: Namibia Information Office, 1987, 54 p. (Dokumentationno. 42).
1781. WEIGEND, GUIDO G. *Deutsche Siedlungsstrukturen in Namibia*. Diisseldorf: Deutsche SWA/Namibia Vereinigung, 1986, 25 p.
1782. WERKGROEP KAIROS/KOMITEE ZUIDELIJK AFRIKA. *Gestolen rijkdom, gestolen toekornst: mijnbouw in Namibie*. Amsterdam, 1988, 36 p.
1783. WORLD COUNCIL OF CHURCHES. *The way to Namibian independence. UN Resolution 435*. Geneva: WCC, 1988, 45 p. (Special issue of *PCR Information*, April 1988, edited by David de Beer).
1784. WORLD UNIVERSITY SERVICE/INTERNATIONALT FORUM. *Namibia. Et land gør motstand*. Copenhagen: WUS/IF, 1988, 40 p. (Special issue of *Cikaden*, no. 14, September 1988).
1785. WORLD UNIVERSITY SERVICE. *Namibia: Education in conflict*. London: WUS, 1987, 12 p.

C. Articles, chapters in books etc.

1786. ABRAHAMS, KENNETH. "The state of the nation". *The Namibian Review*, no. 32, 1987: 1-5.
1787. ABRAHAMS, KENNETH. "The role of the non-governmental organisation (NGO) in building a nation". *The Namibian Review*, no. 32, 1987: 6-15.
1788. ABRAHAMS, OTTILIE. "A report on the Nationhood Programme in practice". *The Namibian Review*, no. 32, 1987: 16-26.
1789. AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA, 1989. "Namibia", p. 744-62 in *Africa South of the Sahara 1989*. London: Europa Publications, 1988.
1790. AFRICA EVENTS. "Namibia. Land of rising hope". *Africa Events*, March 1989: 19-33.
1791. ALEXANDER, NEVILLE. "The role of the student in society". In N. Alexander: *Sow the wind. Contemporary speeches*, p. 57-70. Johannesburg: Skotaville, 1985.
1792. ALNAES, KIRSTEN. "Living with the past: The songs of the Herero in Botswana", *AFRICA*, 39, no. 3, 1989, forthcoming. See also "Some notes on oral tradition and its performance among the Ovaherero in Botswana". In *Namibia 1884-1984*, edited by B. Wood, p. 476-91. London: NSC, 1988.
1793. AMATHILA, BEN. "Vorbereitung der Unabhängigkeit". In *Ein Land, eine Zukunft. Namibia auf dem Weg in die Unabhängigkeit*, edited by N. Mbumba et al., p. 457-73. Bremen: Hammer, 1988.
1794. ANDERSSON, NEIL and SHULA MARKS. "Work and health in Namibia: Preliminary notes". *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 13, no. 2, 1987: 274-92.
1795. ANGULA, HELMUT. "Tracing the history of the San, Namibia's first inhabitants". In *Namibia 1884-1984*, edited by B. Wood, p. 102-17. London: NSC, 1988.
1796. ANGULA, NAHAS. "The relationship between education and society: Namibia in the conditions of the national liberation struggle and after independence". In *100 years of colonialism*, edited by Manfred O. Hinz, p. 108-14. Bremen: Übersee-Museum, 1987.
1797. ANONYMOUS. "Flowers in the desert: trade unions". *Learn and teach*, (Johannesburg), no. 6, 1987: 9-16.
1798. ASANTE, S.K.B. and W.W. ASOMBANG. "An independent Namibia? The future facing SWAPO". *Third World Quarterly*, 17, no. 3, 1989: 1-9.
1799. ASMAL, KADER. "The role and status of SWAPO in international law". In *Namibia 1884-1984*, edited by B. Wood, p. 646-62. London: NSC, 1988.
1800. BARNARD, ALAN. "Kinship, language and production: a conjectural history of Khoisan social structure". *Africa*, 58, no. 1, 1988: 29-50.
1801. BEINART, WILLIAM. "Jamani'. Cape workers in the German South-West-Africa, 1904-12". In *William Beinart and Colin Bundy: Hidden struggles in rural South Africa*, p. 166-90. London: Currey, 1987. (Also published in B. Wood (ed.): *Namibia 1884-1984*. London: NSC, 1988). See also no. 317.
1802. BENDER, GERALD J. "Peacemaking in Southern Africa: the Luanda-Pretoria tug-of-war". *Third World Quarterly*, 11, no. 2, April 1989: 15-30.
1803. BENSON, MARY. "Notes on research and personal experiences relating to Namibia, the United Nations and Britain's role". In *Namibia 1884-1984*, edited by B. Wood, p. 281-92. London: NSC, 1988. See also no. 2149.

1804. BIESELE, MEGAN. "The Ancients return". Leadership (SA), March 1989: 46-57.
1805. BRITAIN, VICTORIA. "Stacking the deck in Namibia". Southern Africa Report (Toronto), 4, no.4, 1989: 12-15.
1806. BWALYA, M.C. "Zambia's experiences with management development: some lessons for independent Namibia". Cahiers Africains d'Administration Publique/African Administrativestudies, 26,1986: 69-86.
1807. CAMPBELL, HORACE. "The decolonization process in Namibia". In Confrontation and liberation in Southern Africa, edited by I.S.R. Msabaha and T.M. Shaw, p. 33-49. Boulder, Colorado: Westview/London: Gower, 1987.
1808. CAMPBELL, HORACE. "The military defeat of the South Africans in Angola". Monthly Review, 30, no. 11, April 1989: 1-15.
1809. CASHDAN, ELIZABETH. "Hunter-gatherers of the northern Kalahari". In Contemporary studies on Khoisan: vol. 1, edited by Rainer Vossen and Klaus Keuthmann, p. 145-80. Hamburg: Buske, 1986.
1810. CLEARY, SEAN. "The utility of Bills of Rights in culturally heterogeneous societies: A preliminary examination of the Namibian model". South Africa International, 16, no. 4,1986: 175-90.
1811. CLEARY, SEAN. "A Bill of Rights as a normative instrument: South West Africa/Namibia, 1975-1988". The comparative and international law journal of southern Africa, 21, no.3, 1988: 291-355.
1812. CLEARY, SEAN. "The impact of independence of Namibia on South Africa". South Africa International, 19, no. 3,1989: 117-29.
1813. COOPER, ALLAN. D. "Namibia in the world economy". In Namibia 1884-1984, edited by B.Wood, p. 293-301. London: NSC, 1988.
1814. COOPER, ALLAN D. "The United States and Namibia: A failure of leadership". In Allies in apartheid, edited by A. Cooper, p. 175-92. London: Macmillan, 1988.
1815. COOPER, ALLAN D. "Economic growth in South Africa and the demise of apartheid. TransafricaForum, 6, no. 1,1988: 35-48.
1816. CORNWELL, R. "Angola/Namibia; Manoeuvring for advantage". Africa Institute Bulletin, 28, no. 6,1988: 1-6.
1817. COSSLETT, C. "The economics of 'illegal' development: International law and natural resource exploitation in Namibia, 1966-1987". journal of International Affairs,41, no. 1,1987: 165-92.
1818. CROWDER, MICHAEL. "Tshekedi Khama, Smuts, and South West Africa". The Journal of Modern African Studies, 25, no. 1,1987: 25-42.
1819. CULLINAN, SUE. "SWAPO and the future of Namibia". South Africa International, 15, January 1985: 141-49.
1820. CULLINAN, SUE. "South African public opinion and Namibia: The potential impact of independence". In Namibia 1884-1984, edited by B. Wood, p. 551-56. London: NSC, 1988.
1821. DALE, RICHARD. "The politics of Namibian immobilisme: Conflict, diplomacy, and guerilla warfare in Southern Africa". Conflict Quarterly, 6, no. 3, 1986: 26-38.
1822. DALE, RICHARD. "African resistance to German and South African rule in Namibia, 1904-1907 and 1922: Its significance for subsequent African nationalism and protracted guerilla warfare". Africana Journal, 14, no. 4,1987: 302-22.

1823. DALE, RICHARD. "African nationalism and subnationalism in Namibia: The conflict over self-determination, 1945-1971". *Canadian Review of Studies in Nationalism*, 15, nos. 1-2/1988: 25-32.
1824. DE BEER, DAVID. "The Netherlands and Namibia: The political campaign to end Dutch involvement in the Namibian uranium trade". In *Allies in apartheid*, edited by A. Cooper, p. 125-35. London: Macmillan, 1988.
1825. DE BEER, DAVID. "Namibia: Placing present developments in perspective". *Review of African Political Economy*, no. 42, 1988: 90-100.
1826. DEDERING, TILMAM. "Problems of pre-colonial Namibian historiography". *South African Historical Journal*, 20, 1988: 95-104.
1827. DEVINE, D.J. "Some thoughts on the interim preservation of the Namibian fishing heritage". *Verfassung und Recht in Übersee*, 19, no. 4, 1986: 437-50.
1828. DIENER, INGOLF. "Le terrain d'expérience Namibien". In *Verrouillage ethnique en Afrique du Sud*, edited by C. Meillassoux, p. 89-106. Paris: UNESCO/OAU, 1988.
1829. DIERKS, KLAUS. "Pfade, Pads und Autobahnen: Verkehrswege erschliessen ein menschenleeres Land". In *Vom Schutzgebiet bis Namibia 1884-1984*, edited by K. Becker and J. Hecker, p. 25-34. Windhoek: Interessengemeinschaft deutschsprachiger Sudwester, 1985.
1830. DIERKS, KLAUS. "Schmalspureisenbahnen erschliessen Afrikas letzte Wildnis. Namibias Schienenverkehr zwischen Aufbau und Ruckgang". In *Vom Schutzgebiet bis Namibia 1884-1984*, edited by K. Becker and J. Hecker, p. 347-65. Windhoek: Interessengemeinschaft deutschsprachiger Sudwester, 1985.
1831. DIERKS, KLAUS. "/// Khauxa!nas-Schans Vlake: Oldest urban settlement in Namibia?" In *Formation*, 1, no. 1, 1987/88: 5-32.
1832. DIESCHO, JOSEPH. "Education as an agent of political socialization in Namibia". In *Namibia in perspective*, edited by G. Totemeyer et al., p. 151-63. Windhoek: CCN, 1987.
1833. DOLLIE, NA-IEM and ANDRÉ STRAUSS. "To be born a nation: a critique". In *A political review of Namibia*, edited by Na-iem Dollie, p. 135-50. Windhoek: The author, 1988.
1834. DREYER, RONALD. "Dispute over Walvis Bay--origins and implications for Namibian independence". *African Affairs*, 83, no. 333, 1984: 497-510.
1835. DU PISANI, ANDRÉ. "Namibia: A new transitional government". *South Africa International*, 16, no. 2, 1985: 66-73.
1836. DU PISANI, ANDRÉ. "Namibia: The political economy of transition". *South Africa International*, 15, January 1985: 150-56.
1837. DU PISANI, ANDRÉ. "South Africa in Namibia: Variations on a theme". *International Affairs Bulletin*, 10, no. 3, 1986: 6-18.
1838. DU PISANI, ANDRÉ. "Namibia: The historical legacy". In *Namibia in perspective*, edited by G. Totemeyer et al., p. 13-26. Windhoek: CCN, 1987.
1839. DU PISANI, ANDRÉ and KLAUS VON DER ROPP. "The Western/Namibian initiatives: Past, present—and future?" *International Affairs Bulletin*, 12, no. 2, 1988: 4-22.
1840. DU PREEZ, MAX. "Namibia: A future displaced". In SARS (ed.). *South African Review III*, p. 347-60. Johannesburg: Ravan, 1986.
1841. DUGARD, JOHN. "Justice in South West Africa/Namibia: The SWA Bar Council's representation to the Van Dyk Commission of Enquiry into security legislation". *South Africa International*, 15, no. 3, 1985: 157-66.

1842. EIROLA, MARTTI. "The Uukwambi incident and its aftermath: A study of the Ovambo resistance against the German colonial power". In *Studying the Northern Namibian past*, edited by H. Siiskonen, p. 66-90. Joensuu: University of Joensuu, 1986.
1843. EIXAB, SETH. "Mein ganzes Elend. In *Katutura. Alltag im Ghetto*, edited by H. Melber, p. 71-102. Bonn: ISSA, 1988.
1844. ELAGO, NASHILONGO. "Frauen". In *Katutura: Alltag im Ghetto*, edited by H. Melber, p. 151-56. Bonn: ISSA, 1988.
1845. EMMETT, TONY. "Popular resistance in Namibia, 1920-1925". In *Resistance and ideology in settler societies*, edited by Tom Lodge, p. 6-48. Johannesburg: Ravan, 1986. See also no. 819.
1846. ERASMUS, GERHARD and DEBBIE HAMMAN. "Where is the Orange river mouth? The demarcation of the South African/Namibian boundary". *South African Yearbook of International Law*, 13, 1987-1988: 49-71.
1847. ERICHSEN, ERICH et al. "Scandinavia and Namibia: Contradictions of policies and actions". In *Allies in apartheid*, edited by A. Cooper, p. 136-55. London: Macmillan, 1988.
1848. ERIKSEN, TORE LINNÉ. "Namibia: South African withdrawal and preparations for destabilization". *Bulletin of Peace Proposals*, 20, no. 3, 1989, forthcoming.
1849. EVENSON, JOHN. "Namibia. The transition timetable". *Africa Report*. March-April 1989: 26-30.
1850. FAUNDEZ, JULIO. "Namibia: the relevance of international law". *Third World Quarterly*, 8, no. 2, 1986: 540-58.
1851. FELLESRÅDET FOR DET SØRLIGE AFIUKA. "Namibia i fokus". *Afrika Informasjon*, no. 1, 1989: 17-27.
1852. FREEMAN, CHARLES JR. "The Angola/Namibia accords". *Foreign Affairs*, 68, no. 3, Summer 1989: 126-41.
1853. GORDON, ROBERT J. "The !Kung in the Kalahari exchange: An ethnohistorical perspective". In *Past and present in hunter gatherer studies*, edited by Carmel Schrire, p. 195-224. Orlando, Florida: Academic Press, 1984.
1854. GORDON, ROBERT J. "Primitive accumulation and Bushman policy in South West Africa". In *The future of former foragers in Australia and southern Africa*, edited by C. Schrire and R. Gordon, p. 25-36. Cambridge, Mass.: Cultural Survival 1985. (Occasional paper, 18).
1855. GORDON, ROBERT J. "Conserving Bushmen to extinction in Southern Africa". *Survival International Review*, no. 44, 1985: 29-42. (In German: "Gehegt bis zur Ausrottung: Buschleute im Südlischen Afrika", with an introduction by Henning Melber, *Peripherie*, 5, no. 20, 1985: 18-35).
1856. GORDON, ROBERT. "Bushman banditry in twentieth-century Namibia". In *Banditry, rebellion and social protest in Africa*, edited by D. Crummey, p. 173-89. London: Currey, 1986.
1857. GORDON, ROBERT J. "A Namibian perspective on Lorna Marshall's ethnography". In *The past and future of !Kung ethnography*, edited by M. Biesele, p. 359-73. Hamburg: Buske, 1986.
1858. GORDON, ROBERT J. "Anthropology in the service of apartheid". *Southern Africa Report* (Toronto), 4, no. 3, 1988: 22-5.

1859. GORDON, R.J. "Ethnological knowledge is of vital importance. The martialization of South African anthropology". *Dialectical Anthropology*, 12, 1988: 443-48.
1860. GORDON, ROBERT J. "The buck stops where: The legal rights of the Ju-Wasi of Nyae Nyae". In *We are here: Land tenure and indigenous people*, edited by E. Wilmsen. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1989.
1861. GORDON, ROBERT J. "The praetorianization of Namibia". *Transafrica Forum*, 6, no. 2, 1989: 15-26.
1862. GOTTSCHALK, KEITH. "Restructuring the colonial state: Pretoria's strategy in Namibia". In *Namibia in perspective*, edited by G. Totemeyer et al., p. 27-35. Windhoek: CCN, 1987.
1863. GREEN, REGINALD H. and PETER MANNING. "Namibia: Preparations for destabilization". In *Destructive engagement*, edited by P. Johnson and D. Martin, p. 111-38. Harare: Zimbabwe Publishing House, 1986.
1864. GUENTHER, MATHIAS G. "From foragers to miners and bands to bandits: on the flexibility and adaptability of Bushman band societies". In *Afrikanische Wildbeuter/African hunter-gatherers*: vol. 1, edited by F. Rottland and Rainer Vossen, p. 133-59. Hamburg: Buske, 1986.
1865. GUENTHER, MATHIAS G. "Acculturation and assimilation of the Bushmen of Botswana and Namibia". In *Contemporary studies on Khoisan in honour of Oswin Köhler*, edited by R. Vossen and K. Keuthmann, p. 347-73. Hamburg: Buske, 1986.
1866. GURIRAB, THEO-BEN. "Namibia in the context of imperialism". In *Namibia 1884-1984*, edited by B. Wood, p. 4-13. London: NSC, 1988. Also published in *Tricontinental*, (Havana), no. 5, 1988: 3-14.
1867. GURIRAB, TSUDAO. "Preliminary notes on the process of land theft and the genesis of capitalist relations of production". In *Namibia 1884-1984*, edited by B. Wood, p. 4-13. London: NSC, 1988.
1868. HACKLAND BRIAN, ANNE MURRAY-HUDSON and BRIAN WOOD. "Behind the diplomacy: Namibia, 1983-5". *Third World Quarterly*, 8, no. 1, 1986: 51-77.
1869. HALBACH, AXEL J. "Namibia: bald ein neuer Wirtschaftspartner?: Strukturen zur Unabhängigkeit". *IFO-Schnelldienst*, (München), 41, no. 29, 1988: 27-39.
1870. HALENKE, HERBERT. "Das Ringen um die Märkte: Fleischwirtschaft und -industrie". In *Vom Schutzgebiet bis Namibia 1884-1984*, edited by K. Becker and J. Hecker, p. 233-46. Windhoek: Interessengemeinschaft deutschsprachiger Siidwester, 1985.
1871. HALENKE, HERBERT. "Farmvereine und Genossenschaften: die organisierte Landwirtschaft". In *Vom Schutzgebiet bis Namibia 1884-1984*, edited by K. Becker and J. Hecker, p. 119-24. Windhoek: Interessengemeinschaft deutschsprachiger Siidwester, 1985.
1872. HAMUTENYA, HIDIPO. "Zur Geschichte der SWAPO von Namibia. Ein Abriss". In *Ein Land, eine Zukunft. Namibia auf dem Weg in die Unabhängigkeit*, edited by N. Mbumba et al., p. 316-30. Bremen: Hammer, 1988.
1873. HARLECH-JONES, BRIAN. "Education in Namibia, 1920-1960—The relationship of the Administration of South-West Africa with the mission churches". *Logos*. (Windhoek), 6, no. 1, 1986: 24-36.

1874. HATTLE, ALAN. "How Windhoek beat the drought of the eighties". SWA Annual 1986: 21-27.
1875. HERBSTEIN, DENIS. "Namibia: How South Africa controls the news", Index on Censorship, 14, no. 4, 1985: 8-10.
1876. HERBSTEIN, DENIS. "The propaganda war. Namibia special report". Africa Report, September-October 1987: 35-38.
1877. HERBSTEIN, DENIS. "Namibia. Labour's last chance". Africa Report, January-February 1987: 51-4.
1878. HILLEBRECHT, WERNER and HENNING MELBER. "Von den Deutschen verschleppt. Spurensicherung". In Ein Land, eine Zukunft. Namibia auf dem Weg in die Unabhängigkeit, edited by N. Mbumba et al., p. 132-50. Bremen: Hammer, 1988.
1879. HINZ, MANFRED O. "Die Verfassung der 'Fünften Provinz'. Namibia unter südafrikanischer Herrschaft". In Ein Land, eine Zukunft. Namibia auf dem Weg in die Unabhängigkeit, edited by N. Mbumba et al., p. 163-85. Bremen: Hammer, 1988.
1880. HINZ, MANFRED O., "Namibias Norden, Jonker Afrikaner und die Staatswerdung Namibias". In Ein Land, eine Zukunft. Namibia auf dem Weg in die Unabhängigkeit, edited by N. Mbumba et al., p. 58-83. Bremen: Hammer, 1988.
1881. HURLICH, SUSAN. "Canadian transnational corporations in Namibia: An economic and political overview". In Allies in apartheid, edited by A. Cooper, p. 39-78. London: Macmillan, 1988.
1882. JONES, J. "Openbare finansies in Suidwes-Afrika/Namibië". In *Kompas op Suidwes-Afrika/Namibië*, edited by W.S. Barnard, p. 145-58. Dennesig, SA: Society for Geography, Special Publication, no. 5, 1985.
1883. JUNGE, HERGEN. "Towards a Namibian national culture". In *A political review of Namibia*, edited by Na-iem Dollie, p. 113-32. Windhoek: The author, 1988.
1884. JUNGE, HERGEN. "German settler sectionalism in Namibia". In *A political review of Namibia*, edited by Na-iem Dollie, p. 63-88. Windhoek: The author, 1988.
1885. JURGENS, J.D. "Die visseryhulpbronne van Suidwes-Afrika/Namibië". In *Kompas op Suidwes-Afrika/Namibië*, edited by W.S. Barnard, p. 133-42. Dennesig, SA: Society for Geography, Special Publication, no.5, 1985.
1886. KAMEETA, ZEPHANIA. "South Africa's illegal presence in Namibia and the confessing church. In Namibia in perspective, edited by G. Totemeyer et al., p. 205-13. Windhoek: CCN, 1987.
1887. KARNS, MARGARET P. "Ad hoc multilateral diplomacy: the United States, the Contact Group, and Namibia". *International Organization*, 41, no. 1, 1987 93-123.
1888. KAZOMBAUE, LINDY, "The exploited women in Namibia: A testimony". In Namibia in perspective, edited by G. Totemeyer et al., p. 196-204. Windhoek: CCN, 1987.
1889. KHENNAS, ISMAIL. "L'exploitation des ressources uranifères Namibiennes et la politique nucléaire de l'Afrique du Sud". *Africa Development/Afrique et développement*, 11, no. 1, 1986: 83-96.
1890. KITAZAWA, YOKO. "Japan's illegal uranium contracts with Namibia". In Allies in apartheid, edited by A. Cooper, p. 114-23. London: Macmillan, 1988.

1891. KJESETH, PETER L. "The church and politics in Namibia". *Africa Today*, 36, No. 1, 1989: 7-22.
1892. KOROMA, DAVID S. "Namibia: The ease of a betrayal of sacred trust". *Journal of African Studies*, 12, no. 3, 1985: 141-53.
1893. KUBE, SIGRID. "Das Gold der Koromorane". In *Vom Schutzgebiet bis Namibia 1884-1984*, edited by K. Becker and J. Hecker, p. 98-101. Windhoek: Interessengemeinschaft deutschsprachiger Sudwester, 1985.
1894. KUBE, SIGRID. "Die Fischerei—eine Industrie in Fesseln". In *Vom Schutzgebiet bis Namibia 1884-1984*, edited by K. Becker and J. Hecker, p. 435-42. Windhoek: Interessengemeinschaft deutschsprachiger Sudwester, 1985.
1895. LANDIS, ELIZABETH S. "Security legislation in Namibia: Memorandum of the South West Africa (Namibian) Bar Council". *Yale Journal of International Law*, 11, no. 1, 1985: 48-103.
1896. LANDIS, ELIZABETH S. "Namibia: A transatlantic view". *South African Journal of Human Rights*, 3, no. 3, 1987: 347-66. (Reply: V.G. Hiemstra: "Transatlantic wiseacre", *South African Journal of Human Rights*, 4, no. 1, 1988: 95-98).
1897. LANDIS, ELIZABETH. "Namibia in the international context: The frustration of independence". In *Namibia 1884-1984*, edited by B. Wood, p. 663-78. London: NSC, 1988.
1898. LAU, BRIGITTE. "Sources for the study of Namibian history in the Cape Archives Depot". *South African Archives Journal*, 27, 1985.
1899. LAU, BRIGITTE. "The oppressed as oppressors—unresolved issues of pre-colonial Namibian historiography". In *Africa Seminar Collected Papers vol. 5*, edited by A. Spiegel. Cape Town: Centre for African Studies, University of Cape Town, 1985.
1900. LAU, BRIGITTE. "Conflict and power in Nineteenth century Namibia". *Journal of African History*, 27, 1986: 29-39.
1901. LAU, BRIGITTE. "The origins of colonial conquest: Namibia 1863-1870". In *Hundert Jahre Einmischung in Afrika*, edited by E. Bruchhaus and L. Harding, p. 115-46. Hamburg: Buske, 1986.
1902. LAU, BRIGITTE. "Johanna Uerietta Gertze and Emma Hahn: Some thoughts on the silence of historical records, with reference to Carl Hugo Hahn", *Logos*, 6, no. 2, 1986: 62-71.
1903. LAU, BRIGITTE. "Collecting oral history in Namibia". In *Studying the Northern Namibian past*, edited by H. Siiskonen, p. 95-106. Joensuu, 1986.
1904. LAWYERS COMMITTEE FOR CIVIL RIGHTS UNDER LAW. "What is the UN plan for Namibia's independence?" *Action on Namibia* (London), Spring 1989: 9-14.
1905. LEE, RICHARD. "The Gods must be crazy, but the state has a plan: Government policies towards the San in Namibia". *Canadian Journal of African Studies*, 20, no. 1, 1986: 91-8. (In German: "Die Gotter müssen Verrückt sein, aber der Staat hat einen Plan". *Informationsdienst Sudliches Afrika*, no. 5., 1988: 14-18. Also published in *Namibia 1884-1984*, edited by B. Wood. London: NSC, 1988.
1906. LEISTNER, ERICH. "Regional implications of the negotiations on Angola and Namibia". *Africa Institute Bulletin*, 28, no. 10, 1988: 1-9.
1907. LEVY, MARC A. "Mediation of prisoners' dilemma conflicts and the importance of the cooperation threshold. The case of Namibia". *Journal of Conflict Resolution*, 29, no. 4, 1985: 581-603.

1908. LINDSAU, JENNIE. "The politics of population control in Namibia". *Review of African Political Economy*, no. 35, 1986: 58-62.
1909. LISTER, GWEN. "The prospects for peace. Namibia at the start of 1987". In *Namibia in perspective*, edited by G. Totemeyer et al., p. 256-63. Windhoek: CCN, 1987.
1910. LISTER, GWEN. "Status quo politics in Namibia from the early 1970s to the present". In *A political review of Namibia*, edited by Na-iem Dollie, p. 101-11. Windhoek: The author, 1988.
1911. LUBOWSKI, ANTON. "Das nationale Unrecht". In *Ein Land, eine Zukunft, Namibia auf dem Weg in die Unabhängigkeit*, edited by N. Mbumba et al., p. 186-202. Bremen: Hammer, 1988.
1912. MAGYAR, KARL VON. "Namibia's development: A Third World perspective". *International Affairs Bulletin*, 10, no. 2, 1986: 1425.
1913. MAGUAR, KARL VON. "Namibia: Development problems in a transitional context". *South Africa International*, 17, no. 3, 1987: 153-66.
1914. MALAN, J.S. "Hedendaagse politiek in Owambo". Supplement (8 p.) to *Africa Institute Bulletin*, 26, no. 9, 1986.
1915. MARCHAND, JACQUES. "French foreign policy towards Namibia 1981-85". In *Allies in apartheid*, edited by A. Cooper, p. 79-90. London: Macmillan, 1988.
1916. MARITZ, CHRIS. "Politieke verandering (ontwikkeling) in Caprivi". *Politikon*, 13, no. 1, 1986: 91-102.
1917. MBAKO, SIMON ZHU. "The Namib paradise: poems of Namibia". In *Namibia 1884-1984*, edited by B. Wood, p. 458-66. London: NSC, 1988.
1918. MBAKO, SIMON ZHU. "Namibia: South Africa's neo-colonial strategy in crisis". *The African Communist*, no. 112, 1988: 18-37.
1919. MCDUGALL, G.J. "International law, human rights and Namibian independence". *Human Rights Quarterly*, 8, no. 3, 1986: 443-70.
1920. MCHENRY, DON. "Namibia: UN Resolution 435 and the road ahead". *International Affairs Bulletin*, 12, no. 2, 1988: 35-41. (Also available from Namibia Communications Centre, London, News release, 9 September 1988).
1921. MELBER, HENNING. "Namibia: The German roots of apartheid. Race & Class, 27, no. 1, 1985: 63-77.
1922. MELBER, HENNING. "Namibia: A nation in the making. Early colonialism, resistance and subjugation". *UFAHAMU*, 14, no. 3, 1985: 178-97.
1923. MELBER, HENNING. "Ein sprachlos Volk stirbt einen lautlosen Tod: Fremdherrschaft, Befreiungskampf und Dekolonisation-Probleme der Sprachpolitik für ein unabhängiges Namibia". *OSBT—Osnabrücker Beiträge zur Sprachtheorie*, no. 31, September 1985: 13-39.
1924. MELBER, HENNING. "Stammeskultur zur tribalistischen Hinterlassenschaft des Kolonialismus in afrikanischen Gesellschaften". *Peripherie*, 5, no. 18/19, 1985: 143-61.
1925. MELBER, HENNING. "Bildung und Herrschaft im Wandel". In Justin Ellis: *Bildung, Repression & Befreiung*, p. 108-34. Darmstadt: Verlag für wissenschaftliche Publikationen, 1985.
1926. MELBER, HENNING. "Educational reform: Unto what end?". In *Namibia in perspective*, edited by G. Totemeyer et al., p. 128-42. Windhoek: CCN, 1987.
1927. MELBER, HENNING. "Bundesdeutsche Entwicklungshilfe als Intervention: Hilfsmassnahmen für ein neokoloniales Namibia". *Peripherie*, 7, nos. 25/26, April 1987: 43-78.

1928. MELBER, HENNING. "Es sind doch auch Menschen!" Die kolonisierten aus der sicht deutscher Reichstagsabgeordneter. In *Ein Land, eine Zukunft*. Namibia auf *dem Weg* in die *Unabhängigkeit*, edited by N. Mbumba et al., p. 119-31. Bremen: Hammer, 1988.
1929. MELBER, HENNING and GOTTFRIED WELLMER. 'West German relations with Namibia". In *Allies in apartheid*, edited by A. Cooper, p. 91-113. London: Macmillan, 1988.
1930. MELBER, HENNING. "Socioeconomic interaction and establishment of colonial-capitalist relations in Namibia before and during German rule". In *Allies in apartheid*, edited by A. Cooper, p. 8-38. London: Macmillan, 1988.
1931. MELBER, HENNING. "Die Lebenswelt namibischer Flüchtlinge". In *Das weltweite Flüchtlingsproblem*, edited by A. Ashkenasi, p. 337-51. Bremen: Edition CON, 1988.
1932. MELBER, HENNING. "Perspektiven einer Dekolonisierung Namibias". *blatter des iz3w*, March/April, 1988: 3-7.
1933. MELBER, HENNING. "New tendencies of an old system: neo-colonial adjustments within Namibia's system of formal education". In *Namibia 1884-1984*, edited by B. Wood, p. 407-24. London: NSC, 1988.
1934. MILLS, GLENN. "Rural homesteads, supportive shacks and oppressive houses". In *Namibia in perspective*, edited by G. Totemeyer et al., p. 102-18. Windhoek: CCN, 1987.
1935. MINTER, WILLIAM. "With all deliberate delay: National Security action memorandum 295 and U.S. policy toward South West Africa". *African Studies Review*, 27, no. 3, 1984: 93-110.
1936. MOORSOM, RICHARD. "Terspectives on agriculture and fisheries in independent Namibia". *Ideas & Action (FAO)*, no. 163, 1985: 7-14.
1937. MOORSOM, RICHARD with T. VANS, R. STRASSEGER and A.A.I. SALAMINEN. "Bibliography". In P.H. Katjavivi: *Pilot study for a research and training programme on Namibian history*, p. BI-B70. Joensuu: Dept of History/Univ. of Joensuu, 1987.
1938. MOTZAFI, PRINA. 'Whither the 'true Bushmen': The dynamics of perpetual marginality". In *Afrikanische Wildbeuter/African hunter-gatherers*, edited by F. Rottland and R. Vossen, p. 295-328. Hamburg: Buske, 1986.
1939. MUSHI, SAMUEL S. "Political mobilisation for rural development: some lessons for an independent Namibia". In *Rural development: options for Namibia after independence*, edited by I. Ahmed, p. 69-79. Geneva: ILO, 1985.
1940. MUSIALELA, ELLEN. "Women in Namibia: the only way to free ourselves...". In *Third World-Secondsex*, edited by M. Davis, p. 83-89. London: Zed, 1985.
1941. MWASE, NGILA. "The financing of transport and communications sector in developing countries: Reflections on independent Namibia". *International Journal of Transport Economics*, 14, no. 2, June 1987: 189-99.
1942. MWASE, NGILA. "Reflections on a foreign exchange management and allocation system for independent Namibia". *Africa Development*, 12, no.3, 1987: 71-87.
1943. MWASE, NGILA R.L. "Reflections on the proposed Botswana-Namibia Trans-Kalahari railway". *Eastern African Economic Review*, 3, no. 1, 1987: 65-75.
1944. MWASE, NGILA. "The Namibian transport and energy system: Dependency and disengagement from South Africa". *UFAHAMU*, 16, no. 1, 1987/88: 41-51. (Also in *Round Table*, no. 306, 1988: 165-73).

1945. MWASE, NGILA. "The media and the Namibian liberation struggle". *Media, culture and society*, 10, 1988: 225-37.
1946. NDILULA, NGHIDI. "Namibia education and culture". In *Namibia 1884-1984*, edited by B. Wood, p. 383-401. London: NSC, 1988.
1947. NEWBURY, COLIN. "Spoils of war: Sub-imperial collaboration in South West Africa and New Guinea, 1914-20". *The Journal of Imperial & Commonwealth History*, 16, no. 2, 1988: 86-106.
1948. NIDDRIE, DAVID. "Namibia. Nation-in-waiting". *Work in progress* (SA), no. 55, 1988: 7-12.
1949. NORDKVELEE, YNGVE. "En skole for det frie Namibia. Frigjøringsbevegelsen SWAPO og den utdanningspolitiske arv i det sørlige Afrika". *Norsk Pedagogisk Tidsskrift*, no. 1, 1986: 25-36.
1950. NUJOMA, SAM. "Tresident Nujoma's new year message to the Namibian people, December 31, 1986". *SWAPO Information Bulletin*, January 1987: 5-13.
1951. O'LINN, BRYAN. "UN Resolution 435 (1978) and the future of Namibia". In *Namibia in perspective*, edited by G. Totemeyer et al., p. 36-53. Windhoek: CCN, 1987.
1952. PAKLEPPA, RICHARD. "40 000 workers stayaway in Namibia". *South Africa Labour Bulletin*, 13, no. 6, 1988: 15-23.
1953. PATEMANN, HELGARD. "Kanuni. Frau an der Macht". In *Ein Land, eine Zukunft. Namibia auf dem Weg in die Unabhängigkeit*, edited by N. Mbumba et al., p. 39-55. Bremen: Hammer, 1988.
1954. PHILLIPSON, ROBERT et al. "Namibian educational language planning: English for liberation or neo-colonialism?". p. 42-59 in OAU Inter-African Bureau of Languages (ed.): *Linguistic liberation and unity of Africa*. Kampala: OAU, 1985.
1955. PIETERS, DAVID. "Restructuring Namibia's fisheries. Monopoly capital, the state and fisheries policy—a critique". In *Formation*, no. 1, 1987/88: 39-83.
1956. RANGER, TERENCE. "Trends in African historiography and the tasks facing scholars of Namibia". In *Namibia 1884-1984*, edited by B. Wood, p. 41-45. London: NSC, 1980.
1957. RAVENSCROFT, WIM et al. "The Eastern national water carrier—Assuaging the nation's thirst". *SWA Annual* 1985: 11-32.
1958. REINHARD, WOLFGANG. "Eingeborenenpolitik in Siidwestafrika 1842 bis 1915: der deutsche Weg zur Apartheid. In *Historische Blickpunkte: Festschrift für Johann Rainer zum 65. Geburtstag*, p. 543-50. Innsbrück, 1988.
1959. RESISTER. "Namibia: Twenty years of armed struggle". *Resister*, no. 47, 1986: 6-10.
1960. RITCHIE, CLAIRE. "From foragers to farmers: The Ju/Wasi of Nyae Nyae thirty years on". In *The past and future of !Kung ethnography*, edited by M. Biesele, p. 311-25. Hamburg: Buske, 1986.
1961. ROBERTS, ALUN R. "British economic involvement in South African-occupied Namibia: 1845-1986". In *Allies in apartheid*, edited by A. Cooper, p. 156-74. London: Macmillan, 1988.
1962. ROBERTS, ALUN. "Namibia. The South African strategy" *Africa Report*, Jan-Feb. 1989: 28-30.

1963. ROTBERG, ROBERT I. "Namibia and the crisis of constructive engagement". In *African crisis areas and U.S. foreign policy*, edited by G.J. Bender, p. 95-109. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1985.
1964. RUPPEL, HARTMUT. "Namibia: Security legislation and its consequences". In *Namibia in perspective*, edited by G. Totemeyer et al., p. 227-38. Windhoek: CCN, 1987.
1965. SALOKOSKI, MÄRTA. "On the dynamics of pre-colonial society in Northern Namibia: A few aspects in the light of Finnish missionary sources". In *Studying the Northern Namibian past*, edited by H. Siiskonen, p. 18-34. Joensuu: University of Joensuu, 1986.
1966. SAUNDERS, CHRISTOPHER. "Toward the decolonization of Namibian history: Notes on recent work in English". *Africana Journal*, 14, no. 4, 1987: 292-301. See also no. 69.
1967. SCHLAG, CHRISTIAN. "Die verborgenen Schätze. Bergbau in Namibia". In *Vom Schutzgebiet bis Namibia, 1884-1984*, edited by K. Becker and J. Hecker, p. 37-43. Windhoek: Interessengemeinschaft deutschsprachiger Siidwester, 1985.
1968. SCHMOKEL, WOLFE W. "The myth of the white farmer: Commercial agriculture in Namibia, 1900-1983". *International Journal of African Historical Studies*, 18, no. 1, 1985: 93-108. See also no. 539.
1969. SCHROEDER, PATRICIA. "A new Namibian policy for the United States: Why it's needed; what it can do". *Africa Today*, 2/3 quarters, 1986: 25-46.
1970. SHEJAVALI, ABISAI. "The response of the churches in the present crisis". *LWF documentation 22/23*, 1987: 57-62. (The church and the *Namibian* quest for independence: One in the body of Christ—together a free people).
1971. SIISKONEN, HARRI. "Ovamboland and economic change in Southwestern Africa, 1800-1870". In *Studying the Northern Namibian past*, edited by H. Siiskonen, p. 39-60. Joensuu: University of Joensuu, 1986.
1972. SIISKONEN, HARRI. "Cultural and social change in Ovamboland 1870-1915. Review of a research project". *The Scandinavian Journal of History*, 1989, forthcoming.
1973. SIMON, DAVID. "Urban poverty, informal sector activity and intersectoral linkages: evidence from Windhoek, Namibia". *Development and Change*, 15, no. 4, 1984: 551-76.
1974. SIMON, DAVID. "Decolonisation and local government in Namibia: The neopartheid plan, 1977-83". *The Journal of Modern African Studies*, 23, no. 3, 1985: 507-26.
1975. SIMON, DAVID. "Contemporary decolonization and comparative urban research in Southern Africa". *Comparative Urban Research in Southern Africa*, 10, no. 2, 1985: 32-41.
1976. SIMON, DAVID. "Independence and social transformation. Urban planning problems and priorities for Namibia". *Third World Planning Review*, 7, no. 2, 1985: 99-118.
1977. SIMON, DAVID. "Urban squatting, low-income housing, and politics in Namibia on the eve of independence". In *Slum and squatter settlements in Sub-Saharan Africa*, edited by R.A. Obudho and V.C. Mhlanga, p. 245-60. New York: Praeger, 1986.
1978. SIMON, DAVID. "Desegregation in Namibia: The demise of urban apartheid?". *Geoforum*, 17, no. 2, 1986: 289-307.

1979. SIMON, DAVID and RICHARD MOORSOM. "Namibia's political economy: A contemporary perspective". In *Namibia in perspective*, edited by G. Totemeyer et al., p. 82-101. Windhoek: CCN, 1987.
1980. SIMON, DAVID. "Katutura: Symbol städtischer Apartheid. In *Katutura: Alltag im Ghetto*, edited by H. Melber, p. 49-70. Bonn: ISSA, 1988.
1981. SIMON, DAVID. "Small-scale agriculture in Namibia: present crisis and future prospects". In *Small-scale agriculture*, p. 127-40. Canberra: Commonwealth Geographical Bureau and Dept. of Human Geography, 1988.
1982. SIMON, DAVID. "Rural-urban interaction and development in southern Africa; the complications of reduced labour migration". In *The geography of urban-rural interaction in developing countries*, edited by R.B. Potter and T. Unwin, p. 141-68. London: Routledge, 1989.
1983. SIMON, DAVID. "Transport and development in independent Namibia. Noose or lifeline". *Third World Planning Review*, 11, no. 1, 1989: 5-21.
1984. SMUTS, DAVID. "The interim government and human rights". In *Namibia in perspective*, edited by G. Totemeyer et al., p. 218-26. Windhoek: CCN, 1987.
1985. SOUTH AFRICAN INSTITUTE OF INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS. "South Africa/Namibia/Angola". *Southern Africa Record*, no. 51, 1988: 1-24.
1986. SOUTH AFRICAN INSTITUTE OF INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS. "South Africa/Angola/Namibia". *Southern Africa Record*, nos. 52/53, 1988: 1-53.
1987. SPARKS, DONALD L. "Namibia's coastal and marine resources potential". *African Affairs*, 83, no. 333, 1984: 477-96.
1988. SPICER, MICHAEL. "Namibia: The long road to independence". *South Africa International*, 15, no. 3, 1985: 133-40.
1989. STEYN, H. P. and E. DU PISANI. "Grass, seeds, game and goats: an overview of Damara subsistence". *Journal-S.W.A. Wissenschaftliche Gesellschaft*, 39, 1986: 37-52.
1990. STRAUSS, ANDRÉ. "Community development: Community organisations in Namibia". In *Namibia in perspective*, edited by G. Totemeyer et al., p. 184-94. Windhoek: CCN, 1987.
1991. SWAPO WOMEN'S SOLIDARITY CAMPAIGN. "Namibia: An interview with Ellen Musialela". *Race and Class*, 27, no. 1, 1985: 79-85.
1992. SWAPO WOMEN'S SOLIDARITY CAMPAIGN. "Women in production and reproduction". *Journal of African Marxists*, no. 8, 1986: 25-32. Also published in *Namibia 1884-1984*, edited by B. Wood, p. 351-57. London: NSC, 1988.
1993. SWAPO WOMEN'S SOLIDARITY CAMPAIGN/NAMIBIA SUPPORT COMMITTEE. "Class, gender and race. Theoretical perspectives and implications for building solidarity in Britain with Namibian women". *Journal of African Marxists*, no. 8, 1986: 43-74.
1994. SÖDERSTEN, BO. "Mineral-led development: The political economy of Namibia". In *The primary sector in economic development*, edited by M. Lundahl, p. 206-17. London: Croom Helm, 1985.
1995. THOMAS, WOLFGANG H. "Economic viability for an independent Namibia". In *Kompas op Suidwes-Afrika/Namibië*, edited by W.S. Barnard, p. 159-74. Dennesig, SA: Society for Geography, Special Publication, no. 5, 1985.
1996. TJITENDERO, M.P. "100 years of colonialism in Namibia, 1884-1984: Its impact on political, economic, social and educational institutions." In *Hundert Jahre Einmischung*, edited by E. Bruchhaus and L. Harding, p. 103-13. Hamburg: Buske, 1986.

1997. TJITENDERO, M.P. "Education for liberation: process and development". In *Bremen African studies. 100 years of colonialism, and struggle for freedom: education for liberation*, edited by M.O. Hinz, p. 83-93. Bremen: Übersee-Museum, 1987.
1998. TJITENDERO, MOSE P. "Praktiken des Kolonialismus in Namibia und ihre Wirkung". In *Ein Land, eine Zukunft. Namibia auf dem Weg in die Unabhängigkeit*, edited by N. Mbumba et al., p. 253-62. Bremen: Hammer, 1988.
1999. TRUSCHEL, LOUIS W. "German South West Africa: A centennial bibliographic essay". *Africana Journal*, 14, no. 4, 1987: 227-91.
2000. TÖTEMEYER, GERHARD. "The interim government and its rule: The legitimacy crisis". In *Namibia in perspective*, edited by G. Totemeyer et al., p. 54-68. Windhoek: CCN, 1987.
2001. TÖTEMEYER, GERHARD. "Ethnizität und nationale Identität—ein Widerspruch?". *Afrikanischer Heimatkalender 1989*: 61-70.
2002. UULENGA, BEN. "The exploited worker in Namibia". In *Namibia in perspective*, edited by G. Totemeyer et al., p. 119-23. Windhoek: CCN, 1987.
2003. VALE, PETER. "Beyond the bend: South Africa, Southern Africa and Namibian independence". *International Affairs Bulletin*, 12, no. 2, 1988: 23-34.
2004. VAN DER MERVE, I.J. "Die stedelike sisteem van Suidwes-Afrika/Namibië". In *Kompas op Suidwes-Afrika/Namibië*, edited by W.S. Barnard, p. 43-64. Dennesig, SA: Society for Geography, Special Publication, no. 5, 1985.
2005. VIGNE, RANDOLPH. "SWAPO of Namibia: a movement in exile". *Third World Quarterly*, 9, no. 1, 1987: 85-107.
2006. VOELTZ, RICHARD A. "The European economic and political penetration of South West Africa, 1884-1892". *International Journal of African Historical Studies*, 17, no. 4, 1984: 623-39.
2007. VON HASE, RAINER. "Persianer aus Afrika". In *Vom Schutzgebiet bis Namibia, 1884-1984*, edited by K. Becker and J. Hecker, p. 180-84. Windhoek: Interessengemeinschaft deutschsprachiger Siidwester, 1985.
2008. VON DER ROPP, KLAUS (FREIHERR). "Peace initiatives in Southwest Africa". *Aussenpolitik*, 4, no. 2, 1989: 182-94.
2009. WEAVER, TONY. "Namibian review". In *South African Review Two*, p. 211-27. Johannesburg: Ravan, 1984.
2010. WEAVER, TONY. "The war in Namibia: Social consequences". In *Namibia in perspective*, edited by G. Totemeyer et al., p. 239-55. Windhoek: CCN, 1987.
2011. WEIGEND, G.G. "German settlement patterns in Namibia". *Geographical Review*, 75, no. 2, 1985: 157-67.
2012. WEIGEND, GUIDO G. "Economic activity patterns in white Namibia". *Geographical Review*, 75, no. 3, 1985: 402-81.
2013. WEITZEL, HERMANN. "Liideritzbucht–Ruacana. Von der Lokomobile zum Wasserkraftwerk" In *Vom Schutzgebiet bis Namibia, 1884-1984*, edited by K. Becker and J. Hecker, p. 131-37. Windhoek: Interessengemeinschaft deutschsprachiger Siidwester, 1985.
2014. WELLMER, GOTTFRIED. "South Africa's Namibia policy in the framework of its regional policy". In *Namibia 1884-1984*, edited by B. Wood, p. 502-12. London: NSC, 1988.
2015. WERNER, WOLFGANG. "Namibia update: Trade unions and labour action, May-August 1987". *South Africa Labour Bulletin*, 12, no. 8, October 1987: 60-73.

2016. WERNER, WOLFGANG. "Namibia update: Trade unions and labour action, September-October 1987". *South Africa Labour Bulletin*, 13, no. 1, 1987: 94-101.
2017. WERNER, WOLFGANG. "Ethnicity and reformism in Namibia". In *Namibia in perspective*, edited by G. Totemeyer et al., p. 69-81. Windhoek: CCN, 1987.
2018. WERNER, WOLFGANG. "Struggles in the Namibian countryside, 1915-50; Some preliminary notes". In *Namibia 1884-1984*, edited by B. Wood, p. 268-80. London: NSC, 1988.
2019. WERNER, WOLFGANG. "Namibia update". *South Africa Labour Bulletin*, 13, no. 3, March/April 1988: 114-17.
2020. WERNER, WOLFGANG. "Die Worte von uns allen". Widerstand in Namibia zwischen 1915 und 1950 unter besonderem Bezug auf die Hereroreservate. In *Ein Land, eine Zukunft. Namibia auf dem Weg in die Unabhängigkeit*, edited by N. Mbumba et al., p. 264-85. Bremen: Hammer, 1988.
2021. WERNER, WOLFGANG. "Playing soldiers: The Truppenspieler movement among the Herero of Namibia". *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 1989, forthcoming.
2022. WIPPLINGER, OTTO. "Grenzen des Wachstums? Die Wasserversorgung einen Wustenlandes". In *Vom Schutzgebiet bis Namibia 1884-1984*, edited by K. Becker and J. Hecker, p. 80-86. Windhoek: Interessengemeinschaft deutschsprachiger Siidwester, 1985.
2023. WIPPLINGER, OTTO. "Die kritieke hulpbron: uittreksels uit die geskiedenis van waterbenutting in Suidwes-Afrika/Namibië". In *Kompas op Suidwes-Afrika/Namibië*, edited by W.S. Barnard, p. 99-117. Dennessig, SA: Geographical Society, Special Publications, no. 5, 1985.
2024. WOOD, BRIAN. "The battle for trade unions in Namibia". *South African Labour Bulletin*, 12, no. 3, 1984: 56-70.
2025. WOOD, BRIAN. "The making of a Namibian trade unionist: An interview with Ben Ulenga, 19 March 1987". *Review of African Political Economy*, no. 37, 1987: 86-102.
2026. WOOD, BRIAN. "Shadows over Namibian independence". *Africa Events*, March 1989: 20-23.
2027. ZAIRE, LUTHER RAAZEMVA and HELGARD PATEMANN. "Zurück nach Voigtland und Utjituezu. Erinnerungen an Penaani Fritz Zaire". In *Ein Land, eine Zukunft. Namibia auf dem Weg in die Unabhängigkeit*, edited by N. Mbumba, p. 289-315. Bremen: Hammer, 1988.
2028. ZÖLLNER, CHRISTIAN W. "SWA/Namibia im Spiegel der öffentlichen Meinungen (3. Teil). Wirtschaft auf die Zukunft". *Afrikanischer Heimatkalender* 1989: 87-95.

D. Conference papers

2029. ALEXANDER, NEVILLE. *African culture in the context of Namibia. Cultural development or assimilation*. Address delivered at the conference of the Council of Churches in Namibia: "The responsibility of the church in underdevelopment in the Namibian context", held at Doebra High School, 4-8 July, 1988, 11 p.

2030. AMATHILA, INAVIPOSA L. *Namibian women's role in the struggle for national liberation*. Brussels, 1986, 8 p. Paper presented to the Second Brussels International Conference on Namibia, May 5-7, 1986.
2031. ASMAL, KADER. *The illegal occupation of Namibia and the legality of the armed liberation struggle*. Brussels, 1986, 35 p. Paper presented to the Second Brussels International Conference on Namibia, May 5-7 1986.
2032. AWEPA/Parliament of Zimbabwe/African-European Institute. *Support to independent Namibia*. Harare, 1989. (Conference document, April 1-5/1989).
2033. COOPER, ALLAN D. *Walvis Bay: The next obstacle to Namibian independence*. Los Angeles, 1984, 13 p. Paper presented to the 27th annual meeting of the African Studies Association, Los Angeles, October 25-28, 1984.
2034. COOPER, ALLAN D. *U.S. attitudes toward South Africa and their implication for an independent Namibia*. Raleigh, N.C.: Dept. of Political Science, St. Augustine's College, 1987, 20 p. Paper presented to Seminar on Namibia, Havana, Cuba, Feb. 9, 1987.
2035. COOPER, ALLAN D. *German national socialism in Namibia*. Raleigh, N.C.: Dept. of Political Science, St. Augustine's College, 1988, 17 p. Paper presented to the African Studies Association Conference, Chicago, October 1988.
2036. COWNIE, DAVID S. *Policy-oriented research for an independent Namibia: A review of the 'A future for Namibia' series*. Harare, 1986, 39 p. Paper presented to The African Association of Political Science's Roundtable, February 24-26, 1986.
2037. DALE, RICHARD. *The United Nations, Southern Africa and Namibia*. Paper presented to the 28th annual meeting of the International Studies Association, Washington D.C, 16 p. April, 1987.
2038. DE BEER, DAVID. *Namibia: a trust betrayed*. The Association of Western European Parliamentarians for Action against Apartheid, 1988, 47 p. Background papers for AWEPA Twin Conference, Lusaka–Harare, March 23-30, 1988. (AWEPA series; 35).
2039. DE BEER, DAVID. *Namibia: The last steps to genuine independence*. Amsterdam: African-European Institute, 1989, 35 p. Conference document, Harare, Zimbabwe, April 3-4, 1989.
2040. FAUNDEZ, JULIO. *International law and policy making: The case for compliance*. Oxford, 1987, 25 p. Paper presented to the conference on Namibia, organised by OXFAM 11 April 1987.
2041. GEINGOB, HAGE G. *Resolving the independence stalemate: The role of sanctions*. Brussels, 1986, 34 p. Paper presented to the Second Brussels International Conference on Namibia, May 5-7/1986.
2042. GEINGOB, HAGE G. *Southern Africa. What Namibian independence will mean for business*. Speech delivered on behalf of Sam Nujoma to the Business International Conference, London, April 21, 1989, 21 p.
2043. GREEN, REGINALD H. *The political economy of Namibia: From terminal decay toward independent reconstruction*. Brussels, 1986. Paper presented to the Second International Brussels Conference on Namibia, May 5-7 1986.

2044. GREEN, REGWALD H. *Namibia: The state of the struggle*. 1987, 47 p. Sussex: IDS. 1987. Paper presented at the ISS conference held by University of Zimbabwe, June 8-10, 1987.
2045. GREEN, REGINALD H. *Namibia: Independence, destabilisation and development*. Oxford, 1987, 36 p. Paper presented to the conference on Namibia, organised by OXFAM 11 April 1987.
2046. GREEN, REGINALD H. *Stabilisation, recovery and structural adjustment with growth and absolute poverty reduction: An interim political economic agenda for Namibia?* Sussex: IDS, 1989. Paper presented at a South African Studies Programme Seminar, University of York, March 9, 1989.
2047. GREEN, REGINALD H. *Personell, employment and economic transition: Namibia 1989-90* Paper presented to the U.N. Council for Namibia. Seminar on contingency planning for technical assistance to Namibia, Vienna, 24-28 July 1989, 65 p.
2048. HEYWOOD, ANNEMARIE. *The role of women in the struggle for liberation*. Paper delivered at the conference of the Council of Churches in Namibia on the theme "The responsibility of the Church in underdevelopment in the Namibian Context", held at Doebera High School, 4-8 July, 1988. Reprinted in *The Namibian*, 3.2. 1989: 16-17.
2049. HILLEBRECWT, WERNER. *Namibian bibliography and documentation: A state of the art review*. Paper presented at the Seminar on Namibian Bibliography and Documentation, UN Institute for Namibia, Lusaka, 18-21 November 1985, 19 p.
2050. HINZ, MANFRED O. *The Namibia policy of the Federal Republic of Germany: Notes on the subject of "economic relations" in the light of international law*. Bonn, 1987, 10 p. Paper presented to the Namibia Workshop, Bonn, 1987.
2051. INTERNATIONAL DEFENCE & AID FUND FOR SOUTHERN AFRICA. *Children in occupied Namibia*. General conference working paper prepared for the conference on Children, apartheid & repression in Namibia, London 29 October 1988, 16 p.
2052. MATJAVIVI, PETER H. *Research on Namibia: Perspectives of Namibian researchers*. Paper presented at the Seminar on Namibian Bibliography and Documentation, UN Institute for Namibia, Lusaka, 18-21 November 1985, 7 p.
2053. KATJAVIVI, PETER H. *An examination of US foreign policy towards Namibia since the 1960s*. Presented to the Southern Africa Research Program/Yale University Spring Workshop, New Haven, 8 April 1989.
2054. LANDIS, ELIZABETH S. *Namibia: Subversion of international law*. Brussels, 1986, 10 p. Paper presented to the Second Brussels International Conference on Namibia, 5-7 May 1986.
2055. LANDIS, ELIZABETH. *Registration in Namibia: Notes for participant und observers*. Harare, 1989, 7 p. Paper to a conference organised by the Association of West European Parliamentarians for Action against Apartheid.
2056. LINDSAY, JENNIE. *The politics of population control in Namibia*. Paper presented to the Women, Colonialism and Commonwealth Seminar, Institute of Commonwealth Studies, London, 1987.

2057. LISTER, GWEN. *Report on press freedom in Namibia*. Paper presented to the Berlin Assembly of the International Press Intitute (PI), May 7-10 1989, 5 p.
2058. MBAMBA, A. MAUNO. *The Reagan administration policy for Southern Africa and its impact on the Namibian settlement*. New Orleans, 1985, 26 p. Paper presented to the 28th annual meeting of the African Studies Association, 23-26 November 1985.
2059. MBUENDE, KAIRE. *Namibia in the context of Southern Africa: Problems and prospects for decolonization*. Paper presented to the conference of Europe and Southern Africa Research Group, University of Leeds, September 1986, 10 p.
2060. MBUENDE, KAIRE. *Marxist theory of revolution and the political programme of SWAPO*. Paper presented to the Review of African Political Economy conference on "Popular struggles in Africa", University of Liverpool, 26-28 September 1986, 24 p.
2061. MELBER, HENNING. *Neocolonial efforts to delay genuine independence to Namibia: The case of educational reforms*. Brussels, 1986, 11 p. Paper presented to the Second Brussels International Conference on Namibia, May 5-7 1986.
2062. MELBER, HENNING. *Namibia: Apartheid versus modernization*. Kassel: University of Kassel, Dept. of Social Sciences, 1987, 19 p. Paper presented to the conference: "Cultural implications of the South African politics of separate development in Southern Africa", at the Centre de Recherches Africaines, Paris, December 14-15, 1987.
2063. MELBER, HENNING. *Federal Republic of Germany and Namibia: West German support to continued occupation — with special reference to the Ministry for Economic Cooperation*. Copenhagen, 1987, 10 p. Paper presented to "NGO initiative on EC and Apartheid, December 4-5/1987.
2064. MELBER, HENNING. *The Namibian literature of combat*. Paper presented to the XIth annual conference on Commonwealth literature and language studies in German-speaking countries, Aachen-Liège, 16-19 June 1988, 18 p.
2065. MERRINGTON, G.J. *Some aspects of urbanisation and its management in SWA/Namibia*. Paper presented to the Development Seminar, Windhoek, 1986.
2066. MINTY, ABDUL. *Namibia: A review of developments since the 1980 international conference in solidarity with the people of Namibia*. Brussels, 1986, 16 p. Paper presented to Second Brussels International Conference on Namibia, May 5-7, 1986.
2067. MOORSOM, RICHARD. *Data for research on Namibia: the Western scholar's experience*. Lusaka: UNIN, 1985, 7 p. Paper presented to the UN Institute for Namibia Conference on documentation, November, 1985.
2068. MOORSOM, RICHARD. *Sanctions: How is Namibia affected ?* Oxford, 1987, 22 p. Paper presented to the conference on Namibia, organised by OXFAM 11 April 1987.
2069. MWASE, NGILA. *SADCC vis-a-vis South Africa and Namibia*. Paper for UNESCO/School of Humanities Workshop, University of Zambia, Lusaka, September 15-26, 1987.
2070. MWASE, NGILA. *Regional economic integration options for independent Namibia*. Paper given at an Economics Society of Zambia conference, Lusaka, 1987, 23 p.
2071. MWASE, NGILA. *Reflections on strategies for the rehabilitation and development of the transport sector in independent Namibia*. Harare, 1988, 23 p. Paper presented

- to the Zimbabwe Economics Society Conference on Southern Africa, 16-18 November 1988.
2072. MWASE, NGILA. *The Naniibian refugee situation: Past, present and future*. Paper presented to the Silver Jubilee conference of the African Association of the UK, Cambridge, 14-16 September 1988.
2073. NAMIBIA SUPPORT COMMITTEE with SWAPO. *Namibian workers in struggle. A working conference for trade union and solidarity activists*. London, NSC, 1987. (Collection of 11 background papers).
2074. NAMIBIA SUPPORT COMMITTEE. *United Nation Decree No. 1 for the protection of the natural resources of Namibia, the plunder of Namibian uranium and the European community*. Copenhagen, 1987, 32 p. Paper presented to "NGO initiative on EC and Apartheid, December 4-45, 1987.
2075. NAMIBIA SUPPORT COMMITTEE. *Apartheid propaganda in Britain — The Namibia Information Service*. London, 1985, 14 p. Paper presented to the Commonwealth Secretariat "Media workshop on countering apartheid propaganda", 20-22 May 1985.
2076. NAMIBIA SUPPORT COMMITTEE. *British transnational corporations and Namibia*. New York, 1985, 39 p. Paper presented to the Public hearings on the activities of transnational corporations in South Africa and Namibia, 16-20 September 1985.
2077. NAMIBIA SUPPORT COMMITTEE. *Namibia's British problem and the liberation struggle*. Brussels, 1986, 15 p. Paper presented to the Second Brussels International Conference on Namibia 5-7 May.
2078. OXFAM. *Namibia conference papers: Conference held in London, 11th may 1987*. Oxford: OXFAM, 1987, 1987, 104 p.
2079. RYTKÖNEN, SEPPO. *The agricultural system and its development in Ovamboland c 1885-1915*. Reykjavik, 1987, 11 p. Paper presented to the 20th Nordic congress of historians, 9-15 August 1987.
2080. SALOKOSKI, MÄRTA. *Rainmaking and power in pre-colonial Ovamboland*. Reykjavik, 1987, 14 p. Paper presented to the 20th Nordic congress of historians, 9-15 August 1987.
2081. SIISKONEN, HARRI. *The impact of long-distance trade on the capital formation in Ovamboland c 1850-1898*. Reykjavik, 1987, 20 p. Paper presented to the 20th Nordic congress of historians, 9-15 August 1987.
2082. SPRAY, PAUL. *Reducing dependence on South Africa*. Uppsala, 1985, 15 p. Paper presented to the Scandinavian Institute of African Studies seminar on dependency relations and development assistance for economic development in Southern Africa, 10-12 April 1985.
2083. SWAPO OF NAMIBIA. *Current political and military situation in Namibia*. Brussels, 1986, 14 p. Paper presented to the Second Brussels International Conference on Namibia May 5-7 1986.
2084. SWAPO OF NAMIBIA. *Emergency assistance to the Namibian people*. Harare, 1989, 16 p. Paper to a conference organised by the Association of West European Parliamentarians for Action against Namibia—AWEPAA.

2085. SWAPO OF NAMIBIA. *Development assistance to independent Namibia*. Harare, 1989, 16 p. Paper to a conference organised by the Association of West European Parliamentarians for action against Namibia-AWEPAA.
2086. SWAPO OF NAMIBIA. *The road to Namibian independence: Remaining dangers*. Harare, 1989, 12 p. Paper to a conference organised by the Association of West European Parliamentarians for Action against Apartheid-ANEPAA, April 1-4/1989.
2087. THE AFRICA GROUPS OF SWEDEN/ THE ISOLATE SOUTH AFRICA COMMITTEE. *Sweden and Namibia*. Brussels, 1986, 28 p. Paper presented to the Second Brussels International Conference on Namibia, May 5-7 1986.
2088. VENTURINI, V.G. *Namibia and the international trade in uranium*. Paper presented to Australasian Conference on Namibia, Canberra, 30 August-1. September, 1985.
2089. WOOD, BRIAN. *Namibian independence and British policy: Breaking the diplomatic deadlock*. Paper presented to the Namibia Conference, organised by Oxfam, held in London, 11th May 1987, 30 p.

E. Theses

2090. AKWEENDA, SACKY. *International law and the protection of Namibia's territorial integrity: Boundaries and territorial claims*. London School of Economics & Political Science, University of London, 1989. (PhD).
2091. ANGERLER, JOHANN. *Sozio-ökonomischer Wandel in Ovamboland 1845 bis 1915*. Wien Univ., 1987, 152 p. (MA).
2092. ANGULA, THEOPHILIUS. *The law and industrial relations in colonial Namibia*. University of Warwick, 1986. (LL.M, Law and Development).
2093. ANGULAH, HISKIA. *Law, state and control of politics: A case study of the legal order and the rule of law in contemporary Namibia, 1970-1988*. University of Warwick, 1988. (LL.M., Law and Development).
2094. AUALA, REHABEAM K. *A historical analysis of educational supervision in the U.S.A. and its implication for Namibia*. Oxford (Ohio): Miami Univ., 1986, 241 p. (PhD).
2095. BACH, URSULA and HELMER LANGKUSCH. *Abhängigkeiten und Chancen der Wirtschaft in einem unabhängigen Namibia*. Berlin (West): Freie Univ., 1988. (Diplomarbeit, Political science).
2096. BENNETT, PETER CHARLES. *South West Africa-Namibia. Issues related to political independence*. Cape Town: University of Cape Town, 1983, 383 p. (MA, Political science).
2097. BERAT, LYNNE. *Walvis Bay and the decolonization of international law*. Yale University, Faculty of the Graduate School, 1988. (PhD).
2098. BURGER, ANDRIES PETRUS. *Die koste van elektrisiteitsvoorsiening in Suidwes-Afrika Water--en Elektrisiteitskorporasie (Edms) Bpk*. Univ. Potchefstroom, 1982. (DComm.).

2099. BURGER, LOUISE. B. *Die plek en rol van landbou-onderwys in die vooruitgang van ontwikkelende lande met besondere verwysing na Suidwes-Afrika*. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa, 1985. (DEd.).
2100. COHEN, CYNTHIA. *Education in Namibia*. Oxford: St. Antony's, PhD in preparation.
2101. DAHMEN, MARTINA. *Die ehemalige Kolonie Deutsch-Südwestafrika in den Vorstellungen und Aktivitäten des Nationalsozialismus*. Univ. Münster, 1987, 75 p. (Phil. Fak. Magisterarbeit).
2102. DEDERING, TILMAN. *Early 19th century Southern and Central Namibia*. Cape Town: University of Cape Town, PhD in preparation.
- DIENER, INGOLF. See no. 1573.
2103. DIERKS, KLAUS. *The development of a roads model in an African country illustrated by a case study of independent Namibia*. Windhoek. PhD in preparation.
2104. DIESCHO, JOSEPH B. *A critical evaluation of the (Odendaal) Commission of Enquiry into South West African Affairs, 1962-63, with special reference to its findings, recommendations and implementation in respect of Kavango; A Juridico-political analysis*. Univ. Fort Hare (SA), 1984. (MA).
- DREYER, RONALD F. See no. 1577.
2105. EIROLA, MARTTI. *"Ovamboland" and the German colonial power: an account of the political responses to colonialism in the Cuvelai Flood Plain 1885-1915*. University of Oulu (Finland), PhD in preparation.
2106. EL-SAID, MAHMOUD F. *The United Nations and Namibia: implications for institutional development of the organization and the creation of norms of the international behaviour*. New York: City Univ., 1986, 282 p.
- EMMETT, ANTHONY BRIAN. See no. 819.
2107. EMVULA, TONATA. *Die Aufstände der Herero und Nama 1903-1907 gegen den deutschen Imperialismus und ihr Beitrag zur Traditionspflege der SWAPO*. Berlin (GDR): Humboldt-Univ., 1986. (Diplomarbeit, history).
2108. ENGELBRECHT, THOMAS. *Afrikanische Kultur und deutscher Kolonialismus in Südwestafrika*. Univ. Giessen, 1986, 139 p. (Magisterarbeit, History).
- GARNIER, CHRISTINE VON. See no. 1584.
2109. GENTZ, RAINER. *Interessengegensätze. Konflikte und deren Lösung in Deutsch-Südwestafrika 1892-1904. Eine Studie Entwicklungsdynamik der Kolonialen Peripherie*. Berlin (FRG): Technische Univ., 1985, 141 p. (MA).
2110. GJEDDE-NIELSEN, FLEMMING. *En analyse af udviklingen i de pastorale hererosamfund i Namibia i perioden 1840-70, med særlig henblik på konsekvenserne af de tidligste former for kapitalistisk påvirkning*. Copenhagen: University of Copenhagen/ Department of economic history, 1985, 107 p. (MA thesis).
2111. GOABAB, STMON NAMA. *The political economy of Namibia 1945 to 1983: A case study of economics of imperialism*. Univ. York, Centre of Southern African Studies, PhD in preparation.
- GOTTSCHALK, KETH. See no. 1124.
2112. HANGULA, SADRACK. *Social studies curriculum proposal for lower primary schools for an independent Namibia*. Brighton: Univ. Sussex, 1985, 93 p. (MA, Education).

2113. HEESE, CARL PIETER. *Onderwys onder beheer van die Duitse regering in Suidwes-Afrika tot 1915*. University of Stellenbosch, 1985. (PhD).
2114. HENRICHSEN, DAG. *Formen des Kulturkontaktes zwischen Herero und Europäern im vnkolonialen Namibia*. Univ. Freiburg, 1987, 185 p. (MA).
2115. HJORT AF ORNÄS, TIJA RIITTA. *Efundula: tyttöjen aikuistumisrituaali. Ambo-kuanjamakulttuurin kokonaisuudessa*. University of Helsinki, 1987, 109 p. (Pro gradu).
2116. KAAKUNGA, ELIA M. *Problems of capitalist development in Namibia. The dialectics of progress and destruction*. Turku: (Finland): Åbo Akademi, 1989. (PhD).
2117. KAMATUKA, N.A. *A Namibian perspective on the future of education in Namibia. An analysis of current thoughts from North America*. University of Kansas, 1987, 143 p. (PhD).
2118. KATJAVIVI, PETER H. *The rise of nationalism in Namibia and its international dimensions*. Oxford: St. Antony's College, 1986. (PhD). Revised and updated edition to be published. (*The road to Namibian independence*. London: Macmillan, 1990). See also no. 1612.
2119. KAWANA, ALBERT J. *The political economy of mining laws and regulations in Namibia from 1884 to 1986*. University of Warwick, 1988. (PhD, Law).
KLEIST, KARSTEN E.B. VON. See no. 1171.
2120. KRAWINKEL, DAGMAR. *Veränderungen der Lebensform der Herero durch die deutsche Kolonialherrschaft*. Univ. Göttingen, 1985, 100 p. (MA).
2121. KRUGER, LUTHERINE LEFEVRE. *'n Volkeregterlike ondersoek na die onafhanklikwording van Suidwes-Afrika*. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa, 1986. (LLD).
2122. KÖHLER, MARIA. *Möglichkeiten und Grenzen landwirtschaftlicher Förderungs-massnahmen in Kavango in Südwestafrika/Namibia*. Göttingen: University of Göttingen, 1985. (Diplomarbeit, Institut für Pflanzenbau und Tierhygiene in den Tropen und Subtropen).
2123. MARTIN, ELAINE ELIZABETH. *The Carter administration's policy toward Namibia: obstacles and implementation*. Washington DC: Catholic University of America, 1986, 206 p. (PhD).
2124. MBAKO, HILITA T. *The role of mass media of communication in the perspective of a colonial society*. Univ. Bradford, School of Interdisciplinary Human Studies, 1988, 70 p. (BA).
MBUENDE, ELIZABETH A. See no. 1734.
MBUENDE, KAIRE. See no. 51.
2125. MOKOPAKGOSI, BRIAN. *Namibia under German rule with special reference to the role of consessionary companies, 1890-1914*. University of London: SOAS, 1988. (PhD).
2126. MULLER, ANNA M. *Housing as part of the process of change in Namibia*. Newcastle: University of Newcastle, 1988, 194 p. (M.Phil, Architecture).
2127. NEE, CHARL JOHANNES. *Die samestelling en funksies van die kurrikulerings-eenhede van 'n kurrikuleringsdiens vir SWA/Namibië*. Univ. Potchefstroom, 1986. (M Ed).
2128. NGATJIZEKO, KAZEMBA B. *An evaluation of the Namibia Literacy Programme — identifying problems and constraints in training and support of group leaders (with reference to programmes in other countries)*. University of Lancaster, 1988, 62 p. (MA).

2129. NIEMAND, CORNELIS MEYER. *Onderwys in Suidwes-Afrika tot 1975*. Univ. Potchefstroom, 1986. (D Ed).
2130. N'TANI, SOULIY F. *The image of African national liberation movements in the West German and Soviet press, 1972-1982; focusing on the South West Africa People's Organization (SWAPO of Namibia) and the African National Congress (ANC of South Africa)*. Univ. Bonn, 1987, 374 p. (PhD).
2131. OOSTHUIZEN, GERHARDUS J.J. *Die konstitusionele ontwikkeling van Suidwes-Afrika 1919-1926*. Univ. Potchefstroom, 1985. (MA).
2132. PAKARAE KANDJOU, IDA V. *Namibia: the politics of race relations, ethnicity, and education*. New York: Columbia Univ., 1985, 165 p. (Ed D).
PEARSON, PATRICK. See no. 1239.
2133. RÜDIGER, KLAUS H. *Das Selbstverständnis der Namibia-Deutschen nach 1945*. Univ. Zürich, 1987, 106 p. (Lic. Phil.).
2134. SCHOEMAN, JOHANNES HENDRIK. *'n Strategie vir die seleksie en ordering van kurrikuluminhoud vir basisonderwys in Suidwes-Afrika/Namibië*. Univ. Potchefstroom, 1986. (M Ed).
2135. SCHRADER, H.J. *'n Ondersoek na die potensiele, maksimale, volgehoue visopbrengs van Hardapdam en die moontlike invloed van kommersiele ontginning op hengel en visvretende watervoels*. Bloemfontein: Univ. van die Oranje-Vrystat, 1986. (MSc).
2136. SHIWTE, SHIWTE USKO. *20th century Namibia: In search of independence; changing international and internal strategies*. Minneapolis: Univ. Minnesota, 1985. (MA).
2137. SIISKONEN, HARRI. *Kuninkaiden kauppaa eurooppalaisten ehdoilla. Eurooppalaisjohtoinen kaukokaupsa ja sen taloudellis-yhteiskunnalliset vaikutukset Ambo-maalla, erityisesti Ondongassa, Uukwanyamassa ja Uukwambissa, 1850-1898. (The European-led long-distance trade and its socio-economic effects in Ovamboland, with special reference to the communities of Ondonga, Uukwanyama and Uukwambi, 1850-1898)*. Joensuu: University of Joensuu, 1987. (Lic. thesis)
2138. SIISKONEN, HARRI. *The impact of long-distance trade on the social and economic change in Ovamboland, c. 1850-1915*. University of Joensuu (Finland), PhD in preparation.
2139. STRASSEGER, REGINA. *Die Wanderarbeit der Ovambo während der deutschen Kolonialbesetzung Namibias: unter besonderer Berücksichtigung der Wanderarbeiter auf den Diamantenfeldern, 1908-1914*. Univ. Graz (Austria), 1988, 259 p. (Phil. Diss.).
2140. TJINGAETE, FANUEL. *Währungspolitische Optionen für Namibia: Zur theoretischen und empirischen Begründung Währungspolitischer Integration bzw. Desintegration*. Berlin (West): Freie Univ., 1986, 141 p. (PhD, Economics). Published by the author, Windhoek, 1988.
2141. VAN ROOYEN, JOHANN W.F. *A sociological study of ideology among the Herero of Central Namibia*. Pretoria: Univ. South Africa, 1981. (MA).
2142. VEII, VETUMBUAVIS. *Social inequalities in Windhoek, Namibia*. East Lansing: Michigan State Univ., 1983, 147 p. (MA).

2143. WALLACE, D.W. *International forces and the issue of Namibia in the 1970s*. Univ. Leeds, 1987. (MPhil).
WERNER, WOLFGANG. See no. 1332.
2144. WIESE, Valerie Grace. *Die geskiedkundige ontwikkeling van die Christelik Maatskaplike Raat in Suidwes-Afrika vir die tydperk 1957 tot 1980*. Univ. Stellenbosch, 1985. (MA).
2145. WILLIAMS, FRIEDA-NELA. *The impact of racist ideology and colonialism on socio-cultural changes in Namibia 1850-1950*. Joensuu: University of Joensuu, 1987, 77 p. (MA, sociology).
2146. WILLIAMS, FRIEDA-NELA. *Migration and settlement in Ovamboland 1600-1900*. Joensuu: University of Joensuu, 1988. (MA thesis).
2147. ZINN, PETER DANIEL. *Industrial growth in Namibia. Theoretical perspectives and empirical evidence*. Cape Town: University of Cape Town, 1985, 108 p. (BA, Economics).

F. *General books on South Africa/Southern Africa which include chapters or sections on Namibia*

2148. BENDER, GERALD J. et al. (eds.). *African crisis areas and U.S. foreign policy*. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1985, 373 p. (Chapter on Namibia, see no. 1963).
2149. BENSON, MARY. *A far cry. The making of a South African*. London: Viking, 1989, 254 p. See also no. 1803.
2150. BRITTAIN, VICTORIA. *Hidden lives, hidden deaths: South Africa's crippling of a continent*. London: Faber & Faber, 1988, 289 p. (Namibia, p. 71-92).
2151. BUTTS, KENT H. AND PAUL R. THOMAS. *The geopolitics of Southern Africa: South Africa as a regional superpower*. Boulder: Westview Press, 1986, 193 p.
2152. CAWTHRA, GAVIN. *Brutal force. The apartheid war machine*. London: IDAF, 1986, 319 p. ("Namibia: Occupation and liberation war", p. 176-215).
2153. COKER, CHRISTOPHER. *The United States and South Africa, 1968-1985: Constructive engagement and its critics*. Durham (USA): Duke U.P., 1986, 327 p.
2154. GELDENHUYS, DEON. *The diplomacy of isolation. South African foreign policy making*. Johannesburg: Macmillan, 1984, 295 p.
2155. GRUNDY, KENNETH. *The militarization of South African politics*. Oxford: Oxford U.P., 1988, 152 p.
2156. JASTER, ROBERT SCOTT. *The defence of white power. South African Foreign Policy under pressure*. London: Macmillan, 1988. (Chapter 7: "Namibia Policy and the war in Angola", p. 92-118).
2157. JOHNSON, PHYLLIS AND DAVID MARTIN (eds.): *Destructive engagement: Southern Africa at war*. Harare: Zimbabwe Publishing House, 1986, 378 p. (Chapter 4, see no. 1863).

2158. LEACH, GRAHAM. *South Africa. No easy way to peace*. London: Routledge & Kegan Paul, 1986, 266 p. (Chapter: "A mirage in the desert. Namibia's elusive search for peace", p. 201-23).
2159. LEGUM, COLIN. *The battlefronts of Southern Africa*. New York/London: Holmes & Meier/ Africana Publishing House, 1988, 480 p.
2160. LIBBY, RONALD T. *The politics of economic power in Southern Africa*. Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1987. (Chapter 6: "Namibia's preindependence transitional mode of involvement", p. 280-328).
2161. MINTER, WILLIAM. *King Solomon's mines revisited. Western interests and the burdened history of Southern Africa*. New York: Basic Books, 1988, 401 p.
2162. MOORE, J.D.L. *South Africa and nuclear proliferation: South Africa's nuclear capabilities and intentions in the context of international non-proliferation policies*. London: Macmillan, 1987, 227 p.
2163. MSABAHA, I.S.R. and T.M. SHAW (eds.): *Confrontation and liberation in Southern Africa: Regional directions after the Nkomati Accord*. Boulder: Westview Press/London: Go-wer, 1987, 315 p. (Chapter 2: see no. 1807).
2164. NORTH, JAMES. *Freedom rising*. New York: Macmillan, 1985, 336 p. ("Namibia: The last colony", p. 197-214).
2165. POMEROY, WILLIAM J. *Apartheid, imperialism and African freedom*. New York: International Publishers, 1986, 259 p. ("Namibia: Apartheid colony", p. 87-113).
2266. SAXENA, SURESH CHANDRA. *Political conflicts and power in Africa*. Delhi: UDH Publishers, 1985, 428 p. (Namibia, p. 120-202).
2167. UNICEF. *Children on the frontline. The impact of apartheid, destabilization and warfare on children in southern and South Africa*. New York/Geneva: UNICEF, 1989, 126 p., 3rd ed. ("Children in Namibia", p. 47-64).
2168. VENTER, A.J. (ed.). *Challenge: Southern Africa within the African revolutionary context*. Rivonia: Ashanti Publishing, 1989.
2169. WILLIAMS, GWYNETH and BRIAN HACKLAND. *Dictionary of contemporary politics of Southern Africa*. London: Routledge, 1988, 339 p.

19. Addresses

United Kingdom

Anti-Apartheid Movement, 13 Mandela Street, London NW1 0DW.

British Library of Political and Economic Science, (London School of Economics and Political Science), 10 Portugal Street, London WC2A 2HD.

Catholic Institute for International Relations, 22 Coleman Fields, London N1 7AF.

Centre of African Studies, University of Liverpool, P O Box 147, Liverpool L69 3BX.

Centre for Southern African Studies, University of York, (J.B.Morrell Library), Heslington, York YO 15DD.

City Business Library, Gillett House, 55 Basinghall Street, London EC2V 5BX.

Committee on South African War Resistance (COSAWR), B.M. Box 2190, London WC1N 3XX.

Faundez, Julio, School of Law, University of Warwick, Coventry, CV4 7AL.

Green, Reginald H., IDS, University of Sussex, Falmer, Brighton BN1 9RE.

International Defence and Aid Fund for Southern Africa, Canon Collins House, 64 Essex Road, London N1 8LR.

Institute of Commonwealth Studies, University of London, 27 Russel Square, London WC1B 5DS.

Institute of Development Studies, University of Sussex, Falmer, Brighton BN1 9RE

Moorsom, Richard, 49 A Vicarage Road, Oxford OX1 4RE.

Namibia Communications Centre, P O Box 286, London WC1X OEL.

Namibia Refugee Project, 3 Annette Road, Holloway, London, N7 6EX.

Namibia Support Committee, 53 Leverton Street, London NX, or P O Box 16, London W 5 2LW

Rhodes House Library, University of Oxford, South Parks Road, Oxford OX1 3RG.

Public Records Office, Chancery Lane, London WC2/Ruskin Avenue, Kew, Richmore, Surrey.

The Royal Commonwealth Society, Northumberland Avenue, London WC2N 5BJ.

School of Development Studies/Overseas Development Group, University of East Anglia, Norwich NR4 7TJ.

School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London, Thornhaug Street, Russel Square, London WC14 OXG.

Simon, David. Centre for Developing Areas Research, Royal Holloway and Bedford New College, Egham Hill, Egham, Surrey, TW20 OEX.

Standing Conference on Library Materials on Africa, SCOLMA, c/o Institute of Commonwealth Studies, 27-28 Russel Square, London WC1B 5DS

SWAPO, 96 Gillespie Road, London N5.

Vigue, Randolph, 53 Cornwall St., London SW7 4B6.

Federal Republic of Germany

Bundesarchiv, Am Wöllershof 12, D-5400 Koblenz.

Centre for African Studies/Namibia Project, Universität Bremen, **FB6**, Postfach 330440,
D-2800 Bremen.

Deutsches Institut für Entwicklungspolitik (German Development Institute), Fraunhoferstrasse 33-36,
D-1000 Berlin 10.

Deutsche SWA/Namibia Vereinigung, Graf-Adolf-Str. 12, D-4000 Düsseldorf 1.

Deutsches Institut für Tropische und Subtropische Landwirtschaft, Steinstrasse 19,
D-3430 Witzenhausen.

Hillebrecht, Wemer, Namibian Bibliographic Data Project, Graudenzer Strasse 3, D-2800 Bremen.

Informationstelle Südliches Afrika, Blucherstrasse 14, D-5300 Bonn.

Institut für Auslandsbeziehungen, Charlottenplatz 17, D-7000 Stuttgart.

Institut für Afrika-Kunde/Deutsches Übersee-Institut/Übersee-Dokumentation Hamburg,
Neuer Jungfernstieg 21, D-2000 Hamburg.

Institut für Weltwirtschaft an der Universität Kiel, Düsternbroocker Weg 120-122, Postfach 4309,
D-2300 Kiel 1.

Institut für Wirtschaftsforschung/Hamburgisches Weltwirtschaftsarchiv HWWA,
Neuer Jungfernstieg 21, D-2000 Hamburg.

Melber, Henning, Gesamthochschule Kassel, Fachbereich 5, Nora-Platiel-Str. 1, Postfach 10 13 80, D-
3500 Kassel-Oberzwehren.

Namibiana Buchdepot, Kronshausen 18, D-2932 Zetel 1.

Niedersächsische Staats- und Universitätsbibliothek, Prinzenstrasse 1, Postfach 318, D-3400 Göttingen.

Projekt Politische Landeskunde Namibias, Universität Bremen, Fachbereich 5, GW II,
Bibliothekstrasse, D-2800 Bremen 33.

Staatsarchiv Bremen, Präsident-Kennedy-Platz 2, D-2800 Bremen.

Stadt- und Universitätsbibliothek Frankfurt, Bockenheimer Landstrasse 134-138,
D-6000 Frankfurt am Main.

Strohmeier, Eckhard, c/o Brandberg Verlag, Assenheimer Strasse 10, D-6367 Karben 1.
(Namibian National Bibliography-NNB).

Übersee-Museum Bremen, Bremer Afrika Archiv (BAA), Bahnhofplatz 13, D-2800 Bremen.

Universitätsbibliothek Bremen, Postfach 33 10 60, D-2800 Bremen 33.

Vereinigte Evangelische Mission, Rudolfstrasse 137-135, D-5600 Wuppertal 2.

German Democratic Republic

Deutsches Zentralarchiv Potsdam, Historische Abteilung I, Berliner Strasse 98-101, DDR-15 Potsdam.

Drechsler, Horst, Warnowalle 6/0201, DDR-2520 Rostock.

Staatliche Museum für Volkerkunde, Karl Marx-Platz, Dresden.

The Netherlands

Holland Committee on Southern Africa, O.Z. Achterburgwal 173, 1012 DJ Amsterdam.

Switzerland

Antiquariat am Klosterberg, Klosterberg 21, CH4001 Basel.

Basler Afrika Bibliographien (Carl Schlettwein), P O Box 2037, CH-4001 Basel

UN Library, 8-14 Av. de la Paix, Palais des Nations, CH-1211 Genève 11.

World Council of Churches, 150 route de Ferney, CH-122 Genève.

Italy

IDOC (Heinz Hunke), 30 Via S. Maria dell' Anima, 00186 Rome.

France

Archives Générales de la Congregation du Saint Esprit, Rue de Pere Mazurie, 94 Chevilly-la-Rue.
Centre d'études Africaines, École des hautes etudes en sciences sociales, 57 Boulevard Raspail,
75006 Paris.

Diener, Ingolf, 19, rue de la Gait, 93400 Saint Ouen.

Portugal

Sociedade de Geografica de Lisboa, Rua das Portas de Sto. Antao, Lisbon.

The Nordic countries

Christian Michelsens Institutt/The Development Research and Action Programme (DERAP),
Fantoftveien 38, N-5036 Fantoft, NORWAY.

Eriksen, Tore Linné, Husebygrenda 11 A, N-0378 Oslo 3, NORWAY.

Nordiska afrikainstitutet (Scandinavian Institute of African Studies), Dragarbrunnsgatan 24,
I O Box 1703,751 47 Uppsala, SWEDEN.

Norsk Utenrikspolitisk Institutt/The Norwegian Institute of International Affairs, P O Box 8159 Dep,
M-0033 Oslo 1, NORWAY.

University of Joensuu, Institute of History, P O Box 111, SF-80101 Joensuu 10, FINLAND.

United States of America

African Studies Association, 255 Kinsey Hall, Los Angeles, California 90024.

American Committee on Africa, 198 Broadway, Suite 401, New York, N.Y. 10038.

American Friends Service Committee, Southern African Program/NARMIC, 1501 Cherry Street,
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19102.

Cooper, Allan D., Saint Augustine's College, Department of History and Government, Raleigh,
North Carolina 27611.

Cooperative Africana Microform Project (CAMP/The Center For Research Libraries, 5721 Cottage
Grove Avenue, Chicago, Illinois 60637.

Dale, Richard, Dept. of Political Science, Southern Illinois University, Carbondale, Illinois 162901.

Episcopal Churchpeople for a free Southern Africa, 339 Lafayette Street, New York, N.Y. 10012.

Gordon, Robert J., University of Vermont, Anthropology Department, Burlington, Vermont 05405-
0168.

Katjavivi, Peter H., Southern Africa Research Program, P O Box 13 A, Yale Station, New Haven,
Connecticut 06520-7379.

Landis, Elizabeth S., 1095 Park Avenue, New York, N.Y. 10128.

Lawyers' Committee, Southern Africa Project, 1400 Eye St., N.W., Suite 400, Washington D.C., 20005.

National Namibia Concerns, **915 E. 9th Ave., Denver, CO 80218.**
Sparks, Donald. P O Box **711**, Sullivan's Island, **South Carolina 29482.**
TRANSAFRICA, **1325 18th Street, N.W. Suite 202, Washington D.C. 20036.**
United Nations, The Office of the Commissioner for Namibia, UN, **1-DC 328, New York, N.Y. 10017.**
Washington Office on Africa. **110 Maryland Avenue, N.E., Washington D.C., 20002.**
Yale University Library, African Collection, New Haven, Connecticut **06520.**

Canada

CIDMAA (Centre d'information et de documentation sur le Mozambique et l'Afrique australe), **6738 St-Dorninique, Montreal, Quebec, Canada H2X2X9.**
Hurlich, Susan, **472 Brunswick Avenue, Toronto, Ontario M5R 2Z5.**
Toronto Committee for the Liberation of Southern Africa, **427 Bloor Street West, Toronto, Ontario.**

Republic of South Africa

Africa Institute of South Africa, P O Box **603, Pretoria 0001.**
Alexander, Neville, SACHED Trust, **5 Church Street, Mowbray, Cape Town 7700.**
Cullinan, Sue, **861 Third Avenue, Crown Mines, Johannesburg 2092.**
du Pisani, André, The South African Institute of International Affairs, P O Box **31596, 2017 Braamfontein.**
Gottschalk, Keith, **6 Suffolk Street, Claremont, Cape Town 7700/ Political Science Dept., University of Western Cape, Private Bag X17, Bellville 7530.**
Government Archives /Cape Archives Depot, **62 Queen Victoria Sheet, Private Bag 9025 Cape Town 8000.**
Government Archives/Central Archives Depot, Private Bag **X236, Pretoria 0001.**
Human Sciences Research Council, Private Bag **X41, Pretoria 0001.**
The Institute for Contemporary History, University of the Orange Free State, P O Box **2320, Bloemfontein 9300.**
Johannesburg Public Library, Market Square, Johannesburg **2001.**
Library of Parliament, Parliament Street, P O Box **18, Cape Town 8000.**
Potchefstroom University of Higher Education/Ferdinand Postma Library, Potchefstroom **2520.**
Rhodes University Library/Cory Library for Historical Research, P O Box **184, Grahamstown 6140.**
Saunders, Christopher, Dept. of History, University of Cape Town, Rondebosch **7700.**
South Africa Institute of International Affairs, Jan Smuts House, P O Box **3159, Braamfontein 2017.**
South African Institute of Race Relations, 68 de Korte Street, P O Box **97, Johannesburg 2000.**
South African Library, **5 Queen Victoria Street, Cape Town 8001.**
The State Library, P O Box **397, Pretoria 0001.**
Thomas, Wolfgang H., Economics Dept., University of Western Cape, Private Bag **X17, Bellville 7530.**
University of Cape Town, J.W. Jagger Library, Rondebosch **7700.**
University of South Africa Library/Documentation Centre for African Studies, P O Box **392, Pretoria 0001.**
University of Stellenbosch Library, Private Bag **5036, Stellenbosch 7600.**
University of the Witwatersrand Library, Private Bag **31550, Braamfontein 2017.**
Werner, Wolfgang, **7 d Westerford Close, Mount Road, Rondebosch 7700.**

Addresses

Namibia

Academy for Tertiary Education, Private Bag **13301**, Windhoek.

CORE/Collective Resources (Pty) Ltd., Research & Allied Series, P O Box **861**, Windhoek 9000.

Council of Churches in Namibia, P O Box **41**, Windhoek 9000.

Lau, Brigitte, c/o National Archives, Private Bag **13250**, Windhoek 9000.

Namibia Communications Centre, P O Box **5262**, Auspanplatz/1 Church Street, Windhoek 9000.

The Namibian Review (Kenneth Abrahams, Otilie Abrahams), P O Box **21075**, Windhoek 9000.

National Archives/Department of National Education, Private Bag **13250**, Windhoek 9000.

Reference Library, Peter Muller St., Private Bag **13186**, Windhoek.

Society for Scientific Development and Museum (Gesellschaft für Wissenschaftliche Entwicklung und Museum), P O Box **56**, Swakopmund **9180**.

SWA Scientific Society (SWA Wissenschaftliche Gesellschaft), P O Box **67**, Windhoek 9000.

State Museum, P O Box **1203**, Windhoek **9100**.

Totemeyer, Gerhard, Academy/University, Private Bag **13301**, Windhoek.

The University Centre for studies in Namibia (TUCSIN), P O Box **11174**, Windhoek 9000.

Windhoek Public Library, Private Bag **13183**, Windhoek **9000**.

Windhoek College of Education, Library, Private Bag **13285**, Windhoek

Zambia

United Nations Institute for Namibia, P O Box **33811**, Lusaka.

Zimbabwe

Southern African Research and Documentation Centre, Box **5690**, Harare.

20. Author Index

- Aarni**, Teddy - 1039
Abrahams, Kenneth - 1,764,839,840,1420,1673,1674,1786,1787
Abrahams, Otilie - 1788
Adam, Leonhard - 638
Adams, M. - 1040
Adebayo, O.J. - 1041
Advieskomitee vir Geestewetenskaplike Navorsing in SWA/Namibië - 691
Africa Contemporary Record - 985
Africa Events - 1790
Africa Groups of Sweden - 1675
Africa Groups of Sweden/The Isolate South Africa Committee - 2087
Africa Institute - 415
Africa South of the Sahara, 1989. - 1789
Africa Today - 394,765
African Bibliographic Center - 866
African-American Scholars Council - 457
AGIS - 1474
Ahmed, I. - 1547
Ahlgren, C.S. - 551
Ahmad, Syed Shahzad - 1042
Ajala, Adekunle - 1398
Akweenda, Sacky - 1481, 2090
Al-Nagar, Umar - 114
Albertini, Rudolf von - 160
Albertyn, A.P.J. - 1548
Alexander, James E. - 113
Alexander, Neville - 177,1791,2029
Allison, Caroline - 680,681,1043,1482,1549,1676
Alnaes, Kirsten - 615,1792
Amandla - 1677
Amathila, Ben - 1793
Amathila, Inaviposa L. - 2030
American Friends Service Committee - 1678
Amnesty International - 277,1421
Andersson, Charles J. - 115-117,1550,1551
Andersson, Donald - 1722
Andersson, Herman - 1552
Andersson, Neil - 708,1794
Angelic Church - 853
Angerler, Johann - 2091
Angola (People's Republic)
Angula, Helmut - 1483,1553,1795
Angula, Lohmeier Simon - 1484
Angula, Nahas - 1796
Angula, Theophilus - 2092
Angula, Theo M. - 1485
Angulah, Hiskia - 2093
Anonymous - 1797
Ansari, S. - 867
Anschel, Kurt - 497
Ansprenger, Franz - 814
Anti-Apartheid **Bewegung** in der BRD und Berlin West - 1554
Anti-Apartheid Movement - 2
Anti-Apartheid-Bewegung **Gruppe** Bremen - 577
Appolus-Amathila, Libertine - 1354
Archives Service - 1679
Asante, S.K.B. - 1798
Asmal, Kader - 723,724,1486,1487,1799,2031
Asombang, Wilfred W. - 458-461,1555,1557,1798
Atmore, Anthony - 142
Aulakh, H.S. - 461,578,1557,1681
Austerhoff, August - 1044
Austin, R.H.F. - 725
Australia, Parliament of the Commonwealth of A. - 3
Avala, Leonard N.V. - 1556
Avala, Rehabeam K. - 2094
Awaseb, H.L. - 1488
AWEPAA News Bulletin - 1680
AWEPAA/Parliament of Zimbabwe/African-European Institute - 2032
Aydelotte, **William O.** - 1045
Baard, Frederick R.L. - 1046,1047
Babing, Alfred - 4,1457
Bach, Rosemarie - 1048
Bach, Ursula - 2095
Backeberg, Heinrich E.W. - 1049,1050
Bade, Klaus J. - 1051
Bahr, Jürgen - 82,498,499,552
Baermann, Hulda E. - 1052
Bahta, B.M. - 1053
Baines, Thomas - 1558
Baker, N.A. - 1054
Ballard, Brook B. - 1055
Ballinger, Ronald B. - 220
Banghart, Peter D. - 644,645
Bannister, Anthony - 5
Baratt, John - 767,768
Barker, Carol - 1446
Barnard, Alan - 1800
Barnard, Nico - 1056
Barnard, Wilhelm S. - 83,815,1057,1559
Barron Smythe, L. - See Smythe, Barron, L.

Author Index

- Barry, Louis M. - 1058
Barth, Paul - 350
Battelle, Geneva Research Centre - 500
Baumann, Julius - 1059
Bayer, Maximilian - 178
Beavon, K.S.O. - 849
Becker, Klaus - 1560
Beeger, H. - 1060
Behrendt, Peter - 1061
Beilstein, Janet C. - 1395
Beinart, William - 317, 1801
Bender, Gerald J. - 1802,2148
Benson, Mary - 1489,1803,2149
Bennett, Peter Charles - 2096
Berat, Lynne - 2097
Berger, Lothar - 118
Berry, Lutherine L. - 1062
Bertelsmann, Wemer - 221
Bessonov, S.A. - 1681
Bewersdorf, Richard - 351
Beyers, C.J. - 6
Bielschowsky, Ludwig - 868
Biesele, Megan - 1561,1804
Bisson, Jean - 1063
Bixler, Raymond W. - 1064
Björndahl, Sterling - 1422
Blaauw, Christoffel E. - 1065
Bley, Helmut - 179-181,769
Blunt, Gawain T. - 1682
Blumhagen, Hans Emst - 1066
Blumhagen, Hugo - 222,223
Bochert, Christian - 182
Böhmer, Elizabeth W. - 1566
Boetticher, Gerhard - 501
Bolton, Brian - 646,1423
Bomani, M.D. - 462,1562
Booth, Alan R. - 553
Booyesen, H. - 726
Borkowsky, Christoph - 119
Bomefeld, Otto - 1067
Bosch, Johannes L. - 1068
Boshoff, Frederik - 1069
Both, Ellen Lisa Marianne - 66
Botha, Laurette Isabella - 870
Bovin, A. - 1490
Bradford, Robert Laroy - 224,225
Brauer, Hans-Dieter - 4
Braganca, Aquino de - 816
Brandmayr, Josef - 84
Brandt, Hartmut - 502-504
Brannon, Russel H. - 497
Brath, Elombe - 1491
Braun, Robert L. - 226
Brenke, Gabriele - 1563
Brenner, Harro - 352
Bretscher, J.B. - 85
Breytenbach, Jan - 1564
Bridgman, Jon M. - 183,871
Brittain, Victoria - 1805,2150
British Council of Churches - 9,854
Brittan, Michael - 7
Brohman, John A. - 770
Brokenshire, Canu - 1492
Brokenshire, Tarin - 1467,1492
Bronrner, Otto - 1070
Brose, Maximilian - 872-874
Bruchhaus, Eva-Maria - 1565
Brugger, Eva-Maria - 1583
Bruwer, Johannes Petrus van Schalkwyk - 617
Bryden, Pat - 1532
Budack, Kuno F.R.H. - 618,1071,1072
Bunting, Brian - 227
Burger, Andries Petrus - 1073,2098
Burger, Louse B. - 2099
Burger, Nicolaas Albertus - 1074
Business South Africa - 395
Butts, Kent H. - 2151
Bulow, Franz Josef von - 184
Bürg, Georg - 579
Bwalya, M.C. - 1806
Callaghy, Thomas M. - 771
Calvert, A.F. - 318
Cambridge History of the British Empire - 185
Campbell, Horace - 1807,1808
Campaign Against Racial Exploitation - 1683
Canadians Concerned about Southern Africa - 772
CANUC (The campaign against the Namibian uranium contracts) - 1567
Cape of Good Hope, Department of Native Affairs - 120
Caplan, Perri - 1639
Carlson, Andrew R. - 875
Carlsson, Bemt - 1684
Carroll, Faye - 727
Carstens, N.E. - 505
Carstens, Peter - 178,619,1568
Cashdan, Elizabeth - 1809
Cason, James - 396
Catholic Institute for International Relations - 9, 397,580,1569
Cawthra, Gavin - 1399,2152
Centro de Estudos Africanos - 1685
Centre d'Information et de Documentation sur le Mozambique et l'Afrique Australe (C.I.D.M.A.A.) - 10
Centre for Extra-Mural Studies, University of Cape Town - 11
Centurier-Harris, Oliver M. - 1075
Cerff, Sevérus M. - 1076
Červenka, Zdenek - 773
Chamber of Mines of SWA/Namibia - 944,1686
Chamberlain, R. - 692
Chambers, Robert - 516
Chapman, James - 122
Checole, Kassahun - 1401

- Child, Cris - 1424
 Christian Democratic Action - 841
 Christie, Renfrew - 86, 87
 Cilliers, Andries C. - 1077
 Clarence-Smith, W. Gervase - 123,124,1493
 Clark, W.G. - 573
 Clarke, David E. - 871
 Class, Paul - 1078
 Clauss, Rainer - 186
 Cleary, Sean - 1810,1811,1812
 Clough, Michael - 774
 Cockram, Gail-Maryse - 728
 Coetzee, E.R. - 1079
 Cohen, Cynthia - 2101
 Coker, Christopher - 2153
 Collett, Sue - 398,399
 Collins, Carole - 682,683,1425
 Commission on Independence for Namibia - 1687
 Committee for Freedom in Mozambique, Angola and Guiné - 88
 Committee on South African War Resistance - 278-281,1375
 Confederation Generale du Travail (CGT) - 1468
 Conference Steering Committee - 1346,1347
 Conrad, Thomas - 1400
 Consolidated Diamond Mines of South-West Africa Ltd. - 581,582
 Cooper, Allan D. - 353,554,1426,1570,1813,1814,1815,2033,2034,2035
 Cornwell, R. - 1816
 Cosslett, C. - 1817
 Council of Churches in Namibia - 855
 Counter Information Service - 1688
 Courtney, Winifred - 400
 Cownie, David S. - 2036
 Craig, Robert - 125
 Cram, David L. - 555
 Crocker, Chester A. - 12
 Cronje, Gillian - 647
 Cronje, Pieter Karel - 1080
 Cronje, Suzanne - 647
 Cros, Gerard - 13
 Cross, Sholto - 506,889
 Crowder, Michael - 1818
 Crowell, William U. - 228
 Cubitt, Gerald - 89
 Culley, Michael B. - 556
 Cullinan, Sue - 14, 15, 817, 1081,1495, 1496, 1819, 1820
 Curry, F.G. - 1082
 Curson, H.H. - 507
 Czaya, Eberhard - 354
 D'Amato, Anthony A. - 229
 Dabescu, Iulian - 1458
 Dahmen, Martina - 2100
 Dale, Richard - 775,818,1083,1084,1821,1822, 1823,2037
 Dambock, Michael - 1571
 Daniel, Philip - 463
 Danish Solidarity Organisations - 1376
 Das, Sujata - 1469
 Daubenberger, Theo - 1572
 Davey, Arthur M. - 230
 Davies, Joan H. - 121
 Davis, Jennifer - 400,1402
 Davis, Michael I. - 740
 Day, John R. - 355
 Deale, Frank - 1403
 De Beer, David - 794,1427 1689,1690,1824,1825, 2038,2039
 Dederer, Tilman - 1085,1826,2102
 Deeken, Matthias - 1086
 De Jager, Theo - 876
 Dekker, L. Douwes - 648
 De Klerk, Comelius H. - 1087,1088
 De Kock, Andries J. - 1089
 De Kock, Gerhardus L. - 1090
 De Kock, Johan - 1091
 De Kock, Willem W.J. - 1092
 Demasius, Bemd W.W. - 1093
 Democratic Turnhalle Alliance - 842
 Demuth, Jean - 319
 Denisov, I.M. - 1094
 Denk, Hans - 508
 Dentlinger, Ursula - 1085
 Deutsches Institut für Entwicklungs-politik - 464, 467
 Deutschland (BRD), Statistisches Bundesamt Wiesbaden - 1691
 Deutschland, Reichskolonialamt - 187
 Deutschland, Ruth - 356
 Deverell, John - 583
 Devine, D. J. - 1827
 De Vore, Irvén - 631
 De Vries, Izak Daniel - 1096
 De Vries, Johannes Lukas - 856,1364
 Dewaldt, Franz - 231
 Diehl, Hans-Hartmut - 1097
 Diener, Ingolf - 1573,1828
 Dierks, Klaus - 1829,1830,1831,2103
 Diescho, Joseph - 1574,1832
 Diescho, Joseph B. - 2104
 Dinter, Kurt - 90
 Diskurs - 16
 Ditton, Emst - 1098
 Dollie, Na-iem - 1575,1833
 Dore, Isaak I. - 1576
 Dove, Karl - 320
 Dowd, Herbert Walter - 357
 Drechsler, Horst - 188-190
 Drescher, C. - 1099
 Dreyer, Ronald F. - 729 , 1577, 1692, 1834
 DTA - See Democratic Turnhalle Alliance
 Du Pisani, André - 282,283,777-80,1578,1835, 1836,1837,1838,1839

Author Index

- Du Pisani, Etienne - 620,1989
Du Plessis, A.H. - 843
Du Preez, Max - 1840
Dugard, John - 730,1841
Duggal, N.K. - 461,462,468,476,534,536,578,692,
708,1557,1652,1662
Duignan, Peter - 162, 776, 877
Dundas, Charles - 232
Dungan, Mary V. - 1100
Dülffer, Jost - 161
- Economic Commission for Africa - 465
Economist Intelligence Unit - 1693
Eele, Graham - 1694
Eerste Nasionale Ontwikkelingskorporasie
(ENOK) - 401-404,1699
Efimenco, Nicholas M. - 1101
Egidy, Heidi von - 1639
Eirola, Martti - 126,191,1579,1842,2105
Eixab, Seth - 1843
Elago, Nashilongo - 1844
Ellis, Justin - 284,285,693495,857
Elmenhorst, Wilhelm L.G. - 1102
Elonheimo, Marjatta - 1103
El-Said, Mahmoud F. - 2106
Emmett, Anthony Brian (Tony) - 819,1497,1845
Emvula, Tonata - 2107
End Loans to South Africa (ELTSAs) - 1498,1695
Engel, Lothar - 192,233
Engelbrecht, Thomas - 2108
Engels, Harald - 1104
ENOK - See Eerste Nasionale
Ontwikkelingskorporasie
Epstein, Edward Jay - 584
Eraker, Steinar - 1105
Erasmus, Gerhard - 1846
Erichsen, Erich - 1428,1847
Erichsen, Peter - 1580
Eriksen, Tore Linné - 17-20,1581,1696,1848
Erkrath, Wilhelm - 509
Ermacora, Felix - 21,1362
Esterhuyse, J.H. - 193
Estermann, Carlos - 621
Evans, Luther Hams - 1106
Evenson, John A. - 1594,1629,1697,1849
Evborokhai, A.O. - 731,878
Eveleigh, William - 321
Eze, Osita C. - 1363
- Faber, Mike - 466
Faundez, Julio - 1470,1850,2040
Fegbeutel, Jiirgen Philipp - 1107
Fellesrådet for det Sørlige Afrika - 1698,1851
Ferreira, Eduardo de Sousa - 92,585
Financial Mail - 405
Finkeldey, Helmut - 93
First National Development Corporation - See
Eerste Nasionale Ontwikkelingskorporasie
- First, Ruth - 22, 71, 286
Fischer, Eugene - 622
Flachberger, Ingeborg - 1108
Food and Agriculture Organization of the United
Nations - 91,510-514,557
Forbes, Derek - 1499
Forbes, Vemon S. - 1109
Forkel, Helmut - 1110
Foster, Susan D. - 558
Fox, G.J. - 393
Fraenkel, Peter - 23,1700
Francois, Curt von - 194
Francois, Hugo von - 195
Freeman, Charles Jr. - 1852
Freislich, Richard - 234
Frey, C. - 127
Freyer, E.P.W. - 235
Fries, Marianne - 1583
Frostin, Per - 858
Fuller, Ben - 1111
- Gad, Johannes - 322
Gaerdes, Fritz - 236
Gaglione, Anthony Gabriel - 1112
Gale, Jim - 1459,1500
Galton, Francis - 128
Gann, L.H. - 162, 776, 877
Gamier, Christine von - 1584,1585,1586,1701
Garoeb, Moses M. - 1355
Gaul, Johannes Bernhard Adolf - 1113
Gauerke, Erno - 1587
Gebhardt, F.E. Bettina - 649,650,1114
Geingob, Gottfried Hage - 821,1348 1501,1502,
2041,2042
Geisler, Wolff - 1404
Gjedde-Nielsen, Flemming - 1588,1669,2110
Geldenhuis, Deon - 2154
Gentz, Rainer - 2109
Gellert, J.F. - 515
Gerhardt, Hans - 1115
German Development Institute - 464,467
Gerritsma, A.M. - 1471
Gertenbach, L.P.P. - 1116
Gervasi, Sean - 358
Gesellschaft für Wissenschaftliche Entwicklung -
879
Gibbon, David - 506
Gibson, Gordon D. - 621,623,624
Gibson, Richard - 820
Gifford, Prosser - 163
Gildenhuis, Johan - 1117
Glass, Paul R. - 1118
Goabab, Simon Nama - 1119,1120,2111
Golant, W.J. - 1121
Goldblatt, Israel - 24
Goldsmith, W. - 1122
Gonzales, Carmen - 1405,1460
Gorbunov, Y. - 1589

- Gordon, Robert J. - 625, 626, 651-654, 1123, 1561, 1853, 1854, 1855, 1857, 1858, 1859, 1860, 1861
 Gott, Richard - 1349
Gottschalk, Keith - 237,655,1124,1503,1862
 Graham, Ann - 1125
 Granberg, Per - 1702,1703
 Graudenz, Karlheinz - 164
 Green, December, A. - 1655
 Green, Lawrence G. - 25-28
 Green, **Reginald H.** - 29, 30, 359 ,406, 466, 468-470, 516, 1504, 1676, 1863, 2043, 2044, 2045, 2046, 2047
 Green, Timothy - 586
 Greener, Robert - 1694
 Greenstreet, Miranda - 1406
 Gregory, Theodor - 587
 Gressmann, Ame - 1126
 Grobbelar, **Barend J.** - 1127
 Groff, Elizabeth - 1429
 Groff, Regis - 1407
 Grotpeter, John J. - 31,1396
Grundy, Kenneth W. - 781,782,2155
 Gryger, F.M. - 1129
 Griinder, Horst - 1128
 Guenther, **Mathias G.** - 1864,1865
 Gugelberger, George M. - 1590
Gulland, J.A. - 573
 Gundert, Helmut - 517
 Gupta, Vijay - 1408
 Guribab, Theo-Ben - 1866
 Guribab, Tsudao - 1867
 Gurov, George - 1461
- Hackland, Brian - 1868,2169
 Hadkins, V.R. - 1130
 Hagolani, Elhanan - 1131
 Hahn, **Carl Hugo L.** - 627,1591
 Haikali, Erastus - 1505
 Haikola, Maja - 1132
 Hailey, William Malcolm, Lord - 238
 Halbach, Axel J. - 360-362,1869
 Halenke, **Herbert** - 1133,1870,1871
 Hall-Martin, Anthony - 1592
 Hall, Richard M. - 1134
 Halstead, John P. - 880
Hamman, Debbie - 1846
 Hamutenya, **Hidipo L.** - 821,1506,1872
 Hangala, Leake S. - 1593
 Hangula, **Sadrack** - 2112
 Hanssen, Christian P.A. - 518,1135
 Harding, Leonhard - 1565
 Harlech-Jones, Brian - 1704,1873
 Harms, Uwe - 1705
 Harneit, Axel - 822
 Harrison, Humphrey - 559
 Harrison, J.E. - 519
 Hartland-Thunberg, Penelope - 12
 Harvey, Charles - 466
- Hase, Hans Jiirgen von - 520,521
 Hattle, **Alan** - 1874
 Hauth, Dieter - 1136
 Haythornthwaite, Frank - 32
Haywood, Carl Norman - 1137
 Hay, Russel - 1706
Hecker, Jiirgen - 1560
 Heese, **Carl Pieter** - 1138,2113
 Heese, Hans F. - 1139,1140
 Heese, Johannes A. - 1141
Heinz, Hans-Joachim - 1142
 Helbig, **Helga** - 33
 Helbig, Ludwig - 33,1707
 Hellberg, Carl-J. - 859
Helmer, Elizabeth - 1143
 Henderson, W.O. - 165
 Henrichsen, Dag - 2114
 Herbstein, Denis - 1594,1875,1876,1877
 Herdtfelder, Roland - 1595
 Hermann, Ernst - 323
 Herrigel, Otto - 363,522
 Hessler, Eva - 1780
 Hesse, **Herman** - 324
Heyer, Adolf Bernhard - 364
Heywood, Annemarie - 2048
 Hildebrand, Klaus - 239
 Hillebrecht, Werner - 34,881,882,1507,1708,1709, 1878,2049
 Hiltunen, **Maija** - 1596
Hinsbeeck, F.C.S. - 709
 Hintrager, **Oskar** - 196
Hinz, Manfred O. - 1472,1597,1710,1711,1879, 1880,2050
 Hirsekom, Hans B.K. - 264
Hishikushitja, Michael - 1508
 Hishongwa, **Ndeutala Selma** - 685,1598
 Hjort af Ornas, **Tiia Riitta** - 2115
 Hodge, Amelia L. - 1144
 Hodgson, Bryan - 35
 Hopker, Thomas - 1634
Hoernlé, Agnes Winifred - 1599
 Hoff, **Johanna A.** - 1145
 Hofman, Eberhard - 1600
 Holland Committee on Southern Africa - 1509
 Holness, Marga - 783,1510,1511
Hooper, Jim - 1601
 Hoppe, Theodor - 365
 Horrell, Muriel - 287,288
 Houghton, FL. - 1146
 Hovey, Gail - 407,1430
 Hove, **Ole** - 1602
 Hriss, Alfred - 1147
 Huang, Thomas T.F. - 1148
Huaraka, Tunguru - 732,733
Hubrich, Heinrich-Georg - 36
 Hudson, Anne - 813,688.
 Huisman, Ruurd - 1473
 Hultman, Tami - 589

Author Index

- Human Rights Journal - 747
Hune, Shirley - 1650
Hunke, Heinz - 37,284,1512
Huntley, B.J. - 1712
Hurlich, Susan - 38,295,523,524,1513,1881
Hürtgen, Olaf - 1713
- IDOC - 39,1714
IDS Bulletin - 40
Igboeli, Theophilus N. - 1149
Ihamaki, Kirsti - 1556
Ilanga, Medard Nyonschi - 408
Ilfie, John - 197
Imishue, R.W. - 1150
Immel, Farilt - 1151
Indongo, Lyambo - 1447
Informationsdienst Sudliches Afrika - 41
Informationsstelle Sudliches Afrika - 1603,1715, 1716
Innes, Duncan - 366-368
Institut für Weltwirtschaft - 883
Institute for Cartographic Analysis (Stellenbosch) - 111
Institute for Contemporary History - 884
Interessengemeinschaft Deutschsprachiger Südwestler - 844
International African Institute - 885
Internationales Afrikaforum - 1721
International Court of Justice - 734-738
International Defence and Aid Fund for Southern Africa - 41,289-292,686,710,1377,1378,1409, 1431,1604,1605,1717,1718,2051
International Institute of Human Rights - 1365, 1366
International Karakul Secretariat - 500
International Labour Office - 656
International Labour Organization - 1607,1719
International Society for Human Rights - 1720
International University Exchange Fund - 43
Informationsstelle Sudliches Afrika - 1603,1715, 1716
Irle, Jakob - 129
ISAK - 1474
Iwanowski, Michael - 1608
- Jäckel, Herbert - 325
Jaeger, Alfred L. - 1462
Jahanbani, Mansour E. - 1152
James, Robert Rhodes - 1722
Jaster, Robert S. - 1609
Jaster, Robert Scott - 2156
Jenkins, Jennifer M. - 1723
Jenkins, Simon - 784
Jenny, Hans - 44
Jepson, Trevor B. - 588
Jeske, Joachim - 409
Johnson, O. - 1154
Johnson, Frances E. - 1153
- Johnson, Peter - 5
Johnson, Phyllis - 2157
Johnston, William - 1410
Jones, J. - 1882
Jones, J.D. Rheinallt, see Rheinallt Jones
Jones, William Buren jr. - 1155
Jooste, G.P. - 1156
Joubert, Pieter S. - 1157
Jubber, Arnold Eric - 1158
Junge, Hergen - 1883, 1884
Junge, Peter - 1610
Jurgens, J.D. - 1885
- Kaakunga, Elia Mbahahiza - 1159,1160,2116
Kaakunga, Mary Ornagano - 1161
Kahn, Evelyn Ruth - 887
Kamara, Jernadari - 1397
Kamatuka, N.A. - 2117
Kameeta, Zephania - 1611,1886
Kandetu, Vezero - 1663
Kane-Berman, John - 657,658
Karakul Breeders Association of South West Africa - 525
Karns, Margaret P. - 1887
Karow, Maria - 326
Katjavivi, Peter H. - 45,858,1162,1356,1357,1612, 1724,2052,2053,2118
Katjivena, Vazuvara - 1622
Katona, Emil - 1514
Katzo, John Jacob - 1163,1164
Kauluma, James H. - 659
Kavina, S.B.D. - 1165
Kawana, Albert J. - 2119
Kazapua, Zacheus J.N. - 1166
Kazombaue, Lindy - 1888
Kenneth, Lord - 1722
Kerina, Mburumba - 46
Keuthmann, Klaus - 1668
Kgarabe, Aloysius - 473
Khennas, Ismail - 1889
Kienetz, Alvin - 130,198
Kienzle, William R. jr. - 1167
Kiljunen, Kimmo - 29,359,823
Kiljunen, Marja-Liisa - 29,240,369
Kinsey, B.H. - 888
Kirsten, Gideon J.C. - 526,1168
Kiss, A.C. - 1367
Kitazawa, Yoko - 1432,1463,1890
Kjeseth, Peter L. - 1891
Klaas, Brigitte - 876
Klauss, Klaus - 1169
Kleinz, Norbert - 1170
Kleist, Karsten E.B. von - 410-412,1171,1613,1725
Klimas, Waclaw - 1464
Klinghardt, Gerald - 1568
Knappert, Jan - 696
Knight, David B. - 770
Köhler, Maria - 2122

- Köhler**, Oswin - 628,640
Konig, Barbara - 293,1515
Koffsky, P.L. - 1172
Koov, Marcelle - 660
Komegay, Francis A. Jr. - 890
Koroma, David S. - 1892
Kotze, Carol E. - 1173
Kotze, Johannes C. - 1175
Kotzé, Dirk Albertus - 1174
Kouvalainen, Marja Liisa - 1176
Kozonguizi, J. - 1350
Kramer, Reed - 589
Krawinkel, Dagmar - 2120
Kremp, Arnold - 370
Krieger-Hinck, Carla - 711
Kritzinger, Johan Jacob - 1177
Kritzinger, Larry O. - 413
Krogh, D.C. - 371-373,527,528
Kruger, Lutherine Lefevre - 2121
Krüger, Wolfgang F. - 1178,1614
Kube, Sigrid - 1893,1894
Kukuri, B.R. - 471,1179
Kuraisa, Charles - 661
Kyle, Pat - 1433
Kühne, Horst - 241
Kiilz, Wilhelm - 199
Kürschner, Pelkman, Rank - 1572
- Lång**, Brigitta - 1618
Lachenmann, Gudrun - 698,712-716
Lakowski, Richard - 1180
Lambrechts, Hugo A. - 1615
Landis, Elizabeth S. - 294,739-742,1516,1895,1896,
 1897,2054,2055
Lane, Robert - 1181
Lang, Eric - 414
Lange, Hilde - 1182
Langkusch, Helmer - 2095
Langlet, Joachim - 529
Langsdorf, Alfred - 1183
Lanning, Greg - 590
La Paix, Jean de - 30
Lapchick, Richard E. - 687
Larson, Thomas J. - 624,1184
Lategan, Martha M. - 1185
Latin American Working Group - 583
Lau, Brigitte - 131-136,1616,1898,1899,1900,1901,
 1902,1903
Lavers, L.A. - 1186
Lawrence, Henry V. - 1187
Lawrence, John C. - 1517
Lawrie, Gordon - 242
Lawyers' Committee for Civil Rights under Law -
 1726, 1727, 1728, 1904
Lazar, Leonard - 47
Leach, Graham - 2158
Leacock, Eleanor - 629
Lebzelter, Viktor - 630
- Lee**, Richard B. - 38,295,629,631,1188,1518,1561,
 1905
Lees, Robin - 560
Legum, Colin - 1729,2159
Lehmann, Adolf - 1189
Lehmann, F. Rudolf - 137,138
Leistner, Erich - 415,1906
Leistner, G.M.E. - 374,416
Lejeune, Anthony - 743
Lemke, Michael - 1190
Lemmer, Cecil J.C. - 1191
Lempp, Ferdinand - 375
Lenssen, H.E. - 200
Lenzen, Godehard - 591
Leonard, Richard - 785,1411
Leser, Hartmut - 94-96
Leu, Christopher A. - 699
Leumer, Wolfgang - 48
Leusner, Hermann - 1192
Leutwein, Paul - 327
Leutwein, Theodor - 201
Le Vine, Victor - 845
Levinson, Olga - 49,592
Levy, Marc A. - 1907
Lewin, Percy Evans - 166
Lewis, Gavin L.M. - 243
Libby, Ronald T. - 2160
Liberation Support Movement - 824
Library of Congress (US) - 891
Liebenberg, Hendrik Badenhorst - 1193
Liebenberg, Petrus W. - 1194
Liedtke, Wolfgang - 1617
Liese-gang, C. - 561
Lima, Maria Helena Figueiredo - 632,633
Linderos, Susanne - 1519
Lindsay, Jennie - 1908,2056
Lisk, F. - 1730
Lissner, Jorgen - 296
Lister, Gwen - 1909,1910,2057
Litter, Dr. - 328
Lobstein, Tim - 717
Loeb, Edwin M. - 139
Loening, Louise S.E. - 892
Lötty, Seppo - 1195
Loewenson, Rene - 1448
Löwis of Menar, Henning von - 786
Löffler, John - 662
Logan, Richard F. - 97-99,893
Loots, J.H. - 1196
Los, Laurence John - 1197
Loth, Heinrich - 50,140
Lotz, Marthinus E. - 1198
Louis, Wm. Roger - 163,244
Louw, Walter - 297,1199
Lubowski, Anton - 298,299,1911
Luerssen, Hans - 1201
Lund, Wenda - 593
Lutheran World Federation - 787,1731

Author Index

- Luttig, Hendrik G. - 1202
Lyall, **Andrew** - 1475
Liideritz, C.A. - 208
Lührssen, Friedrich - 1200
- M'Backe**, M. - 1368
Mac Bride, Sean - 1434
MacDonald, William - 329
Macfarlane, Alistair - 1204
MacGill, Marcia Kennedy - 701
McCarrol, Vernell - 1203
McDougall, Gay J. - 744,1919
McGibbon, Iain - 1351,1352
McGregor, Robin - 417
McGurk, **Cecilia R.** - 624
McHenry, Don - 1920
McKiernan, **Gerald** - 141
McLellan, Donna L. - 718
McLetchie, James K. - 1205
Mager, Giinter - 1206
Magyar, Karl von - 1912,1913
Makgetla, Neva Seidrnan - 431,432,1385
Malan, Johannes S. - 634,1207,1914
Mallory, Charles S. - 1208
Mamozai, **Martha** - 167
Manning, Peter - 1732
Marais, **Christine** - 1619
Marchand, Jacques - 788,1915
Maritz, Chris - 1916
Marks, Shula - 142,1794
Marriott, **Martyn** - 418
Marshall, John - 1209,1620
Marshall, **Lorna** - 635
Marwah, **Onkar** - 1412
Martin, David - 2157
Martin, Elaine Elizabeth - 2123
Mason, **Philip** - 300
Massman, Ursula - 376
Mathiessen, L. - 530
May, **Hans-Christoph** - 860
May, Jaques M. - 718
Mayer, Otto - 1210
Mbako, **Hilita T.** - 2124
Mbako, Simon Zhu - 1520,1621,1917,1918
Mbamba, A. Mauno - 531,700,1211,1733,2058
Mbuende, **Elisabeth** - 1212,1734
Mbuende, **Kaire** - 51, 858, 2059, 2060
Mbumba, Nangolo - 1622,1623
Mehnert, **Wolfgang** - 1213
Meier, Arnim - 1597
Meinardus, Ronald - 789
Melber, **Henning** - 34, 36, 52, 53, 202, 203, 663, 702-704,790,1521,1624,1707,1878,1921,1922, 1923, 1924, 1925, 1926, 1927, 1928, 1929, 1930, 1931,1932,1933,2061,2061,2063,2064
Melber, Mary - 34
Melville J. Herskovits Library of African Studies, Northwestern University - 894
- Menges, Hans E. - 1214
Mensah, J.H. - 419
Mercer, **Dennis** - 669,825
Memngton, G.J. - 2065
Meyer, **Erwin** - 1215
Meyer, **Felix** - 143,1216
Meyer, Hans **H.J.** - 168
Meyntjes, Ella M. - 1217
Michaelis, **Ilse** - 377
Miller, Richard - 1218
Miller, R.M. - 1735
Mills, **Glenn** - 1934
Mineworkers Union of Namibia - 1736
Minta, Inta - 1469
Minter, William - 1935,2161
Minty, **Abdul Samad** - 1413,1444,2066
Mitchell, M.P. - **100**
Mkandla, Strike - 1522
Modise, Billy - 1390
Möller, **Barbara** - 1219
Möller, Peter August - 144
Moir, Sidney M. - 378
Mokobane, Simon Rapule - 895
Mokopakgosi, Brian - 2125
Moleah, Alfred T. - 54,1414
Momper, James A. - 594
Mondlane, Eduardo C. - 1353
Moore, J.D.L. - 2162
Moorehead, **Caroline** - 1625
Moorsom, Richard J.B. - 55, 56, 123, 420, 532, 562, 664-67,745,896,1435,1757,1738,1739,1936, 1937, 2067, 2068
Moritz, Eduard - 145
Moritz, **Walter** - 912
Morrell, Jim - 421,1465
Moms, **Jo** - 668
Mortimer, Joyce R. - 890
Mossolow, Nicolai - 330
Mostert, Louis - 1220
Msabaha, I.S.R. - 2163
Mshonga, S. - 533,534
Motzafi, **Prina** - 1938
Mueller, **Marti** - 590
Muir, K.A. - 888
Mujuro, **Zedekia** Kapirikirue - 1221
Muller, Anna M. - 2126
Muller, C.F.J. - 897
Munger **Africana Library** - 898
Murray, Roger - 418,422,595,1358,1379,1700, 1753
Murray-Hudson, **Anne** - 688,1868
Mushi, S.S. - 1523,1939
Musialela, **Ellen** - 684,1940
Müller, **Fritz** Ferdinand - 169
Müller, M.A. N. - 1626
Mwase, Ngila - 1627,1941,1942,1943,1944,1945, 2069,2070,2071,2072
Mwase, N.R. - 1681

- Nachtwei, **Winfried** - 57
 Namibia Association, Norway - 1436,1740
 Namibia Communications Centre - 1628,1629
 Namibia National Front - 846
 Namibia Peace Plan Study and Contact Group - 1630
 Namibia Support Committee - 58-62, 423, 604, 689, 1380,1449,1515,1524,2074,2075,2076,2077, 1993
 Namibia Support Committee Health Collective - 717
 Namibia Support Committee with SWAPO - 2073
 Namibian Christian Democratic Party - 847
 National Archives - 1741
 National Democratic Institute for International Affairs - 1742
 National Union of **Namibian Workers** - 1381
 Nauen, Otto - 379,380
 Ncube, Mtshana M. - 1743
 Ndadi, Vinnia - 669,1631
Ndilula, Nghidi - 1946
 Ndopu, Edward Imasiku - 1525
 Nehova, Hinananje Shafodino - 670
Nel, Charl Johannes - 2127
Nel, Jacobus Andreas - 1222
 Nengenge, **Joyce** - 1223
 Nestvogel, Renate - 1632
 Neubert, Alfred - 1224
 Neuland, Ernst **Wilhelm** - 1225
Newbury, Colin - 1947
Newman, Allen Ray - 1226
Newman, Garth G. - 563
 Ngatjizeko, **Kazemba B.** - 2128
 Ngavirue, **Zedekia** - 245,246,331,424,425
Nghatanga, Magdalena - 1526,1532
 Niddrie, David - 1948
 Niemand, **Cornelis Meyer** - 1227,2129
 Niewoudt, Matthys M. - 1228,1229
 Nitsche, **Georg** - 146
 Nixon, Charles D. - 535
 Noble, John - 1230
 Noisser, Norbert H. - 1623
Nordkvelle, Yngve - 1949
 North, James - 2164
 Northcott, W.C. - 1231
N'Tani, Souliy F. - 2130
 Novati, Giampalo **Calchi** - 1382
 Nsekela, **Amon J.** - 472
Nujoma, Sam - 826,1383,1950
 Nussbaum, Manfred - 1232
 Nuhn, **Walter** - 1633
- Oblates of **Mary Immaculate** - 861
 Obozuwa, A. **Ukiomogbe** - 1233
O'Callaghan, Marion - 705
O'Connell, Johannes, P. - 1234
O'Dowd, Antony - 1350
O'Linn, Bryan - 848,1744,1951
- Oelhafen von Schöllенbach, Hans** - 332
 Ofstad, **Arve** - 1476
 Ogawa, T. - 1415
Oliveira, Inácia Olimpia Teixeira C. de - 1235
 Oliver, H. - 101
 Olivier, **Mattheus J.** - 247
 Oloya, J.J. - 536
Oosthuizen, Gerhardus J.J., - 2131
 Oppermann, Danial P.J. - 1236
 Otto, Antje - 206,636,1237
 Owen-Smith, Garth - 89
 Oxfam - 2078
- Pakarae **Kandjou**, Ida V. - 2132
Pakleppa, Richard - 1952
 Parker, **Collins** - 1743
Palmberg, Mai - 63
 Parliament of the Commonwealth of Australia - 3
 Patemann, **Helgard** - 64,1527,1597,1622,1953, 2027
 Paul, Johannes - 537
 Peachey, R.A. - 1238
Pearson, J.D. - 886
Pearson, Patrick - 248,1239
 Pendleton, Wade C. - 65,301,637
 Peters, **Walter** - 1240
Petschull, Jürgen - 1634
Pélissier, René - 147,148
 Pfouts, **Anita** - 149,689,1241
 Phillips, John A.S. - 333,1635
Phillipson, Robert - 1954
 Pickard-Cambridge, **Claire** - 1745
 Pickering, **Arthur** - 302
 Pierard, Richard Victor - 170
 Pienaar, Sara - 1636
 Pieters, David - 1955
 Pierson-Mathy, Paulette - 1359
Pillay, Vella - 1384
 Pirie, G.H. - 849
 Pirio, Gregory A. - 249
 Plaat, A.F. - 899
Pöllitzer, Philipp - 1242
 Poewe, **Karla** - 1637
 Pollak, **Karen** - 900
 Pollak, Oliver B. - 900
 Poller, Robert Manfred - 901
 Pool, Gerhardus - 204,334
 Pomeroy, **William J.** - 2165
 Porcari, **Serafino** - 880
 Premont, Daniel - 1369
 Pretorius, Jacobus W.F. - 1243
Pretorius, Johannes L. - 1244
Prinsloo, Daniel Stephan - 303,746
 Pritchard, S.M. - 256
 Pritvorov, Andrei - 1416
Pütz, Joachim - 1638,1639
- Quiring, Erich - 335

Author Index

- Radel, Fritz Emil - 381
Raithel, Hellmut - 1245
Ramsey, Robert H. - 596
Ranger, Terence - 1956
Rath, Alfred H. - 1246
Rautenberg, Hulda - 205
Ravenscroft, Wim - 1957
Reardon, Mitch - 1640
Rechsteiner, Karl Johan - 1641
Reddy, E.S. - 1528
Rehbock, Theodor - 336
Reinecke, Reinhard - 1247
Reinhard, Wolfgang - 219,1958
Resister - 1959
Revue des Droits de l'homme - 747
Rheinallt Jones, J.D. - 250,251
Rheinen, Otto - 1248
Rhodie, Eschel - 66
Richardson, Henry J. - 748
Richter, Liselotte - 1249
Ridsdale, Benjamin - 150
Riegner, Georg - 1250
Rigaux, Francois - 749
Rijneveld, A.W. - 427
Ritchie, Claire - 1620,1960
Ritter, Rainer L. - 1746
Rocha, Geisa Maria - 1642
Roberts, Alun R. - 597,1393,1437,1477,1529,1961,
1962
Roberts, H.L. - 1251
Robertson, Elizabeth - 902
Rodenberg, Harry - 1252
Rohr, Gustav F. - 382
Rossing Uranium Ltd. - 598,1747
Rogaly, J. - **383**
Rogers, Barbara - 428,429,564,599,671,773,903
Rogerson, C.M. - 849
Rohrbach, Paul - 337
Rosen, Harriet B. - 1253
Rossouw, Johannes G. - 1254
Rossouw, N.J. - 1255
Rotberg Robert I. - 67,1963
Rothschild, Brian J. - 565
Roukens de Lange, E.J. - 904
Rounds, Harold B. - 1256
Rubin, Neville - 656
Ruppel, Hartmut - 1964
Rusch, Walter - 206,1749
Rushburne, J.L. - 567
Rutherford, Michael Charles - 1257
Rudiger, Klaus H. - 2133
Rytkonen, Seppo - 2079

S.A. Barometer - 1748
SADCC - See Southern African Development
Coordination Conference
Schafer, Heinrich - 538
Sagay, Itsejuwa - 1258

Salaminen, A.A.I. - 1937
Salia-Bao, K. - 1643
Salokoski, Marta - 1965,2080
Sande, Terje - 1737
Sander, Ludwig - 338,339
Sanders, David - 1450
Sano, Hans-Otto - 791
Saunders, Christopher - 68, 69, 1966
Sauter, Matthias - 1644
Savosnick, Kurt - 600
Saxena, S.C. - 750,2166
Schemers, H.G. - 751
Schiefel, Werner - 1259
Schikwambi, Airah - 1451
Schilling-Jaeggi, Johanna - 672
Schindler, Hanns Michael - 164
Schinz, Hans - 151
Schippling, Heinz - 1617
Schlag, Christian - 1967
Schlettwein, Carl - 340,905
Schleyer, Michaela **Suzan** - 1260
Schlimm, Karl - 1261
Schlosser, Katesa - 1262
Schmahl, **Oskar** - 1263
Schmidt, Carl - 341
Schmidt, Sigrid - 697
Schmitt, Gerhard - 1264
Schmitt-Egner, Peter - 171
Schmokel, Wolfe - 539,1968
Schnee, **Heinrich** - 172
Schneider, A.H.R. - 1265
Schneider, **Herbert** - 540
Schneider-Barthold, Wolfgang - 430,475
Schneider, **Karl-Günter** - 1645
Schoedder, Edda - 206
Schollenbach, Hans Oelhafen von - **See** Oelhafen
von S.
Schoeman, Elna - 906,1646
Schoeman, Johannes **Hendrik** - 2134
Schoeman, **Stanley** - 1646
Schoeman, Stefanus Johannes - 1266
Scholtz, **Petrus J.** - 1267
Schrader, H.J. - 2135
Schroeder, **Patricia** - 1969
Schumann, Gunter von - 1749
Schränk, **Gilbert I.** - 1268
Schrivjer, Nico J. - 1478
Schroedter, Friedrich - 1269
Schubert, **Emmerich** - 342
Schulte, Dieter - 1271
Schulte, Theodor - 1272
Schultz-Ewerth E. - 638
Schutte, Christoffel H.J. - 1273
Schwabe, Kurd - 209
Schülein, Friedrich H. - 1270
Schussler, Wilhelm - 207,208
Scott, Michael - 252,253
Scupin, Emst-Ottomar - 1274

- Searle, D.E. - 1275
 Seelemann, Martin - 70
 Seely, Mary - 1647
 Segal, Ronald - 71
 Seidman, Ann - 431,432,1385
 Seiler, John - 792,793,1276
 Seitz, Theodor - 210
 Senghor, Leopold S. - 1370
 Serfontein, J.H.P. - 304
 Shamapande, Yobert K. - 1530
 Shamena, Erastus - 1648
 Shamena, Magdalena - 1648
 Shaughnessy, P.D. - 566
 Shaw, T.M. - 2163
 Shefeeni, Julia - 1531
 Shehaval, Abisai - 1970
 Shejaval, Abisai - 1970
 Shekwa, Vicky Nghi - 1532
 Shipanga, Andreas - 825,1360
 Shipping Research Bureau - 794
 Shitigona, Tsuutheni Neruru - 1533
 Shivute, Shivute Usko - 2136
 Shocket, Georg R. - 752
 Sholten, Jan Nico - 1386
 Shostak, Marjorie - 639
 Shott, Terry - 1438
 Sichilongo, Mengo D.F. - 476
 Siiskonen, Harri - 1971,1972,2081,2137,2148
 Siiskonen, Harry - 1649
 Silagi, Michael - 1277
 Simon, David - 72,102,103,104,433,477,719,1973,
 1974,1975,1976,1977,1978,1979,1980,1981,
 1932,1983
 Simons, H.J. - 254
 Simons, Ray E. - 673
 Sindab, Jean - 1534
 Singh, L.P. - 753
 Singham, A.W. - 601,1650
 Sliptschenko, S. - 1466
 Slonim, Solomon - 754
 Smalberger, John M. - 1278
 Small, Alden Colt - 1279
 Smit, Jacobus H. - 1280
 Smit, P.G. - 567
 Smit, Philippus - 1281
 Smith, Alison - 910
 Smith, L.C. - 1282
 Smith, Susanna - 1651
 Smith, Woodruff D. - 173
 Smuts, David - 1984
 Smythe, Barron L. - 255
 Söhnge, G. - 602
 Soelling, Erich M. - 1283
 Söndergård, Lisbeth - 1602
 Soggot, David - 1652
 Soini, Sylvi - 541
 Solander, Johan - 795
 Sollars, James W. - 1284
 Sonderling, Stefan - 1653
 Sornorajah, M. - 1371
 Soroses, A.M. - 1535
 South Africa (Republic) - 266-270,305,306,568,
 755,796
 South Africa (Union) - 256-263,265,343,385,603
 South Africa (Union). Department of Customs and
 Excise - 384
 South Africa Foundation - 1750
 South Africa, Department of Agriculture - 386
 South Africa, Department of Bantu Administration
 and Development - 542
 South Africa, Department of Foreign Affairs - 307
 South Africa, Department of Native Affairs - 640
 South African Fishing Industry Handbook and
 Buyer's Guide - 976
 South African Institute of International Affairs -
 1985,1986
 South African Institute of Race Relations - 979
 South African Labour Bulletin - 674
 South African Railways and Harbours - 386,388
 South West Africa (adm.) - 308-311,387-389,434-
 441,543-546,569,675,706,720,721,1038
 South West Africa (adm.) Directorate of
 Development Cooperation - 111
 South West Africa (adm.), Directorate of Water
 Affairs - 106
 South West Africa (adm.), the Geological Survey -
 105
 South West Africa National Union - 852
 South West Africa People's Organisation (SWAPO
 og Namibia) - 74,604,690,827-835,1372,1387,
 1537, 1759, 1760, 1761, 1762, 1763, 2073, 2083,
 2084,2085,2086
 South West Africa People's Organisation of
 Namibia, Department of Labour - 676
 South West Africa People's Organisation Women's
 Council - 1388
 South West Africa People's Organisation, Western
 Europe Office-798
 South West Africa People's Organisation, Youth
 League - 836
 South West Africa/Namibia Information Service -
 442
 South West Africa/Namibia, the Department of
 Finance - 1757
 South West Africa/Namibia, Department of
 Governmental Affairs - 1660
 South West Africa/Namibia, the Information
 Service - 1758
 South West Africa People's Organization of
 Namibia - 1654
 South West Africa People's Organization of
 Namibia, Dept. for education and culture - 1661
 Southern Africa Task Force of Houston - 1439
 Southern African Catholic Bishop's Conference -
 862

Author Index

- Southern African Development Coordination Conference (SADCC) - 474,478
Southern African Research and Documentation Centre - 1751,1752
Sparks, **Donald L.** - 443,479,570,1655,1656,1753, 1987
Spencer, **Leon Pharr jr.** - 1285
Spicer, Michael - 1988
Spiecker, Walter - 1286
Spitzner, **Karl** Walter - 538
Spohr, **Otto** Hartung - 907
Spray, Paul - **418, 1754, 2082**
Stals, Ernst L.P. - 211,1287,1657,1755
Standing Conference on Library Materials on Africa (SCOLMA) - 908
Stearman, Kaye - 1700
Steenkamp, J.A.J. - 288
Steer, Georg L. - 271
Stengel, **Heinz** Walter - 107-109,152,909
Stephan, G.E.J. - **726**
Steyn, Daniel Marthinus - 1289
Steyn, Hendrik P. - 1290,1989
Stoecker, **Helmut** - 174,1658
Stokke, Olav - 797
Stoops, W.H. - 571
Strahuber, **Herman** - 344,1291
Strandmann, Hartmut Pogge von - 910,911
Strassegger, Regina - 1937,2139
Strauss, **André** - 1833,1990
Strauss, Frederik Johannes - 1292
Streitwolf, Kurt - 212
Strodtmann, Louise H.B. - **722**
Strohmeyer, Eckhard - 912-916,1756
Strom, Terence M. - 1293
Strydom, J.P.L. - 1294
Stuchlik, Milan - 153
Students African Movement - 73
Stumpf, Harry P. - 1295
Suckermann, **Neal Merle** - 1296
Suckow, Christian - 1297
Sudholt, Gert - 213
Sulton, James - 1536
Sundermeier, Theo - 641,863,1298,1659
Sutcliffe, **Robert B.** - 390
Swanson, **Maynard W.** - 272
SWAPO of Namibia - See South West Africa People's Organisation
SWAPO Women's Solidarity Campaign - 1991, 1992,1993
SWAPO-Democrats - 850,851

Tabler, Edward C. - **154**
Tamaro, **Diallo** - 1373
Taskforce on the Churches and Corporate Responsibility - 605
Taskinen, Liisa - 1618
Taylor, Pauline **Rita** - 1299
Temple Crittenden, H. - 378

Terhag, Herbert - 1300
Terry, Carolyn - 391
Tetzlaff, **Rainer** - 1632
Theodoropoulos, Christos - 273
Thiel, **Gudrun E.K.** - 1301
Thimm, Heinz-Ulrich - 444
Thiong'o, Ngugi Wa - 1541
Thomas, Paul R. - 2151
Thomas, **Wolfgang H.** - **65, 75, 445, 446, 480-482, 1764,1995**
Thomesen, Inge - 572
Thompson, Elisabeth - 677,1302
Thomsen, Hans - 1303
Thornberry, Cedric - 1391
Timmins, James F. - 1304
Tindall, Joseph - 155
Tjingaete, Fanuel - 547,1765,2140
Tjitendero, Mose P. - 707,1662,1996,1997,1998
Tlalé, Segajane S.S. - 1305
Tönjes, Hermann - 156
Totemeyer, **Gerhard** - 312,313,792,917,1663,1767, 2000, 2001
Toivo, Andimba Ja - **1542**
Toronto Committee for the Liberation of Southern Africa (TCLSAC) - 1440,1766
Tostensen, **Arne** - 483,484
Townsend, **Mary E.** - 1306
Transafrica - 799
Transport and General Workers Union - 1479
Transport Research Centre - 453
Troadec, J.P. - 573
Troup, **Freda** - 274
Truebody, Charles T. - 426
Truschel, Louis W. - 1999
Trümpelmann, Georg - **1307**
Tucker, Adalbert A. - 485
Turner, Terisa - **110**
Tuupainen, **Maija** - 1308

Udugo, **Emmanuel Ike** - 837
Ueberhorst, Paul - 1309
UNESCO - 2
Ungleich, Thomas R. - 1310
UNICEF - 2167
UNIDO - See United Nations Industrial Development Organisation
UNISA Documentation Centre for African Studies - 918
United Kingdom - 214
United Kingdom, Department of Overseas Trade - 392
United Kingdom, Foreign Office - 345
United Nations - 76, 77, 607, 756-760, 1708, 1769, 1770, 1771, 1772, 1773, 1774
United Nations Centre on Transnational Corporations - **486, 1775, 1776**
United Nations Commissioner for Namibia - 1664
United Nations Council for Namibia - 447-449,606, 761,762,800-803,1392,1417-1419,1445,1664

- United Nations Economic Commission for Africa - **1777**
- United Nations Economic and Social Council - **1028**
- United Nations Industrial Development Organisation (**UNIDO**)-**489**
- United Nations Institute for Namibia - **78,487,488, 1665,1666**
- United Nations, Division of Human Rights - **1374**
- United States Agency for International Development - **490,491**
- United States, Department of the Interior - **574,608**
- United States, House of Representatives - **804-809**
- United States, State Department - **798**
- Universiteit van Stellenbosch, Instituut vir Beplanningnavorsing - **450-452**
- University of Stellenbosch, Institute of Agricultural Economics - **519**
- University of Stellenbosch, Transport Research Centre - **453**
- University of the Orange Free State - **884**
- Universitat Bremen - **16**
- Unterhalter, Elaine - **1543**
- Urdang, Stephanie - **687**
- Urquhart, Alvin W. - **548**
- Ushewokunze, C.M. - **314,462**
- Uulenga, Ben - **2002**
- Uys, Stanley - **810**
- Vale, Peter - **2003**
- van der Colf, Adrianus P. - **1311**
- van der Merwe, L.J. - **2004**
- van der Merwe, J.H. - **111**
- van der Merwe, Johannes J.K. - **1312**
- van der Merwe, Paul S. - **275,1313**
- van der Waal, Benjamin C.V. - **1314**
- van der Westhuizen, Jannie B.- **1315**
- van Heukelom, Jan - **1441**
- van Nieuwenhuisen, Maurits E.- **1316**
- van Rennings, Hedwig - **1317**
- van Rensburg, Ben - **1778**
- van Rensburg, Helgard M.J. - **1318**
- van Rooyen, Johann W.F. - **2141**
- van Rooyen, Ina - **79**
- van Rooyen, Petrus H. - **1319**
- van Schalkwyk, Martin J. - **1320**
- van Tonder, Louis L. - **1321,1322**
- van Warmelo, N.J. - **640**
- van Wyk & Louw/Urban -Econ. - **1779**
- van Wyk, Jacobus T. - **1323**
- van Wyk, Theodor - **1324**
- Varis, T. - **1937**
- Vasin, V. - **1325**
- Vedder, Heinrich - **157**
- Veii, Vetumbuavi S. - **2142**
- Venter, A.J. - **2168**
- Venturini, V. G. - **2088**
- Verheul, J.P. - **763**
- Verhoeven, Joe - **1480**
- Vesper, Michael - **454,811,1389**
- Vigne, Randolph - **80,1361,1544,2005**
- Vilakazi, Absalom L. - **276**
- Viljoen, Johannes J. - **549**
- Vivelo, Frank Robert - **642**
- Voeltz, Richard A. - **345b, 1667,2006**
- Vogt, Martin - **919**
- Voigts, Barbara - **920**
- Voipio, Rauha - **678,679**
- Volk, Otto Heinrich - **112**
- von Hase, Rainer - **2007**
- von der Ropp, Klaus - **1839**
- von der Roop, Klaus (Freiherr) - **2008**
- Vosloo, Wilhelm B. - **315**
- Vossen, Rainer - **1668**
- Wackerbeck, Lothar - **1326**
- Wagner, Giinther - **640,643**
- Wagner, Percy Albert - **609,610**
- Wagner, Ruth H. - **1327**
- Walker, Godfrey - **1454**
- Wallace, D.W. - **2143**
- Wallenkampf, Arnold Valentin - **215**
- Waller, Peter - **492**
- Wallerstein, Immanuel - **816**
- Wallin, Celeste - **1574**
- Walter, Heinrich - **112**
- Walters, Ronald W. - **812**
- Wangel, Arne - **1669**
- Warmbold, Joachim - **1328**
- Watson, Arthur C. - **158**
- Watts, Ansley Douglas - **1329**
- Weaver, Tony - **316, 2009, 2010**
- Weber, Erich - **1780**
- Weber, Otto van - **216**
- Weder, Walter H. - **1330**
- Wege, Fritz - **346-348**
- Wehler, Hans-Ulrich - **175**
- Wehrstedt, Karl - **1331**
- Weidner, Dennis M. - **558**
- Weigend, Guido G. - **1781,2011,2012**
- Weinberger, Gerda - **217**
- Wietzel, Hermann - **2013**
- Welch, Floretta Jean - **921**
- Wellington, John H. - **81**
- Wellmer, Gottfried - **1442,1545,1929,2014**
- Werkgroep Kairros/Komitee Zuidelijk Afrika - **1782**
- Wemer, David - **1455,1456**
- Wemer, Wolfgang - **159,550,1332,1546,1663, 2015,2016,2017,2018,2019,2020,2021**
- Werther, Rudolf - **1334**
- Wessels, Jacobus J. - **1335**
- Wessels, Jouis Herman - **1336**
- West, Martin - **1568**
- Widstrand, Carl - **797**
- Wieden, Helge bei der - **349**
- Wiedom, Kurt - **1337**

Author Index

Wiese, Bernd - 1645
Wiese, Valerie Grace - 2144
Wilcox, K.L. - 1338
Wilcox, Stephen C. - 493
Wilken, J.J.J. - 393
Willemsen, Paul - 1339
Williams, Eric Lloyd - 611
Williams, Frieda-Nela - 2145,2146
Williams, Gavin - 1670
Williams, Gwyneth - 2169
Wilson Goode, J.L. - 392
Wilson, Wendell E. - 612
Windhoek (Municipality) - 455
Winkelmann, C.ünter - 1340
Winquist, Alan H. - 1341
Winter, Colin - 864
Wiplinger, Otto - 2022,2023
Wirtz, Albert - 160
Witbooi, Hendrik, 218,219,1671
Witscher, Walter - 1342
Wood, Brian - 456,613,813,1672,1868,2024,2025,
2026,2089
Worch, Herbert - 176
World Council of Churches - 787,865,1783
World University Service - 1784,1785
World University Service/International Forum -
1785
Wright, Milton S.J. - 1343
Wiihlisch. Freia von - 1344

Ya-Otto, John - 838
Yesus, Hagos Gabre - 1345

Zaire, Luther Raazemva - 2027
Zalent, Kim - 1443
Zehender, Wolfgang - 494-496
Zinkin, Pam - 1452
Zinn, Peter Daniel - 2147
Zollner, Christian W. - 2028
Zorn, Stephen - 614
Zoysa, Isabella de - 1453

The Political Economy of Namibia contains more than 2100 entries, of which over 1000 are annotated. These include books, articles, unpublished reports, theses, conference papers, official publications and periodicals in English, German, Afrikaans and the Nordic languages. It also provides a guide to the major libraries, research institutes and documentation centres.

The revised and enlarged edition includes 650 new entries (1985-89), a new introduction and a review essay covering a wide range of recent publications.

This bibliography is an indispensable reference work for the academic community, journalists, solidarity activists, people involved in the planning for an independent Namibia, as well as for a more general readership. In 1986 the first edition received the Conover-Porter Award (African Studies Association-USA).

Acclaims for the first edition:

"This is a major work of power, passion and purpose ... a stunning, indispensable reference tool" (*World Development*);

"The annotations are a wonder of insight and balance" (*Africa Report*);

"...indispensable for all concerned with Namibia and Southern Africa ... will become a classic" (*Labour, capital and society*);

"...extremely valuable and the most comprehensive up-to-date bibliography on Namibia" (*Journal of Southern African Studies*);

"It certainly stands head and shoulders above other bibliographies on Namibia" (*The Namibian*);

"...no library with a serious interest in southern African affairs can be without this most impressive work of scholarship" (*Africana Journal*)

Tore Linné Eriksen, is the author of several books on African history and current affairs. He has taught at the University of Oslo, and has been a research fellow at the Scandinavian Institute of African Studies (Uppsala) and the Norwegian Institute of International Affairs (Oslo).

Richard Moorsom has done research and written extensively on Namibia. Among his recent publications are *Agriculture. Transforming a wasted land* (1982), *Fishing. Exploiting the sea* (1984) and *Walvis Bay. Namibia's port* (1984). He is research fellow at the Chr. Michelsen Institute (Bergen).



The Scandinavian Institute of African Studies
P O Box 1703
S-751 47 UPPSALA, Sweden

ISBN 91-7106-297-1

Distr. by: Almqvist & Wiksell International, P O Box 638, S-101 28 STOCKHOLM, Sweden